

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. X., PART I.
NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1906.

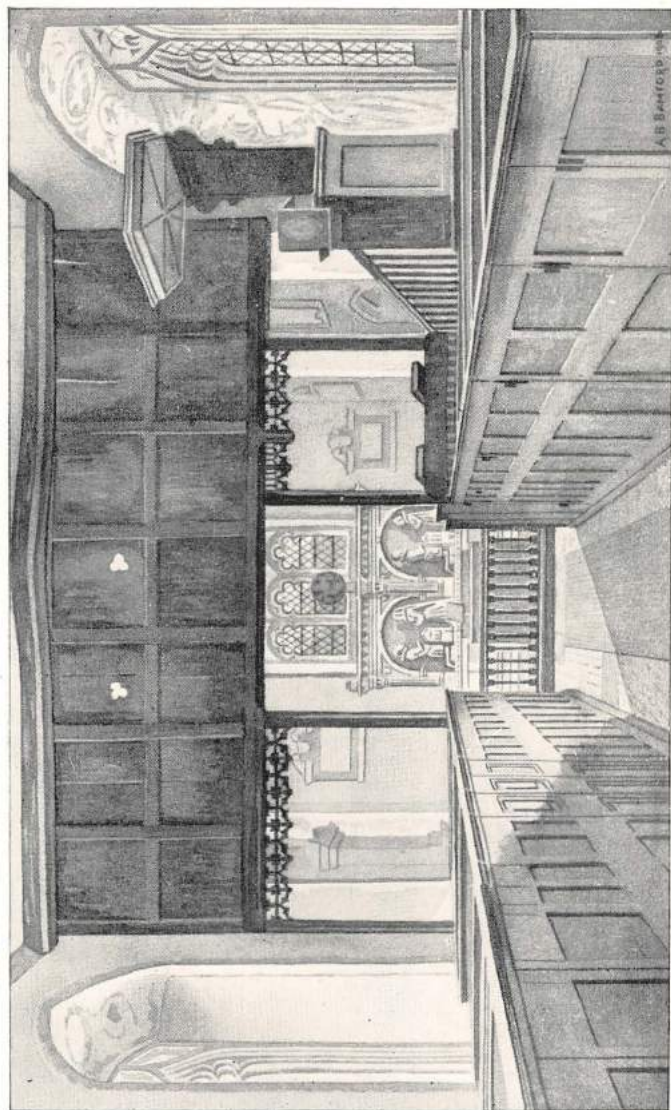
CONTENTS OF PART I., VOL. X.

	PAGE
I. <i>Some Tours in Essex.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	1
II. <i>Langford Church.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A. ...	10
III. <i>Essex Monastic Inventories.</i> By R. C. FOWLER ...	14
IV. <i>Uphall Camp: Notes on Ancient Entrenchments near Barking, on the left bank of the river Roding.</i> By WALTER CROUCH, F.Z.S., etc.; V.P. Essex Field Club	19
V. <i>Dr. Robert Aylett.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ...	26
VI. <i>Holy Trinity Church, Bradwell.</i> By the Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.	35
VII. <i>The Memorial Stone of a forgotten Essex Worthy.</i> By the Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.	43
VIII. <i>The Last Days of Bay-making in Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.	47
IX. "Norman Architecture in Essex," "Mediæval Architecture in Essex." By ERNEST GODMAN	55
<i>In Memoriam—Ernest Godman</i>	57
<i>Archæological Notes</i>	58
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society held at Colchester Castle on Thursday, the 19th April, 1906</i>	62
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Saturday, 26th May, 1906</i> ...	64
<i>Report</i>	66
<i>Donations to the Society</i>	68
<i>Balance Sheet</i>	71

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Interior of Bradwell Church, near Braintree	<i>frontispiece</i>
Western Apse of Langford Church	10
Portrait of Dr. Robert Aylett	28
Autograph of Dr. Robert Aylett	32
The Font at Bradwell Church, near Braintree	35
North Doorway at Stifford Church	55

vol. 10, Part



INTERIOR OF BRADWELL CHURCH, NEAR BRAINTREE.

From a drawing by Mr. A. B. Bainford.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

SOME TOURS IN ESSEX.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

MR. CHALKLEY GOULD set a good example to students of Essex topography when, from the travels of Duke Cosmo in 1669, he extracted for us those portions which relate to this county.¹ There is something not only peculiarly attractive, but also at times very valuable, in the information we receive from those who saw with their own eyes our towns and villages, our seats and fields in a now distant past.

Among these was Thomas Baskervill, who traversed the county a little earlier than Duke Cosmo, namely in 1662.² Although he was a man of family and education, he appears to have been unduly interested in the inns at which he stayed, their landladies, and their liquor. But here and there he tells us something that is well worth hearing, on King Coel's pump at Colchester, for instance, and on two of our bygone industries, the culture of hops and of saffron.

Like Defoe who speaks of it sixty years later, Baskervill notes the importance of Romford market, "for corn and cattle two days in a week, that for cattle one day, and corn another, to which the butchers and mealmen of London do resort." Its church he found "handsomely beautified within." Ingatestone he describes as "a sweet town on rising ground," where, "adjoining to the churchyard they have a fair bowling-green frequented by the gentry hereabouts." At Widford he notes "camomile, organy, and orpines growing by the roadside."

¹ *E.A.T.* [N.S.], iv., 70-80.

² *13th Report on Historical MSS.* II. 281-3.

“Chansford,” as he styles the county town—apparently in a wild attempt to give the local pronunciation—he deems “about the bigness of Reading.” To him it is notable for its hops.

About this town, as in many parts of Essex, they have large hop-yards, in which at the time of gathering they employ many women for 6*d.* a day to pick and separate them. Those that are got in green, when they are ripe, they say are the best; the brown they sort by themselves being lower prized, but I have found by experience¹ to gather them in too green is not so good, for unless they be glutinous and stick to the gatherer's fingers they are not come to their full virtue and ripeness. As soon as they have cleansed them from leaves and stems they set them to dry on kilns, for if they neglect them 3 or 4 days, it will discolour them; in 12 hours time may be dried two kilns, but great care must be taken lest they burn. When they are dried it is good to let them lie a week or more in the heap to air, for if they are put in bags too soon they are apt to grow mouldy.

These hops, I may add, were probably sold at Sturbridge Fair, that strange survival of the Middle Ages outside Cambridge. Defoe, who visited the Fair sixty years later, was amazed at the amount of hops, and was informed that they came from Kent and Surrey, “with an exception only to the town of Chelmsford in Essex.” But this was not quite accurate, nor was the recent increase in brewing and the use of hops in the North of England the cause, as he alleged, of hops being sent to Sturbridge Fair. In the Depositions against the Essex clergymen whose livings were sequestrated we read of the parson of Sible Hedingham that in or about the year 1640, by his son's admission, “his father's hops were a bagging at the time they went to church in the afternoon, and that the said hops were at Sturbridge Fair.” So the practice was older than Defoe thought. The Hedinghams were noted for their hop-yards, which were visited and fully described, in the eighteenth century, by Arthur Young.

Baskervill, passing on from Chelmsford, admires one of the sights of Essex in the New Hall avenue, which Morant styles “one of the finest avenues of lime-trees in the Kingdom, about a mile long.” He describes it as “a stately walk or riding to the house, set on both sides in exact order double rows of lime and hornbeam trees at such distance that at the end of this flourishing walk you may discover the front of the Duke's magnificent palace.” He then notices Boreham “where one Mr. Cammock hath a neat house and garden finely planted with outlandish trees whose ever-verdant tops overlook the vale, adding delight to travellers that pass that way.” One would like to know what these trees were.

¹ The writer speaks as a Herefordshire man.

Of Colchester he has much nonsense to record including of course the inevitable wonder that, where Lucas and Lisle were shot, "the grass at this day doth not grow or hide the earth, although it grows thick and plentiful round about." But we can forgive him much for noting that "to this day the townsmen of Colchester, in remembrance of King Coele, there found or keep in reparation a well railed about in the chiefest street of the town, and on the top of the pump the effigies of King Coele, and on each corner of this inclosure the town arms."¹

After speaking of Colchester's "chief manufacture" as "rugs and baize," Baskervill observes that "Essex for the generality is a level and enclosed country, not as well planted with fruit trees as Kent, but in other respects as neatly husbanded." He had previously said of Kent that "it is one of the best cultivated counties of any in England" and that "in husbandry affairs they are very neat." Before passing to the Suffolk border, he observes that "out of this country and Suffolk they drive like flocks of sheep" quantity of turkeys. At Great Henny he stays for some time with Mr. Forbinch, the parson, an old friend of his.

Baskervill was now in the saffron district and much interested in its culture. At Haverhill he writes:—

The making of fustian and dimity is here a great trade; also about these parts saffron is much planted, but as to the discourse of the husbandry and planting of it they gave me this account, viz. :—about midsummer when they design to new plant a ground, for they usually let the roots stand 3 or 4 years, they dig them up and dung the ground, and then set them again, as thick as they can plant them, and 5 inches deep, that so they may hoe off the weeds for 3 or 4 years without spoiling the roots, for they let the weeds grow all the summer for cattle to feed on, and hoe them off about the middle of September a little before the saffron flowers begin to rise. In the first year's planting the roots do yield but few flowers; the second and third years they bear flowers plentifully, and in the fourth year are dug up again to be dunged and planted as above said. When the flowers come up the people are diligent to gather them in baskets and to take out the chives in the middle of them of a reddish colour, and that is what they call saffron. Then these chives are dried in an iron pan over the fire till they are so well dried that they are not apt to be mouldy. Thus cured, a pound is valued at 25 shillings in these days, but formerly it was double the price of the weight of silver for saffron. These saffron heads or roots are grown so cheap that you may now in these parts buy a bushel of them for one shilling and sixpence, and sometimes a shilling, as in this year 1681,² the man at the 'Dog' at Melsome, in the road between Royston and Cambridge, told me.

¹ Morant describes this pump, in his day, as standing in the High Street near the Exchange or Red Row. He quotes an entry from the Town Records, some three years before Baskervill's visit, promising the parishioners of St. Peter's £5 from the Chamberlain's revenue if they kept it in good repair.

² This seems to be an interpolation from his later tour.

Saffron suggests Saffron Walden, and nineteen years later (1681) Baskervill visited that town and saw Audley End still in its full glory.

He describes this famous seat as follows:—

Audley Inn is a great and sumptuous house inferior to none in England for bigness, built, as I suppose, by a Duke of Suffolk, but now belonging to the King, and the Earl of Suffolk for his life; 'tis seated on a small river containing with a square of buildings a large quadrangle, having a fair park and sumptuous fish-ponds adjoining. 'Tis adorned within with many fair rooms, divers of them richly hung with arras, with many rare pictures, and chimney-pieces in most rooms of well polished marble of various colours. And in that most noble gallery is the best ceiling for plaster work as ever I saw, having many various figures of birds, beasts, flowers, trees and men.

To continue:—

We rode from hence through the park to Saffron Walden, a fine market town about half-a-mile off, governed, instead of a mayor, by a treasurer and 2 justices and aldermen.¹ It has in it a very fine church and a tower of exquisite workmanship, one Mr. Norton, a very respectful gentleman being their parson, with whom we fell acquainted at a very good bowling-green, without the town. We lay at the 'Bell' and had very good bottled ale, Mr. Mayow being then master of the inn.²

Visiting Great and Little Chesterford he notes that

in the fields and grounds about these towns is much saffron planted. They usually take up the heads or roots once in 3 years, about midsummer, of the saffron, to dung and dress the ground, and then set them again to bear a crop of flowers in the autumn, which are few the first year, but the value of that commodity is much fallen over what it was. A bushel of saffron heads is now got for 1s. 6d., and sometimes 1s., and the saffron about £1 5s. od. a pound.

Our next tourist, Mr. Brome, a clergyman, who visited Essex in 1700, need not detain us long. His generalisations on the county, however, are amusing.

Essex, a country of as great variety as delight, of a considerable compass and very fruitful; 'tis full of woods and shady groves, enriched with all kind of grain, abounds with saffron, and is stocked with great herds of kine and hogs; here-upon the rusticks have great plenty of dairies and make cheeses massy and ponderous; the gentry generally are courtly and affable, and the commonalty for the most part pretty well refined; but for them who live in the Hundreds (as they call that part of the country which lying more low and flat, and near to the sea, is full of marshes and bogs) they are persons of so abject and sordid a temper that they seem almost to have undergone poor Nebuchadnezzar's fate and by conversing continually with the beasts, to have learned their manners.³

¹ This is not absolutely correct. The officers were a treasurer and two *chamberlains*, as recorded at the Visitation of 1664.

² Cf. Miller Christy's *Trade-signs of Essex*, p. 158

³ *Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales* (1700), p. 115.

He speaks of Chelmsford as formerly famous "for its church windows (having the history of Christ and the escutcheons of its noble benefactors painted in them) which were battered down by the instigated rabble in the late Rebellion." "its great market for corn, which the Londoners coming down every week take away in great quantities."

At Colchester he visited the castle and saw the inevitable sight :

On which spot of ground, where they fell down dead, there hath never since, as is reported, sprouted up any grass, as there was wont to do, the very ground itself, it seems, ever since being clad with mourning weeds.

The castle is now quite demolished, and gone to decay and though they showed us a Brazen Gate, which gives entrance, as they say, to a vault fifteen miles underground, yet the stories they multiply concerning both are so romantically idle and extravagant that there is little credence to be given to any concerning them. As for the town it is very rich and populous, and there are merchants of considerable estates and great traders who inhabit it; the chief manufacture of the place is stuff and bays, which are from thence transported into divers parts of the world. nor is it less famous for its oysters, which by the general vogue of most persons are reported the best in England.

When Edward Harley, Earl of Oxford, set out to visit the eastern counties at the close of the year 1737 it was in a chariot and six horses, with a spare horse and menservants in attendance.¹ At Ingatestone he visits the Hall, the old seat of the Petres, but notes that Lord Petre "does not live here; he lives about seven miles off," adding that he "is a great lover of exotic plants and raises a great many, and it is said by those that understand it that he is one of the best botanists in England." Of Chelmsford he writes that "it has been much rebuilt of late years, a very good church here the churchyard is well planted, the walks gravelled; this is the Mall for the beaux and belles of Chelmsford." He also notes the fine conduit which "never fails, and fine water it is." He put up at the "Ipswich Arms," which he found "but an indifferent inn."

Like other travellers the earl went to see New Hall, where, fifteen years before Defoe had found "a great Assembly set up much resorted to by the neighbouring gentry." These Assemblies were a feature of the early Georgian period which Defoe was never weary of denouncing as haunts of gaming and intrigue. But the fine old seat was falling into decay. The earl thus describes it:—

We went to see the ruins of New Hall. We went up the fine avenue of lime trees, the house is all uncovered, the floors taken up and sold, all the chimney-pieces gone, and all is to be sold as fast as there are bidders.

¹ Duke of Portland's MSS. (*Historical MSS. Commission*), vi. 168.

Here I may observe that, as Morant tells us, the "great hall at New Hall was bought and translated" to Witham "for an Assembly room," when it was hoped to make it a fashionable Spa.

The earl continues :—

We went into the chapel and there remains still at the east end a very fine painted window which is entire and of fine workmanship.

Describing it, he adds :—

This window was preserved by what destroys other things, the ivy was grown so high that it quite covered it, the people could not see to throw stones and break it. A gentleman happened lately to discover it, and the Society of Antiquaries have sent a man down to have it drawn, and they will grave it.

The story of this window is carried on by Morant, in his "Additions" to his account of Chelmsford Hundred. He there tells us that Mr. Edward Conyers (d. 1742) bought it for his seat of Copt Hall, but that his son John Conyers sold it to the parishioners of S. Margaret's, Westminster, where its erection caused a dispute between them and the Dean and some of the Chapter "about the superstition and scandal of this innocent window."

Lord Oxford then proceeds :—

Mr. Ben Hoare who has bought this estate,¹ has built a house² three quarters of a mile from the old house near the road, and has placed it so that he has no benefit of the fine avenue, nor of the noble fir grove, the finest I ever saw. Such is the fine taste of a banker in Fleet Street. He has laid out above twelve thousand pounds, and, when he bought it first, had he laid out six or eight thousand pounds, he had enjoyed one of the best houses in England.

Of Colchester Lord Oxford has nothing of interest to tell us; so we will turn to another tour in the same volume,³ that of George Vertue (who made the drawing of the New Hall window) who visited the Eastern counties with Lord Coleraine in 1739. The only reference of importance for Essex is that to Gosfield Hall, where was noticed "over the chimney in the library an antique bas-relievo cut in stone, representing the battle of Bosworth Field, lately brought from Halstead, the house called Rogers Hall, by Mr. Knight who rebuilt Gosfield Hall." This reference is very important, both because Vertue, as an antiquary, was likely to have good information and because it seems to be the earliest mention of this work of art. Three years ago, in the *Essex Review* (xii., 30-35) Mr. Gibbons wrote an article on this "Essex relic" accompanied by a valuable illustration. He there shewed that the earliest

¹ Morant states that he bought the reversion of it on the death of the Duchess of Albemarle (who died 28 Aug., 1734) and sold it in 1737 (the year of the Earl's visit) to John Olmuis, "who hath pulled down part of that overgrown edifice."

² Now Boreham House.

³ p. 70.

known account of its origin was published in 1803 (*Beauties of England and Wales*) when it was alleged that the carving was "removed in the year 1687 from Bois Hall, a small house belonging to the Earls of Oxford, one of whom was a partisan of the Earl of Richmond."¹

Gosfield Hall was, we know, largely rebuilt after its purchase by Mr. Knight in 1715, and, as the Hall belonged to his daughter-in-law when visited by Vertue (1739), the information ought to be sound. If so, we dispose of the date 1687; and, although we cannot identify "Rogers Hall" in Halstead, Vertue at least does not call it Bois Hall, which, moreover, never belonged to the Vere Earls of Oxford. My own suggestion, for what it is worth, would be that this notable carving may have come from a far more important Halstead house, namely Stansted Hall, the seat of the Bouchier Earls of Essex. We know that this once stately seat was allowed to decay into a farm, so that it could well be despoiled; and as Henry, Earl of Essex, was an ardent follower of Henry VII. throughout his reign, he may thus have commemorated his sovereign's triumph.

Lastly Vertue goes on to copy the well known inscription to Mr. Knight, who had died six years before, and to tell us that the lines "are said to be by Pope," and the monument itself by Rysbrack. He adds that, on Knight's widow marrying Mr. Nugent, she had ordered it to be enclosed, as he saw it, by a wainscot screen, that she might not see it when she went to church, "which however she seldom did."

Only a few years after Vertue's visit to Essex, Horace Walpole was staying at Mistley Hall with his friend Rigby. He writes thence to George Montagu, 25th June, 1745:—

It is the charmingest place by nature, and the most trumpery by art, that ever I saw. The house stands on a high hill, on an arm of the sea, which winds itself before two sides of the house. On the right and left, at the very foot of this hill, lie two towns; the one of market quality,² and the other with a wharf where ships come up. This last was to have a church, but by a lucky want of religion in the inhabitants, who would not contribute to building a steeple, it remains an absolute antique temple, with a portico, on the very strand. Across this arm of the sea, you see six churches and charming woody hills in Suffolk. All this parent Nature did for this place; but its godfathers and godmothers, I believe, promised it should renounce all the pomps and vanities of this world, for they have patched up a square house, full of windows, low rooms, and thin walls; piled up walls wherever there was a glimpse of prospect; planted avenues that go nowhere, and dug fishponds where there should be avenues.

¹ Another story is found in the *Stowe Catalogue* (1848) where it is stated to have "been brought from Castle Hedingham." This late statement cannot be deemed trustworthy.

² Manningtree.

Four years later he writes from Mistley (5th July, 1749) to Montagu:—

Mr. Rigby has demolished all his paternal intrenchments of walls and square gardens, opened lawns, swelled out a bow window, erected a portico, planted groves, stified ponds, and flounced himself with flowering shrubs and Kent-fences. You may imagine that I have a little hand in all this. Since I came either I have projected a colonnade to join his mansion to the offices I have persuaded him to transform a cottage into a church, by exalting a spire upon the end of it.

The amazing little church spoken of by Walpole had been opened in 1735, for the population that had grown up by the waterside, and was taken in hand, at a later date, by the famous 'classical' architects, the brothers Adam.

In a subsequent letter to Montagu (14th May, 1762), Walpole speaks of his visits to Shortgrove and to Audley End, which he describes just a century after Baskervill saw it.

I have been for a few days this week at Lord Thomond's; by making a river-like piece of water, he has converted a very ugly spot into a tolerable one.¹ As I was so near, I went to see Audley Inn once more—but it is only the monument now of its former grandeur. The gallery is pulled down, and nothing remains but the great hall and an apartment like a tower at each end. In the church I found, still existing and quite fresh, the escutcheon of the famous Countess of Essex and Somerset.

Walpole gives us a useful hint when describing his visit to Messing, then still the seat of the Luckyns, Lord Verulam's ancestors, by mentioning the existence there of some armorial glass removed from New Hall when its treasures were dispersed (see above). This glass is supposed to be now at Gorhambury, and, if so, Walpole identifies its origin.

I may close this paper with a most curious notice of sea-bathing at Harwich taken from a late edition (1778) of *Defoe's Tour*:—

At Harwich are two hot and two cold salt-water baths, of elegant structure and curious contrivance, with private dressing-rooms for gentlemen and ladies, separated from each other.

The buildings stand in a large reservoir containing many hundred tuns of pure sea water, renewed by every tide from the sea; from this reservoir the baths are continually supplied with pure running sea-water at every hour of the day, by a contrivance that exactly resembles a natural spring.

For the convenience of such as have not strength or courage to plunge themselves, there is a crane-chair of particular contrivance.

There are also vapour-baths, either for immersing the whole body, or any particular limb or limbs, in the steam or vapour of hot sea-water. Here is also

¹ Morant observes that he "improved the seat greatly with gardens and canals above the hill," etc., etc

partial large (*sic*) bathing, for which a curious machine is provided to throw seawater, either hot or cold (in a continual stream, and any desired velocity), upon any part of the body.

Considering that the virtues of sea-bathing had only been discovered since the middle of the century, and that, at Brighton, where Russell led the way, baths were not opened till 1770, this early and highly developed bathing establishment at Harwich is well worthy of mention. It appears to represent the "two very convenient baths, one cold and the other hot," which, according to Morant (1768) were erected by a Mr. Griffith Davis for "those who come here for benefit of bathing."

LANGFORD CHURCH.

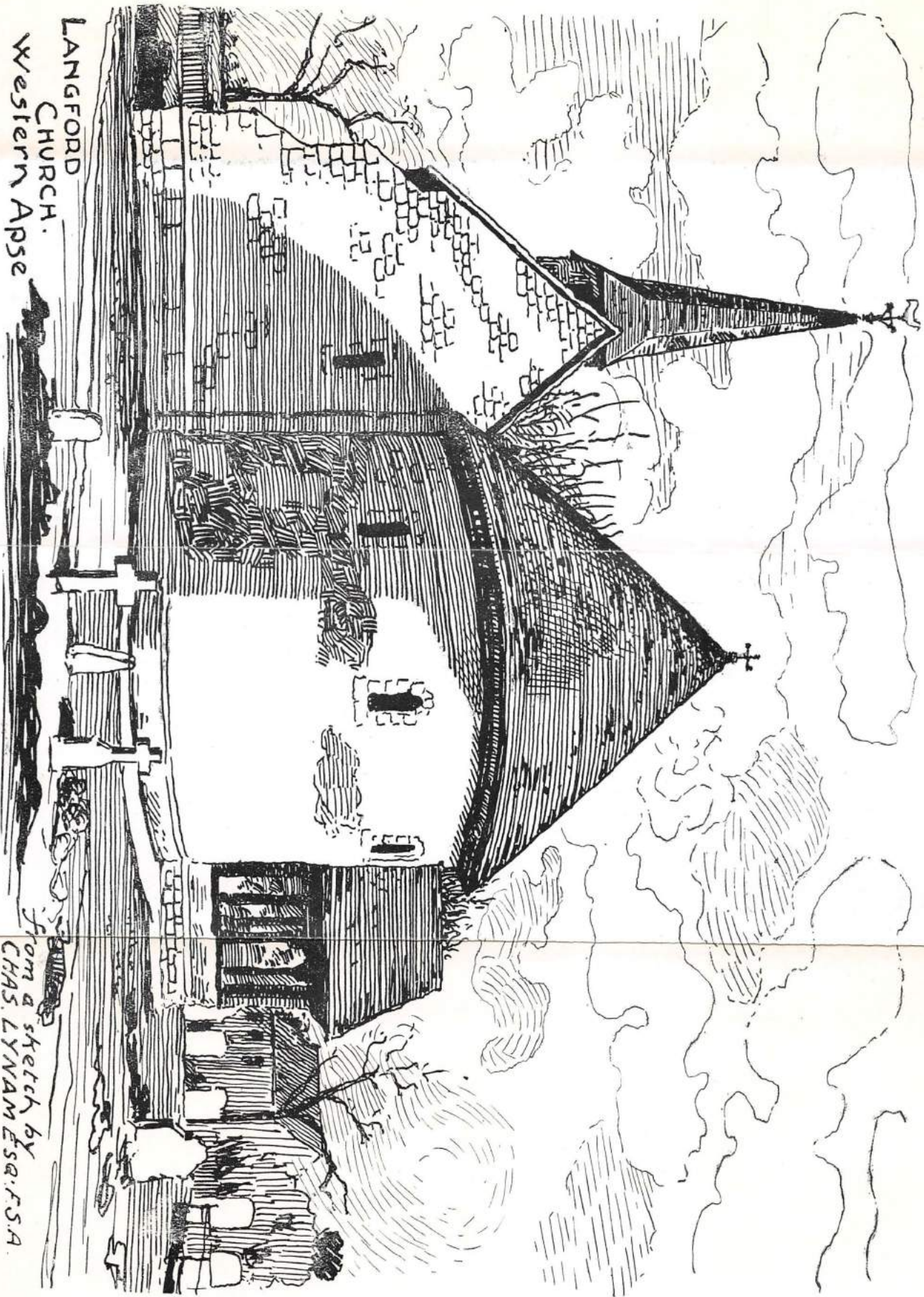
BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

THE various historians of the county of Essex, do not give much space to the description of this church in their histories, but as usual they record the various owners of the manors in the parish, and their connections with the advowson, but there is nothing to help us as to the date of the buildings, from the account of these several proprietors.

Newcourt, in his *Repertorium*, after the usual list of rectors and the description of the land and properties appertaining to the appointment, simply says, that the dedication of this church is unknown; for this appears to be intended by the blank in the position usually occupied by that of the name of the saint, to whom the church is dedicated. Morant, in his *History of Essex*—and in this he is copied by Wright and others—devotes but a few lines, in his usual manner, to the description of this church. He says: "The church, dedicated to St. Giles, is of one pace with the chancel, and tyled. In a spire, shingled, are three bells."

But little information therefore can be obtained from the historians, and the only assistance we can get in deciding the period of the erection of the building must be from an examination of its architecture, though here we are met with the difficulty, so constantly occurring, that almost the whole surface of the masonry, internally as well as externally, is so thoroughly hidden by a heavy coating of plaster that we shall have some difficulty in finding from this source to what period it belongs. But there is one feature here that is very unusual in this country, inasmuch as there is an apse at the west end, and there are also sufficient remains visible to prove that there was also an eastern apse as well, but as frequently happens, this has at some time been removed to enable the chancel to be lengthened towards the east by the adding of a square-ending chancel.

The walls of this church are 2 feet 9 inches thick, and little information is to be extracted from the windows as these are generally insertions, excepting the three in the western apse, which are to a certain extent original, although some of them have been repaired. They are mere slits rather high up in the walls, and are

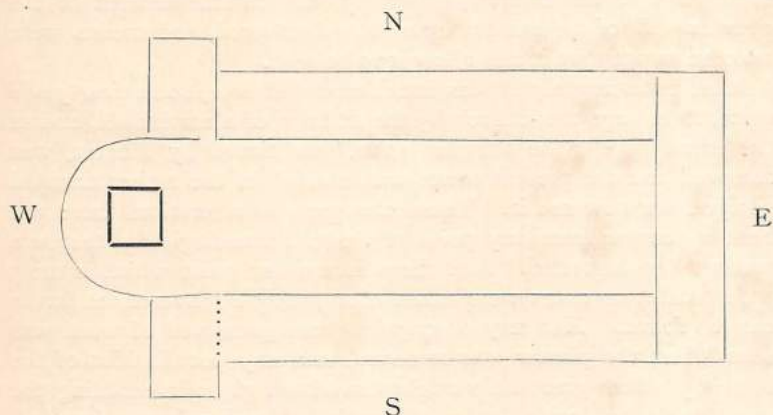


LANGFORD
CHURCH.
Western Apse

from a sketch by
CHAS. LYNNAM ESQ. F.S.A.

about 2 feet 1 inch high and 7 inches wide with rounded heads formed of one stone and having a considerable splay in all directions inside. The south door is like that at Tollesbury, which we recently visited, the inner portion of the arch is splayed upwards to allow the door to open. It will be found that wherever this formation of the arch occurs it betokens a very early building. The outer portion of the arch is of good masonry of squared stones, but the inner portion may be of tiles and rubble like the example just mentioned, but we cannot be certain of this as the coating of plaster prevents it being seen.

The western apse is the most interesting feature in this church, and is, as mentioned before, extremely rare in Britain, but in the early ages of the Christian church in England, soon after the coming of St. Augustine, it would appear that this method of finishing the western end of the nave was not uncommon. It was a fashion introduced by the early priesthood from Italy, where it was not infrequent, and is not, at the present time. In northern Africa many of the early churches are so built. The late Professor Willis has shown that the first cathedral at Canterbury had a western apse,



and not only was this the case, but the altar also was placed at the western end, and it was customary at these western altars for the priest, when officiating, to be behind or to the west of the altar, and so facing the east and the congregation. At Canterbury the archbishop's throne was between the altar and the western wall. In the churches of the early-Celtic church this arrangement was never adopted, the altar was always at the east end of the church and this was never apsidal; but the church found in the Roman city of Silchester had a western orientation, and Professor Baldwin Brown

says: "The western orientation at Silchester suits an early period as the priest would minister standing with the altar between himself and the people, and in this position would face the east" (*Arts in Early England*, p. 11, etc.). The plan of this church at Silchester bears out this opinion, as in the centre of the apse is a carefully executed square of mosaic where presumably the wooden altar was placed, allowing ample space for the priest to the west of it, as will be apparent from the ground plan of this church as given above.

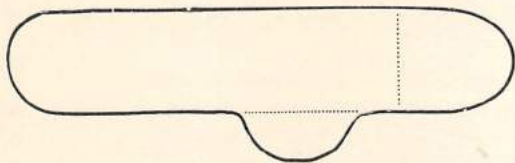
The early Norman churches in Britain appear to have been almost invariably built with an eastern altar, at all events I know of no exception to this rule, unless this of Langford is one. There are several points in favour of the Norman origin of this church, still, there are some features which hardly accord, with this identification. But whoever were the builders, there is much to interest in this little, almost unique, church. In the pavement in the chancel the position of the walls of the eastern apse are marked. This was done at the time the north aisle was built, the foundations of the walls of the apse having been found, and the marking follows the line of these walls. At the same time, on the south side of the church, externally, the commencement of the circular wall of the eastern apse was discovered, and means were adopted to preserve it and allow it to be seen.

Most unfortunately it was considered desirable, some few years since, to enlarge this church by the addition of a north aisle, and at the same time "the shingled spire," mentioned by Morant, was removed, and the present tower was erected in the rather unusual position we now see it. These changes and alterations have not been a success from any point of view; archæologically, they are much to be regretted. And there is another point which is most unfortunate, no notes were taken of anything discovered, as far as can be found. Had any description been preserved of what was seen when the plaster was removed, and any peculiarities of the masonry noted, great help might have been given in enabling the question to be decided as to the period this church was founded. Recently, this church has been inspected by some most competent antiquaries whose knowledge of architecture is considerable, and whose opinion bears weight with many, and the conclusion they have arrived at, is, that there are many points in favour of the view that it may probably have been built late in the Saxon period. The reasons given for coming to this conclusion are the western apse, the internal upward splaying of the south doorway and the masonry of the small slits in the western apse. In consequence of the coating of plaster, the formation of the rubble masonry could not help them in

deciding the question of when it was erected. In the opinion of some, doubts were expressed, as the outer part of the arch of the south doorway, if the masonry be original, and some other features, rather inclined them to think that it might be of the Norman period, but the impossibility of examining the rubble masonry of the walls prevented them from coming to a definite opinion. Personally, I incline to the opinion of the experts first mentioned, as I cannot think the Normans would have built a western apse, nor have adopted some other features common in Saxon work, but the difficulties of proving the correctness of this identification are so great, that it must be more of a surmise than a definite opinion.

The rector, the Hon. F. C. Byron, writes me that the material of which the walls of the church is largely formed is an iron conglomerate or pudding stone, occurring commonly in some parts of the parish, as it does elsewhere in Essex.

He also says the south side was occupied, before the restoration, by an immense pew, which was built outside the church, thus—



and he thinks it was erected about the middle of the eighteenth century.

The windows, now on the north side of the church, were removed from the south side, new windows taking their place. There were, before that, no windows on the north side.

The foundations of the eastern apse were only discovered after the roof was on, during the flooring, when it was too late to restore it.

The old east end, which I remember well and of which several photos exist, was square, probably of the fourteenth or fifteenth century, I should think, with a Georgian wooden east window. None of the older work was destroyed at the restoration, with the exception of a rough sepia fresco in outline of, I should think, Saint Christopher. It was a great pity to have destroyed this fresco, which was on the south side, between the windows.

ESSEX MONASTIC INVENTORIES.

BY R. C. FOWLER.

THE proportion of inventories still preserved of the Essex monasteries may not seem large, but it is not surpassed in any other county. Besides the eleven printed in the last numbers of the *Transactions*, that of Waltham (K.R. Church Goods, 11/24) is given in vol. v. (old series) 257—364, and that of St. Osyth's (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. xiv. i. 1326)—an exceptionally fine one—in vol. v. (old series) 53—72, and also in Watney's *History of St. Osyth's*. There remain three more which have not yet been printed.

The first of these (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII.*, vol. x. 408[2]) is an inventory of Tiltey, taken on 3rd March, 1536, which may be compared with the fragment of the later inventory printed in vol. ix., 287:—

TILTEY.

An inventory ended of all soche goods and catalls as belong to the late monasterye of Tiltey made the thirde day of Marche in the xxviith yere of the reigne of our soveraigne lord kyng Henrye the viiith.

IN THE VESTERY.

First ii. aulter clothes of white saten of Bridges with redd spots like droppes of blodd of redd velvet. A vestment, deacon and subdeacon. A cope of Turkye redd saten and whight lawnd wrought with gold with a deacon and subdeacon to the same. xxixth peces of old vestments. A vestment of whight damaske. A vestment of whight sarcenet with deacon and subdeacon to the same. A vestment of grean velvet. A vestment of grene bawdkyn with deacon and subdeacon to the same. A cope of blewe damaske with deacon and subdeacon. Three coopes of silke braunchyd and wrought with beests of golde and deacon and subdeacon to the same. One other cope of braunched silke purpull. A cope of whight fustian braunched with gold. A vestment of redd baudekyn with deacon and subdeacon to the same. A vesture of whight satten of Bridges spotted with redd. A vestment of blewe satten with a crosse of redd satten. An olde vestment of blak for masse of requyem. A vestment of redd saye. A vestment of grene sarcenet with deacon and subdeacon. A vestment of grene sarcenet striped with whight and deacon and subdeacon. ii. olde aulter clothes. One towell of diaper. iii. playne aulter clothes. iii. towells of diaper wrought with blewe. ii. chestes bownden with yron. ii. other chestes.

IN THE CONVENT PARLOR.

First ii. tables. iii. trestles. One turned cheyer. ii. paynted clothes. ii. yeces of old saye. ii. formis of planks.

IN THE BUTERYE.

First vi. basons of laten. vi. candelstiks wheref thre are bellyd candelstiks.
iii. salts of pewter.

IN THE SELLER.

First a litle chest. ii. wyfts coverede with lead to leye on barrells of bere.

IN THE KYCHEN.

First ii. brasse pottes. ii. kettels. ii. pannes. iii. spittes. ii. peyre of potehoks. A peyre of aundeorns. A colender of laten. A brason mortar. A pestle of yron. xvi. platers of old fashion pewter. x. pewter disshes and ten sowcers old. A charger of olde pewtre. A ladle of latten. A ffleshehoke of yron. A beam of yron. A weight of half a hundreth of lead. ii. quarter weightys of lead. One weight of xxlii. of leade. A stone weight of lead. Half a stone weight of lead. One of iiiii. one of iiiii. and an other of a li. A fryeng pann.

ITEM IN THE ABBOTS DYNUNG CHAMBER.

First the hangyngs of grene and redd saye. A table. A carpet of gaunt worke for the table. ii. litle carpets of the same for a coberd and a countre. A countre of weynscott. A bason and ewer of pewtre. v. cussshens of carpet worke. iii. turned chayres. A payre of tongys and a fyere fork.

IN THE ABBOTS BEDDCHAMBRE.

First a crosse of plated silver and gilt. One senser of silver gilte. A ship of silver and a litle spone to the same. A silver salte with a cover. iii. maser boulx. x. silver spones all which plate (except vi. silver spones which remayneth with the late abbot) are delyvered to Mr. Richard Crumwell. A fetherbed and a boulstre. An old grene coveryng. Hangyngs of grene and redd saye old. A great chest. ii. lester chestes. vi. payre of shets and iiiii. chalessyes with the patents.

IN THE GEST CHAMBRE.

First the hangyngs of paynted clothes. A trussyng bedd. A fetherbedd and a bolster. A counterpoynt of tapstrey worke. A pillow of ffethers.

IN THE SERVAUNTS CHAMBRE.

A litle fetherbedd a boulstre and an old coverlet.

IN THE BREWE HOUSE.

First ii. great brasse potts hangen in a furnes. One lesser pott of brasse hanging in a furnes. iii. brewyng ffattes.

IN THE CHURCHE.

First vi. payre of litle candelstiks of laten. One payre of great latten standers. A payre of organs.

IN THE LARDER.

First xlvi. cople of saltfishes. xii. cople of lyngs and xxxi. cople of stokffishes. In wytnes wherof to the one parte of this inventorye remaynyng with the said late abbot the forsaid Richard Crumwell and John Milsent have subscribed there names, to the other parte remaynyng with the said Richard and John Milsent John Palmer, late abbot of the said late monasterye, have subscribed his name. yeven the day yere abovesaid.

per me Johem Palmer, nuper abbatem.

The next (K.R. Church Goods, 10/39) is that of the Black Friars of Chelmsford:—

This indenture makith mencyon of the kingis howse late the Blake Freres in Chemsforde and of themplements of the same ther preiseid by John Spenser and John Man preisars indefferent and the seid howse with ye appertenaunceis delyvereid by the visitor under the lorde prevy sealle as here dothe folowe to Mr. Thomas Myldemey on of the kingis auditors to se yt savid to the kingis use till his graceis plesure be further knowen. As towcheing the small implements of the howse be cause the howse was in dette and certeyne plegis abrode war all preiseid by the preisars before seide and solld by ye seide visitors and the dettis paid as here folowith. The implements of ye vestre a sute of blewe with birdis with the cope and an other oldd cope of tussy preiseid and solld for xxiiis. *vid.* et iiiii. pore sutes solde for xv. *vis.* viii*d.*, x. seingeill vestments solld for xs., vi. oldd chesabulls withowte albs with other pore stufte in the vestre preiseid by parcells and solde for xv*s.*, a crosse of cooper iiiii. laten candelsticks and ii. laten basons preiseid at iis., also oldd chestis and almerys with other pore gere of the vestre preiseid at iis., also a peyer of orgains preiseid and sold for xs., also the stufte of the chambers and dorter very pore and all giffen to the freres excepte on fetherbede with a cover solld for xs., also a sparvar of a bedde with the pore hangings in the chamber solde for xii*d.*, a tabill and forme with iii. cheiers a paier andeirons with a pore cubborde sold for xx*d.*, also all the implements of the buttre, kechin and bruehowse solld, yt was vi. pottis ii. kettills ii. spetis and ii. cobirens, for xxiiiis. iiiii*d.*, also the oldd furnas in the bruehowse with the kelar and other pore vessell ther solld for xiiiis. iiiii*d.*, also a brasen mortar, a colender, x. pesis of pore pewter with hokes and hengills and a chaser sold for iiis., also certeyne pore pewter and stufte of ye convents in the priors chamber sold for iis. This stufte before wretin sold by ye seid visitors and ye mony rec' as by parcells yt dothe appere to ye sum of viii. viis. *vid.*, of the wyche mony by ye saide visitors paid for plegis vii. vis. viii*d.* Also for ye convents dettis to other persons iiiii. viis. *id.* Also giffen to the freres xxxis. viii*d.* Also for ye chargis ther xxvis. viii*d.* The reste of ye mony which ys payd cumithe above the sum of the receipts to vii. iiiis. ix*d.* for the which payment ys sold the pathement of the cloister and chapter howse with the eyaren and glase of the same for iiis. iiiii*d.* also vii. tabills the freiter with ye eyaren and glase ther for xiiiis. iiiii*d.*, the pathement with gravestons in the quere chapellis and cherche with ye eyarne and glase in those placeis xxx*s.*, the eyarne and glase with the pathement in all the chambers iis., iii. littill smalle bells xs., the tabulls at ye hye auter and the auters in ye chirche iiiis., the stalls and organe lofte vis. viii*d.*, all the perteclosis in the chirche xiiiis. iiiii*d.*, all forms and stallis in the chirche xii*d.*, the cellis and bedstedis with perteclosis in ye celle howse and dorter xs., the oldd cloister tymber and tyle with a litill leade liis. iiiii*d.* The sum of these rec' ys viii*l.* viis. of the which paide to Rumbolld the bruer by a byll of oldd dett xx*v.* so reste still in the visitors handis of all the mony rec' to the kingis use vis. *id.* beside yt the visitors hathe in his handis in plate iiiii*x* unc' t vi. unc'. The evidens of the howse reste in the kepars handis with all the howse and appurtenaunceis not solld before.

The third (Exchequer T.R. Miscellaneous Books 117, pp. 141, 142) is an unfinished inventory of Blackmore, preceded by a list of debts.

THESE BE THE DETTS OF THE LATE PRIOR OF BLAKAMORE.

BLAKAMORE.	Fyrst to Sir George parochie prest of Margeting for senege and proxycye	vis.	
	Item to John Hewes for redye money and ware ..	xliiis.	iiiid.
	Item to Thomas Symonde	iiiit.	
	Item to Anne Claydon for redye money lende ..	xiii.	
	Item to the same Anne for service with certayn stuffe lende to the saide late prior ..	iiiit.	xiiis.
	Item to John Bradye for certain worke ..	xxiiiis.	
	Item to John Reynolde of Burnewode draper for iii. payre of hosyn and other cloth ..	viiiis.	viid.
	Item to Richard Claydon for certain vitalls ..	xlviis.	viiiid.
	Item to John Pechye for redye money ..	xxxiiiis.	iiiid.
	Item to John Beltte the smyth for sheing horses and for other service	vis.	
	Item to Cornellus Prune	xxs.	

THE CONTENT OF THE SYTE OF THE LATE MONASTERVE OF BLAKAMORE.

THE MEDYLL	Fyrst the hye alter with a table of alabastre and ymagerye.
YLE.	Item an ymage of Saynte Lawrans gylted.
	Item an ymage of our Ladye gylted.
	Item ii. great candelstykkys of laten.
	Item ii. smale candelstykkys of laten.
	Item an olde lamp of laten.
	Item a payre of organs.
	Item a sacring bell.
	Item iii. stalls of the sydes the quere—xxti
	Item ii. cruetts.
OWRE LADYE	Fyrst an alter with a table of alabaster and ymagery.
YLE IN LENGHT	Item an ymage of our Lady gylt.
XL. FFOTE.	Item an ymage of saynte Nicholus.
	Item an ymage of saynt Margaret.
	Item an old cofer an old seyt.
	Item ii. candelstyks of yron.
SAYNTE PETERS	Fyrste an alter with a table of woode and ymagery.
YLE CONT LII.	Item a crucyfyx of alabastre.
FOTE.	Item an ymage of saynte Peter.
	Item an ymage of Mary Magdalen.
	Item a gret old chest.
	Item a woyde house with a chemney.
THE BODY OF	Fyrst a rode with Mary and John gylted.
THE CHURCHE.	Item a candelstyck of laten with fyve branchys.
	Item an ymage of Jhus with the xii. apostells.
	Item a lytle ymage of saynte John Bapt.'
	Item a newe pewe lately made.
	Item an alter of woode.
	Item an ymage of saynte Anthony.
	Item a candelstyck of yron.
	Item an ymage of saynt Dunstan.
	Item a clastre with a chapter house.
	Item

It may be useful in conclusion to add explanations of a few words occurring in the inventories:—

bouser knotts—a device of the Bouchier family, patrons of Beeleigh.

bridges—Bruges in Flanders.

corporas—a cloth of white linen on which the sacred elements were consecrated.

cruetts—flasks containing the wine and water used at the altar.

dornex—Tournay in Flanders.

latten—brass.

mulletts—a device of the De Veres.

orferaces—ornamental bands on copes, etc.

portatyves—portable organs.

portewes—a breviary.

pyx—the box in which the Holy Eucharist was preserved.

superaltars—portable consecrated stones for use on unconsecrated altars.

UPHALL CAMP:

Notes on Ancient Entrenchments near Barking, on the left bank of the river Roding.

BY WALTER CROUCH, F.Z.S., ETC.; V.P. ESSEX FIELD CLUB.

(Continued from Vol. IX., p. 412.)

WHEN the Romans first reached our shores, the river Thames was the great water-highway, even as now, while the broad tidal creek of Barking¹ offered a safe and handy anchorage for their vessels; and the higher ground of Uphall a good site for a camping ground. Perchance it had already been used long before for such a purpose, but of this no evidence can be obtained; nor until the last few years have any relics of the Roman period been unearthed.

But in digging for the foundations of Messrs. Howard's new factories a considerable 'find' of Roman pottery has come to light, and among them the larger portion of a bowl of red glazed Samian ware² with figures and ornament in relief; which were shown at our meeting by Mr. Alfred Howard.

This discovery of Roman remains at Uphall is an important link in the chain of their occupation in the district, and up the river Roding: and is full confirmation of the opinion of many archæologists, who doubted the supposition of a later and Danish origin.

On the other side of the Roding, in the churchyard of Eastham, which stands high on the margin of the marshes, I have at various times, between the years 1867—1888, seen fragments of Roman pottery, in the earth, thrown up by the gravedigger.

Somewhat north of Ilford, at Cranbrook (a small tributary of the river), and at Valentines close by, some Roman remains had long

¹ That the water of the Roding was, in early times, not fit for domestic purposes, is apparent; for we find that the abbey of Barking in its early days obtained their fresh-water supply from a "conduit at the Cran-brook" (over two miles northward), "which was conveyed by pipes to the abbey until 1462, when they were destroyed by the lord of Cranbrook, 'to the right great hurt and unease of the abbess and nuns.' But on a search, a spring was found on their own lands at Newberry, which they subsequently used by digging up and removing the pipes to their own spring." [Leth. MSS.] Newbury is some two miles north-east of Cranbrook, towards Aldborough Hatch, and about three miles from the abbey.

² It is, however, probable that some of the so-called Samian ware found in England is not the famous ware from the island, but of various potters' works in Germania and Gaul

ago been found; and at the latter, in 1724, a stone coffin containing a human skeleton, while in the same field, in 1746, an urn of coarse earth was discovered, containing burnt bones.¹

From the same MS. we have reference to a still more important find, in 1715, at Wanstead, when Sir Richard Child—who had purchased the estate—was planting trees, forming watercourses and lakes, and turning it into a park. "Some labourers, in digging holes to plant an avenue on the south side of the gardens, discovered a mosaic (tesselated) pavement," which he described as having a man on horseback in the centre, with several borders of wreathed work and ornaments; "while about 300 yards south of the pavement were found ruins of brick foundations; and some years afterwards, fragments of urns, pateræ, Roman coins," *etc.*

A little south of the park is now the Wanstead parish sewage farm, and the low-level gravels have there been worked for the repair of our roads. These are much of the same character as those bordering the river Lea at Leyton, and up to the water reservoirs of Walthamstow.

From the Wanstead pits, some two years ago, the writer obtained a rounded Roman vessel (or bottle) with a small neck and one handle, of reddish unglazed ware (which is, however, broken in several pieces). The height is $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and width $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches; and it is in every way similar to one obtained from the new reservoirs a Lea Bridge in 1899—1900, when excavations were in progress for the East London waterworks. This fortunately is entire, and at present may be seen in the museum at Queen Elizabeth's Lodge, Chingford (Gould-Maitland Coll.).

Following the tortuous course of the river upward,² it meanders along under Red Bridge, skirting the meadows of Fern Hall and St. Swithin's farms; and on the latter, close by the residence of 'Carswell' high up above the river, and on the slope of the Downs, an extensive field of river-drift gravel and sand³ was opened up some fifteen years ago. From these pits the material was excavated for the extensive asylum and roads of the new Middlesex Lunatic Asylum, for which the estate of Claybury was purchased:

¹ Lethieullier MS. *vide* Lysons' *Environs*, vol. iv., p. 87. Also notes in Morant, vol. i., p. 28; and at p. 22, of Roman bricks, foundations 4 feet thick, medals and urns, at Ruckholt in Leyton parish on the Lea river.

² An interesting summary of the report made by the County Surveyor, Mr. Henry Stock, to the "Highways, Buildings, and Bridges Committee of the Essex County Council," regarding the silting up of the Roding, was printed in *Essex Nat.*, April—June, 1890, pp. 94-96.

³ An article "On the Gravels near Barking-side, Wanstead, and Walthamstow," by Horace Monckton, F.G.S., and E. M. Holmes, F.G.S.; and "Geological Notes in the North of Ongar," may be seen in the *Essex Nat.*, 1893, pp. 115-120 and 87-92.

which lies on the higher ground some two miles away, near Woodford Bridge.

These sand and gravel pits on the eastern bank of the river are about a mile and a half from Barking-side church, and some three miles north-west of Ilford town; lying at a level of some 50 feet above sea level: and from thence to Clayhall is a steady ascent to 118 feet.

This high terrace of gravel by Carswell varies in thickness of seam up to 21 feet, and lies upon the London clay. The strata are mainly composed of gravels, pebbles, and some derived fossils, while a few remains of the teeth and bones of horse and ox, a few flakes of flint, and three paleolithic implements have also been discovered.

During the earlier excavations I was frequently on the spot (being a favourite and pleasant walk across our meadows), and it was not long before some broken pottery was upturned. During the years 1888—1891 I was able to rescue a very extensive and varied collection of Romano-British and Roman ware, but all more or less in fragmentary condition, and from a comparatively small area.

Among the more interesting and typical 'finds' worth recording, the only one with an impressed potter's stamp is a portion of the rim of a mortarium with the name of SOLLVS . F in large letters. This culinary utensil would be about a foot in diameter: and the mark is identical with those on other vessels found in Old London, as recorded by Mr. Roach Smith, who, in his catalogue of 1856,¹ gives some 43 marks found on mortaria, and over 500 stamps on vessels of red glaze.

There were also portions of a large amphora, which would be some 3 feet in height, like the one in the Old Chelmsford Museum. The only piece of metal work found was a bronze Roman key. These collections are still in my possession.

The larger number of these remains were, however, of coarser material, or rude British make; but many fragments were of finer texture, with the rim showing smooth and careful turning.

Some good-sized pieces of rudely fashioned dried clay also occurred at one portion of the workings, being parts of the 'wattle and daub' of such primitive dwellings as are mentioned by Strabo, and Cæsar; while on a few of these pieces are distinctly visible the marks of the tree-branch on which it had been impressed when in a moist condition.

As the field became more extensively quarried, these remnants of early settlement thinned out, and during the past few years, although

¹ *Catalogue of the London Antiquities*, 1856, p. 16 and pp. 41-46.

every facility for investigation has been mine, yet only a few and scattered fragments have been obtainable.

Still further northward, at Chigwell, a goodly collection has been obtained of late years by Messrs. Chalkley Gould and Maitland, from the Roman-British settlement there; and of these, the more important and interesting are, for the present, on exhibition in our Forest Museum at Queen Elizabeth's Lodge.

The foregoing summary of facts will amply suffice to show the spread of Roman colonisation along the upward courses of the Roding; and thus although the working of a potter's wheel may be but a lowly vocation, yet may the broken remnants of his toil, after many centuries, be once more brought to light, and yield substantial evidence concerning the past; while the rhyming of a later and minor poet may be worth remembering:—

Though I be but a pottering fool,
 All things of clay
 Admit my sway,—
 My throne a three-legged stool.
 Cities shall moulder away,
 Aye! nations shall rise and fall,—
 Centuries count as a single day;
 But no creation of mine decay
 Till the last dread trump shall call!

The Benedictine nunnery, known as Barking Abbey, was founded by Erkenwald (son of the seventh King of the East Angles) about A.D. 670, and he died there in 685.¹ But very little is known of its history before 870, when it was pillaged and burnt by the Danes, who held the territory then ceded by King Alfred to the Danish king for about a century. During that period it is highly probable that the plateau of Uphall was held as one of their strongholds; and by many in the past it was believed to be of Danish origin. This opinion was held by the late Inspector-General of Ancient Monuments, Lieut.-General Pitt Rivers, F.R.S., *etc.*, who died in 1900. These later discoveries have, however, entirely negatived the conjecture; nor, during the excavations, so far as they have gone, has any evidence of Danish occupation been discovered.

After the Conquest, the Norman William certainly found shelter within the abbey, until the defences of London were repaired and strengthened; so it is probable that at least some portion of his army were quartered near, and perchance on this convenient ground.

¹ A facsimile of the Charter of Endowment of Barking Abbey, by Hodelred (father of Sebbi, King of the East Saxons), is given in Lysons (opposite p. 59) from the Cotton MSS. in Mus. Brit. A copy of this was among the *Brevia Regum* in the Tower, having been exhibited by the Abbess of Barking in 1324 (17 Ed. II.).

Of the later history of Uphall we have not much record, but it was certainly among the possessions of the abbey until the Dissolution; and since then the land has been utilised for farming purposes, while the ground has been more or less ploughed up until the close of the last century.

From Lysons,¹ who obtained the information of the descent of this estate from the title-deeds, we gather that the capital messuage and farm of Uphall (parcel of the possessions of Barking Abbey) was granted in 1541 (being then leased to Miles Bowdish at a rent of £7 p. annum) to Morgan Philips *alias* Wolfe (Patent 32 Hen. VIII., pt. 5, Feb. 11); that in 1596 it belonged to Thomas Burre, who sold it to Wessel Weblinge, or as Morant gives his name,—

Wesselin Webbynge, who held it—in the Inquisition it is called 'Messuagium sire locum manerii'—in capite by the 40th part of a knight's fee: and also a tenement called Monckes, with divers other lands in this parish. He dyed 7 Novemb. 1611, having bequeathed the premises by will to his kinsman, Nicolas Webblinge. [Inquis., 9 Jaco., May 16.]

The latter sold it in 1633 to John Powell, who aliened during the ensuing year to Bernard Hyde, esq., by whose son (of same name) it was conveyed to Edward Midwinter; and his widow, in 1676, sold to William Billingsley, merchant of London. From his widow it passed by sale to Edward Seabrooke, and his descendants, in 1760, aliened to Richard Eastland, esq., under whose will it became the property of John Nixon, his great nephew. About 1800, Edward Benyon owned, and subsequently his brother Richard, *ante* 1811. These were grandsons of Governor Benyon. A later owner was John Philpott, and the last lease of 21 years was granted by his trustees, from the 29th Sept. 1875, at the rent of £350 p. annum, the land area being a little over 101 acres, including the water-cress beds.

On the decease of Mrs. Hunsdon, in 1878, the lease-remainder was sold, and, on its termination in 1896, no fresh lease was granted, the position having so largely increased in value as a site for building.

At the land sale of the third portion—1st July, 1898—the western area, with river frontages, including the farm-house and mound (altogether more than half the camp ground), were purchased in two lots by an old friend, Mr. David Howard, J.P. (a member of the Essex Archæol. Soc.), who quietly assured me on the spot that 'the Roman mound is safe'; and so, indeed, may it long continue!

Since then, as already noted, the fact of a Roman occupation has been abundantly proven. It is also noteworthy that a copious

¹ *Env. of London*, vol. iv., pp. 79, 80.

supply of pure water has been obtained on the spot by the boring of a deep well, down into the chalk, which lies here some 250 feet below.

It is curious to note the contrast in the value of the land, since 1541, when "Uphall, with the Monastery of Stratford Langthorne," was sold for £398; while of late years the same land here has realised the sum of £300 to £500 per acre!

There is yet an earlier life-history connected with this locality; for in the far-away past (those pre-historic times, perchance before the advent of man), the vast forest-lands of our county, with the swamp and marsh lands bordering the rivers, were the happy hunting grounds wherein sported such old-world creatures as the mammoth, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, the savage boar, with other fierce and wild animals; of whose presence in this district, as in other parts, we have ample and substantial proof.

From the vast deposits of brick-earth and sands, around this camp, varying in thickness from 10 to 20 feet—at Ilford and in other parts—the huge skulls and tusks, with other bones of mammoth, elephant, wild bull, tiger, bear and wolf, have been unearthed, as the beds or layers have been worked; while northward, at 'Clements,' Wanstead, and up to the Carswell pits, in various places the like remains, with those of ox and stag, have been recorded chiefly during the latter part of the last century.

The larger number of these 'finds' were obtained near Ilford, and were carefully noted and preserved, through the constant vigilance of the late Sir Antonio Brady: while most of these are now safely housed in the British Museum of Natural History.

These 'remanets' of the Pleistocene era have offered material for many and most interesting notes and papers in our geological literature, and established fresh facts in connection with the distribution of animal life. A notice of some of these appeared in the Essex Field Club *Proceedings* (vol. i. 20-38), being the account of a visit to the Uphall pits under the personal guidance of Sir Antonio; while in the same journal is a popular account of the locality by the late Henry Walker, F.G.S., entitled "A Day's Elephant Hunting in Essex."

In the *Essex Naturalist*, 1893, is a paper by the present writer on the Uphall entrenchments, wherein the accompanying plan, and engraving (from Ogborne) first appeared; while some years later—after the sale—he contributed a short notice to *The Times*; and for the British Archæol. Association Journal (Sept. 1898), a condensed article with an entirely fresh and mere outline plan. The latter, with a short note, also appears in *The Essex Review*, Jan. 1899,

pp. 51-53. In the *Essex Naturalist* (1900, pp. 209-212) there is also a paper on the "Additions to the Paleolithic Fauna of Uphall." [xi. 157-60.]

It is somewhat curious to note that among the extensive MS. collections concerning our county, which have been accumulated in the past, so little have been recorded concerning Uphall.

Among the numerous MSS. of Thomas Jekyll, of Bocking [1570-1653], and Rev. William Holman, of Halstead [*ob.* 1730], no mention of this camp appears in any of the seventeen volumes: but we must not forget that these form but a small portion of the material collected by those writers, for Gough mentions over forty volumes of MSS.; while Holman extracted largely from those in his possession of which he made a catalogue in 1715, of which a copy is in the British Museum [Egerton 2382 f. 153]. Some twenty to twenty-five volumes were given to the Corporation of Colchester by the Hill family, of Earls Colne, but in none of these is there any notice of the camp.

Neither does that ingenious though somewhat fanciful Roman antiquary, the Rev. Dr. Stukeley; (who was an intimate of the Rev. J. Sims, vicar of the adjoining parish of East Ham—and by his own desire was there buried, in 1765, with no stone to mark the spot;) appear to have known of these earthworks, although he wrote largely concerning various remains in Essex: of the Roman antiquities of Leyton; the pavement in Wanstead Park; and the curious earthwork on Navestock Common—"the alate temple of the Druids,"¹ which was visited by him in 1725. He also visited, with Smart Lethieullier, of Aldersbrook, within a mile and almost within sight of the Uphall mound.

Nor does any mention occur either in his *Diaries and Letters* (Surtees Soc., 1883); or in Cox's *Magna Britt.* (1720); Salmon's History (1740); *Britannia Romana* (Horsley, 1732); nor in any early edition of Camden's *Britannia*, Grose's *Antiquities* (1773), or the *Antiquarian Repertory* (Grove and Astle, 1809).

¹ A note concerning this, with a copy of Stukely's plan, by the writer, appeared in the *Essex Naturalist*.

Dr. ROBERT AYLETT.

J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

THE subject of this paper was an Essex man, to whom a niche has been allotted in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. But, although his literary output is there dealt with, there is no mention whatever of his connexion with this county, by birth, by marriage, and by residence, or of the part he played in the ecclesiastical troubles which assumed such formidable proportions in this district when Charles the First was King.

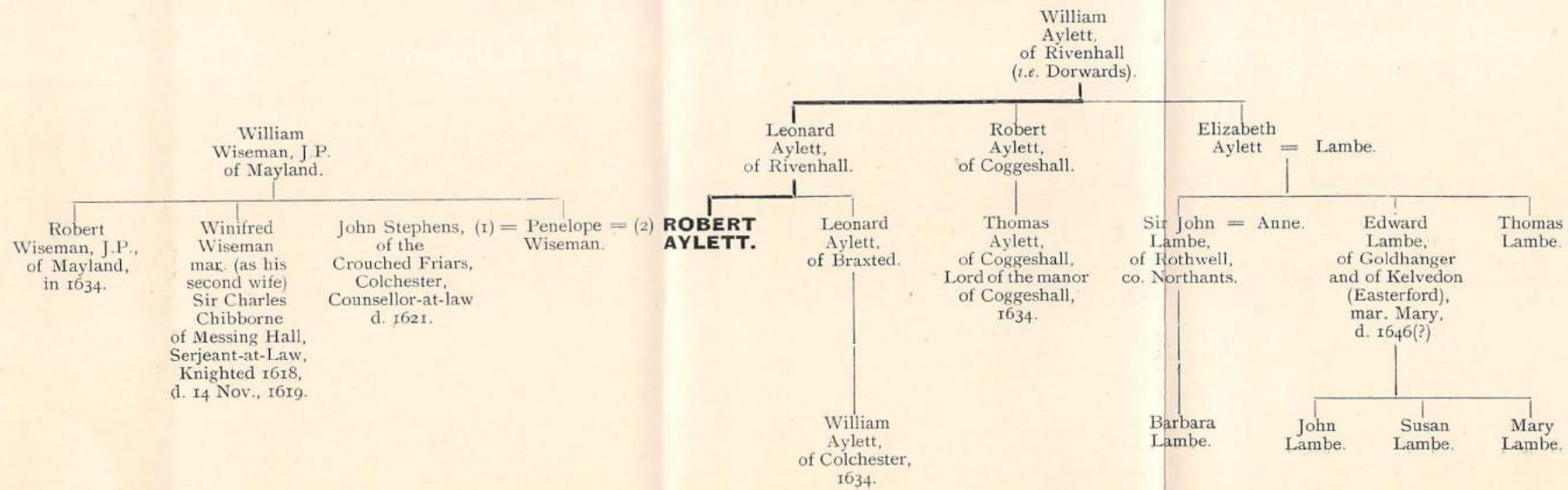
Genealogy is the Cinderella of studies, and yet to history and biography it is an invaluable handmaid. I have here drawn out a table showing the origin and connexions of Dr. Aylett. So widely spread was his family in Essex in the 17th century that no fewer than five branches recorded their pedigrees at the Heralds' visitation of 1664-8. His wife, Penelope Wiseman, was daughter of Mr. William Wiseman, J.P., of Mayland, one of the then influential Essex family of that name, and widow of Mr. John Stephens of the Crouched Friars, Colchester, a barrister and justice of the peace. His father lived at Rivenhall, his brother at Braxted, his nephew at Colchester, and he himself at Feering.¹ His connexion, therefore, with this district was a very close one.

Professionally, Dr. Aylett was an ecclesiastical lawyer, who was born in or about 1583, studied at Trinity College, Cambridge, and took the degree of Doctor of Laws. In Essex he was Commissary of the Bishop of London and judge of the Commissary Court, acting, apparently, under King, and afterwards under Laud; and it was this that brought him into trouble with Essex folk. Looking at his post as the bishop's commissary, we may surmise that his home at Feering was the quaint old house of Feeringbury, between Feering and Coggeshall, which belonged to the Bishop of London. He is one of that comparatively small body, the Commission of the Peace for Essex under Charles I.²

¹ His letters, preserved among State Papers, are all written from there.

² From 7 to 17 Charles I. (*10th Report Hist. MSS. iv.*, 503-507).

PEDIGREE OF DR. ROBERT AYLETT.



I must now introduce you to his first cousin, Sir John Lambe, Dean of the Arches, whose mother was an Aylett of Rivenhall. These two lawyers were sworn together as members of the Court of High Commission, Jan. 7, 1628-9, and they were impeached together by the House of Commons, with their patron Laud, twelve years later (Feb., 1640-1) on the complaint of a Colchester man, the famous Puritan, Bastwick. Goaded on by Laud, their task was not a pleasant one, for while Aylett was forcing Laud's innovations down the throats of the Colchester folk, Dr. Andrewes was writing from Beaconsfield that—

Sir John Lambe is by the women of that country banned and cursed to the pit of hell for suspending Mr. Valentine and Mr. Gladman for not reading the book of sports.¹

The letters of Aylett to Lambe and to Laud are preserved among the State Papers together, strange as it may seem, with those concerning the love affairs of Lambe's daughter, Barbara, which reached a crisis in the summer of 1639, when she was staying at Feering. The explanation, I think, is that just as Aylett, in the days of his power, urged that the studies of his Puritan neighbours, at Coggeshall, should be searched for papers, so when the tide turned, the Puritans followed his example and swooped down upon Lambe's papers including Mistress Barbara's letters when she was wooed, at the same time, by Lord Wentworth and Lord Fielding, with Dr. Aylett and his wife urging her father's wishes, and the father himself writing to "Bab" that these gallants were attracted not by herself, but by his own considerable fortune.

Dr. Aylett's first important communication is his report to Laud on the Essex lecturers in June 1632, when that prelate was pressing his campaign against them. Extracts from this most interesting report have been printed by Mr. Davids.² I need only quote the section on St. Leonard's and St. James's, Colchester :—

These only hold a monthly lecture before the Communion, and always read the Litany and other prayers before their sermons, in their surplis, of which I dare most confidently testify in respect of that. I have sent several ministers to see, and they have certified me as I have said.

This contrasts with Dedham, a Puritan centre, where the minister often omitted the surplice, and was therefore admonished by Aylett as was also the lecturer.

Three months later we find him writing to Laud about his efforts to raise money for St. Paul's Cathedral.

¹ Letter of 22nd April, 1635, in State Papers: Domestic.

² *Annals of Evangelical Nonconformity in Essex*, pp. 170-173

My most honorable good Ld.,

I have yett no certainty of successe of y^e commission in our division for St. Pauls. This only I find y^e people at Colchester like them of Ephesus, their Diana is their liberty and none but their Towne-clerke can appease their tumult. Without a letter to y^e Bayliffes St. Pauls cause will have small favour

To these serious let me add a merry brafe relation to wch, yf it seem obscure, Mr. Haynes shall have a key. A great professour¹ on Friday last, being in high discontent, rode past towards y^e sea threatening to leave y^e care of wife, children, family and all and live in a strange country, but being better advised, fell into some merry catholique company and danced and plaid Saturday and Sunday and returned home. I doubt wheter Mr. Hooker² would approve of this course yf he had still continued in England, and I fear Mr. Peter will openly taxe it in y^e pulpit at Rotterdam³ yf it comes to his knowledge.⁴

But it was after Laud, next year, had become Archbishop of Canterbury, and had begun to press his great innovation—that of placing the communion table permanently at the east end of the chancel and railing it in—that the storm burst. "People," says Clarendon the Royalist historian, "murmured at the very charge and expense involved in the change; and if the minister was not a man of discretion—as too frequently he was not—it begat suits and appeals at law, and brought the power and jurisdiction to impose the doing of it to be called in question contradicted and opposed New books were written for and against this new practice with the same earnestness and contention for victory, as if the life of Christianity were at stake." In the words of Dr. Gardiner, "hundreds of persons who cared little about Arminianism, or about the news of a fresh ceremony introduced into some distant cathedral, were roused to indignation when their own parish church put on a new appearance."

In Essex, as might be expected, the subject proved a burning one, and Dr. Aylett had his hands full in trying to enforce the innovation. Here in Colchester St. Botolph's affords an excellent example. We learn from the Journals of the House of Lords that in 1635 he commanded James Wheeler the churchwarden of St. Botolph's "to rail in the communion table," for failing to do which he was twice excommunicated, and his apprehension then ordered by a High Commission warrant. Robert Buxton, then Mayor, who was one of the few Colchester Royalists, lent his aid, and the unfortunate churchwarden who believed the railing in to be illegal, had to flee the country, so that his business was destroyed, and his

¹ *i.e.* Puritan.

² The famous lecturer of Chelmsford.

³ Whither Hooker had fled or refuge.

⁴ Letter of 3rd Sept., 1633, in State Papers Domestic.



PORTRAIT OF DR. ROBERT AYLETT.

family ruined. Six years later, when the tide had turned, Aylett and Buxton had each to pay £100 by order of the House of Lords, "in regard there is no ground in law for to warrant or compel' the railing in of the communion table, and in respect of the great loss and damage."¹

In the year following his proceedings at Colchester Aylett, in a letter to Lambe alludes to his efforts to have the communion tables railed in.

Good Sr,

This inclosed is a kind of defense of Mr. Sym a Scotchman and minister of Leigh a port town in Essex, being questioned by mee for bidding and keeping a solemne fast in his parish church on Wednesday in Ascension week, when and where (as I was informed) the people remained all day in ye church fasting, praying and Mr. Sym preaching

I have caused many of y^e communion tables in my officialty to be railed in and y^e people to come up and kneel to receive at y^e raile (though with much opposition especially in great clothing townes because they see no such thing, as they say, in y^e churches in London) but since our articles books for ye metro-politically visitation were delivered they have found an article w^{ch}, as they conceive, gives them leave to remove their table at ye time of celebration and place it as it may be most convenient for y^e parishioners to come about it and receive, w^{ch} in some place, where y^e minister is willing to please his people undoes all w^{ch} I have done, and lays on mee an imputation, as yf it were mine own invention, crossing y^e articles delivered by his Grace's visitor

The hops are now ready to preserve and shall be sent so soon as safely we may

Yr ever obliged servant and affectionate kinsman,—Robert Aylett.²

In the following spring he tells Lambe of his troubles at Coggeshall, where his Puritan neighbours were as refractory in the matter of shipmoney as in that of church government.

Sr,

You shall see by these inclosed notes that Mr. Vicar Generall was no soner going out of y^e country but one settis up to confute that he hath delivered. This Sparhawke heard him on Saterdag at Kelvedon, on Munday at Brantree and on Tewsday preached against him at Coggeshall. This Sparhawke is neither licensed preacher or curate but (as I am informed) a suspended minister, and hath maintained conventicles in Coggeshall, where they refuse both y^e first and second payment for ship-money nor will yett be brought by y^e sheriffe to make a rate, though our cosin Aylett y^e Lord of y^e Town^a is as forward as any in y^e country. Yf you would think of a course to send down a messenger with directions to search his and some other studys of which I will informe you by y^e next, no doubt but many practises may be discovered not against y^e church alone, but the best way were a letter from the Secretary of State by a messenger

¹ *Lords' Journals*, iv., 1567.

² Letter of 29 July, 1636, in *State Papers: Domestic*.
Thomas Aylett, Lord of the Manor.

to St Thomas Wiseman,¹ Mr. Henry Nevile,² and such others as they will assume into their company. If I be called, my service shall not be wanting.

Ye studdys to be searched—

Mr. John Dods, vicar of Cogshell.

Mr. Nehemiah Dods, his sonne and curate.³

Mr. — Brewers, curate of Castle Hedingham.

Mr. Edw. Sparhawke,⁴ now resident in Cogeshall.

Robert Cranes,⁴ who married Sparhawk's sister.

John Sparhawk,⁴ brother to this Edward.

I have these notes from one Durden scholemr, of Coggeshall, a batchelor. Mr. Neville next week goes into Leestershire and yf he be gone wee have not so forward and active a man, and therefore I could wish some haste.

Your letter delivered to my uncle hath produced a small legacy to Paules, wch he protested came not in his mind when he finished his Testament, hee is not like long to continue, his meditations are all heavenly, and delights only in prayers but most in ye prayers of ye church wch I rather mention because Dr. Bastwick⁵ had done his utmost to corrupt him, but now he abhorres his errors and follis

I intend to send this week one firkin of oysters, ye next week I will send better

Yor ever most affectionate cosin and obliged servant,—Robert Aylett.⁶

We now pass to the year 1639, when the coming storm was already making its influence felt in the indictment of two clergymen at Chelmsford Assizes for “denying the communion,” *i.e.* “for not coming out to the rail to administer.”⁷ The grand jury, to Aylett's indignation, found true bills. But before quoting the letter to Lambe in which he deals with these test cases, one must explain its allusion to his “cousin” Barbara Lambe, who had been staying with them at Feering. In an earlier letter the Dean of the Arches had written to his much-wooed daughter in these forcible terms:—

Bab,—I thanke you for your sweete-hearts letter inclosed. If he have but as much skill in ye petygree of ye calves⁸ as of ye Lambes, he might make a good Essex herald. He derives from Poole and Cotton, and I well belevee he is a Foole and that his business will not Cotton; yet better lowse in pot than no flesh, and if other sweet-hearts do forsake you yet this will stick to you like a turd to a wall or a burre to your heeles.⁹

¹ Probably of Rivenhall.

² Of Cressing Temple; a hot Royalist.

³ See Beaumont's *History of Coggeshall*, 59-60.

⁴ These were well-known Coggeshall names (*Ibid.*).

⁵ The famous Colchester Puritan.

⁶ Letter of 21 March, 1636-7 in State Papers: Domestic.

⁷ This was a frequent charge against the clergy in the Essex sequestrations of 1645. The vicar of Great Chishall, for instance, was charged with refusing the sacrament “for divers yeares to his parishioners that would not come to the railles although they did, upon their knees intreat at his hands in the chancell, where they were wont before to receive it.”

⁸ This is an allusion to the ancient jest of “Essex calves.”

⁹ Letter of 9 Nov., 1637, in State Papers; Domestic.

He now writes to her thus:—

Bab,—I perceive my Lo. Feilding¹ hath beene wth you. He is a noble worthy gent. whome my Lo. W. had told you of before, so that he came not altogether unexpected to you. But to like or dislike I leave to your own choise, wch you shall doe well not to deferre to[o] long lest you stay till you be the refuse and scorne of those that now desire you. For my Lo. Wentworth² you know that is broken off, and I shall account you lost yf you have him. I hear that my La. his mother said that he had noe great liking of you himselfe; but to give his father content. And my Lo. of Suffolk³ said this day to me that the Lord Wentworth (as was avouched by a noble Lady) had a letter or message from you (or perhaps from your comrade) to come downe to marry you. But he swore he would not doe yt, and slighted you (as was said) wth scorne enough. And indeed the common talke is now of your forwardnes (I doe not say fondnes) and his backwardnes and refusals. Consider well of that it is not fit you beare both scath and scorne. My hart will not endure yt. Let noe man foole you with hope of altering of my minde.⁴

From Feering the alarmed Barbara wrote in reply:—

Deare Father,

I have an extreame desire to see you, for many causes, I am soe troubled as I shall not bee well till I am with you, theare has many professions and promises past betwixt my Lord Wentworth⁵ and my selfe (wch I beseech you forgive mee) yt I wold fain if I could come of quietly and honestly from beefore I enter so farr in treaty wth any other, but I would not have my Lord Feilding know soe much, for my Lord Wentworths beeing att Chellmesford I cannot answer beecause I am not certaine but for ye other if all ye Lords and Ladyes in England say it yet ile assure tis false and I doe assure you out of my duty to you I doe not intend to marry him. I beseech you yt you wold not bee distrustfull of mee for yt I shall bee afraid ever to mary for feare my husband learne of you to bee jealous of mee, Mrs Wise (?) presents her servis to you and ile asure you though I have bin bad yet shee has all wais indeverd your contentment wth as much love to mee as if it were to her own soule. I doe not doubt but you have heard tales enow wch when I come to towne I shall show you to bee false and yt I am Your obedient servant,—Barbara Lambe.

To her ever Hored Father, Sr John Lambe.⁶

Sir John quickly attained his desire, for Barbara married Lord Feilding on August 12th, who, says a letter a week later, "will have by her in land and money at least £50,000."⁷ Dr. Aylett, writing five days before the marriage, seems to have been greatly impressed by the fact that his cousin was to marry a "noble lord."

¹ Lord Denbigh's son.

² Lord Cleveland's son.

³ The builder of Audley End

⁴ Letter of 17 June, 1639, in State Papers: Domestic.

⁵ Draft settlements for their marriage are preserved among the State Papers.

⁶ Endorsed by him as received in July, 1639.

⁷ State Papers: Domestic.

Aug., 1639, Aylett to Lambe :—

Sr,—Your letters of y^e 25 of July came not to my hand till y^e 6 of August, in wch space y^e king is returned, Dr. Baxter wth his new bride gone into Worcester-shire, and many other occurrences have falne wch may silence my answering that letter ; this in effect is all my wife and I labored and desired to make my Cosin (as much as in us lay) to submit her affection to her father's approbation and content to wch yf our small indeavours have added anything the delight wee both shall take in seeing y^e wished end obtained will be an abundant recompence ; yf it please my L^{ds} Grace or yourselfe to command my service to Ro[th]well¹ or else where I shall wth all alacrity attend it, and yf I may bee so happy as there to meet y^e fairest of your flock in her new pasture or enclosure it will ad much to y^e felicity of my journey. I beseech you, as occasion serves, mention ye remembrance of mine my wifes and M^{ris} Alices best services to that noble Lord and my Cosin This Assises at Chelmsford were two inditements found against 2 ministers of Essex for denying y^e communion, y^e quarrel is for not coming out of y^e raile to administer, I have talked wth some Grand Jury man who tells me there were 7 or 8 more a framing to have been put in but y^e Assises ending on y^e Wednesday, they came too late. It is said such inditements were offered likewise in Suffolke, but y^e L^d Bramstone² would not admitt them, as not being of temporall jurion, and Baron Weston, one of our Judges, told y^e parson of Chelmsford y^t these inditements would come to nothing, for y^e ministers being called, and they alleging their ordinary's command, they must be dismissed. I had some talk with one of my name, y^e L^d of Coxall,³ who was foreman of y^e Jury. I wondered hee, being a wise man, would find such a Bill. Hee excused himselfe that all were violent for it, so I tould him hee had done wisely had they inquired of y^e Judges if such reformation in y^e church belonged to common law : he tould mee y^e greatest argument they had for it was that my L^d of Canterbury had ordered otherwise, and that these men insolently had disobeyed his Grace's order and therefore they had done it : I answed they shewed no great depth of wisdom to believe such reports of his Grace, but much lesse for to think his Grace had not sufficient authority to censure such clergy as disobey y^e churches commands, but hee must be beholding to a Jury of Essex men to take upon them ecclesiastical cognizance not given by y^e statute Yett you will scarce belevee how this is applauded by some seeming wise men that we may be preserved from y^e jurisdiction of temporal lawyers, else *Domine misereve nostri* will be y^e best defence for

Your most affectionate servant,—Robert Aylett.⁴

Within a year of these words being penned a rougher agency than temporal lawyers or headstrong Essex squires was treating the obnoxious rails after its own fashion. In the 'second Bishops' war' the troops billeted in Essex—troops raised by Charles to force episcopacy on the Scots—behaved as described in the following letter (27 July, 1640) :—

Last Thursday the soldiers about Braintree, Essex, got leave to ring the bells, and being in the church and seeing the communion table railed about, they

¹ Lambe's place in Northamptonshire.

² Sir John Bramston of Skreens.

³ Thomas Aylett.

⁴ Letter of 7 Aug., 1639, in State Papers : Domestic.

The Dominico of the said festum 11
Pasche Anno d. 1798

Memorandum that after warning given publickly
in the Church in the presence of the same day
The parishioners whose names are subscribed
meeting in the parish Church after evensong
prayer agreed that all the Bells in the Church
be taken down and cast & made tunable
of common charge of the parish to be rated
according to Law & they in joint consent
requested the churchwardens viz matthew
manwile & Abraham Freeman to undertake
the said business and to cause all the said Bells
of the Church to be taken downe & cast as aforesaid
and the Bell now called the sancts Bell to be
made tunable to the other four Bells.

Robt Aylett
 John Sedwell
 Robert Cooks of Farningham
 Thomas Burrows
 Thomas Lister
 Thomas Gardiner
 With the Parish

 John Whyte
 David Abbotson
 Samuel Abbotson
 Peter Abbotson
 Wm M. Mather
 John Clinch
 John Mather

AUTOGRAPH OF DR. ROBERT AYLETT.

cried out it was not fit the communion table should be impounded, so they took the rails away and burnt them, for which two or three of them are since imprisoned. Some 50 of these soldiers committed greater disorders in the church of Radwinter, near Maldon,¹ where they took away the statue of our Saviour, with some cherubim and seraphim, and carried them to Maldon, where they burnt them, expressing much bitterness against the parson of that parish.²

On the same day Lord Maynard writes from Easton :—

The insolencies of the soldiers billeted in Essex, which every day increase by new attempts, insomuch as they have now within these few days taken upon them to reform churches, and even in the time of divine service to pull down the rails about the communion tables; and to force the minister as Panfield, near Braintree, to forsake his charge and family to save his life.³

In a further letter of Aug. 4, we read :—

The billeted soldiers of Essex have fallen into more disorders last week in removing the communion tables, which were altarwise into the middle of the chancel, and they have broken down the rails in a most insufferable manner.³

Laud himself wrote on August 2 :—

In Essex the soldiers are very unrulye and now begin to pull up the Railes in Churches and in a manner to say they will reforme since the Lawes everye whear broken.³

Kelvedon church was one of those thus treated,⁴ with Dr. Aylett in the next parish.

Before leaving this burning question which left its mark to later days in some of our Essex churches,⁵ we may note that at Leyton to so late a date as 1693 "the Minister was fain to go about from pew to pew to deliver the sacrament,"⁶ while at Roxwell it was not till the very end of the 17th century that so ardent a churchman as Sir John Bramston was able to write (25 December, 1699) "received the communion at the railes [this being the first time the communion hath been celebrated since the table was railed in and the pulpit removed.]"⁷

In the meantime, Dr. Aylett had accommodated himself more or less to his sharply changed surroundings.⁸ We find him writing

¹ *Sic.*

² State Papers: Domestic.

³ *9th Report Hist. MSS.*, ii. 342.

⁴ *Sir J. Bramston's Autobiography*, p. 75.

⁵ e.g. Epping and St. Osyth's.

⁶ Churchwardens' accounts cited in Kennedy's *History of Leyton*, p. 44.

⁷ *Op. cit.* p. 413.

⁸ His cousin Lambe, a keener Royalist, joined the king at Oxford and petitioned for leave to compound for doing so, shortly before his death in 1646.

a kindly letter on behalf of some Dedham clothiers.¹ He was probably not an extreme man,² and although he was fined twice or thrice in 1641 by the House of Lords for his High Commission doings, they appointed him Master of the Faculties on Laud's nomination in December, 1642. He was in constant attendance on the Lords and next summer they gave him leave to "go for a month to his house in Essex." In 1646, when king, bishops, and prayer-book had all been overthrown, the national church, in the eyes of the law, still continued to exist, and to Dr. Aylett the House of Lords assigned the episcopal function of institution and induction. In its discharge he had the strange and scarcely pleasant experience of inducting as vicar of Coggeshall, on the patron's presentation, that ardent and distinguished Puritan, John Owen, who indeed was actually an Independent.³ Laud's legal officer could not well have had a more unwelcome neighbour!

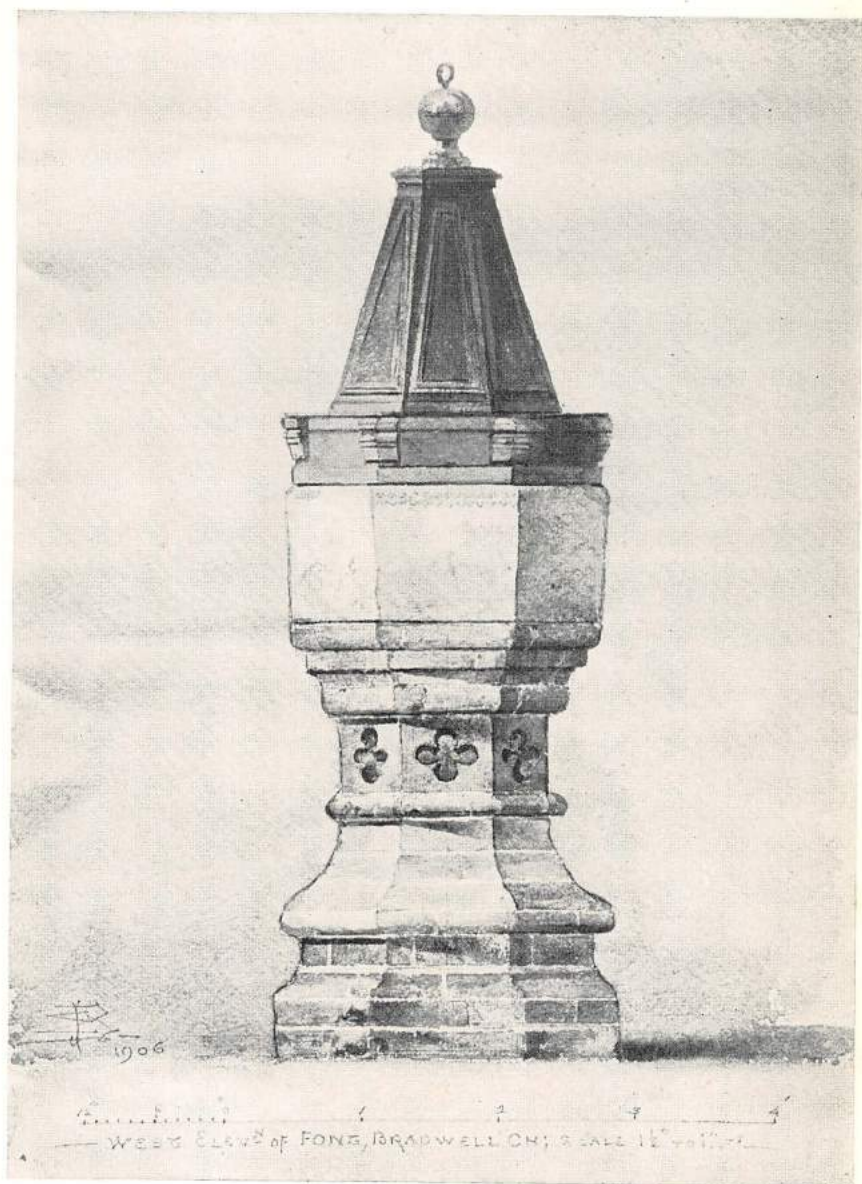
Of Aylett's official career there is little more to say; like other ecclesiastical lawyers he is met with in probate and admiralty cases, and from 1638 to 1655, after which he is not heard of, he was one of the Masters in Chancery.

Of his literary work there is a good account in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, which observes that "his entire verse is 'sacred,'" except his "Wife not ready-made but bespoke," and that "its main feature is pious aphoristic thought." His "Funerall Elegy, consecrated to the memory of his ever honoured lord John King, late Lord Bishop of London," reminds us by its title of the position he held, as the bishop's officer, in Essex.

¹ Letter of 8 Sept., 1640, in State Papers: Domestic.

² The Dutch congregation at Colchester, when in trouble with Laud, write of him as "our worthy commissary," and he seems to have been generally trusted.

³ "It is this day [18 Aug., 1646] ordered, by the Lords in Parliament assembled, that Mr. Dr. Aylett, or his deputy, be hereby authorized and required, upon sight of this order, to give institution and induction to Mr. Owen, clerk, to the vicarage of Coggeshall." He was similarly ordered to institute a rector of Hutton.



THE FONT AT BRADWELL CHURCH, NEAR BRAINTREE.

From a sketch by Major Bale.

HOLY TRINITY CHURCH, BRADWELL.

BY REV. T. H. CURLING, B.A.

THE parish church of Bradwell, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, is situated in the middle of the parish, about a hundred yards south-east of where Bradwell Hall originally stood, and a mile away from the rectory and the Hamlet of Blackwater.

The church consists of a nave and chancel in one pace. The length of the church, as a whole, is 57 feet 3 inches and its breadth 21 feet $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The nave is 33 feet $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by 21 feet $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad and the chancel 23 feet $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by 21 feet $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad.

The walls of the church are of the Norman period, to this period also belong the doorways north and south of the nave, which are both round-headed, the arches of the doorways have, however, been rebuilt of brick, and the one on the north side has been filled up and an ugly modern window of square panes has been inserted. High up in the west wall of the church and in the north wall of the nave at a lower level are round-headed windows of the Norman period and the bowl of the font appears to be of the same date. It is probable, however, that at that date it was square, and that when the present brick base was built in the early Tudor age the corners were sawn off to make it assume an octagonal shape. Evidence of this is afforded by the facts that the rough ornament only occurs on the alternate side panels; that the uneven character of the face of the stone of the other panels suggests the explanation already given; and that the sides of the octagon are not of regular measurement.

Three windows on the south side of the church, one in the nave and two in the chancel, belong to the Decorated period. Of the windows in the north side of the church, two belong to this same period, and one, just east of the screen, to the Perpendicular age. To this time also belong the west and east windows.

The Porch. The porch is on the south side of the church, and is of fourteenth century workmanship. It has, however, been repaired from time to time, and much of the original woodwork has disappeared. The balusters on the east and some of those on the west sides are said to have belonged to the original staircase of

Bradwell Hall, and would accordingly date from the age of Elizabeth. Having fallen into a state of decay the porch was thoroughly restored in the year 1896.

The Pews. The church, at the present time, retains the old square pews, the upper parts of which, with the sides and doors, are of deal and date from the time of the Georges. Built into the pews are remains of woodwork taken from different parts of the church. These include some of the original fourteenth century benches, panels from the screen, and on the north side of the nave the remains of a parclose which is defined as being a screen or railing to shut off or enclose an object, as to separate a chapel or altar and to enclose a tomb. One of the panels of the parclose has a perforation in it, which may have been of the nature of a hagio-scope. In a pew under the gallery, on the north side of the nave, are some carved panels which may possibly have been brought from Bradwell Hall at the same time as the balusters of the porch.

The Piscina. In the south wall of the chancel is a piscina of good workmanship belonging to the fifteenth century. To this date may also belong the three or four

Encaustic Tiles which are preserved in the sill of the window eastward of the screen on the south side of the chancel.

The Glass. See *Transactions* (N.S.), vol. ii., p. 56.

The Incised Slab. See *Transactions* (N.S.), vol. viii., pp. 1-7.

The Bell Turret contains three bells, two sound and one cracked, all made by Miles Graye of Colchester. They are dated 1609, 1621, and 1632.

The Wall Paintings. Up till October of last year the walls of the church were covered internally as well as externally with a coating or rather coatings of preservative whitewash. Having noticed traces of colour in the lintel of the north window of the nave, I determined to make some personal experiments in the removal of the whitewash before calling in the aid of the British workman. I was rewarded by discovering the two paintings in the window south of the nave. The other paintings were discovered partly by the workmen, partly by myself and my friend, Mr. Stephen Warner.

Let me indicate, first of all, what the subjects of the paintings appear to be and then hazard a conjecture or two as to their probable date.

The paintings in south window represent, on the eastern side, a full length figure of our Lord. The head, discoloured, inclines to

the right. The right hand points to the wound in the side, where the somewhat curious feature is presented, of the flesh being cut away to show the ribs. The left arm and hand pass lightly across the figure. Both hands bear the stigmata.

The figure in the western side would appear to be that of St. James the Greater bearing the staff and wallet. The other symbols, however, which are characteristic of this saint, the pilgrim's hat and shell, are missing.

In the lintel of the window appears the symbol of the Lamb of God, surrounded by conventional scroll work.

The figure in the north window of the sanctuary on the eastern side is that of God the Father holding the crucifix. No doubt the subject of this painting was the Blessed Trinity—the dedication of the church—and that between the top of the crucifix and the mouth of the Father, appeared the Holy Dove, the symbol of the Holy Spirit.

The figure in the western side is very faint. Possibly it represented the Baptist.

In the lintel appears the seated figure of our Lord in glory with attendant angels.

High up in the east wall of the chancel we find the figure of an angel with outstretched wings.

The paintings in the north window of the nave had been entirely obliterated by damp except in the lintel where the symbol of the Holy Dove is to be seen. The whole of the north wall of the nave was covered with paintings but the stucco on which they were painted broke away and it was impossible to preserve any except the little head of the cherub which is to be seen high up in the west wall near the gallery.

Now as regards the date of the paintings.

I would suggest that, in the case of those appearing in the windows, they are in each case contemporary with the insertion of the windows.

Taking first those appearing in the older window, that north of the sanctuary, it will, I think be noticed that the drawing of the figure, especially as regards the hands, is of a cruder character than that of those in the window south of the nave.

Now it is quite evident that the paintings in the windows south and north of the nave were executed at the same time and I would suggest a consideration which would seem to point to their having been carried out at the time when the windows were inserted. In each case it will be noticed that the scroll work in the lintels of the windows, consisting of leaves and tendrils, is executed in a very

bold, and what I would call, naturalistic manner. Now if you will compare this work with the foliage pattern in the bits of fourteenth century glass remaining in the window you will, I think, agree with me that there is a distinct similarity in the way in which they are executed. If this be the case I would suggest that the glass and the mural paintings were contemporary and that they both belong, therefore, to the fourteenth century.

The Chancel Doorway. A comparison of the external mouldings of this doorway with the external mouldings of the extreme north-east window of the chancel would seem to indicate that they are of the same date, and they would both accordingly have been inserted during the reign of Edward III.

The Screen is of late Perpendicular date, belonging to the reign of Henry VII. It has suffered so much at the hands of Puritan and other vandals as to have lost a great deal of its original character. The rood gallery, which formerly ran along the upper part of the screen, has entirely disappeared. This gallery was apparently reached by a wooden staircase inside the church on the south side. Some remains of well executed tracery are still to be seen. Above the screen, to the height of about $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet, are oak uprights and cross bits supporting panels which must have formed a back-ground to the rood gallery, above there is lath and plaster work filling in the whole of the intervening space between the panelling and the roof. Up till 1905 the panelling was covered with whitewash on its eastern and lath and plaster work on its western sides. Upon the lath and plaster, under a coating of whitewash, were painted some black letter texts and the commandments. Another example, as at Hadleigh, of the commandments being written up at the east end of the nave. In 1905 the lath and plaster-work was removed from the western and the whitewash from the eastern sides of the screen. The panels on the western side were found to be quite plain, but those on the eastern side had been painted with a conventional decoration in green and red of which some traces remain. In two of the panels two trefoil perforations were discovered. I conjecture that the use of these may have been to enable the musicians in the rood gallery to watch the progress of the Mass. Up till 1905 a coat of arms of the reign of Charles II., dated 1663, hung in front of the lath and plaster work in the middle of the screen. When it was taken down the frame was found to be in a state of decay, and it was accordingly repaired and remounted upon a strong backing of deal, and now hangs above the gallery at the west end of the church.

The older Monumental Inscriptions. Upon a flat stone in the chancel there remain three pictures in brass of one man and two women. The inscription which was circumscribed is gone.

- (1) *Hynd*. Argent on a chevron azure, three escallops or, on a chief of the second, a lion passant, guardant of the first.
 (2) *Hynd*, impaling

Upon another flat stone in the chancel this inscription—

Here lyeth the body of Elizabeth Bonham wife to
 John Filioll of Ould Hall in Rayne, Esq., who
 dyed ye 26th day of May, Anno Dōmini 1581.

Also Jeremy Bonham dyed 7th of November, 1621.

On another flat stone this inscription in Gothic letters—

Orate aīa Ricardi Lepar¹ quondam
 rectoris istius ecclie cujus aniām
 propiciet Deus. Amen.
 Saying Scā Trinitas Unus Deus.
 Miserere Mei.

In the chancel under a coarse marble stone is buried John Hende, Lord Mayor of London, who died Aug. 1st, 6th Henry V., the inscription is gone but Hende's arms remained on it till of late.²

Upon an altar tomb³ upwards of 10 feet in length are constructed two semi-circular arched niches with a bold entablature over, supported by three Corinthian columns. In each recess are a male and female figure, kneeling at a faldstool between them. This is a monument to Anthony Maxey and his wife Dorothy, daughter of Gregory Basset, and to his second son, Sir Henry, and his wife, Mildred, daughter of William Cooke, second son of Sir Anthony Cooke of Giddy or Gidea Hall, Romford. In the dexter niche are the effigies of Anthony Maxey and his wife, he is dressed in half armour with a large ruff round his neck and she wears a dress the upper part and sleeves tight-fitting with a loose skirt. Round her neck is a ruff from which hangs a narrow mantle covering only the back, on her head is a cap with a weeper hanging down her back to her waist, probably to note that she had been a widow. In the sinister niche are similar kneeling figures of Sir Henry Maxey, the second son and successor of Anthony, and his wife Mildred. She was the daughter of William Cooke by Frances, the daughter of Lord John Gray brother to Henry, Lord Gray, Duke of Suffolk. They are similarly attired except that the lady in this compartment has no cap or weeper.

¹ Rector in 1486, time of Henry VII.

² From *Symond's Collect.*, vol. i., fol. 59.

³ From *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex*, by F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A. The heraldry by the Rev. H. L. Elliot, vicar of Gosfield.

Over the centre of the monument is the achievement.

Arms: Quarterly of nine, four and five.

1. Gules, a fess between three talbots' heads erased argent. *Maxey*.
2. Barry of ten argent and azure, on a canton sable a wolf's head erased of the first. *Wilbram*.
3. Ermine, a griffin segreant per fess azure and gules. *Ainger* or *Aunger*.
4. Or, a saltire cotised gules. ? *Andrewes*.
5. Or, a fess dancetty ermines between three pomegranates slipped and leaved proper. *Barr*, used by *Bassett*.
6. Argent, on a chevron azure, three escallops or, on a chief of the second, a lion passant, guardant of the first. *Heende*.
7. Or, three piles gules, on a canton argent, two bars wavy of the second. *Bassett*.
8. Quarterly per fess indented argent and gules, over all a bendlet
9. Ermine, on a fess gules, three bezants. *Daggeworth*.

Crest, a talbot's head coupéd [it is generally blazoned erased] argent, collared and ringed [gules].

In the spandrils of the arches are four shields A, B, C, D, starting from the dexter side:—

- A. *Maxey*, impaling Or a chevron counter-compony azure and gules, between three cinque foils of the second. *Cooke*.
Sir Henry Maxey, knt., married Mildred, daughter of William Cooke, of Gidea Hall.
- B. *Maxey*, impaling Sable on a cross engrailed or, five pellets, a bordure engrailed of the second. *Grevill*.
Sir William Maxey, knt., married Helena, daughter of Sir Edward Grevill of Harold's Park, Essex, knight.
- C. Gules three herons within a bordure engrailed argent.
Heron, impaling *Maxey*.
Sir Edward Heron, one of the Barons of the Exchequer, married Dorothy, daughter of Anthony Maxey.
- D. Sable, on a chevron, between three leopards' heads or, a crescent for difference. *Wentworth*, impaling *Maxey*.
Edward Wentworth, of Bocking Hall, esquire, married Bridget, daughter of Anthony Maxey.

Sir Henry was born 1567, knighted 23rd July, 1603, and sheriff of the county in 1607, he died 22nd Oct., 1624, as did his wife on 8th November following. According to Newcourt he presented one Edward Maxey to the benefice of Bradwell, next Coggeshall, 16th Oct., 1609, and to the benefice of Stow Maries, 26th Feb., 1613.

The inscriptions on this monument are, on the—

DEXTER.

Heere under lyeth buried y^e bodies of
 Anthony Maxey Esquier of y^e annient familie
 of y^e Maxeys of Maxey Castle in th^e countie of Lincolⁿ
 and of Dorothe his wife sole daughte^r and heire of
 Gregory Basset of Bradwell in y^e countie of
 Essex esquier, descended of y^e noble
 family of y^e Bassets of y^e south and by her
 had issue 3 soñes and 3 daughters
 Anthon^r his eldest son who dyed an
 infant, S^r Henry 2 sone and S^r William
 3 son who married Hellena daughter
 of S^r Edward Grevyle knt. Jane dyed
 young, Dorathy marryed to S^r Edward
 Heron, ^{knt} one of y^e Barrones of ye
 Excheco. Bridget marryed to
 Edward Wentworth esquier of
 Bocking Hall in the said
 County of Essex.

SINISTER.

The said S^r Henry marryed Myldred
 one of y^e daughters of Willm Cooke
 esquier 2 son of S^r Anthony Cooke of
 Gyddy Hall in y^e countie of Essex
 knight, by Francis his wife
 daughter of y^e Lord John Gray
 brother to Henry Lord Gray Duke
 of Somerset, both soñes of Thomas
 Marques Dorset, Lord Gray of Grooby,
 which said S^r Henry Maxey in
 reverent memory of his said
 parents hath ertexted
 this monument.

Inscriptions on the north wall of the chancel.

On a marble tomb between the two windows—

Here lieth interred the body of Sir William Maxey knt.
 second sonn of Anthony Maxey Esq^r and Dame Hellena
 Maxey his wife daughter to S^r Edward Grevill knt of
 Harrolds Park in Essex who died y^e 2 of Novem^{br} 1653: by
 whom he had 10 children: 7 daughters and 3 sonns
 He was a man of Joshuas resolution y^t he and his
 howse should serve ye Lord and in oder ther

unto he did bring up al those his children to learn in their youth to fear God and honour y^e king. His constant course was to call them up by 5 of y^e clok in the morning and causing them to demaund his blessing upon their knees and it being given them then he heard those y^t could saye and learned they y^t could not y^e Lord's Prayer y^e Beliefe and y^e Ten Comānd^{ments}, and then caused every one of them one after ye other to read some of David's Psalmes and each of them a chapter and to give an accompt what they remembred. Then he retired to his closset and haveing spent some tyme in his privat devotion he apeared to discharg his public duty as Justice of y^e Peace and Coram and though most sought for Justice yet he was most for peace and wherby perswatiors he could not win them to it his purs was ever open to buy it and blessed is ye peacemakers. He was one that revered y^e orthodox cleargie of England and died July 1645. He died in his good old age a true subject to Charles y^e First and no rebell being 88 years old. His eldest son Grevil was Captain of one of his ma^{tis} train bands in Essex who married Mildred Cook daughter to S^r Will Cook of Highnam in Glort^{ersheir} and died y^e 15th of Feb. 1649 and lieth buried in this chancel.

On a slab on the lower part of the monument—

William the 3rd sonn served Charles the First in all his wars against his rebels and was Major Generall of his horse at y^e siege att Colchester and died y^e 25 of January 1659, and lieth buried in this chancell. Henry his 2^d sonn served King Charles in all his wars and was adjutant Generall of his horse who lived to compleat this monument for y^e perpetuating of y^e memory of his dear father and is preparing himself to laye his body here and his soule to rest with his predecessors in Abraham's bosome.

The Registers date from 1704, and the full list of rectors from 1380. *The Feet of Fines for Essex*, p. 127, No. 651, 24 Hen. III. 1239, gives the name of Roger, parson of Bradwell, in 1239.

THE MEMORIAL STONE OF A FORGOTTEN ESSEX WORTHY.

BY THE REV. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.

ON the floor of the chancel of Bradwell church, near Braintree, is a large black marble stone with these arms:—A chevron between three cocks; and the crest, a cock, as in the arms. These armorials have not been recorded at the Heralds' College. The inscription, which is boldly cut, reads as follows:—

Hic jacet Edwardus Beaucock,
Medicinæ Doctor; Miles Togatus;
Regi a privato cubiculo;
Cancellariæ Magister Ruralis;
Pacis Custos vigilantissimus.

Agro natus Oxoniensi, Saxoniensi hoc orientali Denatus.
Vir aditùs facillimi humano generi consiliando ortus
Videbatur; Universis affabilis, amicitia parvus;
Sed paucitatem intimorū firmitate amoris pensavit.
Solus quicū modium salis comedisse amicū oportuit.
Raptus heu febre pestilentiali immature, docuit,
Nec consummatissimorum virorum præcosi fato
Ipsissimam posse obsistere innocentiam.
En he [? sine] invidia vixit, alieno solo novus hospes.

Notis defendus, etiam ignotis
desideratus, obiit,
25^o Septemb: An^o Domini 1665.

This, in English, reads:—

Here lies Edward Beaucock, Doctor of Medicine, Knight of the Robe, one of the Gentlemen of the King's Privy Chamber, Master Extraordinary in Chancery, a most active Justice of the Peace. Born in Oxfordshire, died in this county of Essex. A man very easy of access, he seemed born to give good counsel to the human race. Affable to all, he was nevertheless sparing of his friendship; but he made up for the small number of those with whom he was intimate by the firmness of his attachment to them. The one man

whose friendship was worth cultivating to the fullest extent.¹ Prematurely snatched away by a pestilential fever he showed that not even the integrity of the most distinguished can secure immunity from an untimely fate. Though recently settled in a strange neighbourhood, he lived without exciting ill will, and died, mourned by those whom he knew, and regretted even by those unknown to him, 25th Sept. 1665.

As the county historians make no mention of this knight, though he was apparently a man of mark in his day, it may be well to record a few particulars which have been collected concerning him.

He was the son of Abiathar Buckoke, and was born about 1617 at Dorchester-on-Thames. He matriculated at Trinity College, Oxford, 21st October, 1636, being then nineteen years of age, and obtained the degree of Bachelor of Medicine in 1642, and of Doctor of Medicine in 1645.

We learn from the "Establishment Books of the Royal Household," belonging to the Lord Chamberlain's department, and now deposited at the Record Office, that Edward Beaucock, esquire—for so was the surname then spelt—was appointed "one of the Gentlemen of His Majesty's Privy Chamber in extraordinary" on the 28th of February, 1661, that is, soon after the restoration of Charles II.

He seems to have been a successful courtier, for on the 20th of January, 1664-5, he was knighted at Whitehall. Le Neve, in recording this honour, describes him as Sir *Edmond* Beaucock of Finchingfield, but as Sir Edward bequeathed £20 to the poor of that parish, and no other knight of this surname is known to have been connected with that place, there can be little doubt that the person who was dubbed in January, 1665, was Sir Edward.

He is described on his memorial stone as "Miles togatus," which is a somewhat unusual phrase. Berry, in his *Encyclopædia Heraldica* under "Knight-Bachelor," says—"There were anciently two sorts of knighthood; or, what was then termed Courtly knighthood, and Sacred knighthood; the first performed by the King, or one commissioned by him, by feasts, and the giving of robes, arms, spurs, *etc.*, and the other by sacred ceremonies. All civil knights

¹ Literally—The one person with whom a friend ought to have eaten a whole bushel of salt. The phrase is, no doubt, suggested by Cicero's *De Amicitia* (sec. 67): "Verum illud est quod dicitur, multos modios salis simul edendos esse ut amicitia munus expletum sit"; *i.e.*, Many measures of salt must be eaten together in order that the trial of friendship be perfected. Aristotle (*Eth. Nicom.*, viii. 3) says: "According to the proverb,—It is not possible for men to know one another till they have consumed together so much salt, as the saying is."

were formerly termed Knights of the Carpet, or Knights of the Green Cloth." Bailey, in his *Dictionary*, speaks of the dignity of Knight Bachelor being, in later days, conferred on "Men of the Robe." I have therefore ventured to render "Miles Togatus" by the words Knight of the Robe.

The title "Cancellariæ Magister Ruralis" has been translated "Master Extraordinary in Chancery." The Ordinary Masters were always few in number, and held a very lucrative office, as all persons who had to transact business in that Court had to bring affidavits, recognizances, *etc.*, before them. This proving a great inconvenience to suitors residing at a distance from town, Masters Extraordinary were appointed to act in the country, that is beyond ten miles from London. They had no other connection with the Court of Chancery; and the business of these "Masters Extraordinary" is now performed by many country solicitors.

Sir Edward died September 25th, 1665, apparently of the plague, eight months after he received knighthood. At the time of his decease he is described as being "of Bradwell Hall"; but as some of the Maxeys were then living, it is possible that he was an occupier rather than the owner of that manor-house.

In his will [*P.C.C.* 135, Hyde], dated September 19th, 1665, and proved at London November 18th in the same year, by Eleanor his relict and executrix, he bequeaths £20 to the poor of each of the following parishes:—Dorchester in Oxfordshire, his birthplace; Bradwell, Finchingfield, Coxshall (Coggeshall), Braintree, and Bocking,—all in Essex; and Bridlington and Suerby in Yorkshire. He bequeaths a piece of plate of £20 value to Trinity College, Oxford. The Bursar of that College informs the writer:—"I read on one of the cups that now bears his name: 'D^s Edward Beaucock, eques aurat., M.D. olim hujus Collegii alumnus.' The cup bears the date-letter D, that is 1719, with the Britannia mark and lion. There is another cup also bearing the name of Sir Edward Beaucock, with date-letter 1759, though it may be 1661—probably it is the former 1759,—and the piece has been exchanged and the inscription copied, as was commonly done at most colleges, who then thought new plate better than old."

Amongst other persons, Sir Edward mentions in his will his worthy friends Sir Martin Lumley, baronet, Anthony Maxey, esquire, Oliver Raymond, esquire, John Symonds, esquire, John Bernard, esquire,—all well known Essex names; his kinsman, Doctor Daniel Whistler; his friends Richard Bagnold, esquire, of Whitehall, and John Hill, of Normanby in Yorkshire. He named as executors his wife Eleanor, her son William Thurstler, esquire, and Master John

Hill of Normanby, and gave to them all his lands, *etc.*, in Finchingfield, Essex; and Great Cowdon in Yorkshire.

Some apology seems necessary for offering these few remarks on Sir Edward Beaucock for insertion in the *Transactions* of the Society. The writer has been unable to throw any light upon his personal character or career; but it is hoped that the facts which have been collected will help, at least, to explain the wording of the somewhat interesting inscription to a forgotten Essex worthy. Scanty as is the information obtained, the garnering of it has led to a somewhat extensive correspondence; and he cannot conclude these notes without gratefully acknowledging the assistance he has received from the Rev. H. E. D. Blakiston, of Trinity College, Oxford; Mr. Horace Headlam, of the Record Office; Mr. Keith W. Murray, of the Heralds' College; Mr. Robert Brown, F.S.A., of Barton-on-Humber; Mr. J. G. Bradford; and others who have kindly replied to his enquiries.

THE LAST DAYS OF BAY-MAKING IN COLCHESTER.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

FOR a number of years past, I have missed no opportunity which has presented itself of obtaining from aged inhabitants of Colchester their recollections of our local bay-making industry, which became almost extinct by the end of the eighteenth century and quite so by about the year 1835, after having continued for several centuries to be of greater importance than any other industry carried on in the town.

The time seems now to have come for me to publish such information as I have been able to gather, for there is, in the nature of things, little probability that I shall be able to add to it. It is scarcely likely that there are now living in the town any other aged folk sufficiently old to be able to give me personal reminiscences of an industry which has been practically extinct for a century, and quite so for close on seventy years. The following statements may be regarded, therefore, as a final contribution to our knowledge of the industry and of the methods employed in it, so far as actual personal reminiscences can enlighten us.

From very early times, Colchester has been an important seat of the English cloth-making industry. The Taxations of the town in 1296 and 1301 show that the trade was then well established, there being many woolmen, weavers, fullers, and dyers. In the fifteenth century, "Colchester russet" was a well-known commodity.

Colchester became, however, even more famous for its woollen fabrics after 1571, when a number of Dutch refugees who had settled in the town were formed into a kind of Guild or Trade Company, to which was granted an exclusive right to govern the trade of making "bay," "say," and other "new draperies" in Colchester, and to seal with leaden seals at its own common hall, known as the "Dutch Bay Hall," all such fabrics made in the town. These exclusive rights were confirmed several times afterwards, both by Royal Letters Patent and by Act of Parliament, and the Dutch community in Colchester continued to enjoy them till

the year 1728, when it ceased to exist as a separate body, many of its members having become absorbed in the general body of inhabitants.

"Bay" (it may be explained) was a light thin woollen fabric, and was not regarded technically as a cloth. The word "bay" indicated primarily the special kind of material; but a "piece" of bay was spoken of as "a bay," and the word was used so often in this sense, in the plural ("bays"), that after a time most people came to suppose the name of the material was "bays"; and still later, about the end of the eighteenth century, the word became corrupted into "baize," as we use it now, though the thick, rough, woollen material, generally green, which we now call "baize" has little or no resemblance to Colchester "bay" which was usually white, but there are accounts of red Colchester bays being ordered to cover platforms in municipal functions in London and elsewhere.

Previous to the arrival of the Dutchmen, the Colchester cloth-makers had been engaged mainly in making "long-cloth" and "kersies"; but after their arrival, most of the native cloth-makers took up the making of bay and other "new draperies" also, and there was, thereafter, much rivalry between the English and the Dutch bay-makers, the former resenting the special privileges enjoyed by the Dutchmen.

When the Dutch community in Colchester dissolved itself in 1728, the trade was already declining locally, having been much injured by the Spanish wars of Queen Anne; but it continued to be carried on largely till the outbreak of the French wars, after which its decline was final and rapid. By the year 1800 the trade was almost dead in Colchester, and within a few years later, it was represented by one single firm only.

All the following narratives relate, as was inevitable, to the time, after about the year 1825, when there was, as stated, only one single firm—that of Peter Devall & Son, of Priory Street and of Bourne Pond Mill—still engaged in the industry in Colchester.

Of the three more important statements which I place first, the two first were given me by very old men who had been employed, in their youth, in the various processes connected with bay-making, other than weaving (namely, the preparation and spinning of the wool, and the fulling, washing, drying, bleaching, roughing, and packing of the finished bay); while the third narrative is that of a particularly intelligent weaver. All these three men, when they gave me their respective statements, were, I regret to say, inmates of the Colchester Union House. One or two shorter statements, of lesser interest, follow these.

William Potts, who was born in 1809, was an inmate of the Colchester Union House on 26th March, 1893, when he made to me the following statement:—

I came to Colchester in 1823 when I was fourteen years old and lived in Magdalen Street, working first at a shop which stood on the site of the present church of St. Mary Magdalene. After a short time I left there and went to work at Bourne Pond Mill, then in the occupation of Peter Devall, baize-maker. I soon left this occupation, however, as I found I could not roll the slips of bay fast enough. Nevertheless, I have some recollections of the methods followed in the business.

The raw material came to the mill, I believe, direct from the wool-stapler after he had sorted it. It was first washed with soft soap, then partly dried, and next "hackled" by passing it through two sets of rollers. The second set of rollers made it into "slivers," and from these the spinner worked, twisting it into yarn. A spinner could tend, I should think, at least twenty bobbins at once.¹

The yarn, when spun, was sent from the mill to the warehouse in Moor Lane (where Mr. Devall lived) ready for use by the weavers; but of the process of weaving I know nothing.

After the yarn was woven into cloth, this latter came back to Bourne Pond Mill to be fulled and bleached. The drying-ground was on the slope overlooking the pond where the plantation is now. Here were rows of rails studded with tenter hooks, the latter made, I believe, of iron. There were two parallel rails, the upper one being fixed, while the lower one was moveable. After a long strip of bay was stretched and its upper edge fastened to the hooks in the fixed upper rail, the hooks on the lower rail were fixed in its lower edge, the weight of the lower rail tending to stretch the bay. So it remained until it was completely dried.

On the same date, another occupant of the Union House, Charles Baker by name, aged 76, gave me a more detailed account of the various processes described by Potts; and, on the 27th December, 1900, he gave me additional information, which I have here worked in:—

I was born in East Street, Colchester, in 1817. My father had been a sailor, and was pressed into the Navy. When his ship was paid off he was discharged; but he had not been at home more than a few days when the press-gang caught him again, and he was sent to sea once more. After a time he was discharged with a pension, having lost an arm in an engagement—I think near Monte-Video, but I cannot remember the name either of the ship or her commander. He died at Highgate. My grandfather also was a sailor. He was killed on board the *Victory*, at Trafalgar, about three minutes before Nelson fell. Both my father and my grandfather belonged originally to the parish of Bishopsgate, London.

In the year 1826, when I was nine years old, I went to work at Bourne Pond Mill, then held by Peter Devall, master bay-maker, who lived in Priory Street,² in the house where Mr. Stickney, who managed the clothing factory, lived afterwards. At a later date, Mr. Devall went to live on East Hill, just below St.

¹ Charles Baker, whose narrative follows, says 32 or 46.

² The Moor Lane mentioned by Potts

James's church, but he still had his warehouse in Priory Street. At the mill I helped, sometimes with the spinning, sometimes with the fulling.

The raw wool came to the mill, sometimes in the fleece, sometimes from the stapler; but, from wherever it came, it was passed first of all through the "hackler," after which it was oiled. The oiling was done by sprinkling large quantities of linseed oil over it. Next it was threshed with flails, and then it was passed through another engine which made it up into "locks" or "slivers." These were, as near as I can recollect, about a yard long and about as large as your finger. It then went into the gin to be spun into yarn. It was never washed until the bay was woven.¹

The spinning was done by a man who walked backwards, drawing with him a frame which moved on wheels running on rails. On it were a number of wheels and spindles. I cannot describe the contrivance more in detail, but it was highly ingenious. The man, as he moved, turned a handle which drove all the spindles on the machine (either 32 or 46 in number, I am not sure which) by means of cat-gut strings and also moved the whole apparatus backwards as the threads were drawn out. The wool was pieced on by boys as the threads were spun. After about five yards had been drawn out, (or perhaps less, I am not certain as to the length), the machine was pushed up again, the spun threads being wound on to the spindles by the operation. When the spindles were full the yarn was slipped off them, and the operation of spinning, as described above, was begun over again.

The spun yarn was sent from the Bourne Pond Mill to the warehouse in Priory Street, where the weaver took it in hand, but exactly what he did I cannot say. Spinks, who was a weaver, will be able to tell you.²

After the wool was woven into bay, it came back to the Bourne Pond Mill to undergo various finishing processes. Each "piece" of bay was two yards wide and fifty³ yards long.

The first of the finishing processes was fulling, which was carried on thus: we folded a "piece" of bay on the floor, so that it made a pile about a yard square; and as we did so, we sprinkled it with chamber-lye. We then took other "pieces" and served them in the same way, piling them up as high as we could reach, sprinkling them all the time with the chamber-lye. We used to go round to the workhouses and other places to collect chamber-lye, for which we paid a halfpenny a pail.

By the following morning, the pile of bays had heated. We then took them and put them two or three pieces at a time, under the fulling-stocks—large wooden beams, worked by the water-wheel of the mill—which rubbed them in a certain way, thus "fulling" or "thicking" them. The rubbing process continued about half-an-hour, when a good stream of water was turned on to the bays, to wash them. We used to make the water very foul in fulling. I have seen the Distillery pond quite white after we had done. Mr. Devall occupied also Lexden Mill, then a fulling mill. There were fulling-stocks at Cannock Mill also, but this was partly a flour mill, the two uses to which it was put not interfering with one another.

After fulling, the bays were dried on the tenters, which were erected at the head of the pond, as well as on the site of the present plantation, overlooking it.

¹ But see Potts' narrative (*ante* p. 49).

² Spinks's narrative follows.

³ Thirty?

The lower moveable rail of the tenter could be secured at any desired distance below the fixed upper rail, so that the bay could be stretched latitudinally, to a certain extent, whilst drying. The operation of drying, like that of fulling, was nasty wet work, as it was necessary to carry about the wet pieces of bay.

When the pieces of bay were quite dry, they were taken to the bleach house, where they were hung on rails and exposed all night to the fumes of burning sulphur, which made them quite white by the morning.

Next a "nap" was raised on the surface of the bay by teasing it with the heads of teazels. These came from the Hundreds of Essex, where they were grown. The frame on which the teazel-heads were fastened was (as far as I can describe it) a kind of wheel, on which teazel-heads were tied between iron rods. The wheel was revolved while the surface of the bay was in contact with the teazels. A man named Poole (who belonged to the same family as the Pooles of Lexden) was our teazel-setter.

Finally the bay was rolled up and packed for sale.

Occasionally, at the mill, they spun dyed wool, which came from Yorkshire, and also worked it up. Sometimes, too, the Yorkshire firms purchased bays and other manufactured woollen fabrics; for, of these, we made several kinds besides bay and blankets. Among the rest was a kind called "wogmill" (I don't know how the word was spelled), which was used to line coats, and also by harness makers.

When the manufacture of bay at the Bourne Pond Mill was finally given up,¹ all the machinery there was bought by a Yorkshireman and sent to Yorkshire, whither went also some of the workmen.

The last weaver I knew, other than William Spinks,² was old Mr. Gale, who lived in Angel Lane, but Captain Syer, who lives near the Artillery Arms, was, in his young days, a bay-maker like myself and worked with me.

After these two narratives by general workers in connection with the bay-trade comes that of a more skilled worker in the trade—namely, a bay-weaver.

On the 14th February, 1893, another inmate of the Colchester Union House, William Spinks by name (probably the very last of the Colchester bay-weavers, as he was eighty-four years old),³ gave me an interesting account of the various processes followed in connection with the weaving of bay.

I was born (he said) in 1809. When I was two years old I lost my father, who had been a soldier; and, two years later, my mother (whose maiden name was Boyden) married a bay-weaver named Edward Lawrence, who lived in Pig Yard (now called Manor Court), near North bridge. As a child I wound the quills for the weavers' shuttles, as also did many women and children. At this time, several looms were working in Pig Yard and plenty more in other parts of the town. Peter Devall was a large master bay-maker, living in Moor Lane, opposite the present Roman Catholic chapel. He owned several carts and occupied both Bourne Pond Mill and Lexden Mill—the latter now a corn mill.

¹ Probably between 1835 and 1840.

² Whose narrative follows.

³ He died on the 31st March, 1895, aged 86.

I cannot remember more than one sort of bay being made in Colchester, and I knew nothing of "say." The bay we made was, when finished, of a natural wool colour—a kind of brown—and the strips of it were at least two yards wide.

In order to make the yarns run well through the reed and harness during the process of weaving, they were sized or "papped" (as it was called). This sizing or "papping" was done thus: a hank containing a sufficient number of yarns of the right length (called technically a "chain," but pronounced "chein" by the Essex weavers) were put into a tank or tub containing a solution of glue in urine. After the hank was saturated sufficiently with the solution, it was taken out and wrung, so as to express all superfluous moisture. It was then carried away to be dried on certain frames erected for the purpose on the "papping-ground." The particular papping-ground I was most familiar with was in Priory street, opposite my master's house and on the site of the present Roman Catholic church. The frames used bore some resemblance to the tenter-frames in a fulling-ground, but were constructed differently. There were a number of rows of posts having cross-pieces on their tops, like so many rows of the letter T, the cross-pieces being set at right angles with the rows. On the top of each of the cross-pieces were a number of wooden pegs, an inch or two long, standing upright. Between these pegs the yarns were laid, so that each strand was kept separate whilst drying.

As soon as the yarn was dry, the weaver arranged the chain in his loom, in the manner usual for weaving on the hand-loom. It still contained all the oil put on to the wool in the first instance. It was, therefore, very dirty to handle, and the papping process did nothing to improve it in this respect. Consequently the trade of the weaver was a very messy one. Occasionally, during the process of weaving, the yarn in the loom would get rough and would not work easily. It was then necessary to damp it by adding more size, and sometimes more oil had to be added also.

The shuttle used in the loom was about eighteen inches long and about four inches deep. It was so heavy that no one could throw it by hand from one side of the loom to the other, the bay being at least two yards wide. It was thrown, therefore, by means of a cord attached to a sliding box, called a "buffer," into which the loose shuttle ran. There was a "buffer" with a cord attached to it on each side of the loom, and the two cords met in the middle of the loom where the two loose ends were attached to a handle which the weaver held in his right hand. A sharp snatch or jerk of this handle to one side or the other gave an equally sharp pull on one string, jerking the buffer attached to it sharply forward and shooting the shuttle across the loom and through the material being woven into the buffer on the other side, whence it was jerked back again by another sharp pull on the other string, and so on, backwards and forwards. The shuttle, on entering either buffer, was turned on a sort of hinge, so that, when shot out again, it was in the right direction to unwind the yarn it bore.

A good weaver could weave a length of five or six yards of bay (two yards wide) in a day. On the completion of each half-yard, the cloth was rubbed with a rubber to bring it up to a face. After a "piece" of bay¹ was finished, it was carried back to the master-weaver's establishment, where it went through some other processes, of which I (as a weaver) knew nothing.²

¹ Probably about thirty yards long.

² Fulling, bleaching, and packing as described already by Potts and Baker.

There was one other kind of woollen fabric made in Colchester in my time. Old Mr. Club had a rag-mill in North Street (on the site now occupied by the Victoria Inn), at which he used to tear up old woollen rags. The result (shoddy), he sold to be spun up again. I believe most, if not all, of it was sent away from Colchester. I worked for some time at his mill, but left because it was considered dangerous; and, as a matter of fact, it was blown over one day soon after I left.

At later dates, I obtained from other elderly people living in Colchester, further disjointed scraps of information relating to our lost woollen industry.

Thus, Mr. William Cresswell, a blacksmith by trade, living in Culver Street, says:—

I was born at Stoke-by-Nayland in 1822. In 1830, when I was eight years old, I went to live at the oil mill at Lexden, where my father was appointed smith and foreman. At that time, the bay mill (*i.e.*, the fulling-mill) there was in ruins. About two years later, they built a new corn mill on its site. Mr. Chubb put in the machinery. Bay-making had then ceased in Colchester.¹

I lived afterwards at the "Locomotive" Inn, in Northgate street, which I have been told was called formerly "Bishop Blaize."

Again, Mr. W. Bacon, who was born at Pantile Farm, Copford, and is now an inmate of Winsley's Almshouses, tells me that an old water-mill, now used as a cottage on the Roman river, just below Stanway bridge, was formerly a bay-mill (*i.e.*, a fulling mill), and that it was in use in his father's time—the beginning of the nineteenth century. Such was, no doubt the case, though this particular mill is not marked as a fulling-mill on Chapman and Andre's map of Essex (1777), on which not a few such mills are shown and named.

Mrs. Scott, an aged lady, living at 5, Wellesley Road, Colchester, has been good enough to send me the following statement:—

I knew an elderly lady who, many years ago, was acquainted with the Devall family and remembers their bay mill (? warehouse) in Moor Lane, opposite the Roman Catholic chapel. She says they lived in a brick house opposite the end of Childwell Alley, and that she went to school with Miss Devall at an establishment for young ladies on East Hill, conducted by a Miss Kemp, who had been educated with Ann and Jane Taylor, daughters of Isaac Taylor, the pastor of St. Helen's chapel, who then lived in Angel Lane.² This Miss Kemp was a person of great intelligence and good common sense. The elderly lady in question remembers running about the mill (? warehouse) with Miss Devall after school hours, and also watching the horses in blinders going round and round in their never-any-further journey. They enjoyed this, but did not relish the greasy preparations used for treating the wool.

¹ In reality, it was carried on for a year or two longer than he states.

² This lady was, doubtless, the Miss Kemp, who is mentioned in *The Autobiography of Mrs. Gilbert* (1874), I., pp. 106, 113, 117, 181, etc.

I knew also another family of the name of Strong, which had been connected for two generations with the wool trade in Colchester. A little girl of theirs, with another child, both dressed in white, surrounded by wool, having a lamb in the lap of each, and mounted on a high waggon, took part in a procession in honour of Bishop Blaize, the patron saint of wool-combers, in or about the year 1782. About this time the family owned an inn at the bottom of Angel Lane, known by the sign of "Bishop Blaize."¹

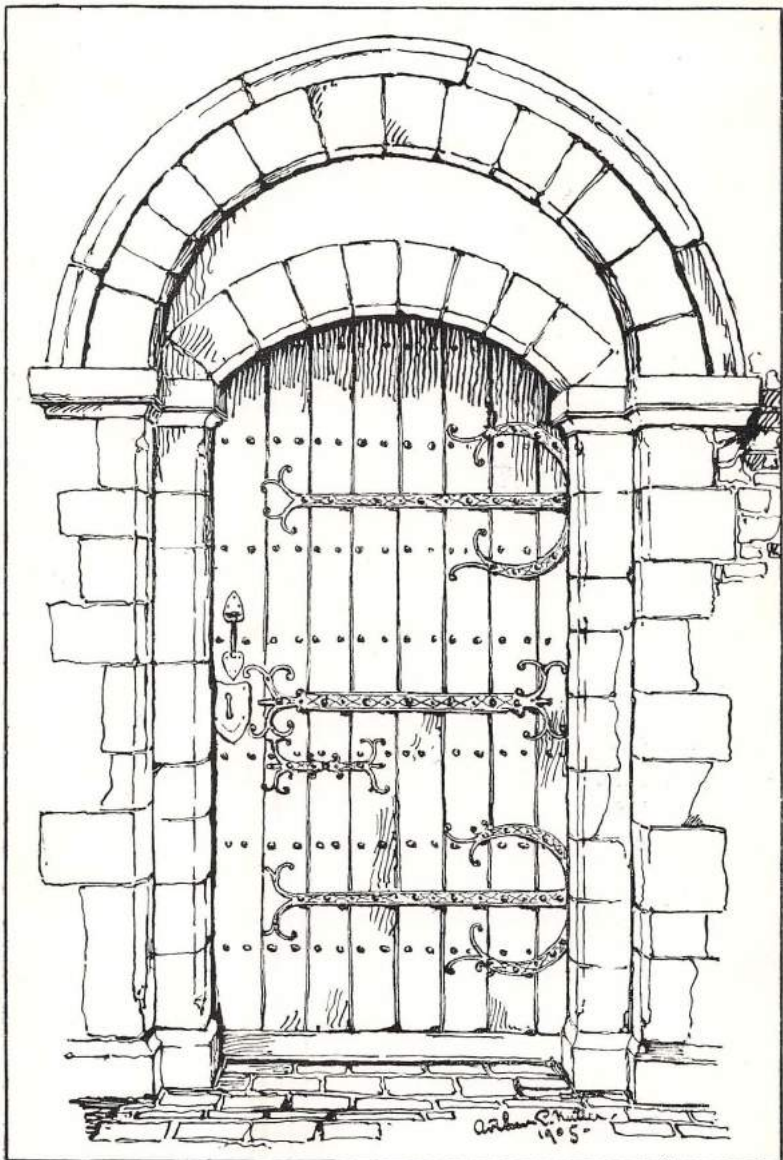
As late as the year 1812, the tenter frames were still standing at the bottom of Sheep's-head meadow,² on the top of the raised bank of the old town wall; but there was also other tenter-fields on the outskirts of the town.

Doubtless there are in Colchester people who possess old letters, account books, or other documents which throw light on the history of the bay-trade in the town. If so, I should be glad to hear of them, and I suggest that they should allow them to be published.

I cannot close this account of "Bay-making in Colchester" without expressing my thanks to my friend, Mr. Miller Christy, for the very great assistance he has given me in the compilation, in fact without his kind help I fear it would never have been written at all.

¹ Afterwards called the "Locomotive" (see Mr. Creswell's statement, *ante* p. 53).

² Now the Public Park.



NORTH DOORWAY, STIFFORD CHURCH.

From *Norman Architecture in Essex*, by the late Ernest Godman.

NORMAN ARCHITECTURE IN ESSEX.

MEDIÆVAL ARCHITECTURE IN ESSEX.

1905.

BY ERNEST GODMAN.

THESE are two out of the six volumes in which Mr. Godman intended to describe the leading phases of architecture in Essex, but the author's untimely death robs us of the remaining four.

To produce essays on the Norman and Mediæval architecture severally of any of our English counties may be said to be a masculine task, nevertheless, the result of the labours of Mr. E. Godman and his coadjutors, in relation to these subjects in the county of Essex, cannot but be regarded as highly satisfactory.

Of Norman military work perhaps there is no example in the whole of England ranking higher than Castle Hedingham. Its great dimensions, breadth of mass, and excellence of construction and detail, are peculiarly impressive; and its position, high on a mounded site, adds effect to the splendour of the structure. Amongst all the buildings in this county perhaps there is no other than this, where scientific and true masonry is better exhibited.

Then again the special interests attached to the Church of the Holy Cross at Waltham Abbey give to it a remarkable pre-eminence in many ways.

In wonderful and extraordinary contrast to the above examples, stands that strange ruined pile of St. Botolph's Priory at Colchester. In it there is scarcely any stone to be seen; but its architectural features, and forms of true majesty, are made up of rubble and rough brickwork, some of which is of Roman make, but the great quantity of the moulded forms must have been produced by Norman hands.

The early architects of the county of Essex shew themselves to have been men of genius, to have designed the truly artistic structures delineated in these essays, out of the rude materials they had to deal with, yet in effect they are artistic, where perhaps smooth and refined materials might have failed.

The manner in which the Norman period of Essex architecture has been described and delineated in the essay before us, affords

most useful information as to where it lies, and very pleasantly characterises this grand class of building not only of Essex but of England. The numerous notes, and careful drawings of many details, are useful and instructive.

Referring now to the volume on the Mediæval architecture of Essex, it may be said again that the essay is of a very useful and instructive character, and that the drawings are well chosen. They unmistakably point to the fact that Essex affords the use of stone as a building material only scantily, and that its natural products are timber and brick.

Towers, in the true sense of the term, are but few in comparison with the many small timber towers and spires which abound throughout the county. They take their place within the churches for the most part in a true and straightforward manner constructively, and externally their spirelets are always effective from appropriate and simple treatment, generally covered with simple boarding as affording the least weight and greatest practical dimensions in their mode of construction. The Early circular tower of South Ockendon church is of charming proportions and of great simplicity of treatment; and the brick tower of Fryerning church is an admirable specimen of Essex Early brickwork. This class of buildings in Essex calls for a special, careful, and thorough investigation and delineation.

The extraordinary brickwork at St. Botolph's ruins, Colchester (before alluded to), and the Early moulded brickwork at Coggeshall abbey, and many examples of a later date, afford material for much consideration, both historical and practical.

Amongst the examples of the employment of mixed materials in this county, not the least to be named is that remote church of St. Peter-on-the-Wall, Bradwell, where nearly the whole of it is Roman, put together by hands of a much later period.

On the whole the county of Essex, in its Early and Mediæval architecture, is certainly of great interest; and the essays here named are of very pleasant help topographically, historically, and architecturally.

IN MEMORIAM.

✠ ERNEST GODMAN, who in the few years he was connected with the Essex Archæological Society, won the regard of all those members who knew him, died on the 15th of February.

Little over thirty years of age, he had managed in his short life to accomplish much useful work, principally in association with Mr. C. R. Ashbee's well-known philanthropic and professional efforts at Essex House, Mile End, and at Campden, Gloucestershire.

Mr. Ashbee, writing of Mr. Godman, says:—

He was the secretary of the Survey Committee which I started in East London in the year 1893. Its success is in great measure due to his energy and research. The London County Council at one time took the matter up through their Historic Buildings Committee, and, as you know, printed and issued one of the Committee's publications.

Mr. Godman's interests were principally in Essex and the eastern portion of London, whence he came; and his knowledge of the archæology of the Bromley, Bow, Leyton, Stepney, Mile End, and all the East London districts, was very great. He also made many valuable researches in the Chelsea district, with which he was likewise familiar.

The Committee, and all those interested in the maintenance of the amenities and historic antiquities of London, have suffered a great loss by Mr. Godman's illness and death.

Members of our Society will remember that in August, 1903, Mr. Godman gave a lucid and interesting description of the church of Horndon-on-the-Hill, in the restoration of which he had assisted Mr. Ashbee.

I. C. G.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Domestic Inventory.—A particular of the goods that were left for the use of Mrs. Elizabeth Arnold for her life, remainder to her two sons :—

A particular or Inventory of the goods and chattles that did belong to John Arnold late of Great Warley in the County of Essex, Gent, at the time of his decease; and which by his last Will and Testament he gave the use of to Elizabeth Arnold for her life, and after her decease he gave to his two sonns Thomas and John equally to be divided betweene them.

IN THE BREW-HOUSE.

One Copper, one Mashing Tubb, two Cowles, foure Brewing Tubbs, two Wash Tubbs, one Cheese press, one Cheese Tubb, one Churne, three pails, three Cheese Mootes.

IN THE KITCHIN.

Three dozen of plates, nine pewter dishes, one pewter Bason, one cheese plate, two Brass Kettles, foure Skilletts, three iron pottage potts, one stew-pan and a copper Cover, one brass Skūmer, one brass Ladle, one brass slice, one jack, two paire of Andirons, two fire shovels, two paire of Tonges, three spitts, four brass Candlesticks, one pewter flaggon, one paire of Pewter Candlesticks, one paire of Iron Candelsticks, two Chaffing Dishes, one Warming pan, one pastry plate.

IN THE SMALL BEERE BUTTERY.

Three Barrells, one half hogshead, two powdring Tubbs, and one Kneading Trough.

IN THE HALL.

One small Table, one other Table with a Cupboard in it, and one pestle and mortar.

IN THE STRONG BEERE BUTTERY.

Four halfe hogsheads.

IN THE PARLOR.

Two Tables, two Turkeyworke Chairs, one Squobb, one clock, one Looking-glass, one pair of Andirons, fireshovel and tonges, and six pictures.

IN THE CHAMBER OVER THE PARLOR.

One feather Bed wth curtaines and vallance and all the furniture thereunto belonging, two Tables, six Camblett Chaires, two stands, one Looking glass, one pair of Brass Andirons, fire shovel and tonges.

IN THE LITTLE CHAMBER OVER THE DAIRY.

One Bed wth the furniture thereunto belonging, one Chest of Drawers, and two chaires.

IN THE PASSAGE BETWEEN THE CHAMBERS.

One Little Table, one chest of Drawers, twelve paire of Sheetes, two dozen Napkins, four Table clothes, two old chaires.

IN THE MAIDE'S CHAMBER.

One little Bed wth the furniture.

IN THE GARRETT.

One flock Bed with the furniture thereunto belonging.

IN THE CHAMBER OVER THE KITCHIN.

Two Beds with all the furniture thereunto belonging, two Chests of Drawers, two Trunks, two Chairs, one paire of Andirons, fire shovel and Tonges, six Silver Spoones, one Silver Tankard, two Little Silver Salts, one Silver Cupp, two Silver porringers.

29th ^{d.} Junij 1719.

It is this day agreed between Mrs. Elizabeth Arnold and her two sonnns, Thomas and John Arnold, that the above mentioned goods are the goods intended by the last Will and Testament of Mr. John Arnold, Gent, which she the said Elizabeth Arnold is to have the use of for her life, And to be devided after her decease between her said two Sonnns.

Thomas Robinson.
George Hampshire.
Tho. White.

[In a different handwriting.]

May ye 22nd 1724.

Memorandum, it is agreed the day and year above written, by Elizabeth Arnold Widd and her two sons Thomas and John Arnold, that they her sons should each of them have a feather bed and one pair pair of sheets and three Blanketts and a quilt, part of the within mentioned goods which were delivered to each of them accordingly.

Faulkbourne Hall.—Mr. Chancellor in his article on Faulkbourne Hall (*Transactions*, vii. 267-271), from inspection of the fabric, assigns the date of the building to about 1500; but I have lately come across a piece of evidence which suggests that it may be half a century earlier.

This is the enrolment on the Patent Roll of 18 Henry VI. (part 2, m. 33) of a licence by letters patent under the great seal for John Mougomery, knight, to wall about, crenellate, and embattle his manor of Falkeburn with stone or 'bryke.' The date is 11 October, 1439; and since he would hardly have obtained the licence without meaning to use it, the building may perhaps have been begun in the spring of 1440 and probably before his death in 1449.

R. C. F.

Little Hallingbury.—Morant states definitely of this place—otherwise known as Hallingbury Nevill—that, after its forfeiture to the Crown among the lands of Henry de Essex,—

King Henry II. gave this Manor to Henry de Cornhill, who had a park at Hallingbyri [Cart. Forest de Essex]. His daughter and heir, Joane, brought it in marriage to Hugh de Nevill that died in 1222.

But I have lately noted that among the muniments of the Marquess of Bath is the actual charter by which Richard I. gave (this) 'Halingebury' to Hugh de Nevill, son of Ralf de Nevill, and his heirs, 2 Dec. 1189, to be held as half a knight's fee.¹ This is in complete accordance with the entry in the *Red Book of the Exchequer* that Hugh de Nevill held the manor 'by King Richard's gift.'²

It is true that Hugh obtained some land in the county—at Langham for instance—with his wife, the daughter of Henry de Cornhill; but that he did not thus obtain Hallingbury is clear, not only from the above evidence, but also from the fact that, when he obtained it, Henry de Cornhill was still alive and indeed obtained from the Crown four days later leave to inclose and impark his wood at Langham.³

It is so difficult to trace the devolution of manors before the commencement, under John, of the great series of rolls that Morant is not to be blamed for being here mistaken. But the correction is a warning that his statements, even when very definite, may prove to be quite erroneous.

J. H. R.

The Bauds' buck.—In *Machyn's Diary* (p. 141) we read, under 1557.—

The last day of June, St. Paul's day, was a goodly procession at St. Paul's. There was a priest of every parryche of the dyosses of Londun with a cope, and the bishop of London wayreng ys myter; and after cam a fat buck, and ys hed with the hornes borne a-pon a baner-pole, and 40 hornes blohyng afor the boke and behynd.

The reference is to the ceremony described by Morant under Corringham, where we read that in 1375 Sir William le Baud granted a fat buck and a fat doe yearly to the Dean and canons of St. Paul's in consideration of enclosing in his park some land in Westlee adjoining. Morant observes that the ceremony was kept

¹ Fourth Report *Histor. MSS.*, i. 228.

² "Hugo de Nova Villa, Hallingbiriā per dimidium militem de dono Regis Ricardi" (p. 499). Compare p. 738.

³ *Feudal England*, p. 479.

up till Elizabeth's time, so that Machyn must have seen one of its last performances.

The date, however, of the gift is difficult to reconcile with Morant's statement on the opposite page that when William le Baud founded a chantry in Corringham church "about the year 1328," part of the endowment consisted of lands in "Estlee and Westlee" holden of the Bishop of London by the service of bringing at the high altar of the Church of St. Paul's, one buck and one doe yearly. The foundation of this chantry is entered on the Patent Rolls, where we have, 10th May, 1328, the licence for alienation by William le Baud of lands in Corringham, Fobbing, Stanford, 'Estle' and 'Westle' to a chaplain to celebrate daily in Corringham church for his soul and that of Isabel his wife, *etc.* 'Westle' is omitted in the Index to the Record Office Calendar, and 'Estle' not identified. East Lee was in Basildon and West Lee in Langdon.

J. H. R.

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY HELD AT
COLCHESTER CASTLE, ON THURSDAY
THE 19th APRIL, 1906.

HENRY LAVER, ESQ., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The minutes of the previous Meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Council, and Honorary Officers was moved by Mr. W. Sheldrake, seconded by the Rev. W. J. Packe and carried unanimously.

Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., the retiring President, was unanimously re-elected for the ensuing year.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Dr. J. Horace Round and Mr. Christopher Parker, and to the Council of the Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D. and Mr. J. D. Tremlett.

The Hon. Secretary read the Annual Report of the Council which was adopted.

The Hon. Vice-Treasurer read a Report on the financial condition of the Society and presented his statement of accounts.

The Rev. T. G. Gibbons gave notice of the motion previously passed by the Council in regard to Rule II. The motion was adopted by the meeting and Rule II. will accordingly read as follows:—

“Every member whose subscription is not in arrears shall be entitled to one copy of such parts of the *Transactions* as may be issued during the current year of his membership, and the issue of such parts shall be discontinued in the case of any member whose subscriptions are more than two years in arrear.”

Mr. W. C. Waller gave notice of his motion previously passed by the Council, proposing to rescind his proposition of the previous year with regard to the publication of the *Transactions*. The motion was confirmed by the meeting.

The President reported that the Council had decided to make a grant of £10 for the purpose of making a transcript of the Holman

MSS., and that this amount had been increased by private subscriptions to £20.

Hearty votes of thanks were accorded to the Rt. Hon. James Round, P.C., for the use of the Castle Library, and to the President for presiding.

In the unavoidable absence of Dr. J. Horace Round a portion of a paper by him on "Some Tours in Essex" was read by Mr. W. C. Waller.

The following were unanimously elected as members of the Society:—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
HALE, EDMUND, L.R.C.P., 369, King St., Hammersmith.	The President.
CLIFFORD, H., Brizes Park, Brentwood.	The Hon. Sec.
DICKIN, E.P., M.D., Brightlingsea.	The President.
HUGHES-HUGHES, M. E., Leez Priory, Chelmsford.	Mr. R. C. Fowler.
WHITE, Rev., St. John's, Romford.	Mr. A. B. Bamford.
WATLING, H. STEWART, Kingsway House, Dovercourt.	The Hon. Sec.
BUXTON, NOEL, 2, Princes Gate, W.	Mr. G. F. Beaumont.
MUIR, M. G., The White House, Loughton.	Mr. W. C. Waller.
FRERE, Miss A., Kelvedon.	The Hon. Sec.
BARBER, Mrs. E. V. P., St. Alban's Lodge, Messing.	} Rev. F. W. Dickenson
RANSOM, Miss S. E., Tiptree Cottage, Kelvedon.	
RANSOM, Miss M., Tiptree Cottage, Kelvedon.	
RANSOM, Miss C., Tiptree Cottage, Kelvedon.	
ROUND, F. R., Avenue House, Witham.	The Hon. Sec.
WILES, Miss ALICE, 26, Trinity Street, Colchester.	Mr. W. G. Wiles.
SHEPPARD, Rev. Father, Chelmsford.	} Mr. F. Chancellor.
CHRISTY, Miss, Boynton Hall, Chelmsford.	
NOEL, Mrs. CONRAD, Paycocke's House, Coggeshall.	The Hon. Sec.
GRUBBE, Rev. R. H., The Vicarage, Ardleigh.	Rev. H. Ashwin, LL.D.
BARLOW, Rev. Canon, Lawford Rectory, Manningtree.	The Hon. Sec.

In the afternoon some of the members drove out to Elmstead Church which was inspected under the guidance of the President.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, SATURDAY, 26th MAY, 1906.

FEERING, COGGESHALL AND BRADWELL.

THE Society was unfortunate in having a wet day for this excursion. There was, however, a good attendance of members and their friends and in spite of the atmospheric conditions an enjoyable day was spent.

Proceeding from Kelvedon station to Feering church, we were received by the vicar, the Rev. W. J. Packe, who gave a description of the principal features of interest connected with the church and parish. Some supplementary remarks were added by Mr. F. Chancellor.

At Feeringbury House we were accorded a warm welcome by Mrs. Percy Reid and an opportunity was given us of visiting the reputed chapel of Bishop Bonner now used as a stable. In the hall of the house part of a paper on Dr. Robert Aylett, by Dr. J. Horace Round, published in extenso in the present part of the *Transactions* was read by the Rev. T. H. Curling.

At Coggeshall Church, the next point of the excursion, Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A., late Hon. Secretary, gave a description of the sacred building. The members were then entertained at luncheon at The Lawn by the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. G. F. Beaumont.

At a general meeting of the Society held after luncheon the following were elected as members.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
BERGNE, FRANCIS à C. B., 13, Pembroke Road, Kensington.	Mr. Miller Christy.
WILSON, WILLIAM, Heath Cottage, Wickham Bishops.	Mr. H. J. Sheldrake.
REID, MRS. PERCY, Feeringbury House, Kelvedon.	} The Hon. Sec.
FORBES, C., 42, Chester Road, East Ham.	
ABDY, Col., North Hill, Colchester.	The President.
INGLES, Rev Canon, Witham Vicarage, Essex.	Rev H. L. Elliot.
FAIRBAIRN, ARNOLD, The Ridgeway, Enfield.	Mr. S. Warner.
SHARP, THOMAS, The Hermitage, St. Andrew's Rd., Plaistow.	Mr. H. Worrin.
LAVIS, STUART, 25, Cranbrook Road, Ilford.	Mr. Haslam.
CLARIDGE, W., 13, Inglis Road, Colchester	Mr. Pointing.

From The Lawn we walked to Paycocke's House which was inspected by kind permission of the Rev. Conrad Noel. An interesting description of this charming mediæval house was given by Mr. G. F. Beaumont in vol. ix. part 5 of the *Transactions*.

A short drive brought us to the chapel of St. Nicholas, Little Coggeshall, which was built for the inhabitants of the hamlet by the abbot of Coggeshall. A description of this building which contains some of the earliest moulded brickwork in the kingdom, was given by Mr. G. F. Beaumont.

From the chapel a drive of about three miles brought us to Bradwell Rectory where tea was provided for the members by the Hon. Secretary and Miss Curling. Here the members were able to inspect the remains of some carved door posts of Elizabethan date, recovered from Bradwell Hall after its destruction by fire in 1879.¹ At the church a paper was read by the Hon. Secretary which is published in the present part of the *Transactions*.

¹ These have now been loaned to Colchester Museum by the Rev. G. T. Brunwin-Hales. They are three in number; one very much charred, from the front door, represents Cleopatra with the asp dangling from her breast. The other two, from the back door, are representations of the Caryatides, similar to those which support one of the porticos of the Erectheum at Athens.

REPORT FOR 1905.

In presenting its fifty-third annual Report, the Council records with regret the losses by death of the Right Hon. Sir M. E. Grant-Duff, P.C., G.C.S.I., etc., a Vice-President; Mr. William Macandrew, a member of the Council; Major-General Branfill, a member, and Mr. J. G. Waller, F.S.A., an honorary member of the Society.

During the year the Society has lost thirty-one members by death and resignation. Seventeen new members have been added to its roll. The total membership, which at the end of last year was 349, on 31st December, 1905, stood as follows:—

Annual Members	281
Life Members	49
Honorary Members	5
	<hr/>
	335

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and Council, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Dr. J. Horace Round, and Mr. Christopher Parker, High Sheriff of Essex, in the place of the late Right Hon. Sir M. E. Grant-Duff, P.C., G.S.C.I., etc.; and to the Council of the Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D., in the place of Mr. A. R. Goddard, and Mr. J. D. Tremlett in the place of the late Mr. William Macandrew.

The balance-sheet for the year ending 31st December, 1905, shews a balance of £145 1s. 4d. to the credit of the Society, as compared with one of £110 1s. 5d. at the end of 1904. The outstanding accounts amount to £111 9s. 11d. as compared with £93 8s. 8d. last year.

The publications issued by the Society during the year were as follows:—

The fifth and sixth parts of Vol. IX. of the *Transactions*.
Part VI. of the *Feet of Fines for Essex*.

The Index of Vol. IX. is in the press, and this, together with another part of the *Feet of Fines*, will shortly be issued.

The excursions were held at the usual times, and in each case were well attended. Visits were paid to the districts of Tollesbury, Rickling, and Barking.

The Council recommends that excursions be made this year in the neighbourhood of—

Bradwell next Coggeshall,
Chelmsford,
Greensted by Ongar.

A list of donations to the Society is subjoined.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

- From Mr. A. M. Jarmin—
The Story of the Jarmin Collection in the Colchester Museum.
- From Mr. H. Houston Ball—
Ball Records: No. 1 Index of Ball Wills.
- From Mr. Ernest Godman—
Mediæval Architecture in Essex.
- From Mr. J. L. Glasscock—
The Ancient Crosses of Stortford.
- From The Rev. H. B. Barnes and Mr. Philip Morant—
The Register of Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials at St.
Margaret's, Toppesfield, Essex, 1559—1650.

In aid of the Transactions

- From Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A.—
Block of the Rickling Scribbles.
- From Mr. J. L. Glasscock—
Photograph of Rickling Mount.
- From Mr. A. B. Bamford—
Sketches of Inworth Church; Old Vicarage and Holy Rood
Gate, and Eastbury House, Barking.
- From Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A.—
Blocks of Carving, etc., in Paycocke's House, Coggeshall.
- From Mr. W. Crouch, F.Z.S.—
Plan of Uphall Camp.
- From the President—
Ground Plan and block illustration of St. Elene's Chapel,
Wicken Bonhunt.

From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.

- Society of Antiquaries of London—
Proceedings, Vol. XX., No. 2.
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—
Vol. XXXVIII.
- Anthropological Institute—
"Man" for June, July, August, September, October, November,
December, 1905; January, February, March, April, 1906.
- Royal Archæological Institute—
Vol. LXI., No. 244; Vol. LXII., Nos. 245, 246, 247, 248;
Vol. LXIII., Nos. 249, 250.
- British Archæological Institute—
Vol. XI., parts 1, 2, 3; Vol. XII., parts 1 and 2.
- Royal Institute of British Architects—
Vol. XII., 11—15, 16—26; Vol. XIII., 1—5, 6—10, 11—15.
Kalendar, 1905—1906.
- St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—
Vol. V., part 4.
- British and Gloucester Archæological Society—
General Arrangements and Archæological Notes.
Vol. XXVII., part 2; Vol. XXVIII., part 3.
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—
Churchwardens' Accounts of St. Mary the Great, Cambridge.
Proceedings, Nos. XLV. and XLVI.
The Chaplains and the Chapel of the University of Cambridge.
Place-names of Bedfordshire.
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Chester Archæological Society—
Journal, New Series, Vol. XI.
- Essex Field Club—
Vol. XI. parts 13—18, 19—24; Vol. XII., parts 1—6, 7—12,
12—end; Vol. XIII. complete; Vol. XIV. parts 1—6.
- Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Herts. Archæological Society—
Vol. II., part 3.

- Kent Archæological Society—
Archæological Cantiana, Vol. XXVII.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—
Vol. IX., parts 5 and 6.
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Powys-Land Club—
Vol. XXXIII., part 3, Vol. XXXIV., part 1.
- North Staffordshire Field Club—
Vol. XXXIX., XL.
- Somerset Archæological Society—
Proceedings, Vol. L.
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology—
Vol. XII., part 2.
- Surrey Archæological Society—
Vol. XIX.
“Waverley Abbey,” by Harold Brakspear.
- Sussex Archæological Society.
Proceedings, Vol. XLVII.
- Thoresby Society—
1903, Vol. VI., part 3; 1904, Vol. XI., part 3; 1904, Vol.
VIII., part 3; 1905, Vol. XIV. part 1; 1905, Vol. XV.,
part 1.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—
Vol. XXXIV., Nos. 103, 104, 105.
Inquisitions, part 4.
-

ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1905.

Dr.				Cr.			
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
To Balances 31st Dec. 1904—				By Colchester Corporation—Curator's Salary	35	0	0.
In Bankers' hands	105	12	5	" " " Insurance.....			12 0
" Secretary's "	4	9	0	" Transactions: Printing Two parts	45	19	0
			110 1 5	" " Illustrating "	14	0	8
" Annual Subscriptions, 1905			132 16 6	" Essex Fines: Transcripts	10	0	0
" Life Composition			5 5 0	" " " Printing one Part (VI.)....	11	15	0
" Arrears due for 1898—1901	5	5	0				21 15 0
" " " 1902	2	2	0	" Postage and Parcels.....			16 7 1
" " " 1903	3	3	0	" Circulars and Addressing same			6 0 0
" " " 1904	9	19	6	" Excursion—Conveyances and Expenses..			16 6 9
			20 9 6	" Purchase of Books			19 6
" Paid in advance for 1906			2 12 6	" Index to Archæological Papers (1903)....			2 10 0
" Sale of Transactions, per Messrs. Wiles ..			12 2 11	" Stationery, Book-binding and Sundries ..			2 19 4
" Sale of Excursion Tickets			15 12 6	" Balances carried forward—			
" Dividends on Invested Funds—				In Bankers' hands	140	10	8
£100..2.6 India 3½ per cent. Stock....	3	0	0	" Secretary's "	4	10	8
£166..3..1 Metrop. 3½ per cent. Stock	5	10	4				145 1 4
			8 10 4				£307 10 8
			£307 10 8				£307 10 8

Examined with the Vouchers and Pass-book and found correct this 8th day of February, 1906.

JAMES ROUND, *Treasurer.*

FRANCIS DENT, *Auditor.*

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1906-7.

President:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.	The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS, D.D.	CHRISTOPHER PARKER, Esq.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE.	The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, P.C.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S.	Sir H. SEYMOUR KING, K.C.I.E., M.P.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF LIVERPOOL, F.S.A.	Colonel the Right Hon. MARK LOCKWOOD, C.V.O., M.P.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON.	GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER, D.D.	Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
	J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (<i>ex-officio</i>).	HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.	FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.	W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	The Rev. CANON NORMAN, M.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.	The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.	G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.	The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.	DOUGLASS ROUND, Esq., M.A.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.	J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
The Rev. T. G. GIBBONS, M.A.	C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.	J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.	W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, P.C.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
11, Rawstorn Road, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.	Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.	Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Billericay—	Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.	Loughton—I. C. GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
	Saffron Walden—

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (eight volumes, 1878-1901), a few copies only remain in stock. To be had, in parts, at per volume £1 : 0 : 0

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. X., PART II.

NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1907.

CONTENTS OF PART II., VOL. X.

	PAGE
I. <i>Pargetting.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.	73
II. <i>The Burh at Maldon.</i> By I. CHALKLEY GOULD, F.S.A.	79
III. <i>King Alfred and the Lea.</i> By ELIOT HOWARD... ..	82
IV. <i>Mosaic Pavements in Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.	84
V. <i>Stondon Massey Church.</i> By REV. E. H. L. REEVE ...	91
VI. <i>Greenstead Church.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A. ...	97
VII. <i>Greensted and the Course of St. Edmund's Translation.</i> By I. CHALKLEY GOULD, F.S.A.... ..	104
<i>Archæological Notes</i>	108
" <i>Braintree and Bocking.</i> " By MAY CUNNINGTON and STEPHEN A. WARNER	110
<i>Special Meeting and Excursion, Saturday, 30th June, 1906</i> ...	111
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 2nd August, 1906</i> ...	117
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Saturday, 6th October, 1906</i> ...	138

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Plan of Ceiling in first floor of front rooms in house south- west corner of East Stockwell Street, Colchester ...	74
Plan of Ceiling and Overmantel at No. 10, Maidenburgh Street, Colchester	76
Maldon Burh	80
Roman Pavement found in garden of No. 18, North Hill, Colchester (coloured)	86
Greenstead Church before the Restoration in 1848	97
North side of Greenstead Church	98
West end of Greenstead Church, 1748	100
North side of Greenstead Church, 1904	102

PARGETTING.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

THE term "pargetting," is used to describe that ornamental treatment of the surface of the plaster, applied to a building, either externally, or internally, and so often found in buildings with overhanging stories, which were erected in the fifteenth and two succeeding centuries. But it was not confined to these, as it is often found on the walls of the same period, where these projections are absent. There are two very interesting papers on pargetting, in the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society. The first was by the late John Piggott, F.S.A., in vol. v., p. 73, o.s., on a fine example at Wivenhoe. He says:—

The timber houses of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are often to be found with the exterior ornamented with mouldings, foliage, figures, and other enrichments executed in plaster.

And he further on refers to several other examples, besides the one he is describing, in Essex and elsewhere.

The other paper, by the late Rev. E. S. Corrie, M.A., occurs in vol. iii., n.s., p. 201, and he gives illustrations of several Essex specimens, not included in Mr. Piggott's list.

Both these gentlemen describe most fully those examples where the pargetting is on the exterior of the buildings, but in this paper the illustrations will be from ceilings. One, unfortunately, exists no longer, the house, where it formed so great an ornament, having lately been pulled down.

Before going further it might be well to contrast the present unsatisfactory and inartistic plastering, with this earlier and in every way, far superior method. To do this satisfactorily we must begin with the foundation on which both kinds are laid. At present, laths are riven from the sap wood of some species of pine timber, the solid heart wood being rarely used. The laths on which pargetting was spread were very frequently riven from good sound oak timber, the various pine and other soft woods never being used.

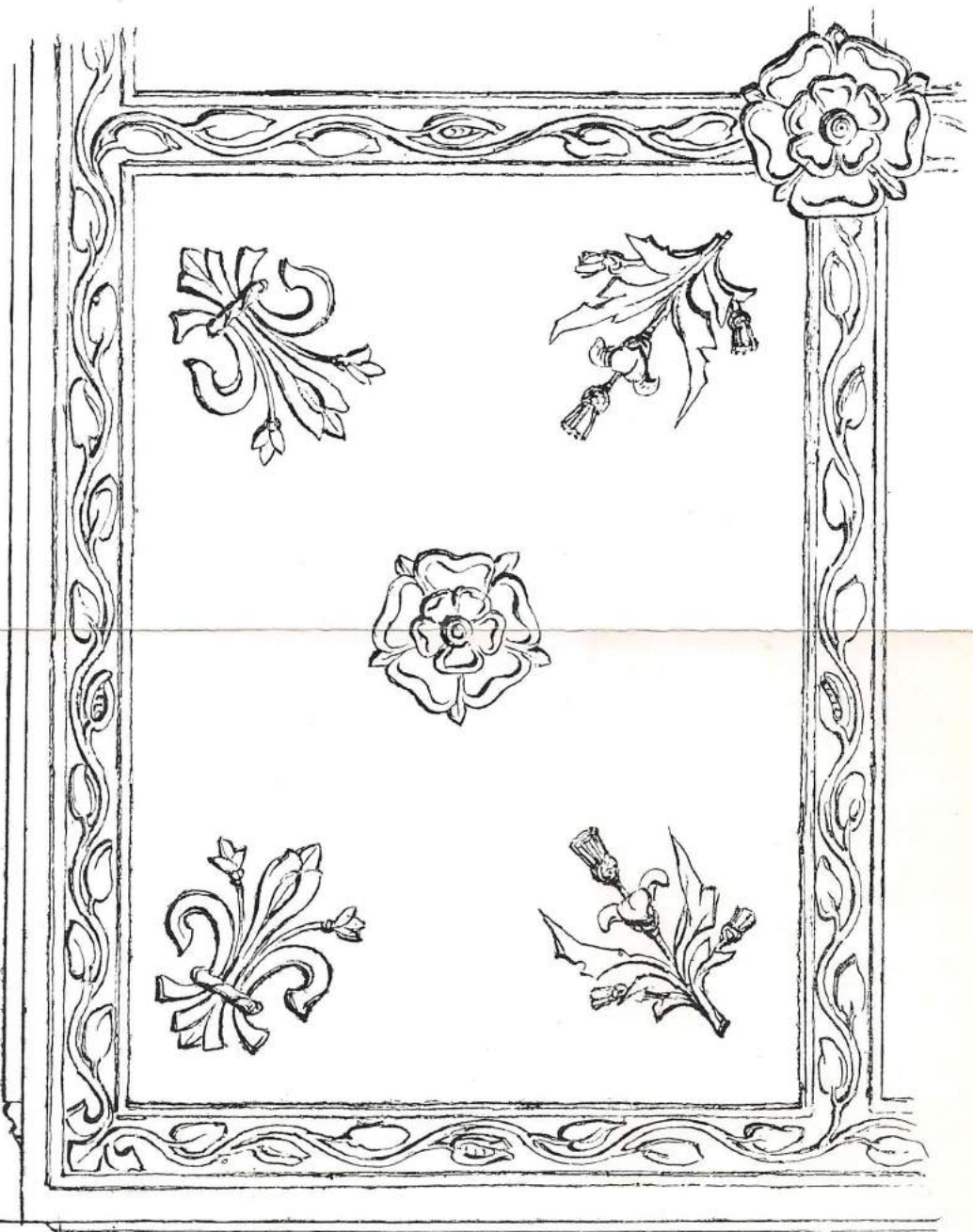
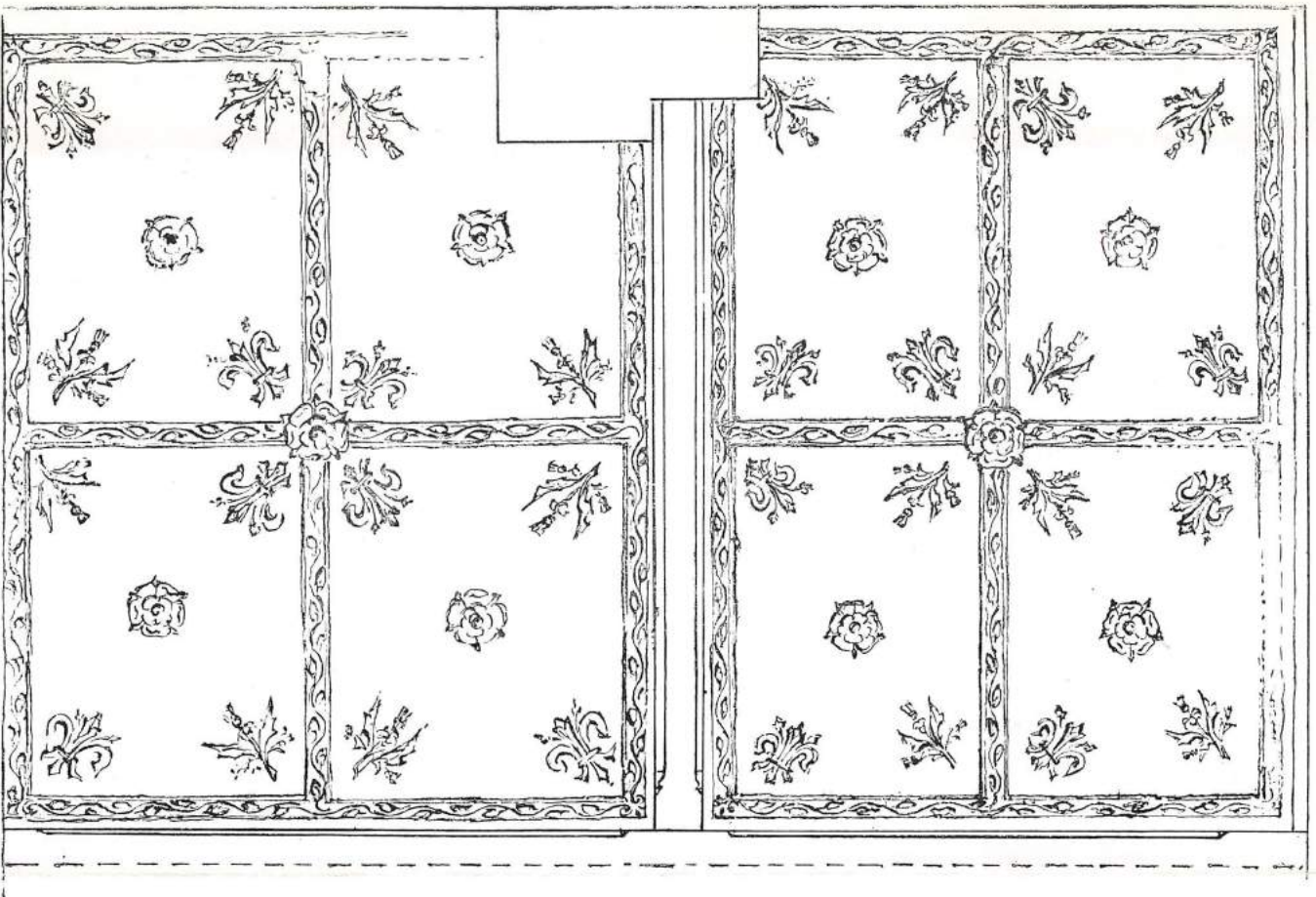
Although the rule was to spread this plastering on oak laths, still there are many instances where the process was applied to walls of buildings, known as half-timbered, where the timbers were exposed, the plastering being on those parts of the wall between the timbers where the divisions were filled up with brick nogging, or the more common clay and sticks,

In whatever form the foundation for pargetting was made, it was always in some substance having a lasting quality, and this cannot be said to be the case with the plastering of the present time.

The composition of the cement used by the old pargetters is apparently not understood, but from its hardness there may be some compound of oil and chalk, similar to glazier's putty, that may have been used, especially in the raised portions of the pattern, for in density and hardness it is very like, and cuts under the knife with the same toughness and stony hardness, that old putty does. Whatever may have been the composition of the pargetter's plaster it compares most favourably with the poor compound used by the plasterer of to-day. This, then, in short, may be said to be a description of the process of plastering in the period we are considering. First, the lathing was of the most lasting material, good sound oak, or the solid filling in of clay. Secondly, the plaster itself was formed of some composition more permanent than simply lime, hair and sand, and it was spread on the lathing or other foundation in the most workmanlike manner and the best calculated to conduce to its permanence.

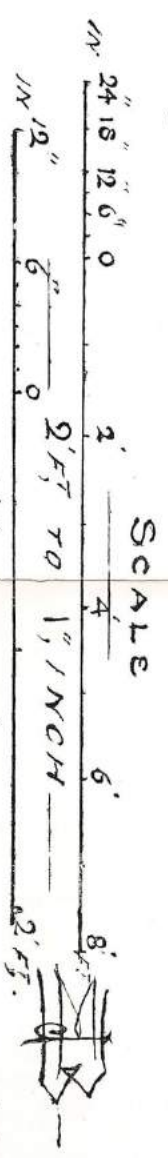
By way of comparison, the present method of lathing, composition of the plaster used, and its treatment before it is spread, will be of assistance in understanding why the present work is of such a short-lived character.

First, as to the lathing. As before-mentioned all laths are now riven from the sapwood of various species of pine, the lath renders making them into narrow and very thin strips of wood. When these come into the hands of the plasterer, they are often nailed up so close to one another that the resulting key of plaster is extremely thin and the least touch breaks it away. Next, as to the treatment and composition of the plaster. The lime is slaked in the usual manner and then its after treatment is such, that most of the setting quality is destroyed before it is used, or at all events every opportunity is given for this condition to result. The following is the method adopted in making plaster. In the first place the lime is slaked with a considerable quantity of water, and then run through a sieve into a hollow made in the ground or other cavity, where it often remains for days. It is then mixed with the proper proportion of sand, and, if for inside work, hair is added, and the whole is thoroughly mixed and the compound is made into a large heap, in fact, sufficient is made at one time to plaster the whole inside of a small house, ceilings included, and this heap is allowed to remain piled up for days, sometimes weeks. The object in thus leaving the mortar is to prevent the small hard



COLCHESTER - HOUSE "MCCORMICK" CORNER OF E. STOCKWELL ST.

PLAN OF CEILING IN FIRST FLOOR, FRONT ROOMS -



DETAIL 1/2" INCH TO 1' FOOT. 1903

pieces of lime blowing, as it is termed, and also to make the mortar work more smoothly and easily. The resulting mortar certainly works more easily but this beneficial condition is very dearly bought as all set, or nearly all, is got rid of, and in outside work it is no uncommon thing for the whole of the plaster to require renewing within a few years, unless it is protected by paint or some such coating.

The Tudor and early Jacobean builders, who were apparently much given to lath and plaster in their domestic architecture, due probably, to the manner in which they made each storey overhang the lower one, and also to the prevalence at this period of so many timber-built houses, proceeded, as before stated, by a very different method and endeavoured to make their work as permanent as possible, and that they were successful is shown by the large number of buildings, from small cottages to mansions, where the plaster still remains in excellent condition.

It will be seen by the examples referred to in the papers quoted, that pargetted houses are fairly common in all parts of the county of Essex. In some of those mentioned, the date of their construction appears as part of the ornamental design, and therefore we have no difficulty in fixing their correct date, but this is not the case with pargetted ceilings, they are all undated, but the absence of this does not prevent the correct date being assigned, as there is generally something in the work, or the design, to assist in coming to a correct conclusion, as will be seen in one of the illustrations accompanying this paper.

Inside ceilings are, many of them, extremely hard, and are very easily cleaned from the numerous coatings of whitewash with which they are covered, by scraping them with a chisel or plane-iron, and this may be done without the slightest risk of injuring the surface.

In Parker's *Domestic Architecture from Richard II. to Henry VIII.*, part I, p. 127, is the following statement:—

This ceiling is divided into square panels by moulded ribs, with carved bosses at the intersections..... Ceilings of this kind continued in use for a long period..... They are very common in the time of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, but at that time the rich plaster ceilings were introduced with pendants and sometimes the two are combined..... the cornices and principal timbers of the ceiling are ornamented in plaster, with pendants at the intersections while the panels are divided by wooden ribs. The walls also, are chiefly of wooden panelling, but the upper parts of plaster.

Earlier in the same volume it is stated that usually at this period a cornice above the panelling on the walls, was frequently enriched with pargetting, but sometimes this was left plain and covered with tapestry.

This ornamentation of ceiling by pargetting continued for a very long time or until quite the end of the eighteenth century—in fact, in a certain sense, the practice still exists, but these later examples are far inferior and are usually formed in moulds and made to adhere by plaster or nails or screws.

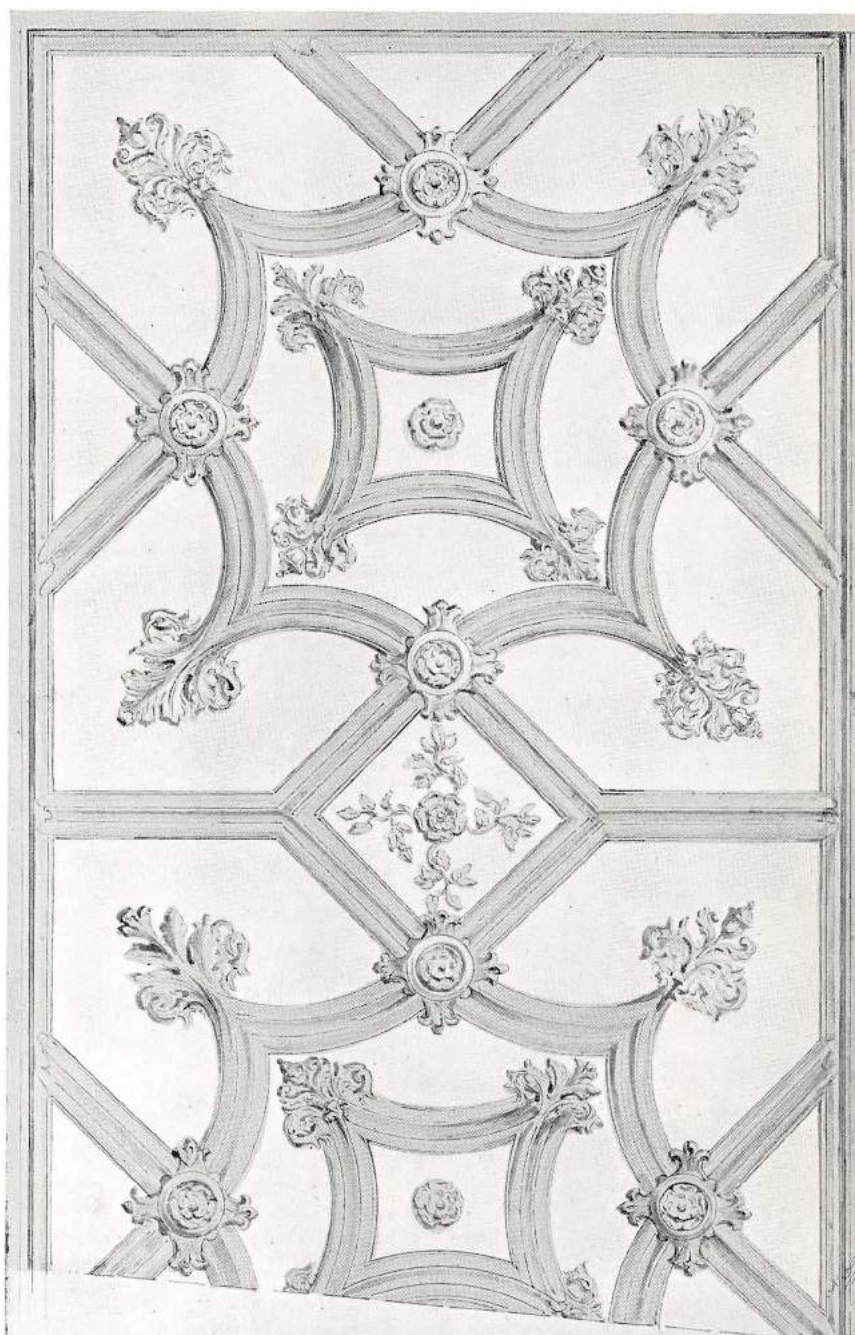
Pargetting was in its greatest perfection during the reign of Elizabeth, whether we consider the work from its internal or external aspects. But although Elizabeth's was the golden age of pargetting, much very beautiful work was executed during the time of the earlier Stuart sovereigns. It was, however, a decaying art and received its final death blow, like every other science and art, during the Puritan period of Cromwell and William III., and this period might in fact be called the dark ages much more truly than the period to which the term is applied, if we consider the progress during it of art and the cultivation of the beautiful, in any shape.

About the middle of the eighteenth century, a style of ornamentation of external plastering seems to have been adopted, and this has continued to the present time. It consists of scratchings as with a coarse comb, in circles, zigzags, dots in various patterns and figures of eight markings, frequently arranged in panels, these markings, although not raised above the surface, are the survival of the beautiful art of pargetting, and can be traced to this by the gradual decadent forms connecting the two styles of ornamentation.

In the article on pargetting by the late Mr. Corrie in *Essex Archæological Transactions*, vol. iii., n.s., p. 203, is an excellent description of the various designs and forms adopted by the pargetters of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. He says:—

This parge-work takes an endless variety of forms; sometimes it is applied but sparsely over the surface, a panel, a shield, a flower, or other form, scattered here and there at wide intervals.

The first example given to illustrate this paper, is one of this scattered form. It existed on the ceiling of the first storey of a small house at the western corner of East Stockwell Street, Colchester, at its junction with High Street, and this house is the one referred to at the beginning of this article as existing no longer, it having been removed in the operations for the erection of the new theatre. It was also an example of the application of the process to a small house, a not unusual circumstance, as houses, large and small, participated in the benefits of this beautiful form of ornamentation. It will be seen that the ceiling of each room was divided into four square panels by an extremely graceful treatment of a flowing, if such a term is correct, stem of ivy or other plant, and in each of these panels the centre is occupied by a Tudor rose, with a

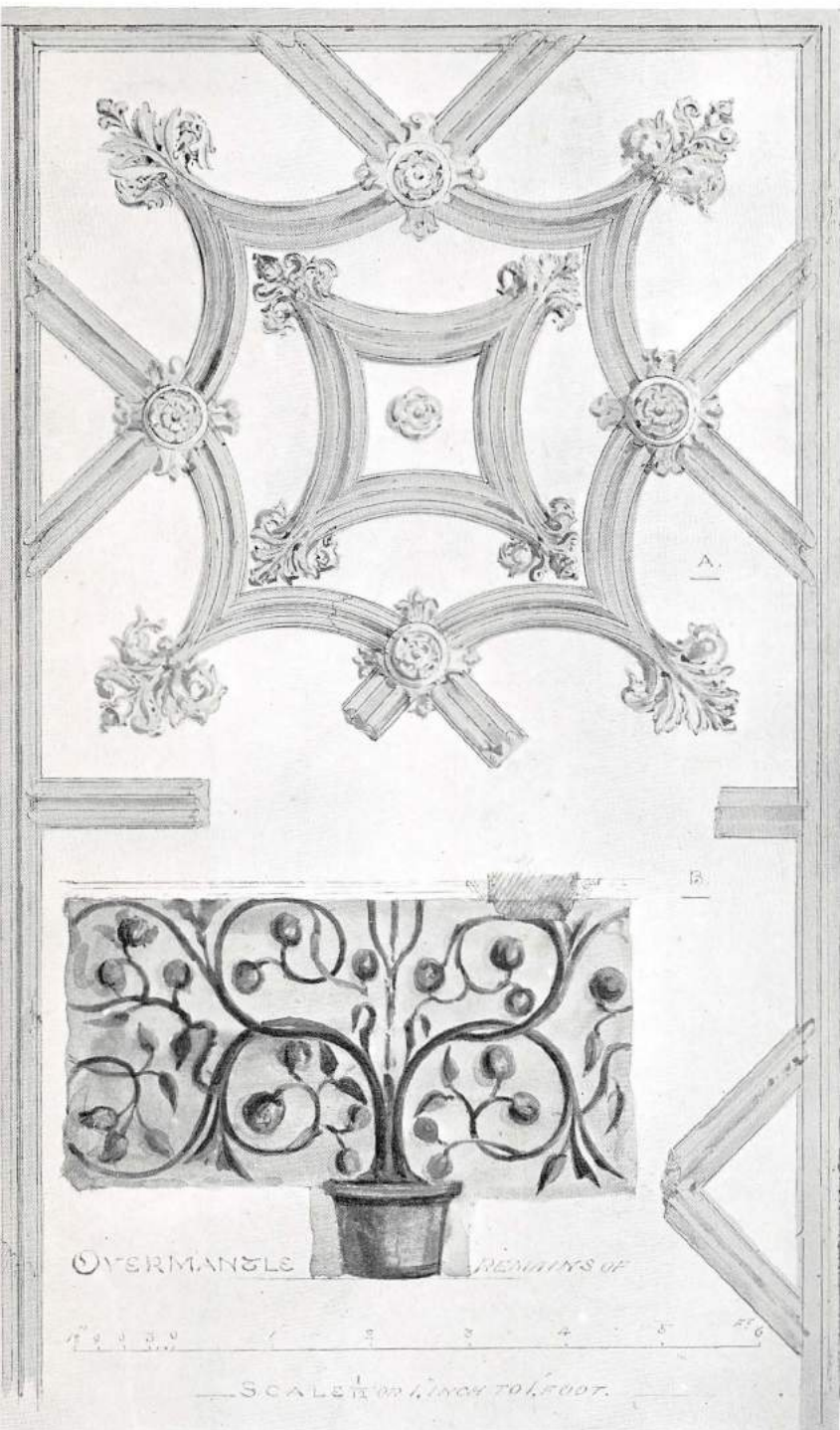


Ceiling cut away for

Modern STAIR CASE



1903



AIDENBURGH STREET, COLCHESTER.
Major Bale.

fleur-de-lys and a Scotch thistle in the opposite corners, this ornamentation being repeated in each panel. In the centre of each room, at the crossing of the ornamental bordering of the panels, was a Tudor rose, and at each corner of the room the fleur-de-lys formed the corner of the pattern, excepting at one corner in each room where they had been cut away, in some alterations. Looking then at the pattern as shown in each room, the date of the formation of this ceiling is plainly indicated.

The Tudor rose, so constantly used in the time of Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, coupled with the thistle and the French lily, mark the reign of James I. as the period for the erection of this ceiling and the style of the house very well accords with this suggested date. The execution of this ceiling was of a high order and would not have disgraced the pargetters of the best period of Elizabeth. We may then say, that this work was done early in the reign of the first Stuart, for the thistle did not come into use before the time of James I. and the quality of the work was too good for any later period. As before-mentioned, these pargetted ceilings were, contrary to the custom in outside work, rarely dated, but their date is often indicated by something in their surroundings and style.

The next example is also from a Colchester ceiling, and from a small house, which could never have been much better than a cottage. In No. 10, Maidenburgh Street, is a cottage now occupied by a working-man, an artizan, and the lower floor now is divided by a wooden partition into two rooms, these extend from the front to the back of the house, and from the position of the house it is improbable that the ground floor from the street front to back, ever extended beyond its present limits. The indications here are, that the period of the formation of this ceiling must be placed anterior to the last mentioned example.

Over the fire-place, which is a small one for the period, is an ornament, the pomegranate frequently used in the time of Elizabeth. On the mantel-piece is a flower pot of the usual form, represented in the hard plaster of the pargetters and projecting about an inch. From this grows a pomegranate trailing over the whole surface of the chimney front, up to the ceiling. The latter is covered, excepting in one small portion where it has been destroyed, by a most beautiful pattern in panels, not in very high relief, consisting of what may be roughly described as two square figures, one within the other, but not connected by any mouldings, with the angles in each case, prolonged into an ornament, having the character of a fleur-de-lys. In the centre of this inner square is a Tudor rose without any further ornament. From the middle of each side of

the outer square, two lines of mouldings, of the same pattern as those forming the square, proceed, holding the square as it were, to the mouldings forming the panel, in which it is situate. At the points where these mouldings leave the square is a Tudor rose, surrounded by a four-pointed figure, the points forming fleur-de-lys. At the points where these mouldings join the lines of the panel they are met by those of the adjoining square and together they enclose a square space, with a Tudor rose in the centre, and from this centre proceed some very well executed flowers, fruit and foliage, towards each of the four corners of the square.

It is very difficult to describe, in words, the pattern of the ornamentation of this ceiling but a reference to the illustration will make it clear and the latter will convince anyone conversant with the subject, that this ceiling must have been made at a period when pargetting was in its prime, and the surroundings and the style of the architecture of the house, would indicate that it must have been executed somewhat late in the reign of Elizabeth.

The ceilings described in this paper are both of them of the most frequent type, that is, with the ornamentation projecting but a short distance, some inch or two, beyond the general surface. Ceilings of this character fortunately are, as yet, fairly numerous in Essex, as in other counties, there being several in the immediate neighbourhood of Colchester. One well known one at Layer Marney will be in the memory of many. The other form, that with projections and pendants, is very rare. Few such examples as that at the Star Hotel, Great Yarmouth, exist anywhere. It is to be hoped that wherever one of either form has been allowed to remain, it may be protected and preserved, for we are never likely to see any attempt made to reproduce this very beautiful work in the future while people are satisfied with the mechanical castings which now so frequently appear on ceilings, and which the builders of to-day describe as "enrichments," and so constantly attach to ceilings in any good house they may erect. And therefore while these are allowed to be put into houses, nothing better is ever likely to appear, so long as the taste of the public is satisfied with the formal and mechanical castings and workmanship which is now doing duty for the more artistic and freehand work of the old pargetter.

Before leaving this subject it may be well to refer to the fact that this art, like many other arts and trades, has given a surname to several families, and that by the surname Pargetter, which in this town is occasionally heard, a remembrance of the art is perpetuated.

THE BURH AT MALDON.

BY I. CHALKLEY GOULD, F.S.A.

Read at Maldon, 30th June, 1906.

WE are standing at the north-west angle of the Saxon fortifications. Poor though this fragment is, it is enough to indicate the position occupied by the important fortress, or burh of Maldon.

To realize its importance we must carry back our minds nearly a thousand years to a time when, after long days of subjection to the Danish invaders, eastern England was won back by the gallant Saxon monarch, Edward the Elder.

There is no part of the Saxon Chronicle which appeals to us so strongly as that which unfolds the story of the successes of Edward and his courageous sister, Ethelfled, Lady of the Mercians, who went forth winning and constructing fortresses throughout the Danish districts of our land; but we must pass to the events of local interest.

In 913 the conquering Edward entered Essex and established himself in a camp at Maldon while some of his forces were constructing the burh at Witham. The Chronicle says—

A. 913: Then went King Edward with some of his force to Maldon in Essex, and there encamped, while the *burh* at Witham was being wrought and built.

Seven years later the king was again at Maldon.

A. 920: In this year, before Midsummer, King Edward went to Maldon, and built and established the *burg*, ere he went thence.

This entry makes it doubtful whether the encampment of 913 was more than a temporary erection. Perhaps it had so suffered in the interval that in 920 Edward had to reconstruct it, or possibly he erected a new and stronger burh of which this angle is a fragment. Be that as it may, we glean from the Saxon Chronicle that a year later than 920, the Danes made a determined siege of Maldon but were forced to retreat.¹ This fact shows the formidable nature

¹ "They went to Maldon, and beset the burg, and fought against it, until there came greater aid to the townspeople from without; and the army then abandoned the burg and departed."—Saxon Chron., A. 921.

of the defences. Little though there is left, it is enough to indicate the strength of the fortress, and we doubt not it was well guarded, for probably hardly another in England was equally exposed to the attacks of Danish marauders, and in the tenth century it must have been a veritable "Castle Dangerous."

Some of our old antiquaries concluded there was a castle of masonry here, but I think that, could we see this stronghold as it was in the tenth century, we should find the outer line of defence a deep fosse or moat and next, a high rampart of earth with a strong stockade, or palisade of timber on its summit.

It is hard to realize the presence of the rampart, for every vestige of it has been thrown into the fosse to level the latter for agricultural or building purposes. So effectual has been the process that little remains of the fosse beyond the section below us and a few shallow lengths here and there at other points.

Strutt's view and plan published in 1775¹ suggests the great strength of the place both by its natural position and the height and character of the earthworks, though the plan is simple—just a strong encircling ramparted scarp with a fosse or moat outside it.

In Strutt's days, as now, the London road ran through the heart of the camp or burh.

It would seem however that the work was not so perfect in 1775 as Strutt showed it, for his view, he says, supposes all obstacles removed; and Salmon writing earlier (1740) speaks of part of the area being built upon and defaced.²

Salmon states that "The ground within the *Vallum* seems to be of about twenty-two acres." This measurement seems to be too liberal if I read aright the faint traces of banks and ditches on either side of the site, and Strutt gives the area of the enclosed inner space as 220 by 290 yards.

Just without the camp, on the north-east, is a spring of water which must have been of vast importance to the occupiers.³

Possibly on the northern slope, between the fortress and the river, there were earthworks guarding the approach from the water

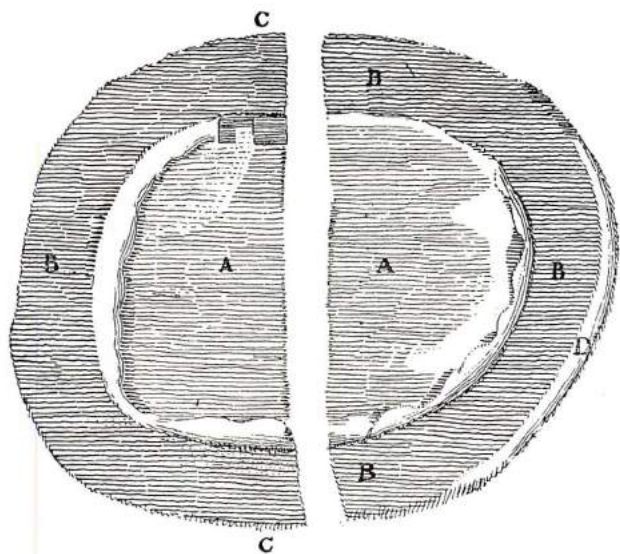
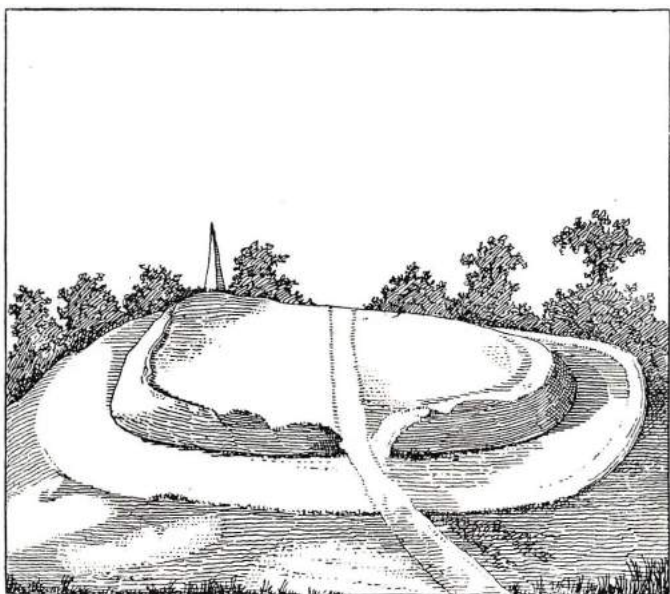
¹ Strutt (Jos.), *Complete View of the Manners, Customs, &c.*, vol. i. (1775).

² Salmon (N.), *History and Antiquities of Essex* (1740), p. 419—

"There are the remains of a camp on the west side of the town, through the middle of which the road to Chelmsford goes; three sides of the fortification are visible. The ground within the *Vallum* seems to be of about twenty-two acres . . . We see three sides of a square or oblong, the rest being built upon and defaced.

This has a fair pretence to be Roman; but as Edward the elder encamped here, it is not certain whether he fortified it, or found it ready done to his hands."

³ Mr. E. A. Fitch's admirable little book, *Maldon and the River Blackwater*, tells us that the spring supplies many of the inhabitants of Maldon with water.



MALDON BURH.

Copied from Jos. Strutt's *Horða Angel-cynam* or a Complete View of the Manners, Customs, etc., vol. i., 1775:—

"A is the keep, which was surrounded with a strong wall. . . . B is the ditch, about 20 yards in breadth; at C is the imperfect remains of the outer vallum, . . . at D it is yet in a very perfect state."

side, some broken traces suggest this, but the ground has been too much disturbed to admit of certainty.

Destruction has been so nearly complete that, excepting this strong angle of the work, nothing notable remains of Saxon Edward's burh. All the more reason that we should plead for the preservation of this fragment as a memorial of one of the most eventful periods of England's history.

KING ALFRED AND THE LEA.

BY ELIOT HOWARD.

IN the *History of England from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest*, by Dr. T. Hodgkin, recently published, we read (page 311, under date "apparently 895, A.D.") :—

The Danes.....towed their ships up the sluggish waters of the Lea..... Here, about twenty miles above London—that is, probably in the neighbourhood of Bishops Stortford—they wrought a "work" and remained encamped for six months. Alfred set two bodies of troops to erect works above and below the station of the ships. Ere the works were finished, the Danes saw that their position was being made untenable, they abandoned their ships and marched off.....to Bridgnorth on the Severn. The men of London-burh came out and captured the ships, some of which they broke up, and others, the more serviceable, they towed down stream to London.

It will be observed that the historian uses the words "to erect works." Having regard to the persistent local traditions of this campaign, the interesting question arises whether the "works" were erected or excavated; and Dr. Hodgkin has kindly sent me copies of the passage in the Saxon Chronicle and of Thorpe's translation.

First, as to the position of the Danish ships. The Chronicle says, "worhte se fore sprecena here geweorc be Lygan¹ XX. mila bufan Lunden byrig" "wrought a work on the Lea 20 miles above London." I do not know why historians have selected Bishops Stortford, which is not on the Lea but on the Stort, and much too far from London, being thirty-and-a-half miles by rail and considerably more by road. Twenty (Roman) miles from London would bring us near Broxbourne or Rye House and I venture to suggest the junction of the Lea and Stort valleys as a likely place for the Danes to choose for strategic purposes. When this was pointed out to Dr. Hodgkin he was good enough to write that "he heartily accepted the correction."

Then, as the nature of the "works" carried out so successfully by our great English king. The words used are "worhte da tú geweorc on twa hælfes pære eás" "They wrought two works on two sides (or ? parts) of the river." Here comes in local tradition, and I have a great respect for Essex traditions, seeing that the local mind moves slowly and it takes us some centuries to take in a new idea. The "fleshy tables of the heart" often preserve facts which the monkish chroniclers never got hold of.

Tradition points out the Channelsea river at Stratford as an outlet engineered by Alfred to strand the Danish ships, and I am

told that near Waltham Abbey a similar tradition points out one of the channels of the Lea in that neighbourhood. The wording of the original may apparently mean either the upper and lower portions of the river or the two banks. I incline to the latter meaning, for reasons to be stated.

I submit that "geweorc" applies to an excavation as well as to a bank or palisade. The idea that such names are interchangeable is not strange to a Commissioner of Essex Sewers who knows that his "Sewers'" duties refer quite as much to sea walls as to cuttings. The word "dyke" also is applied equally to ditches and banks.

Tradition would have it that Alfred cut fresh channels whereby he lowered temporarily the whole upper waters of the Lea, making it impossible for the Danes to bring their ships down again. The original "geweorc" of the Danes may have been a bank or palisade, or it may equally well have been a moat, possibly forming a third side with the waters of the Lea and the Stort. If this latter idea is correct, the lowering of the waters would not only strand the ships, but expose the Danes to imminent danger of attack.

It is interesting to note that the Danes did not—as we should have expected—burn their ships before retreating. It would appear that they found the waters leaving them and became so alarmed that they avoided doing anything to attract attention and slipped away quietly up the Lea valley by Hertford while the English were busily excavating at Waltham and Stratford.

It is possible that the records of the Essex Archæological Society already contain a full elucidation of the topography. If not, it is a matter well worthy of the most careful research, as bringing us into close touch with an interesting episode of a glorious reign. It is hardly likely that the temporary "geweorc" of the Danes has left much trace, unless it be in some place-name, but I would invite the co-operation of the engineers of the Lea Conservancy and of the Metropolitan Water Board in studying the probable nature of Alfred's engineering works; and it would be interesting to gain fuller particulars of the local traditions at Waltham Abbey.

The distance of the Channelsea river from Broxbourne naturally raises a difficulty. The explanation suggested is that the Lea valley was a sort of lagoon and a fresh outlet into the Thames was needed to lower it. The other "geweorc" near Waltham may have been a channel to let off the upper waters into the lagoon. If this is correct King Alfred was no mean engineer, and his works may worthily be studied by the eminent men who control the upper water of that small but important river in the present day.

MOSAIC PAVEMENTS IN COLCHESTER.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

IN the numerous records of finds of relics of the Roman period in the county of Essex, discoveries of tessellated pavements occupy a very important position. And lately, the discovery of three more of these interesting and beautiful objects within the boundaries of the borough of Colchester, has drawn much attention to the subject.

Two of these, lately unearthed, were found at the back of 18, North Hill, Colchester, and they, probably, were portions of the flooring of one or more Roman houses.

It would appear, however, that this may not be the first time any of these beautiful relics have been found on this spot, as there is mention in vol. v. p. 156 of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archaeological Society, of some portion of these pavements having been seen in November, 1845, by the late Mr. Wire, under this and the adjoining house higher up the hill, when they were the property of the late Mr. Joseph Bryant, who resided in one of these houses. In this same volume is a list, extracted from the late Mr. Wire's journals, of Roman tessellated pavements which have been discovered in Colchester in recent years, and it is proposed to continue this list by giving, at the end of this paper, a catalogue of mosaic pavements discovered since Mr. Wire's decease.

All the pavements discovered in various parts of the county of Essex, have, almost without exception, designs formed of simple varieties of geometrical figures, natural objects rarely appearing and when these are found, they are usually confined to representations of urns, or the conventional treatment of flowing foliage. A good example of this form of decoration is seen in vol. iii. of *Vetusta Monumenta*, of the Society of Antiquaries of London, where there is an illustration of a pavement found in 1794 in a garden on the west side of Angel Lane. These comparatively plain pavements are a great contrast to the magnificent examples found at Bignor, Woodchester, the Isle of Wight, and elsewhere in England, where the figures of animals and the gods of the heathen mythology abound.

This one, discovered, or re-discovered, at 18, North Hill, appears to extend from the street into and under a large part of the gardens of these adjoining houses and, possibly, in the undisturbed soil under the houses as well, as in laying the drain through the passage between the houses the workmen carried their trench through it the whole length of the passage. All this part of it was formed of the ordinary red tesserae, so constantly found in the corridors and other parts of Roman houses, but it was not confined to these, however, as it was used as a border to that more beautiful portion where the variously coloured tesserae are laid in geometric and other designs so well known and universally admired. Further excavations in the garden exposed large areas, at the back of No. 18, covered with these red tesserae, the flooring evidently of rooms, of a house or houses, it was impossible to say which, as from the erection of later buildings, and the destruction caused by removal of the walls, which had been carried out almost completely, no plan of the Roman building could be recovered. A short distance from the back door of the passage, previously mentioned, the red pavement here was found to be a part of a border surrounding a very ornamental pavement, once occupying the centre of a floor of a large room, but now mostly destroyed.

In the extracts from the diary of the late Mr. Wire, printed in vol. v. of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society, it is stated that attempts were made to raise portions of a pavement, when it was discovered on this site in 1845, as previously mentioned in this report, and that the results being very unsatisfactory the pavement was, to a great extent, purposely destroyed, and it is possible the pavement now found, is the remnant of the one Mr. Wire saw and described, and the position of the pavement under consideration strengthens this idea, as, at a short distance from the back door of the passage, and in continuance with the red pavement of the passage, a large area was found to be covered with a red pavement, of the kind described earlier in this paper. Further excavation made it clear that this pavement was part of the border surrounding a very ornamental pavement, once occupying the centre of the floor of a room, of which only a small part remained, but of this small part, fortunately, sufficient was left to show both the size of the square and the design of the very ornamental border. This was about 12 feet long and, at one point, nearly 4 feet wide.

The wider portion, as will be seen by a reference to the illustration, included some squares and figures of the design, almost sufficient to enable the pattern to be restored and worked out from them.

Very often these coloured margins are formed by twisted cable patterns or braided designs, or some other continuous figures of that character or type, but here the design is formed by a series of conventional ivy leaves, each one being surrounded by a ring, nearly a foot in diameter, of black tesserae. Although the only portion found of this very beautiful pavement, for such it must have been, was the border of the design, it was thought of sufficient importance to try to raise it and place it in the Museum, in the Castle, for preservation and for inspection by the public.

It was most unfortunate and added considerably to the difficulties of those engaged in the removal, that just as this pavement was uncovered, the weather changed and a pouring rain set in, lasting more than twenty-four hours, this was followed by most unfavourable weather which continued the whole period the work was in progress, but there is every reason for hoping that the removal and mounting the specimen in the Museum will be a success, in spite of the unfavourable conditions under which the removal took place.

Further excavation in the garden of No. 18 brought to light more of the pavements of this same Roman house, and in the middle of the garden was found another ornamental pavement, forming a square of 14 feet, of beautiful geometric patterns. This having been examined, careful steps were taken to cover it up again safely, circumstances rendering it necessary to stop all excavations for, let us hope, a more convenient season.

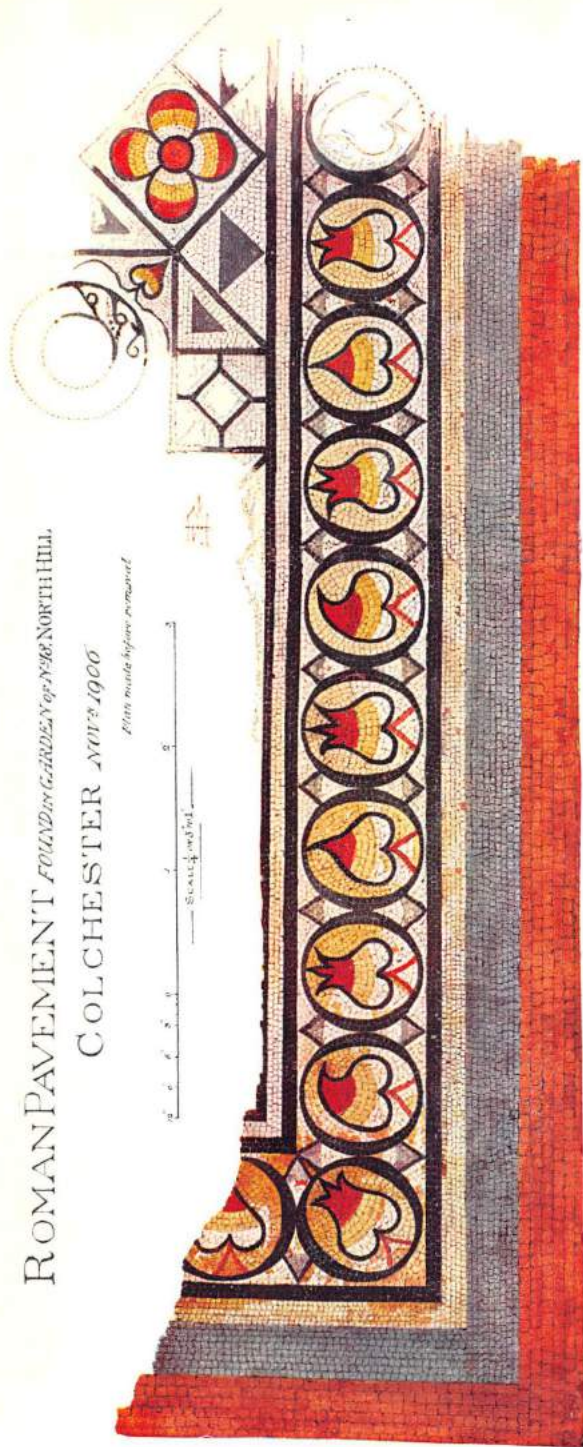
It is very difficult to describe the designs of these mosaic pavements, and especially so of the first mentioned, of which only one side of the border of the square remained, but a reference to the illustration will make it quite clear, an endeavour having been made to reproduce the design in the natural colours, and to scale, by the three colour process; but of the larger pavement no drawings were made with this object, the bad weather rendering it desirable to protect it at once by a covering of earth to await the time when more favourable conditions may present themselves.

At no part of the excavations were any remains of a hypocaust apparent, nor were there any sufficient indications to enable any decision to be arrived at as to what the various rooms were intended for. The difficulties, inseparable from building on previously occupied sites, in towns, often render it, as in this case, impossible to give a plan of the house as it existed in Roman times.

Mr. Lazell, to whom the property belongs, gave every assistance in his power for the investigation of these relics, and the thanks of the public are due to this gentleman for his endeavours to preserve

ROMAN PAVEMENT FOUND IN GARDEN OF 136, NORTH HILL,
COLCHESTER, NOV. 1900

Plan made before removal.



Watford Engraving Co.

From a drawing by Major Bale.

this treasure for the public, although these efforts caused him, and his tenant of the house, very great inconvenience. Mr. Lazell not only gave great assistance in raising the pavement, but he also, by presenting it to the Museum, has earned the gratitude of the inhabitants of Colchester.

The illustration of the pavement is from a sketch, prepared for the purpose, by Major Bale, and may therefore be taken as absolutely correct.

The following is a list of tessellated pavements found in Colchester and in the immediate district, since the death of Mr. Wire.

LION HOTEL YARD. In 1857, a very fine piece of pavement was discovered here, in making a drain, about two feet underground. The ornamental part was about 25 feet square. An application was made to the then proprietor of the Lion to allow an attempt being made to raise the pavement, or to allow the drain to be carried round it, he refused both requests, as he said it would interfere with the work of the yard, although both offers would have been carried out without any cost to him. If he had allowed the latter request, he would have obtained his drain, which it was necessary for him to put in, free of all expense. Mr. Fletcher was the name of this man of taste, and his answer agreed with the expression of his countenance, when he said,—“Put your pick through the rubbish and get your work out of the way.” In the Museum is a drawing of this pavement, which should one day be reproduced for publication.

NORTH STREET. At the back of the Victoria publichouse, in North Street, Colchester, about 1875, was discovered the remains of a considerable pavement, and this is illustrated in vol. ii., n.s., p. 189 of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society. At this part there must have been several houses during the Roman period, as there are portions of similar pavements, extending under the houses as far as the middle of the present street. Some of these pavements were exposed when the pavement, on the west side of the street, was put down a few years since.

ALRESFORD LODGE. In 1885 I superintended the excavation of a Roman villa, of considerable size, as is recorded in vol. iii., n.s., p. 136, *etc.*, of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society. Plans and drawings are given there of the position of the various parts of the villa and of the pavements found. The pavement over the hypocaust, of a very ornamental character, had been broken up and destroyed, but there were several others, formed of the ordinary

red tesserae, remaining. These were covered up again when the excavations were finished.

BRIGHTLINGSEA. The small house near the railway, seen soon after crossing the creek, stands on the remains of pavements, which formed part of the floors of a most extensive Roman villa, but although portions have been often laid bare, no systematic excavations have ever taken place. In 1884 some excavations for the water supply of Brightlingsea, just above the spring, passed through the remains of some mosaic pavements, so much broken up, that nothing remained worth clearing.

ST. OSYTH. In 1906 a tessellated Roman pavement was discovered in the park of the Priory. It is formed of red tesserae, about an inch square, cut, as usual, from tiles or bricks, but interspersed throughout in an irregular manner were a number of tesserae, of the same size as the others, cut from buff coloured tiles. Efforts were made to find more pavements around the first discovered, but without result.

FOUNDRY GATEWAY, CULVER STREET, COLCHESTER. In 1886 a very good pavement was discovered in the gateway of the foundry, and, by the kindness of Mr. Mumford, a large piece was raised and placed in the Museum. The entire size of the pavement is unknown as there are buildings over it. It is recorded and illustrated in the Essex Archæological Society's *Transactions*, vol. iii., n.s., p. 207.

MRS. PROSSER'S GARDEN. In 1881 a pavement, in a very damaged condition, was found in Mrs. Prosser's garden, about 100 yards south of the last described. After a drawing had been made of the remains, which is reproduced in Essex Arch. Soc. *Transactions*, vol. iii. n.s., p. 140, they were covered up again, and now a part of the foundry covers the site. The central figure, a two-handled vase, was very well executed, and some of the tesserae hardly exceeded one-eighth of an inch in diameter.

CULVER STREET. Near the back entrance of No. 1, Trinity Street, in excavating for a drain, the workmen came upon a red tessellated pavement, about 6 feet from the surface. There were no coloured tesserae found, and, from the buildings around, it could not be followed.

OSBORNE STREET. Near the Bath Hotel, in the middle of Osborne Street, in excavating for the electric light works, a red tessellated pavement was discovered, about 4 feet from the surface. It was formed of rather large red tesserae, many of them being $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch square.

QUEEN STREET. In the alterations made by Mr. Locke in his furniture shop in this street and Wyre Street, it was necessary to remove an old chimney in the house in Queen Street, when it was found that the chimney was built directly on the surface of a tessellated pavement, and that this pavement extended over a large part of the house. From the pavement lying so near the surface, it had become much damaged. There were, however, some fragments under the chimney which could be taken up, and this was done, and they are now in the Museum by the kindness of Mr. Locke.

NORTH HILL. At No. 18, two described in the earlier part of this paper.

EAST HILL HOUSE. In the levelling operations in the meadow at the back of this house, for the purpose of forming a bowling green, in February, 1907, a large piece of red tessellated pavement was found, and, also near by, a smaller piece of coloured, with geometric figures in it. The suggestion is to leave them *in situ*, and to incorporate them in the pavement of the pavilion when that is erected.

In other parts of the town, fragments of red pavement have been discovered within the last few years. These fragments have not been sufficiently large to make them worth preserving, especially as there has been no pattern or ornamental figuring on them. The principal ones have been :—

HIGH STREET. One in Mr. Wicks' cellar, next door to the George Hotel. This was removed in enlarging the cellar.

LORD'S LAND. Two examples were found on Lord's Land, in St. Mary's Road. These are now built over.

HOSPITAL GARDEN. In the excavations for building the nurses' quarters, several fragments of red pavement were uncovered; some which lay in the line of the walls were removed, and others were covered by the buildings.

WYRE STREET. In some building operations on the west side of this street, a fragment several feet square of red tessellated pavement was found and removed.

ANGEL LANE, OR WEST STOCKWELL STREET. In the yard of the publichouse, formerly known as the Bishop Blaize, situate at the bottom of the street at the north-eastern corner, a fragment of a red tessellated pavement was discovered during some drainage work. On the completion of the work, such part of it as remained, was again covered up.

CASTLE PARK. When this park was being laid out, a considerable area was found, covered with the usual red-tile tesserae. The site was near the gardeners' tool-house, on the left of the path, just below Mr. Round's terrace. It was covered by about 3 feet of soil. A portion, where the lines of the tesserae were laid in a curve, as if to suit some more ornamental part, was covered by a glass roof; and a much larger part was again buried, as found, under the soil.

All the pavements, found in the Colchester district, since the death of the late Mr. Wire, are, it is hoped, now placed on record. They are mostly of the common red type, and in many cases are fragments only, but in many examples it is easily to be seen that they formed portions of more elaborate structures, and are therefore worth recording.

STONDON MASSEY CHURCH.

BY REV. E. H. L. REEVE.

THE family of Mark or Marci are responsible for the distinctive name of the parish—Stondon Massey,—and there can be little doubt that we owe to them the founding of our ancient church. It dates from a time not long after the Norman Conquest. Suckling goes so far as to say “though Stondon may be inferior in its masonry and finish to the celebrated church of Barfreston in Kent, it far exceeds that edifice, in my opinion, as an example of early Anglo-Norman architecture.” He takes special note of the “small round-headed loop-holes,” placed, as he says, “with the most jealous precaution in the very uppermost portion of the wall.”

There were originally two of these on each side of the nave, and one on each side of the chancel. Four of the total number are still to be seen. Whether the lancet window high up in the west gable can be claimed as of the same date it is difficult to decide. I have a note that, in 1850, “a new frame” was made for it “with Gothic top.” This would quite admit of its having been round-headed previously, but Suckling, when he visited the church, was doubtful as to its antiquity, and writes “recent masonry is apparent in this part of the edifice.” Three circular apertures in the apex of the gable were not visible in his time, but were brought to light in 1850. They have never been satisfactorily explained. There are instances of three small circular windows in west ends, inserted immediately above the same number of lancet-shaped ones, but these round openings at Stondon are hardly worthy the name of windows, though they are now glazed.

Probably there was a lancet window at the east end of the church originally, but if so it disappeared with the round apse in the “Decorated” period, when, as Mr. Chancellor has pointed out, a two-light window may have been introduced with oak mouldings which gradually fell into decay. All that Mr. Suckling found in 1833 was “a modern sash window” which the present window replaced in 1850.

After the Norman windows, with their deep splays, the north and south doorways claim our notice, lofty in proportion to their breadth—a feature, I believe, of early Norman work.

The north door was still open in Suckling's time, but it was soon after blocked up, and the passage has since been used as a cupboard, for which the thick three-foot walls offered only too tempting facilities. During the last few days¹ we have removed some of the modern plaster in the cupboard to show the position of the outer door, but there is no reason to suppose that anything of special interest would be revealed by completing the work, as Suckling reports it to be "perfectly plain, having neither column nor moulding in any part."

The removal of some plaster round the south doorway has brought to light a deep recess on the western side into which doubtless a strong bar which covered the door was pushed back when not in use. The inner side of the present south door is ancient, but its outer face has been reboarded and panelled.

The present porch, erected in 1850, replaced another of earlier date shown in Suckling's sketch, but in Norman days the rough old door was of course fully exposed to the weather.

I would call attention to the Roman bricks worked into both north and south doorways. These will be found largely used at Chipping Ongar, and probably we should discover considerable numbers of them here were the plaster stripped away from the old flint walls.

I am not able to say whether a small priest's door on the south side of the chancel was part of the construction of the Norman founders. We find traces of one at Chipping Ongar; but if such a door was provided here it had been, I think, tampered with before Suckling's time, as he represents it with a very shapeless heading in his picture. In the account of the restoration of the church in 1850 I find that a "new chancel door was made with new frame and steps, with moulded Gothic arch and gable moulding."

We pass on now to note very considerable changes at the end of the fourteenth century and the beginning of the fifteenth. The three-light Decorated window on the south side of the nave was erected probably about 1380, as was also the two-light window in the chancel. This latter is especially interesting as bearing, outside, the arms of the Spigurnel family ("Azure, three bars or"). These people married with and followed the Marks at Stondon Hall about

¹ This paper was read at a meeting of the Archæol. Society at Stondon, Oct. 6th, 1906.

1250, and continued resident here till 1400. Either they, or their successors, the *Hendes*, may be credited with the barrel roof and the solid timber belfry and spire, which, for its simple but masterly construction, has won the admiration of experts. Mr. Chancellor gives a detailed account of it in his article on the church in the *Essex Review* of July, 1898, but in his presence it will not be necessary for me to quote from it. I hope he will presently supplement these notes of mine with some words of his own.

Sir John Hende was twice lord mayor of London, and had two sons, to both of whom he gave his own distinctive Christian name.

Of our three bells, the earliest bears the Laverpot shield, the mark of a bellmakers' guild which flourished for some twenty years before and after the year 1400, and it is dedicated to St. John the Evangelist.

It is legitimate, I think, under these circumstances, to accept the distinguished citizen as the donor of the bell, and to see in the dedication of it an invocation of his patron saint, for the church itself is dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul.

The two later bells bear date respectively 1588 and 1737.

The font belongs to about the same period; and a little later, in the fifteenth century, the two-light perpendicular window was erected at the west end of the church.

The screen has been assigned to about the year 1480, and though possessing no *special* feature, is good of its kind. It was carefully restored in 1850, when the lower portion was practically renewed. I am inclined to think that at one period there may have been a plaster partition between the top of the screen and the beam above it, as there was in my own recollection a partition of the kind between the beam aforesaid and the roof. Little nicks in the beam, about two feet apart, may be seen on the east side to have been filled up, as though upright posts had at one time rested in them, having their lower ends on the screen below.

On such a surface one can imagine a rood with its accompanying sacred figures may have been painted, but this is pure conjecture.

At the restoration of the church in 1850 the reading-desk and pulpit were arranged as at present, having previously borne the form popularly known as the "Three Decker," with sounding-board crowning all. The reading-desk bears date 1630, and a well-executed carving of a sheaf of corn and bunch of grapes, with the words "Christ is All in all." These designs and the sacred text associate the desk and pulpit closely with Nathaniel Ward, a Puritan divine of some notoriety who was Rector of Stondon at the time of their introduction. Ward's brother Samuel, a still more

famous preacher, had two years before published a volume of sermons, (a copy of which I am glad to be able to show you), demonstrating Christ to be the True Vine and all that the Christian needs, the foremost of which was entitled "Christ is All in all."

Our rector was shortly afterwards deprived by Laud for not conforming to the Canons, and emigrated to Massachusetts, then a budding colony, where his legal knowledge—he having been originally brought up to the law—proved of material service in assisting to draw up a code of laws for the infant state, and he was rewarded with a grant of land. Returning to England a few years later, he made over his property to the newly-founded Harvard College, in Cambridge, Massachusetts.

The memorial chapel with the adjoining organ chamber and vestry was built in 1873 by the widow of the lord of the manor, Mr. Philip Herman Meyer; and I am glad to say that as Mrs. Baker we still have the kind donor with us. A little vestry had been built during the alterations in 1850, but this was now supplanted. No vestry had existed previously.

There are two brasses in the church, one of which, on the floor of the sanctuary, commemorates John Carre, ironmonger and merchant adventurer of London, who was born at Stondon and rose to some eminence in the City, dying in 1570. In his will he provides that a sermon shall be preached at Stondon annually, at Whitsuntide, for twenty-one years after his death, to be attended by at least four members of his old company.

The other brass perpetuates the memory of Rainold Hollingworth and his wife, who had lived some thirty years at Stondon, probably as tenants of the Shelley family. He was one of the surveyors of the county of Essex, and died in 1573.

The brass was put in its present position on the erection of the memorial chapel on account of a connection existing between the families of Hollingworth and Meyer. It was then discovered that the figures were "palimpsests" as is, I fancy, not uncommonly the case with brasses of the period. They had been used before, and on their reverse side showed Flemish work of two periods in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. A rubbing of the reverses¹ may be seen in the vestry.

At the west end of the church is a marble monument to a Miss Joanna Hollingworth who purchased the manor at the beginning of the nineteenth century; and a closely-inscribed marble slab which

¹ They are described in *Proc. Soc. Ant.* 2 S., vol. vii. p. 123.

is dedicated to the memory of the families of How and Taylor, lords of the manor for about a hundred years previously.

A quaint slab in the floor of the aisle just beneath the chancel step commemorates Prosper Nicholas and his wife who lived at Stondon Place, for some forty years, from 1650 onward. The only other monuments within the church are slabs on the floor of the sanctuary to John Leigh, a tenant of Stondon Place before the time of Prosper Nicholas, and to James Crook or Croke, rector of the parish 1695—1707: and a mural tablet in the sanctuary to my father, Edward James Reeve, who was rector here for forty-four years and died in 1893.

I may, perhaps, be pardoned for adding that one or two famous men have lived in Stondon to whose memory, for one cause or another, no monument exists. William Byrd, the Elizabethan composer, bought Stondon Place from the Shelley family in 1610, and lived there as tenant or owner for thirty years, *viz.*: from 1594 or thereabout till his death in 1623.

He was a strict Papist, though holding appointment as gentleman of the Chapel Royal, and no number of "presentments" before the archdeacon could induce him to attend his parish church. In his will he desires to be buried in Stondon churchyard where his "wife lies buried," but the destruction of our registers anterior to 1708 renders the accomplishment of his wish difficult to prove. Mr. William Barclay Squire, has expressed interest in the matter, and writes, "If by chance you ever succeed in proving that Byrd is really buried at Stondon, I hope you will let me know, and I will try and collect enough to put up a memorial to him in the church or churchyard."

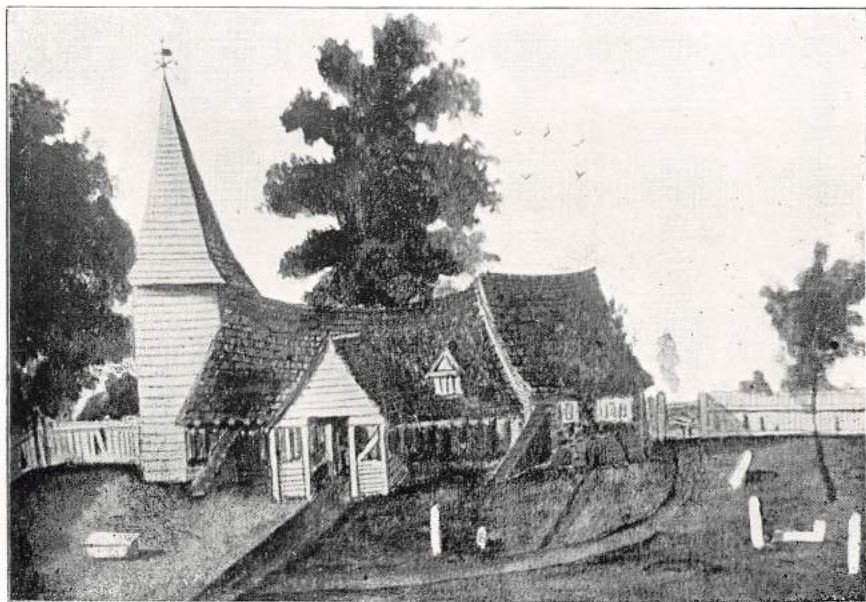
Another Stondon celebrity was Sir Nathaniel Rich, the stout defender of our liberties during the early years of the reign of king Charles I.

His nephew, Colonel Nathaniel Rich, was perhaps even more widely known, and a familiar figure during the Civil War both in Parliament and in the field. He reduced the strongholds of Walmer, Deal, and Sandown, and received the thanks of Parliament. But the colonel was a man of somewhat wild opinions, and had his own Nonconformist minister at Stondon for himself and his retainers. Opposing Cromwell, with other Fifth Monarchy men, he was for a while imprisoned, and led a chequered life till 1665 when he retired into privacy at Stondon. He was presented in 1684 before the archdeacon "for not having attended Divine service but once these fourteen years and upwards"; and leaving a bequest at his death in 1701 to "Mr. Pagit, the (Nonconformist) minister at

Stondon," we need not be surprised that no memorial to him is to be found within these walls.

There are no monuments of importance in the churchyard. Some quaint lines occur on a tomb at the west end of the church; but, though diverting to the passer-by, they are not of sufficient interest to quote on this occasion.

An interesting little cardboard model of the church as it appeared in 1860 is on view, showing the vestry constructed in 1850, but otherwise the Norman façade clear of more modern additions. It was made by Miss Ray, sister of the Rev. Philip Ray of Greensted, a lady gratefully remembered as the foundress of the Ladies' Home Mission Association.



GREENSTEAD CHURCH BEFORE THE RESTORATION IN 1848.

Kindly lent by the Editor of the *Builder*.

GREENSTEAD CHURCH.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

It is rather surprising so little should be recorded in this Society's *Transactions* of either the history or architecture of this most interesting church, peculiar as it is, and as being the one existing example of a style which prevailed so universally during the Saxon period for buildings for domestic as well as for ecclesiastical and defensive purposes. It is also very remarkable that, notwithstanding the value and interest of this building, there should be no satisfactory illustration of it anywhere in the Society's *Transactions*.

It is true that in vol. iv. p. 90, there is a very poor sketch of the church printed in the middle of the letter-press of an article by an anonymous author on timber work in churches, but of special notices of the building there are scarcely any to be found, although the Society has on various occasions included a visit to this church in its excursions.

The fact that this most interesting and valuable historical monument has been so thoroughly neglected by the county Society, diminishes somewhat the surprise that otherwise might be felt at the scant notices which it has received in other and kindred societies, and amongst authors who have written on the ancient architecture of this kingdom.

Very little has appeared anywhere in reference to this relic, and the earliest notice we have of it, beyond the information contained in early Charters, is in a communication to the Society of Antiquaries of London by Mr. Smart Lethieullier, dated January the 21st, 1751, in which he gives a full description of the church, as then existing, and he also enters somewhat fully into its history. In the *Builder* for October the 8th, 1904, p. 351, is an excellent article on this church. The author of this article writes:—

The following is an exact transcript of a letter dated from Aldersbrook on January 21st, 1751-2 (Stowe MSS. 752, f. 49):—

In obedience to your command I send you the best account I can collect concerning our very singular parish church at Greensted, juxta Ongar, in this county.

What is now the body of the church was the whole of the original fabrick. It is 29 ft. 9 in. long and 14 ft. wide. The sides from the present ground without,

only 5 ft. 6 in. high, on which the primitive roof depended, but whether of thatch or of other materials, we have nothing to determine by. This structure is entirely composed of the bodies of oak-trees split and roughly hewn on both sides. They were sett upright close to one another and lett into a sill at bottom and a plate at top, where they are fasten'd with wooden pins all in a very rough manner at first, and now much corroded and worn with age.

There appears one little contrivance of art in ye building, viz., that the edge of one tree is made to slip a little within its neighbour, doubtless to prevent the wind from blowing thro, but upon the whole I think an ax, a chizzel, a mallet, and an augre were tools sufficient to compleat the fabrick.

It was no small pleasure to me to meet with a passage quoted from an ancient MS., which in some measure I think determines the time and occasion of erecting this uncommon fabrick.

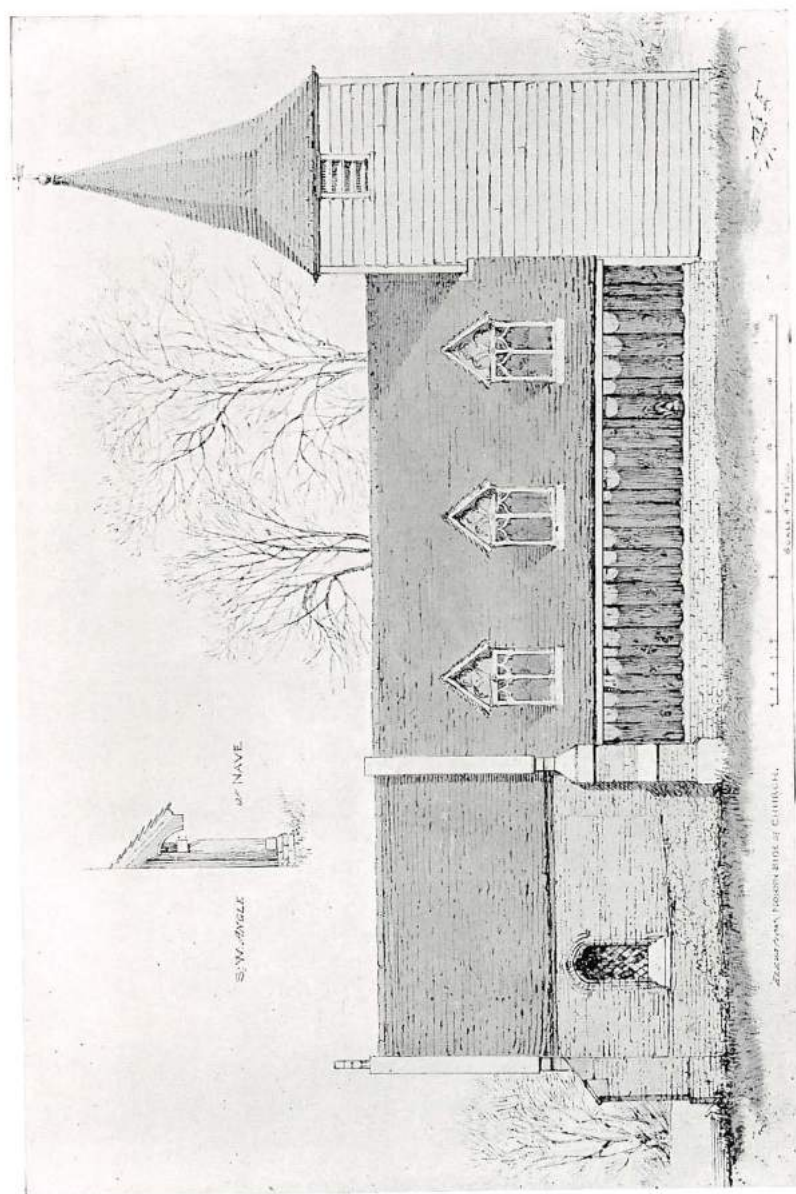
Leland and the compilers of the Monasticon have extracted a passage from a register once belonging to the Abbey of St. Edmunds Bury in Suffolk, wherein it is recorded that the body of St. Edmund the King and Martyr, being on its way from London to Bury, was lodg'd one night in Stapleford in Essex, when the Ld of the manor was by its presence miraculously cured of an infirmity he had long labour'd under; and then says the register—*Idem apud Aungre hospitiabatur ubi in ejus memoria ligdea capella permanet hodie.* 'Tis no wonder that the monk who drew up this register should mistake Aungre for Greensted in his placing this chapel, since they are hardly a mile asunder; but it is evident that the present road thro Ongar is a much later one, since it cutts thro the outward fortifications of the castle, which was built there in Henry ye 2nd's time. And we have both tradition and visible remains that the antient road from London into Suffolk ran thro Oldford, Abridge, Stapleford, Greensted (perhaps Green Street), Dunmowe, and Clare upon the borders of the two counties.

The forementioned Translation of the body of St. Edmund appears to have been in the year 1013. For the Danish fleet under Turkill, having committed great ravages in most parts of England, Ailwinus bishop of Elmham in ye year 1010, the 30th of King Ethelred, caused the holy body to be transported to London for safety against those ravagers, and peace being soon after bought, the body was three years after recarried to Bury.

From all which I think we may reasonably conjecture that this wooden fabrick was at that time erected on purpose to receive the holy body, and having been once so honour'd was preserved with veneration and converted into a parish church with the addition of a small chancel in much later ages.

Perhaps here is better authority for the history of this piece of antiquity than we have for any other of so remote an age, and of no more considerable import in its original; I look upon it as a thing done in haste for a particular occasion, and not as any model for the style of the age it was erected in. I fear I have been tedious, but as you seem to esteem it a curious piece of antiquity I was willing to sett it in as clear a light as I was able.

Mr. Lethieullier forwarded some drawings of the church to Dr. Lyttleton with his letter, and the Society of Antiquaries considered them to be of sufficient importance to be figured in *Vetusta Monumenta* (vol. ii., pl. 7). On that plate is given a general south view of the church drawn in 1748, of the timber wall of the north side, and of the timbers of the west end of the church. A single dormer window, of four lights, is shown in the roof of the nave on the south side. There is a clumsily-made plain wooden porch on the same side. The priests' door, of moulded brick, with a window each side, appears in the chancel. A



GREENSGEAD CHURCH
North side, from a sketch by Major Bale.

vacant space between the logs for a north doorway to the nave is also shown, though apparently plastered up. But the most interesting feature of these drawings is that of "the west end of the church." It is an exterior view of the west gable, formed of seventeen split logs with their rounded surfaces outwards, rising in the centre to a considerable height. The date and construction of this gable is evidently coeval with the side walls. A very small doorway is shown as roughly cut through parts of the two centre logs. This drawing could not have been an invention, and is clearly intended to show the condition of the west end before the tower was added, and which must then have remained with the tower simply built up against. This very small doorway seems at that time to have been the only entrance into the tower. The west end remained, we suppose, in this primitive condition until the restoration of 1848-9.

In *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. ii. pl. 7, are some illustrations of the church as it existed in 1751. One only of these plates, that showing the west end, will be reproduced, as it affords an excellent example of the way the timbers were used in the construction of the edifice. Two of the other illustrations are those which appeared with the article previously mentioned in the *Builder*, and I have to thank the editor of that journal for his great kindness in allowing me the use of them, and that of the north side is from a sketch made by Major Bale, expressly for use on this occasion.

The next notice we have of this church was by Morant in his *History of Essex*, published 1768. He says, in vol. i. p. 152:—

It is a very uncommon antique building, for the walls are of timber not framed, but trees split or sawn asunder and set into the ground. There is a print of it engraved by the Society of Antiquaries.

With this short notice he dismisses it, apparently not seeing its value. Other Essex historians have followed Morant, in simply referring to the fact that such a building existed.

In 1869 the rector of Greenstead, the Rev. Philip W. Ray, published a history of this church and parish, he gave the same information which the Society of Antiquaries already possessed and also a most accurate description of the mode of construction, with longitudinal and transverse sections of the trees. He said:—

The building is formed of split trunks of oak trees, the top part being cut to a thin edge which is let into a deep groove in the plate and pinned. The bottoms of these upright timbers were morticed into the cill.

The timbers in the west end were carried up in the middle as high as the ridge of the roof.

Accompanying the description are two views of the church, one before the first restoration in 1848 and one after it.

It was during his incumbency the first restoration in 1848 took place under the direction of Mr. T. H. Wyatt as architect. And antiquaries can never be sufficiently grateful to all concerned for the care taken of the building and for the fact that they preserved the

church, instead of erecting a brand new Victorian abomination in its place.

In the *Essex Naturalist*, vol. xii. p. 263, is a description of an excursion of the Essex Field Club, during which a visit was paid to this church. In the report of this meeting a very good account is given of the building and of its history.

A reference has been made to an article on "Timber Work in Churches," which appeared in vol. iv. p. 90, of the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society. The author of this paper says:—

It is a veritable example of the rude log churches which our Saxon ancestors used to build in the far off days, before the Norman conquest. Its preservation to the present day, and in a very perfect and unaltered condition, owing, doubtless, to the peculiar sanctity which attached to the building as having been the temporary shrine of the remains of St. Edmund, the King and Martyr, is a very remarkable fact. This Saxon log church forms the existing nave of the present parish church of Greenstead."

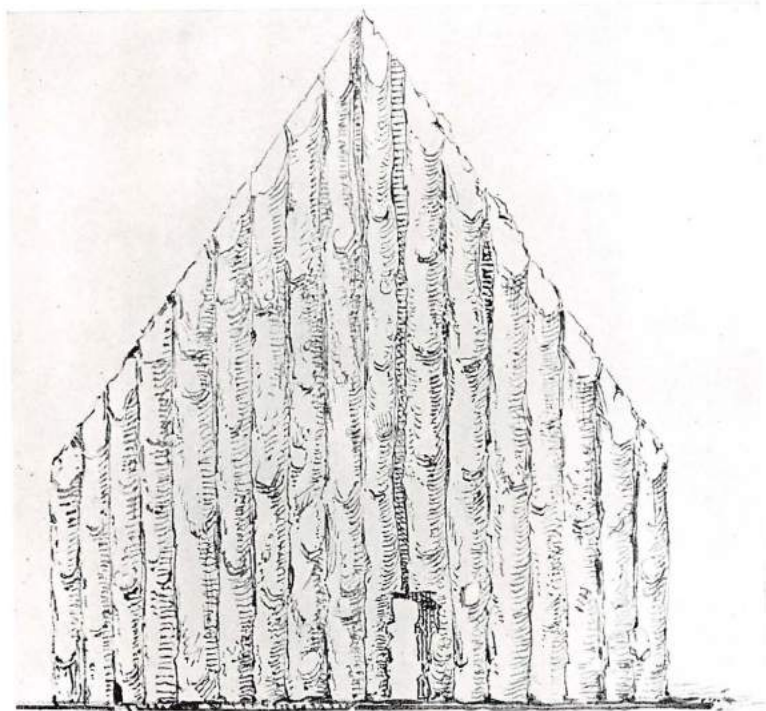
There is a foot-note to the same page which says that the church which Finan built at Lindisfarn, according to Bede, was composed not of stone but *more scottorum* of cleft wood covered with reeds. In continuation of the same article on the next page is a description of the wood-work of this church of Greenstead; but there is nothing further that we need quote at present.

On the 28th of July, 1881, the Essex Archæological Society met at Chipping Ongar and in the course of the excursion visited this church.

In the Essex Archæological Society's *Transactions* vol. ii. n.s. p. 396, is a description of the visit when Mr. Chas. F. Hayward, F.S.A., in addressing the meeting, said that this structure had so often been described and illustrated that there was really nothing new to be said of it, and then some quotations were given from a pamphlet by Capt. Budworth on the church, and also from another work, *Memorials of the Antiquities and Architecture of Essex* by the Rev. Alfred Suckling, in which there are illustrations and descriptions of this church, but Mr. Hayward gave reasons why he did not consider the illustrations quite correct.

A further mention of Greenstead church in our *Transactions*, is in the report of a general meeting of the Society at Colchester, on the 29th day of February, 1892. This report is recorded in vol. iv. n.s. p. 223, and during the meeting Mr. I. C. Gould, F.S.A., drew attention to the recent restoration of the roof of Greenstead church under the superintendance of Mr. Fred. Chancellor, who writes:—

The fir roof which was put on about (I believe) forty years ago, was in an advanced state of decay. Whether this roof was a fac-simile of the previous roof, I had no means of ascertaining, but I think it only fair to assume that, in



WEST END OF CHURCH 1748 from "VETUSTA
MONUMENTA" VOL: II.—

its general construction, it was. I therefore advised that it should be taken off and a new roof, constructed entirely in oak, and in accordance with the decayed roof, but so constructing it that there was an air space between the tiling and boarding, the omission of which had brought the fir roof to grief. There was a modern brick buttress built against the centre of the nave on the north side, and as this had settled away from the building I persuaded the churchwardens to let me remove it, this was done, and the half oak trees, similar to the rest of the walls, were found behind it.

These various notices here recorded appear to comprise all that have appeared in our *Transactions* in reference to this church, and, as before stated, but little has appeared in print by other authors excepting short accounts in works on architecture, such as that by Professor Baldwin Brown, F.S.A., Sc., on Saxon architecture. This last account is of considerable value, especially coming as it does from such a well-known authority on Saxon work.

But the latest and most complete description is that published in the *Builder* for October 4th, 1904, previously mentioned, for this contains nearly all that is known of the history and architecture of the building. The article commences with a description of the position of the church, and says:—

Hidden among the trees, and at first sight of no particular moment, this diminutive village church may yet fairly lay claim to be in some respects the most interesting in all England.

A statement with which we may, when we know its full history, entirely agree.

It seems pretty certain that the Saxons never made any bricks for use in building, but they frequently used those they could quarry from the remains of Roman buildings. Their favourite building material was timber and this they used for castle, manor house and other domestic building, and for their churches, but not exclusively so, as so many remains of Saxon churches testify. Of the many Saxon buildings in timber in this kingdom, this church at Greenstead is, as far as known, the one remaining example. It is very extraordinary how the idea arose, but still it is so, that when examining any very old building, the opinion is often expressed that the timber of which it is composed is chestnut. Though why should the Saxons or Normans have gone to the expense of importing the inferior material when they had the better English oak in abundance everywhere around them? Chestnut is not indigenous to Britain and could hardly have been planted in sufficient quantity to have produced a sufficiently cheap wood to have made it worth while adopting it for building purposes. The microscope shows in every examination made of the timber of any ancient building that it is of oak, and chestnut has never been found.

The nave is the only part that concerns us, the tower, porch and chancel being of other and various dates; and in the nave the way the timber is arranged has conduced considerably to its preservation, the trees being placed perpendicularly, wet has not penetrated far into the wood. Before the first restoration in 1848, the half trees, of which the walls are solely composed, stood on a plate, and this was supported, at intervals, by some flint stones, but, generally, the plate had come into contact with the ground and was much decayed, and the upright timbers at their lower ends were also suffering from the same cause.

One of the first proceedings at the restoration was to build a brick plinth to take a wall plate: and the uprights, after having their decayed ends removed, were placed on this and so kept clear of the damp of the earth. The proceedings of the restorers aroused a considerable amount of interest and opposition whilst the work was in progress.

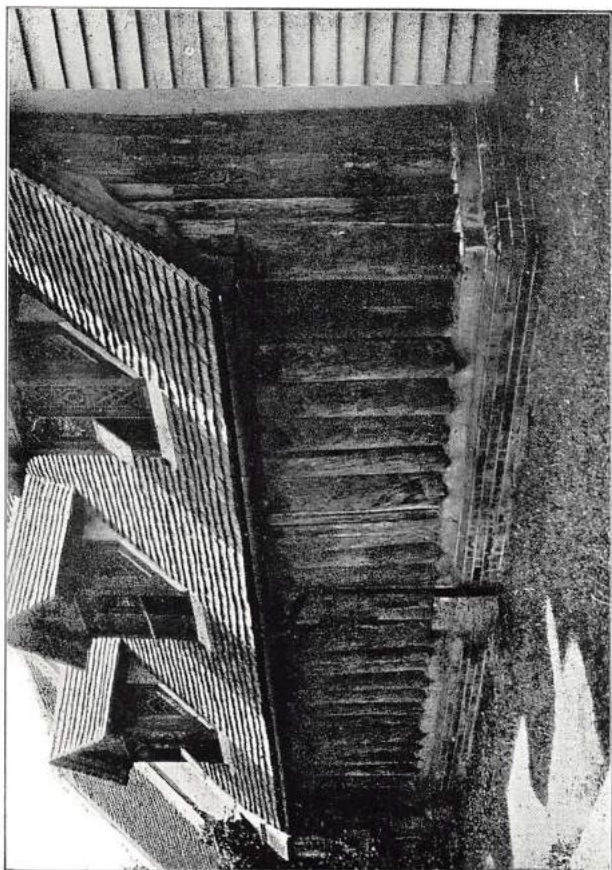
The *Builder* of those days commented on the severity of the treatment, and this brought a letter from Mr. Barlow, of Ongar, the builder, which appeared on January 27th, 1849. He there states that the principal cause of the walls being taken down, was that the oak sills, having been laid on the earth with merely some rough flint put under them at intervals, had become so rotten as to let the upright timbers drop through, and, had not the wall plates rested on the brick work of the chancel, a great part of the nave must have fallen. He added that it was the wish of the rector and architect that every possible part of the old timbers should be preserved; and that the only parts lost were 6 ins. cut from the lower ends; and that the timbers had been fresh tenoned and inserted in oak sills laid on brickwork 12 ins. from the ground.

After all the criticisms of the period we may congratulate all those who had a hand in the restoration, on the success of their work, thanking them for having preserved this most interesting relic.

According to a memorial placed in the tower, the names of those who carried out the work were:—

PHILIP W. RAY, Rector.	
WILLIAM SMITH,	} Churchwardens.
JOSEPH KEMSLEY,	
T. H. WYATT, Architect.	
J. BARLOW, Builder.	

It has been stated that this church was erected to contain the relics and the body of St. Edmund, on the return of these to Bury St. Edmunds, but this can hardly be correct. There is no doubt that this village church was chosen, because it was convenient to the road from London to Bury and also that it was a handy resting-place on the journey, and also there were residents in the district that the monks in charge wished to oblige. It may also be stated



GREENSTEAD CHURCH, NORTH SIDE, 1904.

From a Photograph.

Kindly lent by the Editor of the *Builder*.

as a fact that this little building is the identical one where these events occurred.

Originally the building was plastered inside or, at all events, it was in 1848, but the plaster has been stripped off as quite unnecessary, and an examination of the timbers inside will show a number of cuts by an axe, to make a key for the plaster, otherwise they are fairly smooth, showing only the marks of the adze and axe, when they were originally prepared for the building. It appears that the trees were not split or sawed into shape, but had half their substance removed by the axe. This may appear to have been a wasteful proceeding, probably it was at that time much the cheaper, timber was plentiful but steel was not and no doubt such saws as this work required were rare and expensive, whereas an axe could be found anywhere and everywhere.

The points, then, of interest in this church are—it is the one example remaining of a Saxon wooden church with an undoubted history, proving it to be the veritable building described, and also as showing that timber is almost indestructible if used with due precautions.

I cannot close this account of this most interesting building without again expressing my deep indebtedness to the editor of the *Builder* for his kindness in allowing me the use of the illustration and of the article on the church which appeared in his paper on October 8th, 1904.

GREENSTEAD AND THE COURSE OF ST. EDMUND'S TRANSLATION.

BY I. CHALKLEY GOULD, F.S.A.

Delivered (in part) 6th October, 1906.

THIS seems a suitable occasion on which to say something as to the course taken by those who conveyed the remains of St. Edmund back to Beodricsworth (now Bury St. Edmunds) in A.D. 1013 and may be, to controvert the idea that this church was erected as a temporary resting place.

The story of the translations of the remains is full of charm but would occupy too much time to tell. The death, or martyrdom, of Edmund at the hands of pagan Danes took place in A.D. 870.¹ Thirty-three years later the body, said to be incorruptible, was translated from Hoxne Wood near Eye in Suffolk, where he was slain, to Beodricsworth where it remained for over one hundred years.

It is stated that miracles and wondrous healings took place and the shrine drew crowds of pilgrims whose offerings enriched the monastery at Beodricsworth, henceforward known as St. Edmund's Bury, or Bury St. Edmunds. But in A.D. 1010 the Danes, under Turchil, pillaged Suffolk and the monks of Bury fled in panic, then a faithful monk named Ailwin literally *carted* the saint's remains by devious and obscure tracks to London—helped by sundry miracles on the way. There Ailwin deposited his charge in the church of St. Gregory by St. Paul, afraid to take it into the cathedral lest the bishop should permanently retain it. As at Bury so in London, the relics proved a source of wealth, pilgrims crowding to touch the shrine.

Peace of a sort was made with the Danes and in 1013 the monks of Bury, after much contest with Aelfhun, Bishop of London, possessed themselves of the remains, and commenced that return to Bury which is of special interest to us. Very different from the secret, silent journey, accomplished by Ailwin in A.D. 1010, was

¹ The scene is pictured in modern glass in the window on the north side of the chancel.

this third translation, for this was a triumphant progress along the king's-highway, welcomed at every halting place by the population, and staying long enough to receive many offerings, or as a devout Catholic has it, "to satisfy the devotion of the faithful."¹

By which exit from London Ailwin led the procession is unknown, nor are we certain of the way followed when Essex was reached. St. Edmund's latest chronicler says that Ailwin "chose as his route the ancient way that runs from London to Chipping Ongar, Chelmsford, Braintree and Clare" but this is an itinerary which can hardly be supported *throughout* by knowledge of the localities or by tradition. Mr. Robert H. Browne of Stapleford thinks that the "return journey was by Hainault Forest, to Havering probably, and so to the manor house of the Lords of Stapleford" crossing the river Roding at Passingford.²

In *The Essex Review*³ some years since I expressed the view that the course followed was likely to have been along an old road by Chigwell, crossing the river at Abridge, but the matter is involved in obscurity and I would fain believe with Mr. Browne that the saint's remains were carried to Stapleford, higher up the valley, for then we need not look on the old tale recited by Dugdale in the *Monasticon Anglicanum* (1655-73) as one of those such as Speed refers to when he says "the monkes of those times made no great dainty daily to forge matter for their owne advantage."

Newcourt in his *Repertorium*⁴ gives the story thus:—

It is call'd Stapleford-Abbots for that it belong'd to the famous Abby of S. Edmundsbury, and was given by the Lord of it, to S. Edmund; because being sick, he recover'd upon Harbouring the Corps of S. Edmund, as it return'd from London to S. Edmundsbury."

Whether Ailwin and his followers crossed the Roding at Abridge by Lambourne, or at Passingford by Stapleford, it is not unlikely that ere they reached the ford they wended their way by the track, or horse road, still traceable, though fallen far from its former estate, which ran from Chigwell towards Lambourne and Stapleford along the ridge above the valley.⁵

There can be little doubt as to the course followed from the neighbourhood of Passingford to Greenstead. Part of the great

¹ See *Saint Edmund*, by the Rev. J. B. Mackinlay, O.S.B., 1893, for a full account of the saint's life and the fate of his remains, told from the Roman Catholic point of view with faith and sympathy.

² *The Essex Review*, xii. 47, 1903.

³ Vol. xi. 234, 1902.

⁴ Vol. ii. 554, 1710.

⁵ See description in *Notes*, *post*.

highway which now runs to Ongar probably did not exist and we may assume that Ailwin took the road by Stanford Rivers church, and so to this spot. This road, like many an ancient highway, has dwindled down to bridle-way, cart-track or footpath, but it is easily traced by those who know these Essex fields.

From Greenstead the ancient way may be traced northward, and I have little doubt that the saint's remains were carried hence to the old "Suffolk Way" through the Roothings to Dunmow, where our member, Mr. Hastings Worrin, finds "St. Edmund's Way" (in 1698, in an estate book), and thence by Lindsell, Great Bardfield, Finchingfield and Clare to Bury.¹

So we see that Greenstead, probably with the Saxon thane's hall and the huts of the tillers of the soil, stood, not as some have written in an obscure position, but alongside the king's highway, and I see no reason to suppose that the parish was churchless and must assume that this building or another on its site stood ready to hand when the relics of St. Edmund rested some days on their homeward journey.² Against the commonly accepted idea that this church was hastily erected to receive the saint's remains, must also be noted that well seasoned, firmly fixed timber was used. Had oak been freshly cut the trunks would show far more evidence of shrinking apart.

Whether erected before A.D. 1013, on the occasion of the resting of St. Edmund's remains in that year, or subsequently, may the timber walls of this little edifice stand a lasting memorial of East Anglia's king, martyr and saint!

NOTES.

It is almost certain that in early days, before the Roding was confined to its present narrow channel, the whole valley was under water or in a morass-like condition with few fords, and we must consequently regard the present high road from Abridge to Passingford as a comparatively modern creation. The one ancient manor settlement on this low-lying road (known as Arnold's) is on a spit of land slightly higher than the old-time ford level, and the remnant of a chaseway shows that it was approached not from Abridge or Passingford but from the high land on the south. Bearing in mind

¹ Mr. Worrin mentions a spring at Lindsell called Dedman's Bush. The change of name from St. Edmund to Tedmund and finally Dedman is evidenced elsewhere. See *Essex Review*, xi. 234, 1902.

² All we learn from the old register of Bury is that "He [St. Edmund] was also sheltered near Aungre, where a wooden chapel remains as a memorial to this day." This does not help to determine the date of construction and was, of course, written long after the event.

the condition of the valley we look for a dryer track way, and we find it running from near Chigwell church, by Lambourne church and hall to Stapleford Abbots church, possibly extending past Navestock church and hall and Kelvedon Hatch church and hall and so further north. This ancient way has been in part absolutely destroyed or absorbed in later roads but for much of its length can be traced in bridle ways and footpaths.

With regard to the high road on the other side of the river, north of Passingford, leading to Chipping Ongar, it would seem that the northern part is also of comparatively modern date for not a church or ancient village is upon it and its northern end would in early Norman days have gone plump against the walls of Eustace of Boulogne's stronghold, an arrangement which would hardly have suited that feudal lord.

The line of the *ancient* road in this direction seems to me to have been past Suttons, along the course followed by the present high road for about a mile, then turning left by Murrell's farm and the site of the reputed manor house of Gelhowes, or Bellhouse, to Stanford Rivers church and hall, and thence to Greenstead church and hall. Old-time villages were mostly grouped round hall and church, and the position of the noticeable series of churches and halls I have mentioned leads me to conclude that the links connecting the settlements were the ancient trackways, high above the flooded valley of the Roding.

Though Ongar became of importance when Eustace of Boulogne established a stronghold there in the days of the Conquest, its development dates from the twelfth century, when Richard de Luci held the castle under Henry II. De Luci, who resided much at the castle when his arduous duties permitted, encouraged the little settlement which occupied his outer bailey and procured it the right of a market. Possibly Ongar's present direct road southward may date from De Luci's lordship, but I doubt if it is as early and imagine that even so late as his time the principal track to Ongar branched from the highway at Greenstead.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Scott, of Wolston Hall.—An ancient deed, which I recently had the opportunity of perusing, enables us to make a probable addition to the pedigree given in the *Visitation of Essex*, 1634 (*Harl. Soc.* xiii). It was on the 9th of February, 1493 (8 Hen. VII.) that Robert Hardyng, citizen and goldsmith of London, being seised to the use of William Scot, senior, esq., of and in the manor of Ovesham [*sc.* Housham] Hall, in co. Essex, in pursuance of the will of William aforesaid, by indenture quadripartite granted to William Scot, junior, son of William senior, the said manor and its appurtenances, to hold to him and his heirs male lawfully begotten, with the following remainders over to:—

John Scot, senior, brother of William, junior, *etc.*

Edward Scot, son of William, senior, *etc.*

John Scot, junior

George Scot

Hugo (or Hugh) Scot

} other sons of William, senior,
and the heirs male, *etc.*

Further contingent remainders occur in the following order: the heirs of John, senior; William, junior; Edward; John, junior; George; Hugo; Joan, wife of Robert Fenne, daughter of William Scot, senior, and Cecily, daughter and heiress of Elizabeth Wawton, another daughter of William aforesaid; and the heirs of Joan and Cecily. A final remainder to the eight heirs of William Scot, senior, concludes the series. The appointment of Richard Cok and John Felde, as attorneys to give seisin, follows. The witnesses to the deed were, John Thorowgode, Richard Balarde, Thomas Herd, William Pette, Thomas Derebarne.

George Scott, the elder, whose will, dated Oct. 11, 1533, was proved Nov. 15, 1535 (P.C.C. 28, *Hogen*), directs that his brother, Hugh Scott, shall have made to him a favourable lease for ninety-nine years of the manor of Wolhamston (Wolston); but, apart from the similarity of the names and the relationship, there is no direct evidence as to whether these were the sons of William Scot, senior. It is probable that they were.

Pleshingo (*Trans.* viii. p. 332).—A member of a family deriving its name from this place, which Mr. Round so pleasingly identified a year or two ago, is found in 1350, when a writ issued to the escheator of the Liberty of Holderness, in respect of the heir of Thomas de Plesynghou of Skeftlyng, which he held of the Honour of Albermarle, paying 6*d.* to the manor of Brustwyk. (*Close Roll Calendar*, 24 E. III. m. 23.)

W. C. W.

Blackmore Priory.—I was unable to give the exact foundation of this house in the *Victoria History of Essex*, but have since found it in the appropriation¹ to Waltham after the dissolution. This recites charters of William, bishop of London (1198-1221), and Geoffrey, dean, and the chapter of St. Paul's, London, from which it appears that the priory was founded by Adam and Jordan, chamberlains of the queen, by authority of Richard, bishop of London [1152-62]. It will be remembered that the lord of the manor of Fingrith in Blackmore was chamberlain of the queen. The chapels of Fingrith and Cubefaude were among the possessions of the priory.

R. C. F.

Leighs Priory.—The newly published *Year Book of 19 Edward III.* contains a suit about the advowson of this priory (*De Banco, Easter, 19 Edward III. 157d*) which gives new information about four successive priors. Simon de Salyngge was elected prior by licence of Ralph Gernon in the time of Henry III., and then Thomas de Bello Campo, Thomas de Chelmesho and Henry de Hegsete by licence of William Gernon, the priory being vacant by the death of Henry in 1345.

The *Victoria History* went to press before the appearance of the *Year Book*, and consequently three of the above surnames must be added to its list of priors.

R. C. F.

Abbots of Stratford.—From the same *Year Book*, in a suit concerning obstruction of the river Lea (*Coram Rege, Trinity, 19 Edward III, 51*), we get two new surnames of abbots of Stratford, viz., William de Coggeshale in 1344 and Richard de Wight his predecessor.

From *Coram Rege, Michaelmas, 45 Edward III., 16*, we get a third, John Normand, abbot in 1351 and 1354.

R. C. F.

¹ Exch. K.R. Ecclesiastical Documents, 3/44.

BRAINTREE AND BOCKING.

BY MAY CUNNINGTON AND STEPHEN A. WARNER.

Price 3/6 nett.

THIS charming pictorial account of two Essex townships appeared amongst the Christmas publications. Dedicated to the memory of Augustus Cunnington, who for seventy-seven years made these places his home and held them in peculiar esteem, a considerable proportion of the admirable illustrations were contributed by his daughter, while the others were for the most part drawn by Mr. Stephen A. Warner, and give evidence of very considerable artistic power. The introduction was written by Mr. H. T. Cunnington, only son of the gentleman to whom the work was dedicated. The aim of the work cannot be better described than in the words with which Mr. Cunnington begins his introduction :—

Even in these utilitarian days of the twentieth century there still remain, scattered up and down this fair England of ours, many links with the mediæval past. One by one they are disappearing before the exigencies of modern needs, and any attempt such as that made by the compilers of this little book, to record, before it is too late, some of the quaint and picturesque nooks and corners, quiet backwaters in the great river of progress, is to be heartily commended.

The letterpress was supplied by Mr. Stephen Warner, a member of our Society, and encourages us to hope that he may do much valuable work in the same direction.

SPECIAL MEETING AND EXCURSION, SATURDAY, 30th JUNE, 1906.

LANGFORD, HEYBRIDGE, MALDON, AND BEELEIGH.

At the request of some of the members a special excursion was arranged in the neighbourhood of Maldon. At Langford a description of the church was given by the President. This was published in the last part of the *Transactions*. At Heybridge Mr. E. A. Fitch gave a description of the Battle of Maldon and read a part of the early Saxon poem on the combat.

At Maldon the following paper was read by Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A. :—

ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, MALDON.

It is hardly necessary to remark that Maldon is not only an ancient town but also an ancient borough, indeed I believe it is a matter of contention with Colchester which is the most ancient borough in the county. Being at the present moment in Maldon, it may perhaps be safer for me to say that probably the evidence is in favour of Maldon. The finding of Roman building materials, coins and other matters proves at any rate that there was a Roman settlement here, if not a town of some importance. That the Saxons and the Danes were here is proved by documentary evidence and that they indulged in their usual pastime of fighting is related in the Saxon chronicles, but neither the Saxons nor the Danes were, like their predecessors the Romans, or their successors, the Normans, a building people, and consequently throughout the county we have but very few examples of their buildings.

As Christianity was introduced early in the Saxon era, it is only reasonable to assume that there was a Saxon church in every town and in every considerable village in the county—but the fact of these buildings being principally constructed of wood will no doubt account for their early decay or destruction.

Upon the arrival of the Normans a great stimulus was given to building throughout the county, not only as regards works of defence, but concurrently with their castles and fortified houses they built churches and other religious establishments. In view of the fact that the king, together with such powerful chiefs as Suene, Ralph Piperell, Hugh de Montfort, and Eustace, earl of Boulogne, were the owners of the town and lands adjoining, it may be taken for granted that Maldon would be no exception to the custom, and that formerly there was here a Norman church. Although we cannot find a trace of Norman details, except perhaps in the tower and at the east end of chancel, yet by confining our view to the nave and chancel, we can discern the plan on which many Norman churches were erected. All Saints' church, like so many of our old town churches, has undergone so many alterations that even its builders, could they rise up, would fail to identify the details of the original fabric, and so we must treat this building as we find it to-day.

The church now includes a nave with the north aisle absorbed into it, a south aisle, chancel with both north and south aisles, a vestry, a tower, and, under a portion of the south aisle, a crypt.

Assuming that the original church was limited to the nave and chancel, then in the Decorated period, that is between about 1300 and 1377, embracing practically the reigns of the Edwards, considerable alterations were made. It is not quite clear to me that there was not an arcade on the south side earlier than the present one, because if you examine very carefully the respond on the west end and the mouldings of the westernmost arch, you will find that they are distinctly different, and of an earlier date than the remainder of the arcade. It is possible that there was but one archway, opening into a kind of transept or porch, and that the remaining site of the arcade was occupied by a solid wall; at any rate it is quite clear that, whatever may have been the previous condition of this part of the church, probably about the middle of the fourteenth century this, whether arcade or wall, was removed and an arcade of three arches, making altogether four arches, was erected, and the south aisle built. This aisle has puzzled me very much. It is popularly known as D'Arcy's aisle or chapel and is believed to have been built by one of that family. Although the D'Arcies are a very old family I cannot find that any member of it was connected with Maldon before Robert D'Arcy, who seems to have come there about 1422. At this time the Perpendicular style of architecture had established itself, and this aisle

was apparently built some sixty or seventy years previously. The solution of the difficulty may be that a previous owner of the D'Arcy property, perhaps a Bouchier or a Prayers, may have carried out the alterations which might have been barely completed upon the advent of Robert D'Arcy, who finished the work and adopted the crypt as his family burial place.

As can be seen, the outer wall of this aisle is more than ordinarily ornate, the spaces between the windows and under the windows being arcaded, some of the arches being converted into sedilia, while under the easternmost window the sedilia were terminated by a crocketed canopy, now destroyed, but which formerly, no doubt, formed the canopy to an altar tomb. The window over this seems to be the only one with the original stone, the others have been restored, according to the original design it is hoped. It may be remarked that the carving of the foliage is very good, and distinctly of the Decorated period. It is curious that either a flower with five leaves or a cinquefoil is frequently introduced. The arms of D'Arcy are a chevron between three cinquefoils and this would seem to be evidence that a D'Arcy had something to do, at any rate, with the decoration of the building.

The crypt before alluded to is at the east end of this aisle, approached by a doorway in the centre of the arcading. It is curious, but difficult of explanation, that the arcading on the west side of this door is at a lower level than that on the eastern side.

That there was an arcade on the north side of the nave, separating it from the north aisle, cannot be doubted, whether it was of the same age as that on the south side we cannot say, but it seems to have been swept away when the north aisle was rebuilt; at the same time the original roofs of nave and north aisle were removed and one roof constructed, covering the whole, and so utterly destroying the character of the church.

The chancel is of later date than the south aisle, the arcades dividing it from its aisles are of the Perpendicular period but the four-light east window is Decorated. The three windows of the south aisle are also Perpendicular, but the fine five-light east window is Decorated. The north aisle of chancel is also lighted by three three-light windows and by a three-light east window, all of the Perpendicular period.

It is difficult to account for this arrangement of Decorated and Perpendicular windows.

I would draw attention to the fact that the east wall of chancel is built of pebbles, and has that particular appearance of the pebbles

being laid in regular courses and not at random, that I have observed in many undoubted Norman buildings, if this, therefore, is a remnant of what I suggested, namely, a Norman chancel, we can well understand that when the south aisle of the nave was being built, the old Norman windows of the east end of chancel would be replaced by a larger and nobler window of the Decorated period. But this will not account for the five-light Decorated window being at the east end of south chancel aisle, when all the rest of the windows and the arcades are of a later period, may not the explanation be that this five-light window, or a copy of it, was originally at the east end of the south aisle of the nave, and that when it was determined to add aisles to the chancel in the Perpendicular period this east window was taken out of its original position and re-fixed in its present position, so that the new aisle might be connected with the old?

But although there are many interesting parts about this church, the tower and spire, which I believe to be unique, are the most remarkable. The tower is triangular on plan, but for what reason it was so constructed has never been settled. I know it is popularly supposed to be a necessity on account of the roadway, but in the days when this tower was built, probably late in the twelfth or early in the thirteenth century, the benefice was in the possession of the Crown or of high Ecclesiastics and the roadway would have given way to the church, and not the church to the roadway.

It must be remembered that there are many square towers and many round towers in the county, and it is possible that the ecclesiastical architect of that day may have suggested that a triangular tower should be tried; its non-success may have prevented any future architect from repeating the experiment.

There are very few architectural features about the tower. There is a round-headed arch to a small window on the first floor of the west front which appears to be original and there are two pointed windows in the west and south fronts on the ground floor. On the belfry floor, on the west front, there appears to be a double window under a semi-circular arch. The spire springing from a triangular base would naturally assume the form of a hexagon. The exterior of the tower appears to have been so frequently repaired that we are unable to gather any assistance as to its date and therefore must rely upon the two or three features already noticed.

In speaking of the south aisle to nave, I should have directed attention to the enriched character of the outside buttresses—each buttress has a niche with a canopy over it, indicating the intention

of the builder to fill the niches with statues, but they have been so mauled about that I am afraid some of the details are doubtful. I would also direct attention to the tracery of the most eastern window, which is peculiar and suggestive of foreign origin.

The old font, I understand, was replaced by the present modern one, some four years ago. I would ask why? I regard the old font of a church as its most interesting piece of furniture. It connects generation after generation of churchmen in a way which is not possible in any other feature of a church—the roof, the doors, the windows, the floors, the benches, the pulpit, all change, but an old Norman font is the same to day as it was eight hundred years ago and during that period thirty generations of the inhabitants have come before it.

I very much regret that it is impossible to say anything about the roofs of the church: they are all covered with plaster, the roof over nave and north aisle I am certain is modern, although I cannot see it, but there may be the old oak roofs of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries over other parts of the church but now hidden by plaster.

There are many fragments of wood tracery about the church, probably parts of the old rood screen, or of screens enclosing the D'Arcy or other chapels.

I should also mention the double piscina on the east wall of the south aisle of the chancel. There is also a piscina in the side wall of the other chancel aisle. The priest's door there is in a peculiar position, it looks original but I do not know of one in a similar position in any other church.

That the church was adorned with numerous brasses to eminent men and women connected with the town, the many vacant matrices, from which the brasses have been torn, fully attest, and also bear testimony to the callousness of those who should have jealously guarded them. There are still left a few mural monuments of some interest.

In conclusion let me remark that I do not pretend to say that I am accurate in all the conclusions I have come to in this most interesting church, all I have been able to do is to point to such features as seem to indicate the history of the church during the centuries which have elapsed since its foundation.

Beeleigh Abbey was visited after the church and inspected by the kind permission of Mr. T. D. Field.

At the neighbouring earthwork Mr. I. C. Gould read the paper which appears in the present part of the *Transactions*.

At the end of the day a visit was paid to the Spital chapel, an early English building, and the only remaining portion of the monastery.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

		ON THE NOMINATION OF—
BENTALL, LEONARD, Church House, Maldon.	}	Mr. F. Chancellor.
HUGHES-HUGHES, Mrs., Leez Priory, Chelmsford.		
HEYWOOD, Mrs., Earls Colne Priory, Earls Colne.	}	Mr. I. C. Gould.
FREEMAN, A. W., Maldon.		
MOIR, E. McARTHUR, Deoban, Lexden Road, Colchester.	}	The President.
IRWIN, Miss BEATRICE, The Lindens, Lexden Road, Colchester.		

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 2nd AUGUST, 1906.

CHELMSFORD, WRITTLE, DANBURY, AND LITTLE BADDOW.

This excursion took place on one of the hottest days of the magnificent summer of last year. A large attendance of members and friends assembled at Chelmsford church, when Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., read the following paper:—

CHELMSFORD CHURCH.

The ancient history of Chelmsford has still to be written. Morant tells us, in a few short lines, that in the reign of Edward the Confessor, and at the time of the Great Survey, Chelmsford formed part of the possessions of the bishops of London, and at the same time Moulsham formed part of the possessions of the abbot of Westminster; that in the reign of Henry I., Bishop Maurice, built a bridge over the river, "which gave great increase to the town by the resort of travellers"; that in the reign of King John, William de Sancta Maria, another bishop of London, obtained a licence for a market; that in the reign of Edward III. the town returned two members to parliament, and that in 1424 the church was re-edified. Norden, writing about 1594, says:—

It is a Market Town which is held on Friday, plentiful of Victual, Corn and all necessaries; it is situated near the middle of the Shire and therefore graced with the Assizes and Sessions; it is well watered, and standeth on a fruitful soil, a thoroughfare of great receipts and good entertainments.

Other historians generally give the same description of the town in other words, but without any additional information.

We have since added somewhat to our knowledge of the early history of the town. Many, I think, I may say the majority of authorities on this subject, have decided that Chelmsford is an ancient Roman town, then known as Cæsaromagus. The itinerary of Antonine certainly confirms this view, and the discovery and excavation of a superior Roman villa in the year 1849, together with

the finding of many cinerary urns, pottery, coins, Roman bricks and septaria and other items, still further confirms this view.

Seeing that from Saxon times one half the town belonged to the bishops of London, and the other half to the abbots of Westminster, and that in England at the time of the Norman Conquest it is on record that there were 1,700 Saxon churches, it cannot be doubted but that the spiritual needs of the tenants of these two great ecclesiastical dignitaries would be looked after, and that there was a church here from very early times; in fact the words used by Morant, that the church was re-edified in 1424, suggest the existence of a previous church, and the fact that we have a list of rectors from 1334 affords additional evidence. Of this previous church, with the exception perhaps of some Roman bricks and septaria, I have never been able to find any fragment, which would assist in determining the date of it, but there is at the west end of the church, embedded in the asphalt path, the top of a stone coffin, probably of the 12th century, and this would seem to indicate that at any rate in that century there was a church here.

Of the church stated by Morant to be rebuilt in 1424, we are able from what is left, and from what is destroyed, as depicted in various prints, to realize the general design.

It consisted of a nave, north and south aisles, chancel also with aisles, a south porch and a tower. The date of its erection is verified by an inscription in stonework, stated by Morant to have been cut in relievo, on the outside of the wall of the *south aisle*, just under the battlements, in Gothic characters, each letter being about 9 inches long:—

Pray for the good estate of all the Townshepe of Chelmysford that hath been liberal willers and procerors of helpers to thys werke and for them that first began and longest shall contenowe it. In the yere of our Lord I. thousand IIII. hundreth XXIIII.

The intermediate spaces are filled with flints, laid in hard mortar. Unfortunately the authorities do not agree as to the position of the inscription, or, what is more important, the date. Newcourt says the inscription was on the outside of the south wall, under the battlements of the middle aisle, and he gives the date as 1389.

Muilman, in his *History of Essex*, describes the position as on the south side of the centre aisle, underneath the battlements fronting the town, and so far agrees with Newcourt, but he gives the date as 1424, thus agreeing with Morant. I think that the date 1424 is the correct one, as the architecture and details of the original work is still left which are of a later date than 1389, and the position would undoubtedly be the outside wall on the south side of the nave.

The work which was carried out in 1424 included the tower, nave and north and south aisles; the chancel had probably been rebuilt a short time previously; and the south porch was added after the main work.

The tower which is now, with some trifling exceptions, all that is left of the work of 1424, is perhaps one of the strongest and most enduring pieces of workmanship in this district, and although it has withstood the storms of nearly five centuries, scarcely any impression has been made upon its massive walls, and unless damaged accidentally or wantonly it will last with ordinary care for as many centuries more. In 1424 the Perpendicular style of gothic work had become established throughout the country, and the new edifice was no doubt erected wholly in this style. The tower has a western doorway of rich design, with a square head enclosing a pointed archway to receive the door; the mouldings are deeply recessed and supported on shafts in the jambs with capitals and bases of good design. In the spandrils are two shields, the one on the north side being charged with a mullet, one of the badges of the De Veres, whose crest—a boar—is carved over the apex of the arch. The south spandril has a shield charged with the De Bouchier knot, a badge of that family.

In 1424, John de Vere, twelfth Earl of Oxford, was the head of that family, having succeeded to the title in 1415. He was a person of considerable importance at Court, and no doubt journeyed backwards and forwards from Hedingham Castle to London very frequently. The old hostelry known as the Black Boy, at the corner of Springfield Road, was the property of the De Veres, their badge and crest being carved on one of the bosses in the ceiling of the principal apartment. Chelmsford, therefore, and all its history would be familiar to him, and although not owning any great amount of property in the town or neighbourhood, his frequent journeys through the town and probable frequent visits here would naturally make him much interested in everything going on, and especially in such a matter as the rebuilding of the parish church. When applied to, to aid and assist, he would no doubt do so in the princely manner for which his family were noted, hence the shield with his badge—the mullet—in the principal spandril, and his crest over the apex of the principal door in the new edifice. For many centuries this mighty family ruled it most royally over this county, being second only to the king himself, and yet with all their immense wealth and possessions, they are now represented in the county town by a cubic foot of stone in the parish church and a cubic foot of oak in the museum. “*Sic transit gloria mundi.*”

Second only to the family of De Vere was that of De Bouchier. The barons of this family appear to have been on friendly terms with the De Veres, and as they had large possessions in the county they may have found it convenient to have a residence in the county town. In 1424 the title was held by Sir Lewis Robessart, who was the second husband of Elizabeth, the only daughter and heiress of Sir Bartholomew Bouchier, for we find that both the husbands of this lady were successively summoned to Parliament as Lord Bouchier. The countenance given by the De Veres to the scheme would be liberally responded to by the De Bouchiers, and therefore we find their family badge on a shield in the other spandril of the west door.

The Mountneys of Mountnessing, the Beauchamps, the Nevilles, the Mowbrays, and the Warners of Great Waltham, who all had estates in this district, no doubt contributed to the re-edification of the building, for their arms decorated the roof of the nave and were emblazoned in the east window, and finally the townspeople, with so good an example before them, contributed liberally towards the noble work, an enduring record of which, it was hoped, had been secured by the inscription before described.

But to return to the tower, a noble and deeply recessed three-light window rises above the doorway, three two-light windows are in the ringing chamber, whilst the bell chamber has four three-light windows; all these are deeply recessed. Eight massive buttresses at the corners add not only to the immense strength of the building, but also to the boldness of the outline; the whole is crowned by a parapet with crocketed pinnacles at each corner and in the centre of each side, the outer face of the parapet being worked in panels inlaid with cut flints. There is a refinement about this parapet which induces me to think that it is the work of another architect; there is a rugged grandeur about the tower from the ground up to the parapet, which contrasts very markedly with the refinement of the parapet itself, but perhaps the noblest effect is from the interior. Here the tower is connected with the nave and aisles by three lofty arches, deeply splayed and carried up to the whole height of the nave, so that from the east end the beautiful three-light window over the west doorway is seen through the tower archway, forming a fitting termination to the interior view. At the south-west corner of the tower is the staircase of 122 steps, leading to the various chambers and the roof. Whether a spire was added to the tower at the time of its erection we have no record; in the old print of the church of the eighteenth century there is a spire, but apparently not the present one, and

certainly not such a one as would have been erected in 1424. Extensive works appear to have been carried out in connexion with the tower in 1614, for in the churchwardens' account book we find the following :—

Timber and Carpenters' Work	..	..	£6	8	7
Smiths' Work	..	..	9	8	2
Weather Cock Gilding	..	..	2	3	4

Altogether £64 11s. 7d. was spent, equal to £300 at least of our present money.

It is clear, however, whether there was a previous spire or not, that in 1749 the present one was erected, according to the following inscription, cast in lead upon the base :—

This Spire was erected A.D. 1749.

John Tindal, Rector.

John Lough, Thomas Hinde, Samuel White, Churchwardens.

John Blatch, Edmund Mason, Plummers.

Until I found this inscription, I was under the impression that the spire was added in 1712, for that date is cast upon one of the oak girders supporting the spire; but probably this formed part of a new flat roof to the tower, which might have become necessary at that time.

In 1768 Morant tells us that the church had a ring of six bells and a clock; unfortunately all these bells, which were, no doubt, put up in 1424, are gone, or have been recast. In 1777 they seem to have been recast and increased to ten. About sixty years ago two of these bells were transferred to Moulsham church, but a few years since they were repurchased, and are now hung in their proper places.

From what remains and from old prints which I have in my possession, we are able, as I before stated, to give a fairly accurate account of the nave of the fifteenth century church. The columns of the north arcade are the original ones; they consist of what is known as clustered columns and mouldings, with good bases, but with very poor capitals; those on the south side were destroyed at the catastrophe in 1800, the original bases and capitals have, however, been preserved, but the shafts have been restored in terra cotta. The arches of both arcades, which were formerly of stone, are probably executed in brick, and the mouldings run in plaster. Over these arcades was a very lofty clerestory, the windows of which practically extended the whole length from west to east, with comparatively small piers between, and the height was probably two or three times the height of the present windows, as they were divided by two horizontal transverses, the whole being surmounted

by an oak flat roof, richly moulded and carved, and emblazoned with many coats of arms and covered with lead. In the restoration in 1800 the present miserable clerestory was built and the plaster ceiling constructed, which was then, no doubt, considered more beautiful than the original oak roof.

At the west end of the nave, on the north and south sides, are two shafts or cupboards or recesses; as far as I know they are unique; they measure internally 2 feet 9 inches by 1 foot 6 inches, and are furnished at the bottom with oak doors 9 feet high, and at the top of each is a panel in stone, perforated as a quatrefoil. What was their use? The only suggestion I can make is that they were used as depositories of the banners carried in processions, and that the quatrefoil openings at the top would afford some kind of ventilation when they got wet or damp in outside processions.

The aisles were each lighted by three-light Perpendicular windows, but it would seem that in 1800 the north wall was destroyed, for it was rebuilt in white brick, which again was removed when the second north aisle was built. The south wall and windows east of the porch seem also to have been destroyed, for the wall was rebuilt as we now see it, being faced in Portland stone and the windows constructed of terra cotta. The walls and windows west of the porch are probably as they existed when built in 1424, although it is a somewhat early date for the introduction of brick in the facing of the walls.

The roofs shared the same fate as the walls and windows, for what was not destroyed by the great catastrophe was pulled down and rebuilt, and the roofs were rebuilt in the plainest possible manner with ordinary rafters covered over with plain plaster ceilings. Fortunately, at the catastrophe in 1800, the tower protected portions of the original timber roofs at the west end and the present roofs, with moulded and carved timbers, are an exact restoration of the roofs of 1424, as can be verified by comparing the work with what was left of the original timbers.

Up to 1864 galleries existed over the aisles and over the west end of the nave, thus entirely concealing the noble effect of the three tower arches of which I have before alluded. When it was determined to remove the galleries, it became absolutely necessary to enlarge the church, in order to provide the accommodation which would thus be destroyed, so the new north aisle was added for this purpose, and the transept to accommodate the organ, which before occupied a great part of the west gallery; this was in 1867.

The chancel does not appear to have suffered when the nave and aisles were practically destroyed, and therefore as far as the three

arches on the south side and the double arch with tracery on the north side are concerned, they formed part of the original church, and I am disposed to think that they are somewhat older than the church of 1424. Some thirty-five years ago the roof was removed, the clerestory added, and the new roof, together with the present east window, constructed. The south aisle of chancel has also practically been rebuilt during the last fifty years, and the north aisle which was formally, no doubt, used by the Mildmay family as a chapel. The vault underneath, containing the remains of many members of the family, has also been practically rebuilt.

The porch, as I have said before, was, I believe, added after the church of 1424 was built, it partakes of the character of many porches in this and neighbouring counties, especially in Norfolk. It is a porch with a parvise over. Our late colleague, Dr. Cutts, was strongly of opinion that in very many of our churches a room was erected for the use of the priest. Whether that was the use to which this parvise was dedicated we have no evidence to produce, if so it was sadly desecrated for many years, for until the year 1883 it was used as an office by the archdeacon's registrar for the deposit of wills, and in order to obtain access to it an ugly brick enclosed staircase was constructed in the west side. In the year 1884 the church again obtained possession of it, it was then restored to its original condition and now forms the home of a library left for the use of the clergy and others, by Dr. Knightsbridge, many years ago.

At Writtle another paper was read by Mr. Chancellor of which the substance was as follows :—

WRITTLE CHURCH.

The church, dedicated to All Saints, consists of a nave and chancel each with aisles, a chapel opening into the south aisle, vestry with parvise over, tower and north and south porches.

The nave is separated from the aisles by arcades consisting of four columns and two responds, supporting five arches on either side. A peculiarity of these arcades is that the arch at the eastern end is considerably wider and the arch at the western end considerably narrower than the other three. There is also a difference in the height of the arches, not only on one side, but those on one side vary in height to those corresponding to them on the other side. The columns of these arcades are round, and the bases would indicate that they were of the Early English period, but the mouldings of the capitals point to a transition to Decorated. The

clerestory over them bears evidence that it was lighted by circular windows, the interior of one being still left, but in the Perpendicular period an alteration was made by substituting three three-light windows on either side for the small circular windows.

The roof of the nave is dated, for if you look to the beam of the principal next to the chancel arch you will find carved thereon as follows:—

1740.

GEORGE BRAMSTON ESQ AND RICHARD BARNES	
REGINALD	WRITTLE
BRANWOOD OF	CARPENTER FECIT.

What probably happened in 1740 was that the roof was found to be in a bad condition and Reginald Branwood was employed to repair it. He seems to have adhered to the old construction and indeed to have used some of the old materials, particularly the bosses at the centre intersections of the six beams, the York and Lancaster roses are particularly distinguishable, and this would fix the date of the original roof in the time of Henry VII. He also utilised the corbels upon which the main beams rest, they consist of busts of females. Starting from the east on the north side, the first is playing a hand organ and so is the one opposite,¹ the second has her arms folded across her breast and so has the one opposite, the third carries a shield charged with a chevron, the same opposite, the fourth is playing a musical instrument like a guitar, the opposite one carries a shield, the fifth carries a shield with the initials I.K. thereon, the opposite one bears a plain shield with no device.

The dentil ornament in some parts of the roof was evidently introduced as a new feature at the restoration of 1740, as it never appears in pure Gothic work, and is essentially a classic detail.

The north aisle is entered through a doorway of Early English character, and is lighted by one three-light Decorated and two three-light Perpendicular windows. At the eastern end of this aisle one of the bays between the buttresses has been projected out about 4 feet to form an oratory, lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window. The roof of this aisle consists of moulded principal rafters, with corresponding moulded purlins, filled in with plain common rafters. The ends of some of the principals are supported upon brackets, on one of which is a shield with the date 1640.

¹ One of these hand organs is represented on the croziers of William of Wykeham in New College, Oxford

The south aisle is entered by a doorway opposite to the one in the north aisle. The stonework is of early date, perhaps earlier than the north door, but the door itself is the original one. The aisle is lighted by one three-light Decorated and two three-light Perpendicular windows. At the eastern end of this aisle is another oratory or chapel, but much larger than the one in the north aisle; it is lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window. This chapel, unlike the rest of the church, which is built of rubble and pebbles, is built of red brick, and was erected late in the fifteenth or early in the sixteenth century.

Since writing this paragraph, I have unearthed an old document of our former colleague, H. W. King, upon the "Guilds and Chantries of Chelmsford and the surrounding Parishes," in which he says:—

There is no doubt as to the Founder of Carpenter's Chantry (in Writtle church). On the east wall of the south aisle there is (or was) a stone inlaid in the brickwork with an inscription in Lombardic letters, so worn that on the 1st August, 1721, it was deciphered with great difficulty as follows:

Pray for the sowle of Master
Wyllyam Carpenter the foun-
dar of this Chapell late Vik-
kar of this Church.

Upon referring to the list of vicars given to me by Mr. Papillon, I find that William Carpenter was presented to this living on the 26th January, 1479, and he seems to have held it until 1526. It is always satisfactory when we can find documentary evidence touching the date of any building.

Immediately adjoining is the staircase which formerly gave access to the rood-loft, of which there are no remains. The roof is a lean-to consisting of large timbers, some being moulded.

The chancel is separated from the nave by an arch, and is lighted by a five-light Perpendicular window, both modern. The roof is vaulted and boarded with moulded ribs and eighteen bosses at the intersections, some have shields, although the heraldry, if it ever existed, has been destroyed, but most of these bosses consist of conventional flowers. There was formerly a window on the south side but this has been blocked up to receive the very elaborate marble monument to Sir John Comyns, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, who died 13th November, 1740. There is another costly memorial, facing this one, on the north side, to Edward and Dorothea Pinchon. It may be described as an agricultural monument, for the ornamentation consists of implements and other things appertaining to that industry. There is a very similar monument in St. Saviour's, Southwark.

On the north side of the chancel is a very late two-arched arcade, opening into the north aisle of chancel, this aisle is separated from the nave aisle by a late arching and is lighted by two three-light Perpendicular windows, it was formerly, no doubt, a private chapel, but is now used as an organ chamber.

On the south side of the chancel is an arcade similar to that on the north side, this aisle is also separated from the south aisle of nave by a late arching, and is lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window on the south side, and also by another window, now built up, and a doorway under. There is also a two-light Decorated window at the east end. The roofs of these two aisles are similar in character to that over the south aisle, and have the dates 1710 and 1714 cut thereon, but I think they are of earlier date and these may merely represent repairs.

An ancient sacristy, now the vestry, with a parvise over it, is approached from the north side of the chancel by a Decorated doorway with the original oak door, and is lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window, with the arms of William of Wykeham in painted glass; we shall see later on how he was connected with the parish. There is no doubt that he had a good deal to do with the work of the Perpendicular period. The floor of the parvise which forms the ceiling of vestry is remarkable for the very massive oak beams with which it is constructed, forming an almost solid oak floor several inches in thickness.

There are scattered about the church some very beautiful fragments of the ancient oak benches, they are of the early part of the fifteenth century, and what is left of them consists of moulded ends, with very graceful finials or poppy heads, and figures on the elbows, but most of these have been sawn off.

Forming the front of the choir stalls is some panel work, the upper panels of which are carved and pierced with foliage of the latter part of the seventeenth century, and no doubt once formed the pew of the resident lord of one of the manors.

The tower, as regards its size, is magnificent, but as regards its architecture most deplorable. A catastrophe appears to have happened to it about 1800 in which year also the roof of Chelmsford church fell in. The double event was immortalized in verse, which I often heard when I came to Chelmsford many years ago, viz. :—

Chelmsford church and Writtle steeple
Fell in one day but killed no people.

Fortunately a water colour drawing has been preserved of the church by Thomas Gartin (a co-temporary of W. M. Turner, the

celebrated Academician), of a date prior to 1800, because he died in that year aged 27, which gives a good view of the tower. From this it would appear to have been originally erected in the Perpendicular period, that is very late in the fourteenth or very early in the fifteenth century. Mr. Woodhouse has a copy of this drawing.

We do not seem to possess any record of the rebuilding of the tower, but it has often occurred to me that probably the upper part was destroyed, and that in rebuilding, what was left of the old tower was encased by the new work, this would account for its increased size as compared with the view of the old tower. There are no architectural features of the present erection which are worth considering since the date of the rebuilding was 1802, when church building was at its lowest point.

The north porch is of the Perpendicular period and the original roof still exists, but fir wall plates have taken the place of the original oak ones.

The south porch is also of the Perpendicular period, with a fine arched entrance; its old roof still exists. It is similar in construction to the north porch, but it retains the original moulded wall plates and is somewhat more elaborate, and, instead of having a stone gable, the roof is carried over the front wall and has a carved verge board. Altogether it would seem that the south porch is earlier than the north.

The features of the exterior of the church are the embattlements, the parapets to the walls of nave, chancel, and aisles, and the square quoins to the east wall of chancel. The walls generally are built of rubble and pebbles, with Roman bricks and septaria introduced here and there.

The font is an interesting feature, the bowl, which is of the Norman period, is all that is left of the original, but a writer who examined the church about fifty years ago, describes the bowl or bason as resting upon a cylindrical shaft, with a small column at each angle, the whole built up upon a square base. This is an accurate description of a Norman font applicable to other fonts in the county of that period. Many other ornamental details of the woodwork in the church which he describes, have ceased to exist, but the old oak chest, with its iron bolts and locks, is still left.

The monuments include mural monuments and brasses, most of the latter are unnamed, the inscriptions having been torn away, but they no doubt represent the old lords of one or other of the manors into which the parish was divided, and are probably some

of the monuments which Weever mentions as existing in his time that is in 1631.

He gives the following :—

1. "Here lieth Thomasine, daughter and heiress of Thomas Heveningham; she married, 1st Thomas Berdefield, 2nd John Bedel, and 3rd Walter Thomas, She died 21st June, 1513."

2. "Here lieth Thomas Fige and Margaret his wife, one of the daughters of Ralph Toppesfield. He died April, 1513."

3. "Hire lyeth Johan sometyme wyff of William Wyborne daughter of Thomas Hyde who died — 1487."

4. "Here lieth John Pinchon Esq. who died — with Joan his wyff daughter of Sir Richard Empson beheaded."

5. Margaret, daughter of Richard Vere of Gt. Addington, Northamptonshire, esq., by his wife Isabella, sister and heiress of Sir Henry Greene of Drayton in the said county, which Margaret was sister to Sir Henry Vere, whose eldest daughter and co-heiress, Elizabeth, was wife of John, first Lord Mordant, "lieth here buried with her husband John Barnars."

6. John Barnars of Writtle, Essex, esq., lord of a place there called Turges or Cassus, was gentleman usher to Princess Elizabeth, eldest daughter of King Edward IV., afterwards sewer to King Edward V., "as appeareth by his monument in Writtle where he lieth buried."

7. Constance, daughter of Sir Robert Pakenham of Streatham, Surrey, was his second wife; she is likewise buried by her husband at Writtle, obiit 1522. Her son William Berners was of Thoby Priory.

There is one brass which has its inscription plate complete, it commemorates Constance Berners, daughter of John Berners, just mentioned, a scion of one of the old county families, whose estates extended over different parts of the county, who died in 1524. The inscription on the brass of Constance Berners is as follows :—

Off your charitie, pray for the soule Constans Berners mayden daughter of John Berners Esquire which died the 22 day of May A.D. M.V.XXIII. whose soule Jesu pardon.

There is also in the chancel an ancient altar tomb upon which the Pinchon monument is erected, but as the brass shields and inscription plate are gone it is now a nameless memorial.

On the north side of the chancel is the very elaborate monument to Edward Pinchon and Dorothy Weston which I have previously mentioned.

Opposite to this monument on the south side of chancel is the very important monument to the Right Hon. Sir John Comyns, knt., late Lord Chief Baron of his Majesty's Court of Exchequer, who died 13th November, 1740; he lived at Hylands.

Other writers mention the following memorials:—

A brass representing the father and his four sons and the mother and her six daughters, under the effigies is an inscription plate:—

Neere unto this place resteth in peace the body of Edward Eliott of Stortford in the countye of Hertforde. He tooke to wyfe Jane one of the daughters of James Gedge, son and heir of Margaret Gedge, one of the daughters and heires of Thomas Bardfield of Shenfield by whom he had issue 4 sons and 6 daughters, whereof he left living living 3 sons and 5 daughters. They lived together in married estate 38 years, he deceased 22 day of December, 1595.

Upon the chancel floor is a stone recording the death of John Pinchon, of Writtle, esq., son of Sir John Pinchon, July 30th, 1654; of John, his son, in 1672; and of Ann, wife to the last named John, 1675.

On a black marble tomb stone. Beneath lies the remains of the Rev. John Birch, bachelor of laws, rector of Corringham and vicar of Margaretting. He died 21st February, 1734.

Several stones to the memory of divers branches of the Comyn family.

There are likewise many to different branches of the Petre family of Fithlers, the most ancient of which is one to the memory of Elizabeth, wife to John Petre of Fithlers, esq., who died August, 1658.

A plate of brass gilt, with effigies of man and woman kneeling, with inscription:—

Neere to this place resteth the body of Edward Hunt, he gave 2 almshouses in the Church Lane with yearly allowance of 20s. for their maintenance, and also 10s. to be yerely distributed to the poor on Good Friday, both of which sums are lymnated to be paid out of parcel of land called Upperfield in Chelmsford parish. He died 13 Aug., 1606.

Also many inscriptions to the Bramston family.

We may thus summarize the history of the church. I have no doubt there was a church here in Saxon times. That there was a Norman church is certain, the walls of the chancel, which are 3 feet thick, and the square quions are positive evidence, added to which is the Norman font and the fragments of Norman ornament which were seen built into the walls by a former writer.

This Norman church was probably altered, and possibly enlarged, in both the Early English and the Decorated periods, but it was in the Perpendicular period that the largest works were carried out.

We have seen that in 1203 King John conferred upon the hospital of St. Mary in Saxia, Rome, which was established for the purpose of assisting poor and infirm Englishmen in that city, his lands in Writtle. In 1399, being the property of an Hospital alien, it was seized by the Crown, and granted to William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester who by leave of King Richard II. made it over to his recently founded college at Oxford, known as New College. We know what a great builder he was, as witness his buildings at Winchester, Oxford, and other places, and as a good deal of the work at Writtle is of the style which some go so far as to say he invented, but which it is certain he favoured, it is not a very violent assumption when we say that probably much of the work in this church was suggested and paid for by him. The chapel in the south aisle is of a later period and was probably erected by Sir Wm. Petre.

Since his time many alterations and restorations have been carried out, some necessitated by the dilapidation which is ever at work in all our old buildings, and some by anxiety, not always well directed, to improve the edifice. But we are now living in times when any interference with our old churches is jealously and critically watched, and it is well it should be so, because we ought all to be most anxious to hand down to posterity, well preserved, the beautiful buildings left to us by our ancestors.

From Writtle the party returned to Chelmsford, and were hospitably entertained at luncheon by the Mayor of Chelmsford and Mrs. Chancellor.

After luncheon a meeting of the Council was held, for the purpose of voting the sum of £10 towards the exploration of the Red Hills, and at a general meeting of the Society the following were elected as members :—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
OATES, Miss CAROLINE A., Gestingthorpe Hall, Castle Hedingham.	Rev. Prebendary Deedes.
DIGBY, Sir KENELM, K.C.B., Kings Ford, Stanway.	} The President.
WILLIMENT, ROBERT, Crown Street, Brentwood.	
ANKETELL, Rev. H. K., Alphamstone Rectory, Bures.	
HAYES, Rev. J. W., West Thurrock Vicarage, Grays.	
FINCH, ALFRED ROBERT, 41, Ladbroke Grove, Notting Hill, W.	Mr. Philip Mansen.
MOORE SMITH, J., 96, Romford Road, Stratford.	Mr. Sharp.

After a hearty vote of thanks had been accorded to Mr. and Mrs. Chancellor for their hospitality, the party started for Danbury,

where the following description of the church was given by Mr. Chancellor :—

ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST, DANBURY.

The church consists of a nave with north and south aisles, chancel with a south aisle, tower at west end, a vestry on north side of chancel and a porch to north aisle.

The nave is separated from the aisles by arcades of three arches, each resting upon two clustered columns, and two half columns or responds; by the casual observer these two arcades would be described as similar, but a careful examination discloses several small differences, *viz.*: in the diameters of the clustered columns, the height of base and capital, and form of the arch and the contour of the mouldings, all of which point to the fact that the north arcade is somewhat earlier in date to the south, and I think it may be attributed to the time of Edward I. and the south arcade probably to the time of Edward II. The arch between the tower at the west end and the nave is square, with chamfered edges, and is very lofty and very pointed, and presumably earlier than the arcades. The chancel arch is modern, having been erected in the summer of 1837, under the direction of Mr. Hussey, partner of the late Mr. Thomas Rickman. The roof of the nave consists of two principals, with tye beams and king-posts, having moulded caps and bases. From the caps spring four curved braces, those to the north and south finishing against the braces of roof, those to the east and west against a poll plate secured to the underside of the collars. The bulk of the roof consists of twenty pairs of rafters with puncheon braces and collars framed together, and resting upon a simple moulded inner wall plate and plain outer plate. The tye beams have moulded chamfers with stopped ends, and are somewhat deeper in centre than at the ends. Morant says that on the 24th May, 1402, the body of the church and half the chancel were destroyed, and the roof I have described would probably have been reconstructed at about that date.

The north aisle is lighted by four windows on the north side, each window has two lights with trefoiled heads and with a quatrefoil set square in the traceried head over, the original stonework is still fairly perfect inside, but externally the whole has been covered with cement. There is also a lofty three-light window at the east end, with trefoiled head to each light and interlacing tracery in the head over. There are small shafts with caps and bases inside on the jambs and mullions; the internal arch is splayed and moulded, and is very effective. The whole of this window has been renewed.

- There is also a lofty two-light window at the west end with trefoiled heads to the lights and a quatrefoil set square in the head over. This window has also been renewed. Mr. James Hadfield, the architect, resident for some time in Chelmsford, published, in 1847, measured drawings of this north aisle, with details of the east and west windows. Upon referring to *Ecclesiastical Architecture of the County of Essex*, pp. 10—13, pls. xiv—xviii., I find that the east window is a faithful restoration of the original as drawn by him, but as regards the west window it appears to have been in a dilapidated condition when Mr. Hadfield made his drawings. He represents this window as having a six-foiled figure in the head and not a quatrefoil, and in reference to this he says, "the six cusps, or double trefoil, shown in the head of the window are not now in being; one of them was in the window in the year 1823, from which the other five have been restored." If Mr. Hadfield was correct, and certainly he had all the evidence upon the matter that could then be obtained before him, it would seem to be a pity that the original design was departed from by the introduction of a four-foiled figure in the head in lieu of a six-foiled one, as the latter not only presented a pleasing variation from the other windows, but was, in itself, a more beautiful design.
- The north door is a charming specimen of the work of the period; on either side is a shaft with moulded cap and base set in the jamb, with a very delicately moulded arch over. There is also a somewhat uncommon label moulding with two heads for stops; the oak door is modern. There are the remains of a holy-water stoup on the west side of this door inside; this is an unusual position, as stoups were generally placed outside the door.
- Under the two easternmost of the north windows are arched recesses, having engaged shafts with caps and bases forming the jambs, supporting slightly stilted flat arches of good design. This is by no means an uncommon mode of forming the tomb of the founder of the structure, and in this case the duplication of the arched recesses may indicate the fact of the founders of this aisle being brothers. In the recesses are two life-size effigies, in oak, of warriors, each clothed in a complete suit of mail, with a sleeveless surcoat, reaching to, and covering the knees. (For further details of these monuments, see Chancellor's *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex*. They are all three figured in Rev. Alfred Suckling's *Memorials*, p. 90.) The details of the position of the figures and of the form of sword and other minor matters vary somewhat, there can, however, be no doubt but that they are of the same date, that of the erection of this aisle, namely, the time of Edward I.

or II. Robert, abbot of St. John's, Colchester, gave, 3 Edward II., license to John and Robert de St. Clere, knts., "to give all their lands in Munden, holden of the said abbot's fee, in poore alms to the chapel of Danewbury for the soul of William de St. Clere."

This aisle may therefore have been built by the St. Cleres as a family chapel, and endowed with the lands above stated, and we may reasonably infer that the two effigies are memorials of these two knights.

The roof of this aisle, according to Hadfield, whose work I have before quoted, consisted of four whole principals and two half ones against the end walls, these principals consisted of main rafters, hammers, puncheons, collars, and curved moulded braces, into which were framed moulded purlins and head piece or poll plate, the bottoms of the braces being supported upon oak corbels, the ends of which were finished with carved heads. There was a deep moulded and embattled wall plate on either side, and although not shewn in his drawing, the spaces between these principals were probably filled in with rafters, puncheons, collars, *etc.* At present there are only two complete principals and one half one; these are at the easternmost end of the aisle. These are the same as shewn in Hadfield's drawings, the space between these principals being filled in with rafters and collars, and curved puncheons and braces following the line of the principals, and the spaces between each set of timbers being filled in with curved oak boarding. The remainder of the roof consists of similar timbers, but without the boarding, the whole resting upon moulded and embattled wall plates. The effect of this is very pleasing, as the repetition of the curved puncheons and braces gives the effect of a semi-circular roof. The first impression made was that, as the first part of the roof extends just as far as the sepulchral monuments, this part of the aisle having been formed into a chapel, the roof was somewhat more enriched than that of the remainder, but upon looking at the evidence before us, it would rather seem that half the principals were found to be defective at the restoration of the building in 1866-67 and that the sound ones were left and the spaces were filled up with ordinary timbers.

That the end of this aisle was originally a chapel is supported by the fact that a squint was formed through its south-east angle close up to the pier of arcade, giving a view of the high altar from the aisle. Under the squint is a piscina and by the side a small niche, the whole forming a picturesque group. There is also some wall painting which was formerly over the altar.

* The interior walls of this aisle were painted as there are still remains on the east, north and west walls of the oft recurring pattern of stonework formed with double lines in red. A helmet still hangs on a bracket fixed in the east wall, the crest being a lion rampant; it is no doubt a memorial relic of one of the Mildmays, who was buried here.

* The walls of this aisle are faced outside with what is commonly known as plum-pudding stone, a conglomerate of gravel and iron found in the neighbourhood and in other parts of the county; now and again we find fragments of Roman bricks and a few septaria mixed with pebbles, these predominating towards the top of the wall. A careful inspection of these walls show that the material was laid in courses, which is strongly indicative of Norman work. There are two buttresses at each of the north-east and north-west corners, but they only project 15 inches, with a slope at top, which again is evidence of early work. There is a plinth to these, but not to the walls, probably added when the tower was built.

* The south aisle was rebuilt in 1866-67; previous to that the aisle then pulled down was of brick, with three semi-circular headed windows built about 1776. Its predecessor was no doubt similar in character to the north aisle, for although the arcade on the south side of nave (as I have before remarked) has features which indicate a slightly later date, yet the two arcades and aisles were probably originally designed by the same person; but in those days building was so slowly developed and the growth of Gothic architecture and the alteration in details so constant, that the work executed towards the completion of a building varied from the work of the commencement. This is the case in the tower of Boreham church, where the ringing chamber windows are of pure Norman work with semi-circular arches, whilst the windows of the belfry have slightly pointed arches shewing the gradual transition of Norman into Early English work. The builder of 1776, however, appears to have used in his wall the stones of the arched recess, similar in design and detail to those in the north aisle, which were found when this aisle was pulled down, and put together again under the easternmost window in the south side of the present aisle when built in 1867. The design of this aisle is now a repetition of the north aisle as regards windows and roof, but at the east end is an archway which connects it with the new chancel aisle, also built in 1866-67. Adjoining the recess, and to the east of it, is a piscina, a restoration of one found in the old wall; it is of the same date as the arched recess. The recess is occupied by another effigy

in oak, similar in general design to those in the north aisle but varying in detail, for instance the surcoat is more open, the sword is secured by a broad instead of a narrow belt, and the hands are pressed together in the act of prayer, whereas in the other two the hand grasps the sword. This effigy shows the first indication of the introduction of plate armour, which would point to a later date, but a careful comparison seems to indicate that it was never completed and retains so much of the character of the other work. We must therefore conclude that this effigy is of the same date as the others or within a very few years, and that it commemorates another member of the same family; the piscina would indicate that there was also a chapel at the east end of this aisle.

The chancel, although no doubt originally coeval with the nave, has undergone considerable alteration, if not reconstruction, so that none of the original features are left. At present the north and east walls are constructed of the same material (conglomerate) as the north aisle, and this is the only evidence of the walls, or portions of them, being of the same age, but there is a plinth to west and also to east walls. Very considerable alteration was made in the late Perpendicular period, probably in 1402, as there still remains a three-light window of that period in the north side, and although the three-light east window is all new, it is probable that it is a restoration of the previous one, as the detail is of the same period as that. An old photograph shews that in the south wall there were a three-light and a two-light window of the same design as the one in the north side. These have, together with the greater portion of the south wall, been removed to allow of the construction of an arcade with three arches to connect the chancel with a south chancel aisle built in 1866-67. In the portion of the south wall left is a piscina of the Early Decorated period, adjoining are the remains of sedilia, and the old three-light window has been refixed in the new south wall, and apparently a restoration of the old two-light window also. On the north side of the chancel is a Perpendicular doorway leading to the sacristy, which is coeval with this door; there is also a curious opening between the chancel and the sacristy, within 3 feet of the east wall, of the same date as the doorway; this opening is narrow, and has a trefoiled head and a trefoiled cill. The roof of the chancel is of a fifteenth century type, very common in Essex, consisting of several pairs of rafters, framed together with hammers, puncheons, collars and braces, and resting upon inner moulded plates and plain outside plates.

The sacristy, or vestry, is interesting as it certainly is of the same date as the reconstruction of the chancel, probably in the fifteenth

century. The walls are built of conglomerate and the old oak roof with its moulded wall plate is of the same date. There is a new two-light window of Decorated character, and an external door was added in 1837. This door was originally the south door of the church, removed in 1837, as shown by the Charity Accounts.

The tower stands at the west end of the nave, with a plain pointed arch opening thereto. The walls of the tower at the bottom are 4 feet 4 inches in thickness. There are two very large angle buttresses in the west front, projecting 7 feet from face of west wall and 3 feet thick; these buttresses are of unusual projection and give an air of massiveness to the design. The west façade has, on the ground floor, a lofty Decorated doorway with label, which is continued as a string up to the buttresses on either side, a similar string being continued over the head of the doorway; between the two strings on either side of doorway are two beautiful cusped niches with moulded jambs, arches and labels. On the next stage over the door is a two-light Decorated window; above this, in the ringing chamber, is a single-light window with cusped head and square label. This window is repeated on the north and south sides. The opening on the east side looks into the roof of nave.

On the bell chamber floor there are single-light trefoil-headed windows on the west and east sides, on the north and south sides, there are two-light windows now much dilapidated, but evidently of the same date as the other window.

The whole tower is surmounted by an embattled parapet and terminated by a lofty spire, the broaches being covered with copper, the upper part with oak shingles and the top with lead. There is a bold plinth of Kentish rag round the north, west and south sides; with this exception the whole tower is plastered over. The construction of the spire is a fine piece of carpentry. Two massive bearers, 18 inches by 14 inches, cross the centre of the tower from east to west and north to south, with smaller beams from each corner to the centre; from each of the first spring curved braces supporting a centre post, with cross braces from post to rafters, and this cross bracing is repeated at least seven times, so that looking upwards it presents a mass of oak timbers. The building is further strengthened by posts, beams, and braces, carried down to the set off at the level of the bell chamber floor, so that in point of fact the whole construction has this set off for a foundation and the resistance of the walls, the whole height of the bell chamber. The walls of the tower are 4 feet 4 inches thick on the ground floor up to the ringing chamber, where they are 4 feet thick, and reduced in the bell chamber to 3 feet thick.

The belfry contains five bells. No. 3 and the tenor bear date respectively—1645, 1622; they were cast by Gray of Sudbury. No. 4 and the treble are dated 1759. No. 2 was re-cast by Mears in 1856. In 1885 the bells were re-hung by H. Bowell of Ipswich.

The north porch is entirely of recent construction. Three of the old fifteenth century bench ends, with which the church was formerly furnished, now remain, and it has been rebenched in oak, with bench ends.

Under some shady trees in the neighbourhood of the church, Mr. I. C. Gould gave an interesting account of the extensive earthwork, which encloses a large part of the village of Danbury.

At the Rodney, on Little Baddow Common, tea was provided for the party by the kindness of the President.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, SATURDAY, 6th OCTOBER, 1906.

DODDINGHURST, STONDON MASSEY, HIGH ONGAR, ONGAR
AND GREENSTEAD.

The autumn excursion of the Society took place in the beautiful neighbourhood of Ongar. Starting from Brentwood the party drove to Doddinghurst church, where Mr. Chancellor read the following paper:—

DODDINGHURST CHURCH.

The church consists of a nave and chancel, with tower and spire, a south porch, vestry and organ chamber, but the whole building has been so over restored, that it is difficult to point out what is original work and what is modern. A writer in about 1850 says this church does not possess any architectural feature worth describing, except the south doorway. Now Robert, the third Earl of Oxford, died in 1221, and was succeeded by Hugh, the fourth earl, who died in 1263. The date of this beautiful doorway corresponds with that period, and it is only reasonable to presume that the whole church was built by Hugh de Vere about the middle of the thirteenth century; the De Veres were a great church building family. It is true that the square quoins of chancel, and of south wall of nave, would indicate Norman work, but there are other instances where the features of one period were prolonged into another period. This doorway is a very beautiful example of Early English work, and the arch is decorated with what is sometimes called the dog-tooth ornament, but which, I think, is more appropriately called the four-leaf ornament. The nave is lighted on the south side by one three-light window of Decorated design, but as it is all new we cannot say whether it is a copy of an original window; there is also a single light lancet window now blocked up. At the west end there is a three-light Perpendicular window to which the same remark applies. On the north side are also two single lancet

windows, probably restorations of the original ones, and another one now blocked up. As regards these lancet windows I cannot help thinking that the architect of the restoration took liberties with them and doubled their width. The roof is supported on very massive moulded wall-plates; there is one principal, consisting of tye-beam with king-post and four braces and rafters, the spaces between being occupied with pairs of rafters, puncheons, collars and braces framed together.

The tower at the west end is constructed of massive oak cills, into which are framed large posts, braces and beams; the side framing is in two tiers, with two tiers of cross braces on either side. The whole of this framing is well worth notice, and is a fine piece of carpentry of the early part of fourteenth century; it supports the bell chamber which rises above the roof of nave, and is covered externally with vertical oak boarding, with fillets covering the joints, and is furnished with oak windows with traceried heads. The tower is crowned by a spire covered with oak shingles with a rather flat broach, returned all round, from which it springs; this construction gives the spire a very thin appearance.

The chancel was no doubt coeval with the nave, and although the three lancet windows at east end are probably in their original position, yet in renewing them they have probably been somewhat widened; there are also three small lancet windows on the south side, widened as before described. The chancel roof is modern.

The font is probably of the fifteenth century. There is a fragment of stone with the date 1509 carved thereon, which appears to be a portion of an arch, possibly of a piscina or holy water stoup, and which I remember came from one of the manors in the parish formerly belonging to the abbey of Bermondsey.

The south porch is remarkable for its great length, and from this point of view is said to be unique in this county. It is of the usual construction and the framing at sides and front is original, except that I think the heads of the openings which are new, would have had cusped heads instead of plain, especially if the verge boards to the gable are copies of the original. There is one original principal to the roof in the centre, and another against the wall, but the remainder of the roof is modern. Originally this church no doubt consisted of a nave and chancel, erected early in the thirteenth century, with its south door and three narrow lancets on either side, with probably two or three lancets at the west end. The chancel would also have been lighted by three narrow lancets on north and south sides, and three lancets at east end. The apparent refacing of the whole church with flint probably prevents our

ascertaining whether there was a north door or a priest's door, and the construction of two huge buttresses at the west end has still further destroyed the character of the old church. The organ chamber and vestry are modern.

All the old monuments seem to have been destroyed, but those mentioned by Salmon are as follows:—

In the chancel a black marble with arms of Luther quartering Glasscock, to "Anthony Luther who departed this life 16 Nov. 1670, aged 56." Near it, "Here lyeth the body of Henry Luther." Also "Here lyeth the body of Nath. Snow Sen^r Rector of this Parish obiit 23 Sept. 1683." Also "John Snow who died 11 April 1678, and of Nath. Snow Jun^r who died 27 May 1677, and of Rhoda wife of Nath. Snow, she died 28 Jan. 1697."

Morant also mentions an epitaph to Anthony Luther, son and heir of Thomas Luther, the first possessor of this estate of that name, which Anthony departed this life the 10th November, 1678, aged 56 years.

At Stondon Massey the church was described by the rector, the Rev. E. H. L. Reeve, and his remarks are printed as a separate paper in the present part of the *Transactions*.

At High Ongar Mr. Chancellor again supplied one of his inimitable descriptions of the church, as follows:—

HIGH ONGAR CHURCH.

The church consists of a nave, chancel, tower, and vestry. The nave and chancel form the original church, which is distinctly of the Norman period. The south doorway of the nave is of the early part of the twelfth century. It has an enriched tympanum under the circular arch, a feature which is found in many early Norman doorways, the arch is decorated with the zigzag and the billet mouldings, with an indented decoration forming a sort of label. The tympanum is also decorated with the zigzag and a flower ornament cut into the stone. The arches are supported by two rows of columns, the outer one decorated, the inner one quite plain. The north door is opposite, has a plain arch and jambs, the arch resting upon a plain abacus moulding.

The nave was originally lighted by three narrow semi-circular headed windows on either side, deeply splayed inside and placed high up. The one on the south-east has been filled in, probably when the low square-headed window was constructed. Three-light Perpendicular windows have been introduced on either side, and no doubt occupy the places of the original narrow windows. In

modern times a west doorway has been inserted and above are two pointed arched windows, probably renewals of the original semi-circular arched windows.

The roof had moulded wall plates with five tie beams, at the centre of each is an octangular king post with moulded caps and bases with four braces springing from each two to the rafters and two the poll plate, but the eastern one has only three braces. The ceiling is plastered, but from its contour it is clear it is a roof of the old type, with rafters, puncheons, collars and struts framed together, and put up in pairs about 12 or 14 inches apart.

It will be noticed that the cills of the original windows are about 8 feet 6 inches from the ground, no doubt owing to the unsettled state of the country.

The two buttresses at the west end have been added, as the quoins were originally no doubt square. The buttresses have plinths, which do not appear in early Norman walls. The walls are faced with pebbles. The west end is plastered over, this was no doubt done when the new entrance and semi porch were constructed. There is a piscina on the south at the end of the nave, which served the altar to the private chapel there. There is no trace of the rood screen left.

The chancel would seem to be a little later in date than the nave. It was originally lighted by two lancet windows on either side but, on the south side one of them has been displaced by a three-light Decorated window. The design of the Norman nave windows and of the later chancel windows is very apparent from the outside. Originally the cills came down to the same level as those of the nave. Two-light Decorated windows have been inserted on the north and south sides near the east end. The original priest's door has been replaced in more modern times by a brick doorway. The east end has three lofty lancet windows, but, as they are all in new stone, it cannot be said whether the exact form of the original windows has been followed. The exterior walls of chancel are faced with pebbles, on the north and south sides are the remains of a stone string which was apparently carried through under the cills of the windows, but it is not continued at the east end. A moulded string is not infrequently found running round the interior of early chancels, but it is a feature not often found in the exterior walls. On the north side there is a buttress 2 feet 10 inches wide, with a projection of nine inches, probably built to strengthen the steps to rood screen as it is at the point where they would have been constructed. The quoins at the east end are square, without buttresses, a feature of early work. The interior of the east end is

interesting, as the internal arches over the windows are supported by Early English shafts, with moulded caps and bases. There is a piscina on south side of the same period. These various points show that the chancel was erected somewhat later than the nave.

The roof of the chancel has boldly moulded wall plates but is plastered, its general contour indicates that it is of the same design as that of the nave.

The tower is modern, built of yellow brick, and does not harmonize with the pebble faced walls of the nave and chancel. The north vestry is also a modern erection.

The high square pew is probably of the time of William and Mary, or perhaps a little earlier, and is noticeable.

I should like to draw attention to the two painted shields in the east windows. One is, I am informed, the shield of James I., the other is stated to be that of Jane Seymour.

The pulpit is of the late Jacobean period.

With regard to the arms of Jane Seymour, it seems that King Henry VIII. granted the manor of Folyot's Hall or (as it is now named) Forest Hall, in the thirty-sixth year of his reign to Wm. Riggs and Leonard Brown who had licence to alienate it to Sir Richard Rich. How it came into the king's hands does not appear; the thirty-sixth year of his reign would be 1544, the year after he was married to Catherine Parr, but as he was married to Jane Seymour in 1536 he may have become possessed of this manor before his marriage to her, and so some grateful recipient may have placed her arms in the church during her short reign.

Salmon says in this church are epitaphs for Mr. Tobias Tomlinson, rector, who died 1650.

For Richard Carter who died 1650; thus inscribed: "When a general confusion, ushered in by a pretended reformation, had buried the Protestant religion and the liberty of the subjects, under the ruins of church and state."

Brass for Dr. William Tabor, rector here and archdeacon of Essex, who died 1611.

For Dr. William Alchorne, rector, who died 1700.

William Tomlinson, 1656. Danl. Joyner, 1695.

There is a brass of a civilian in the nave and an inscription plate in the church. There is also a matrix of a very fine flouriated cross in the sacarium, probably of the thirteenth century.

Morant says: "The church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, is of one pace with the chancel, tiled. The roof is lofty, arched, and painted with clouds, and a sun rising in a glorious manner, The spire is shingled and contains five bells."

A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine* in 1800, after describing the cause of the ruin of Chelmsford church, by the workmen digging a vault below the foundations of two of the south pillars, says: "What measures are to be adopted for re-building the tower of Writtle church, which fell in consequence of three injudicious attempts at repair, by a country bricklayer, is not yet known." He proceeds, "The church of High Ongar is shored up and threatens downfall."

It is hoped these instances will be timely warnings to the parishioners and incumbents of churches, how they trust the repair of them to country or inexperienced workmen.

Luncheon was partaken of at the King's Head Hotel, Ongar, and at a general meeting of the Society held there the following were elected as members:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

ADAMS, Rev. F. W., Doddinghurst Rectory, Brentwood.	} Mr. F. Chancellor.
ADAMS, Mrs., Doddinghurst Rectory, Brentwood.	
BARNARD, Wm., 3, New Court, Carey Street, Lincolns Inn, London.	Miss Barnard.
TENCH, Mrs. MONTAGU, Dunmow.	Mr. Hasler.
SPENCER, Mrs., Kelvedon Hatch, Brentwood.	Mr. I. C. Gould.
BALL, R. F., Theydon Copt, Epping.	Mr. W. C. Waller.
TAYLOR, THOS. J., Pipekiln House, Guildford, Surrey.	Mr. E. Wahab.
READER, FRANCIS W., Watford.	Mr. Miller Christy.
WALLACE, Miss, Woodditton, Maldon Road, Colchester.	} Hon. Sec.
BLYTH, Miss ADA, Tolleshunt D'Arcy, Kelvedon.	
LIVINGSTONE, H. W., Hazeldene, Chapel Road, Epping.	
LAW, Mrs., Shalford Vicarage, Braintree.	} Mr. H. W. Tabor.
TABOR, R. W., Fennes, Bocking, Braintree,	
ANSTEAD, OLIVER R., Wall End House, East Ham.	Mr. Sharp.

At Greenstead church the President read the paper which is reproduced in the body of the present part, and Mr. I. Chalkley Gould made some interesting remarks on the probable route taken in conveying the remains of St. Edmund to Beodricsworth in A.D. 1013; these appear on pp. 104-107.

At the Wilderness, Ongar, Mr. and Mrs. C. H. F. Christie entertained the members at tea, and on the motion of the Hon. Sec. a hearty vote of thanks was accorded to them for their kindness.

Borough of



Colchester.

THE
Corporation Museum.

REPORT

OF THE

Museum and Muniment Committee,

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1906.

COLCHESTER:

"THE ESSEX TELEGRAPH," LTD., PRINTERS.

1906.

Committee and Officers, 1905=6.



Committee :

COUNCILLOR J. C. SHENSTONE, *Chairman.*

ALDERMAN W. BUTCHER, J.P., *Deputy-Chairman.*

THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR.
(ALDERMAN HENRY GOODY, J.P.)

ALDERMAN H. LAVER, J.P.

COUNCILLOR E. H. BARRITT.

„ W. G. BENHAM, J.P.

„ C. H. SANSOM.

*The following are not on the Council, but represent the
Essex Archaeological Society:*

Mr. C. E. BENHAM.

„ P. G. LAVER.

„ DOUGLASS ROUND, M.A.

Honorary Curator :

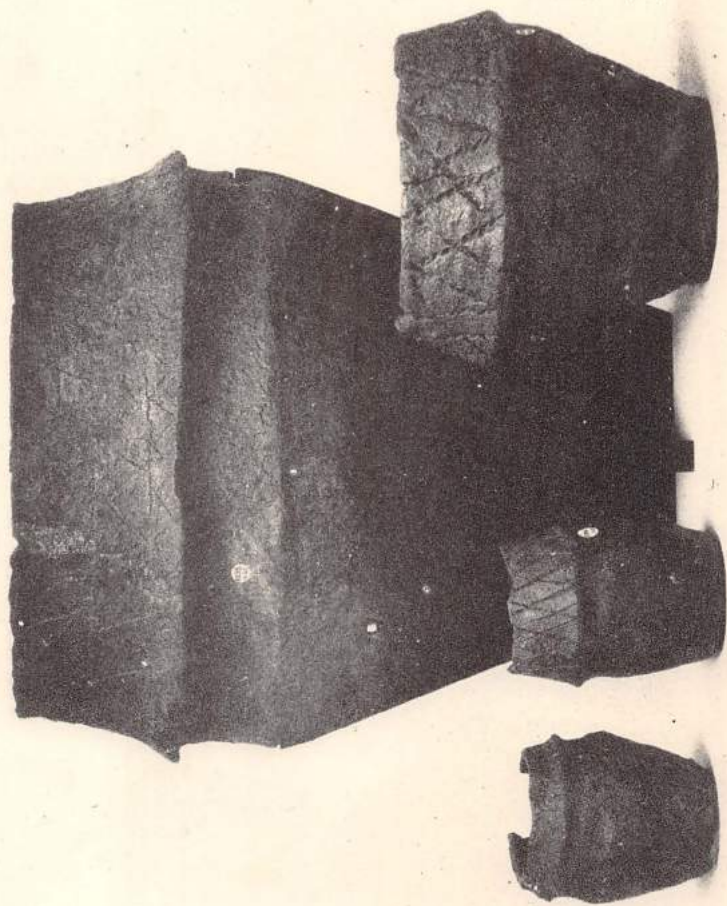
ALDERMAN HENRY LAVER, J.P., F.S.A.

Curator :

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

Assistant :

THEOBALD SMITH.



The Corporation Museum.

*To the Mayor and Corporation of the Borough of
Colchester.*

GENTLEMEN,

Your Committee have much pleasure in presenting their fourth Annual Report, and wish again to draw attention to the great and increasing interest taken in the Museum.

During the past year which terminated on March 31st, the Museum has been open to the public as heretofore, and has been visited by 29,588 persons. This is an increase of over 1,100 on the number for the preceding twelve months.

The Bank Holidays received an average attendance, except Easter Monday which made a record with 2,009 visitors, nearly 800 more than in the preceding year.

Your Committee again have to acknowledge with gratitude, their indebtedness to a large number of donors of many valuable and interesting gifts, which are recorded in the accompanying list. The Honorary Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A., has also been successful in securing, by purchase, many desirable objects of antiquity and local interest.

Many alterations and improvements have been carried out, and further progress in the re-arrangement of the Museum has been made, resulting in the more effective and systematic display of the objects, which should largely increase their educational value.

The lower room, so long closed to the public, has been divided by bringing forward the large case containing the Roman lead coffins, and erecting a match board screen. This arrangement provides the much needed workroom for the Curator, and an additional exhibition room, in which it is proposed to place the very fine and increasing collection of "By-gones," which now includes several interesting relics of extinct Essex industries.

The Curator has completed the re-arrangement of the large wall case in the corridor, containing the "Joslin Collection" of Romano-British Burial Groups. The case has been carefully distempered by the Assistant, to match that portion begun last year, and the whole now forms a very pleasing and instructive exhibition.

A valuable and interesting collection of Roman and Saxon antiquities, found on the site of Othona, the Roman station near Bradwell-on-Sea, has been deposited in the Museum by the High Sheriff of the County, Mr. Christopher W. Parker, J.P. It has been mounted and arranged near the "Shoebury Collection," in the south-west recess, and, like that collection, illustrates the occupation of one site over a long period of time.

In conclusion, your Committee desire to repeat their invitation to members of the Council to visit the Museum and inspect the past year's work, and to express their gratification at the way in which the Curator and his Assistant have severally carried out their duties.

J. C. SHENSTONE, *Chairman.*

HENRY LAVER, *Hon. Curator.*

Visitors to the Museum, 1905=6.



				Days open.		Attendance.
April	..	..	..	24	..	4335
May ..	..	..	..	27	..	2040
June ..	..	..	..	26	..	3428
July ..	..	..	..	26	..	2673
August	..	..	..	27	..	6754
September	..	..	..	26	..	3410
October	..	..	..	26	..	1645
November	..	..	..	26	..	1036
December	..	..	..	25	..	1323
January	..	..	..	27	..	1180
February	..	..	..	24	..	742
March	..	..	..	27	..	1022
				<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>		
<i>Total</i>	..	..	..	311		*29,588

BANK HOLIDAY ATTENDANCES.

Easter Monday, 24th April ..	..	..	..	2009
Whit Monday, 12th June ..	..	..	..	833
August Monday, 7th August ..	..	..	..	605
Boxing Day, 26th December ..	..	..	..	261

* The total number of Visitors for the year ending March 31st, 1903, was 20,887; 1904, was 27,039; 1905, was 28,408.

The Colchester Museum

IS OPEN DAILY FROM

1st April to 30th September—10 a.m. till 5 p.m.

1st October to 31st March—10 a.m. till 4 p.m.

AND CLOSED ON

Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day, and such other days as the Committee may order.

ADMISSION FREE.

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Honorary Curator or the Curator as early as possible.

The Curator will be pleased to give any information in his power, and may be seen daily, when the Museum is open, from 10.30 a.m. to 1.30 p.m., and from 3 p.m. to 4 p.m., Museum engagements permitting.

Photographs of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained at moderate prices from the Curator.

Curator .. ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

List of Additions to the Museum

BY GIFT AND PURCHASE,


From 1st April, 1905, to 31st March, 1906.



GIFTS.

Bronze socketed Celt with loop, found at the Hythe; small Tessera, about $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter, inscribed **PREMI**
ATOR; two bone Pins, probably Roman; shallow Basin of red-glazed (Samian) ware, maker's mark undecipherable: small Cup of same ware, maker's mark undecipherable; small bronze Key, probably Roman; iron Key, 14th century; five Roman Coins, various; and Half Groat of Henry VII. Donor, Mr. A. G. Wheeler, Clacton-on-Sea.

890-902.

Parish Constable's Staff, formerly belonging to Woringford Parish, painted blue with inscription in yellow, IIII | WR |  | WP | 1830. It is weighted with lead. Length, $20\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Donor, Mr. George Hallum, Lexden.

903.

Japanned metal Tea-caddy, probably Pontypool ware, 18th century; Tobacco-pipe Bowls with maker's marks, 17th century; Brass Thimble, 17th century (?). Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver.

906-909.

Two Tall Iron Candlesticks; three bundles of Sulphur Matches; two Tobacco-pipes, one stamped E.B. on spur; Iron Sickle, or Reaping Hook; two Riding Gloves, all early 18th century. Found in an old chimney cupboard in Headgate Hotel. Donor, Mr. F. Saunders.

910-914.

- Fragments of a buff ware Vessel of unusual form, with hollow base. Late-Celtic. Found in Creffield Road. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 917.
- Leather Clog, worn when high-heeled silk shoes were the fashion. 17th century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 919.
- Watchman's Lantern with "bull's eye" glasses. 18th century. Donor, Mr. A. M. Jarmin. (*Plate.*) 920.
- A number of Fragments of Late-Celtic and Roman Pottery, Horn Core of Urus (?), fragments of Piles, Flint Flakes, all found in the neighbourhood of Braintree, and an Amulet, or Charm, found with Roman remains near the Post Office, Braintree. Donor, the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, Braintree. 921.
- Skein of Bengal Silk, as it came from the throwing mill. A relic of the silk manufacture carried on by the late Stephen Brown, at Colchester, Nayland, Hadleigh and Ipswich. Donor, Mr. Charles Hayward. 923.
- Mr. Hayward was a former workman, and is the last surviving hand employed.
- Evening Mail*, containing accounts of the deaths of George the Third and the Duke of Kent. Donor, Mr. Charles Hayward. 924.
- Old Leather Bottle, stamped with the owner's initials, l.B. It has a piece cut out of the side to form a receptacle for odds and ends, as in the words of the song, "The Leather Bottel,"—

And when the bottle at last grows old,
 And will good liquour no longer hold,
 Out of the side you may make a clout,
 To mend your shoes when they're worn out;
 Or take and hang it up on a pin,
 'Twill serve to put hinges and odd things in.


- This example has been used for cart grease. Found in an old stable at Bradwell, near Braintree. 16th century. Donor, The Rev. G. T. Brunwin-Hales. 925.
- Special Constable's Staff, one of those served out during the Fenian scare in 1866. Length, $17\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Donor, Councillor J. C. Shenstone (Chairman of Committee). 926.
- Small pedestalled Urn of reddish-brown ware, found, with many others, at Little Hallingbury, 1876. Height, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Late-Celtic. Donor, Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., Bishops Stortford. (*Plate.*) 933.
(See Transactions, Essex Arch. Soc., vol. ix., p. 348.)
- Iron Scroll-work from Rood Screen door of Thorley Church, Herts, and old iron Bolt and Socket. Donor, Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A., Bishops Stortford. 934-5.
- Six Flint Implements, including flake knife, borer, and hollow scraper, found by donor near Walton-on-Naze, and three flint Cores found at East Bergholt. Neolithic. Donor, Mr. Arthur G. Wright (Curator). 936-7.
- Perforated Hammer Stone, made from a large quartzite pebble weighing 3lbs. 9ozs., found by the donor at Lower Farm, East Mersea. A very fine specimen. Neolithic, or Early Bronze Age. Donor, Mr. E. Poulton Prentice, East Mersea. 941.
- Pair of Wedgwood Candlesticks, imperfect. Donor, Mr. Joseph Clarke, Little Bentley. 943.
- Tobacco-pipe, found at Walton-on-the-Naze. 17th century. Donor, Mr. A. M. Jarmin. 944.

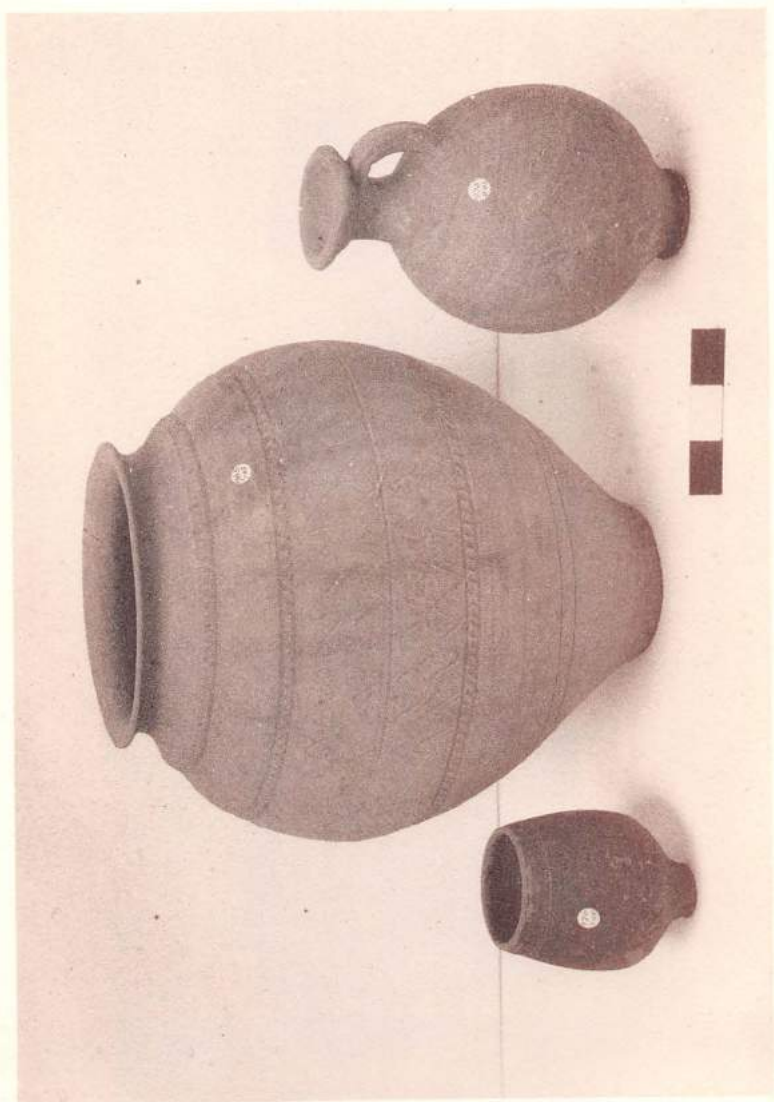
- Old wooden Cheese Mote, from Great Leighs, Essex.
Donor, Mr. Miller Christy, Chignal St. James. 945.
- Iron Spearhead with brass mounts, found in garden
near St. Mary's Steps. Date uncertain. Donor,
Mrs. Norman. 946.
- Mouth of an Amphora and three handles of similar
vessels, found on site of the New Theatre in High
Street. Roman. Donor, Mr. F. List. 958.
- Old Lard Pot of red ware with green glaze. 18th
century. Donor, Mr. F. List. 974.
- Photograph of a Norman Vessel found in the wall of
Birchanger Church, Essex. Donor, Mr. G. E.
Pritchett, F.S.A., Bishops Stortford. 981.
- Portion of a Cup, or small bowl, of fine red ware and
elegant form, with maker's mark AR in square
stamp on base, found in Sheepen Road. Donor,
the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.
1006.
- This vessel is probably of Gaulish manufacture
early in 1st century, A.D., and formed on an "Arre-
tine" model.
- Fragment of Ornamented "Samian" Bowl, of best
period, and base of a small Cup with maker's
mark INIII. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman
Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1011.
- Upper Stone of small Quern or mealing stone. Donor,
Mr. C. H. Swainston. 1015.
- Fragments of pre-historic Pottery containing pounded
shell, for comparison with similar pottery from
Shoebury, found on shore of the Humber. Donor,
Mrs. Vernon B. Crowther-Beynon, Edith Weston,
Stamford. 1016.

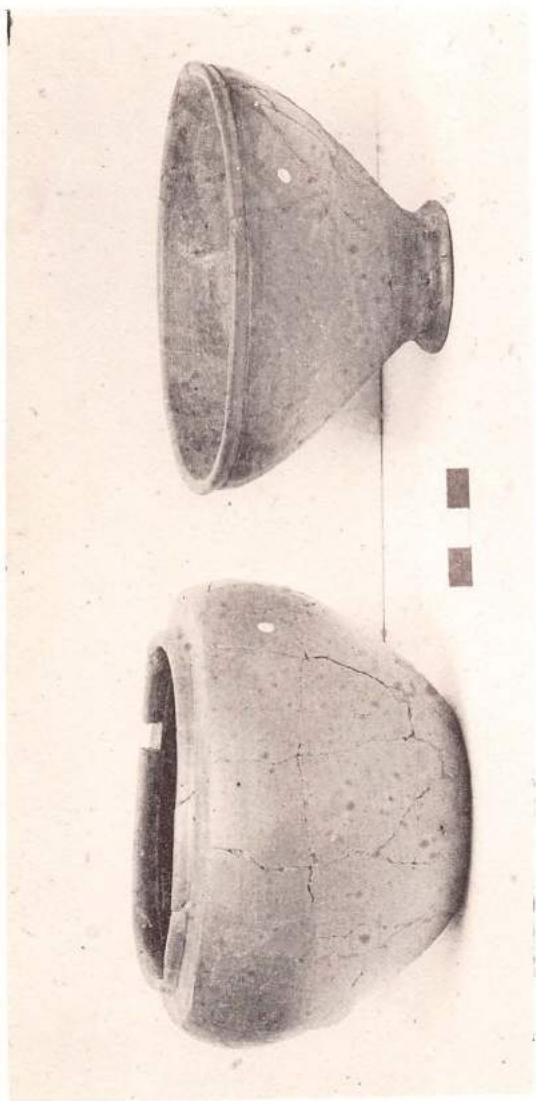
- Collection of Thirty-three Bronze and Silver Roman and English Coins, Bank and Abbéy Tokens, and a brass Tobacco-stopper with medallion portrait of Charles I. Donor, Alderman Wilson Marriage, J.P. 1024-5.
- Trade Token, JOHN HARRISON IN | MALDEN IN ESSEX, found at Wakes Colne. 17th century. Donor, Mr. J. L. Godlee, Wakes Colne. 1026.
- Velocipede, or "Bone-shaker" Bicycle. This type of bicycle was in use about 1865. Donor, Mr. E. J. Hart, "Cups" Hotel. 1027.
- Small bronze Fibula of La Tène type; small bronze Head of Apollo (?) the eye sockets have been filled with enamel, and there are remains of an iron pin or stud in base; height 1 in. Bronze Pin, Needle and Spoon; and Bead of blue vitreous paste, found in Sheepen Road. All about 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 1031-6.
- Dutch Tobacco Box of copper and brass, with embossed designs and inscriptions, representing commerce, etc., on base and lid; engraved on sides, "Barnabas Barker, Wyvenhoe, Essex." 17th century; and Pipkin of brown glazed ware with hollow straight handle. Early 19th century. Donor, Miss Barrell, Wyvenhoe. 1044-5.
- Map of Suffolk, surveyed by Joseph Hodskinson and engraved and published by William Faden, Geographer to the King, 1783. Donor, H.M. Secretary of State for War. 1046.
- Four Horseshoes of various periods. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1049-52.
- Bone Pin with faceted head, found in Shewell Road. Roman. Donor, Mr. A. T. Baker. 1055.

- Two fragments of Pottery found near Colchester.
Bronze Age. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman
Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1058.
- Three MSS. relative to Colchester and neighbourhood.
Donor, Mr. A. M. Jarmin. 1063.
- Four Encaustic Tiles and a part of another. *Circa* 14th
century. Donor, Councillor W. Gurney Benham,
J.P. 1064.
- Bowl of Bronze Spoon (*Ligula*) and Ring of a bronze
Ring Key. Roman. Donor, the Hon. Curator,
Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1065.
- Tall Candlestick of Battersea enamel, with painted
sprays of flowers. Donor, Nurse Alice Sibley,
Tiptree. 1067.
- Three hanks of Straw-plait, made at or near Castle
Hedingham about thirty or forty years ago. Donor,
Mr. Miller Christy, Chignal St. James. 1069.
- Straw-plaiting is an extinct Essex industry.

PURCHASES.


- "First Brass" of Lucius Verus (A.D. 161-169), found in
the Union Grounds. 889.
- Parish Constable's Staff, formerly belonging to Birch
Parish; painted dark blue, with inscription in
yellow,  | IIII | G.R. | B.P. | 1827. Length 11½
inches. 905.
- Special Constable's Staff, of bone, formerly used by the
Head Keeper on Earl Cowper's Estate, Colchester.
Length 11½ inches. 922.
- "First Brass" of Philip the Elder (A.D. 244-249),
found at Mile End. 930.
- Small Jug of green glazed "Tudor Ware," found in
London. 16th Century. (*Plate.*) 931.





- Small Pipkin of red ware with yellow glaze, found in Colchester. 16th to 17th Century. 932.
- Small Feeding Bottle of pinkish ware with chocolate exterior, found in Colchester, Roman. 938.
- "First Brass" of Faustina, the wife of Antoninus Pius, found in Colchester. 942.
- Large Baking Dish of "Combed Ware," 20½ inches by 16½ inches. 959.
- Bone Mustard Spoon with fox's head carved on handle. 18th Century. 960.
- Small Cinerary Urn of grey ware, ornamented with horizontal tooled lines, found on site of Tabrum & Jones' premises in High Street. Height, 6¾ inches. Late-Celtic (Transition Period). 961.
- Burial Group, consisting of Cinerary Urn of grey ware, ornamented with dentated, wavy and horizontal lines. Height, 10⅝ inches; small Food Vessel of pinkish ware with chocolate exterior, height 3¾ inches; and a Water Bottle of buff ware, with *Swastika* scratched on side, found in the urn; height 7⅛ inches. Found in Colchester. Late-Celtic (Transition Period). (*Plate.*) 963, 975-6.
- Pair Iron Cupboard Hinges, 17th Century; and Royal Exchange Fire Insurance Sign. 964-966.
- Small Bronze Stylus, found in Trinity Street. Roman. 968.
- Table Knife, with handle ornamented with repoussé brass sides. 17th Century. 969.
- Fourteen Sheets of Prints and Cuttings relating to Colchester. 977.
- Portion of Bronze Finger Ring with intaglio; Bronze Stud and Six Coins, undeterminable. Roman. 984.

- Candle Shade of pierced iron work. Early 19th Century. 986.
 Water Bottle of buff ware. Roman. 987.
 Large Vase of grey ware ornamented with cordons and clusters of dots in *barbotine*. Height $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Late-Celtic (Transition Period). 988.
 Vase of Micaceous brown ware with black exterior and well-finished base. The Neck has been broken, in ancient times, and repaired with some kind of cement. Height $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Late-Celtic (Transition Period). 989.
 Fragment of small cup of "Samian" ware with maker's stamp, ARDAC; Bronze Fibula, wanting pin, 1st Century A.D.; small Bronze Stud and Bronze mount. Roman. 990.
 Portion of a Plated Bronze Clasp, Roman, and a Glass Stamp from wine bottle, a man holding a jug between initials W. H. Early 18th Century. 991.
 Large Gotch, or Jug, of coarse ware with sagged base and handle ornamented with four narrow slits. Height $10\frac{1}{4}$ inches. Probably 14th Century. 992.
 Fragments of fine Grey Ware with Black Glaze. One stamped with maker's mark MEDI. Probably Gaulish ware of 1st Century. 993.
 Three Bronze Brooches (*Fibulae*) of early type. Two with open work pin plates 1st Century A.D. Found in the Sheepen Road. 997-9.
 Iron Arrow Head, point lost, Roman (?). Found in the Sheepen Road. 1000.
 Fine Pot of smooth brown ware with narrow flattened shoulder and upright bead rim. The flat base ornamented with circular groove. Height $7\frac{7}{8}$ inches; diameter $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches; and a Bowl or Tazza

- of similar ware with narrow bead rim, on short hollow base. Height $6\frac{1}{8}$ inches, diameter $11\frac{3}{8}$ inches. This vessel inverted forms the lid of the Pot. Late-Celtic. (Plates.) 1001-2.
- Similar vessels have been found in France where they were in use down to 250 B.C. The Colchester examples may therefore date from 200 B.C.
- Bronze Ring $1\frac{3}{16}$ inches in diameter, and an Iron Ring with small hook, about the same size, both found in vessel described above. 1003.
- Small Lamp of coarse red ware, with handle, and ornamented with a mask above the oil hole. Maker's mark illegible. 1010.
- "Second Brass," Constantine (A.D. 306—337); "Third Brass," Constans (A.D. 333—350); and "Third Brass," Gratian (A.D. 375—383). 1012.
- Advertisement Token, W. J. SALE, 15 CULVER STREET, COLCHESTER; found in the Park. 1017.
- Special Constable's Staff, painted dark blue with red bands, lettered in white,  | W R |, (William IV.). Length $21\frac{1}{4}$ inches. 1018.
- Flint-lock Pistol, maker's name engraved on lock plate. D. EGG, LONDON. 1019.
- Trade Token, WILLIAM MARTIN OF | BRAYNTRY IN ESSEX. 17th Century. 1020.
- Man Trap of the type known as the "Humane Trap," with round bars instead of toothed; this trap locks itself when sprung. 1021.
- Handle of Knife, ornamented with incised lines and annulets, with brass terminal, circa 16th century. 1028.
- "Third Brass" of Carausius (A.D. 287-294) *rev.* PAX AVG and "Third Brass" of Constantinus. Found in Park. 1042-3.

- Burial Group, consisting of rim and portion of vase of a large Cinerary Urn, with overhanging rim ornamented with three lines of Chevron cord markings ; "Food Vessel," of coarse buff ware, with overhanging rim, ornamented with impressed cord pattern ; two smaller vessels of similar type, one ornamented with incised trellis pattern on rim, the other with impressed vertical cord lines. Found at Alphamstone, Essex. Bronze age. (*Plate.*) 1038-41.
- Head of small Figurine, with hair arranged as a chignon, probably Aphrodite. On the back of the chignon is an incised inscription, which Dr. Haverfield, of Oxford, reads as SERVANDVS CGM FECIT "Servandus made this." He adds, however, "I am not sure what CGM is, nor is the reading absolutely certain." 1047.
- Sixpence of James 1st, Quae Deus type, 1606 ; Token for 1/- Colchester and East Essex Co-operative Society, no longer in use. 1053-54.
- Forty-two ancient Deeds relating to Essex. 1057.
- Polished Flint Axe, found at Lawford, length $5\frac{1}{10}$ inches. Neolithic age. 1059.
- Large Jug of Sunderland Ware, with transfers of Nelson and Sunderland Iron Bridge on sides. On the front is a verse within a wreath, and above it the inscription, "Thos. and Susanna Keble, Colchester," in two lines. The Jug also bears the maker's name. "J. Phillips, Hylton Pottery." Height $7\frac{7}{8}$ inches. (*Plate.*) 1060.
- Fine Polished Flint Axe, found at Alresford. Length $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Neolithic age. 1061.

Museum Library.



ADDITIONS BY GIFT AND PURCHASE,

From 1st April, 1905, to 31st March, 1906.

BOOKS, GUIDES, AND PAMPHLETS.

- Catalogue of the "Joslin Collection," interleaved with photographs of the antiquities by Mr. George Joslin, who formed the collection. Donor, Dr. E. A. Hunt, J.P. 904.
- "Warrington's Roman Remains," by Thomas May, F.E.I., F.S.A.Scot 915.
- "Rare or Unpublished Coins of Carausius," by Sir John Evans, K.C.B., F.R.S., etc. Donor, the Author. 916.
- "Forty Years' Researches in British and Saxon Burial Mounds of East Yorkshire," by J. R. Mortimer. 928.
- "The Story of the 'Jarmin Collection' in the Colchester Museum," by the Collector, Part I. Donor, Mr. A. M. Jarmin. 940.
- "Die Älteren Kulturperioden im Orient und in Europa," von Oscar Montelius—(Part I). 947.
- "The Essex Naturalist," vols. I. to XIII. Donors, the Council of the Essex Field Club. 948.
- "The Preservation of Antiquities," translated from the German of Dr. Friedrich Rathgen, by George A. Auden, M.A., M.D., and Harold A. Auden, M.Sc., D.Sc. 949.

- “Hull Museum Publications,” by Thomas Sheppard,
F.G.S., Curator. Nos. 24 to 29. Donor, the Author.
- “The Roman Fortifications recently discovered at
Wilderspool.” 953.
- “Excavations on the site of the Romano-British Civitas
at Wilderspool.” 954.
- “Roman Weights found at Melandra.” 955.
- “Notes on Four Leaden Weights, of supposed Roman
origin, in the Grosvenor Museum, Chester.” 956.
- “Notes on a Bronze Age Barrow.” 957.
Donor, the Author, Mr. Thomas May, F.S.A.Scot.
- “Report of Committee on Ancient Earthworks, etc.,”
1905. Donor, the Hon. Secretary, Mr. I. Chalkley
Gould. 971.
- “Catalogue of Moyses’ Hall Museum, Bury St. Ed-
munds.” Nos. 1 to 4. 978.
- “The United States National Museum: an Account
of the Buildings occupied by the National Collec-
tions,” by Richard Rathbun. Donor, the Smith-
sonian Institution. 950c.
- “Studies of the Museums and Kindred Institutions of
New York City, etc.,” by A. B. Meyer. Donor, the
Smithsonian Institution. 979.
- “Horniman Museum Handbooks.” Nos. 4, 5 and 6.
Donors, the London County Council. 994, 980, 1048.
- “The Essex Field Club: Year Book and Calendar for
1905-6. Donors, the Council of the Essex Field
Club. 985.
- “Ora Maritima,” by Prof. E. A. Sonnenschein, D.Litt.
Donor, the Author. 995.
- “The Waveney Valley in the Stone Age,” by William
A. Dutt. 1007.

- "Guide to the Antiquities of the Early Iron Age,
British Museum." 1013.
- "British Numismatic Journal." First Series, Vol. I.
1904. 1029.
- "Essex Field Club Leaflet," No. 1, and "Museum
Handbooks," Nos. 2 and 3. Donors, the Council
of the Essex Field Club. 1030-1032.
- "The Care of Ancient Monuments," by G. Baldwin
Brown, M.A. 1056.
- "The Reliquary," 1905. Donor, the Editor, Mr. J.
Romilly Allen, F.S.A.
- "Museums Journal," for past year.

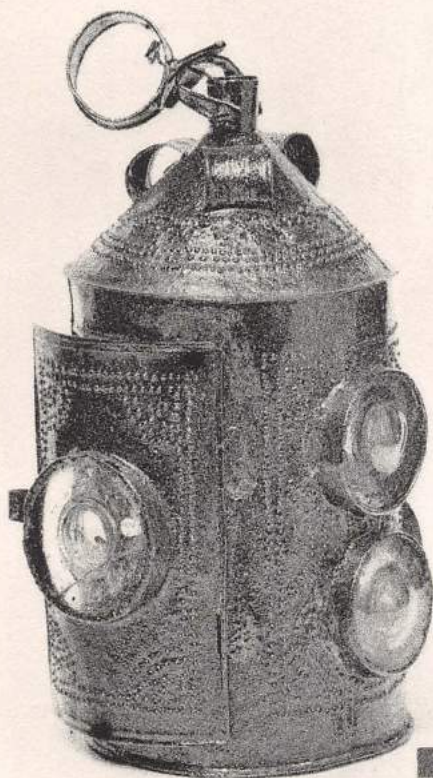


REPORTS

RECEIVED FROM THE RESPECTIVE CURATORS.

- St. Alban's, Hertfordshire County Museum.
 Brighton, County Borough Museums, &c.
 Bury St. Edmund's, Moyses' Hall Museum.
 Cambridge, Museum of General and Local Archæology
 and of Ethnology.
 Cardiff, The Welsh Museum.
 Chester, Society of Natural Science, &c.
 Edinburgh, Royal Scottish Museum.
 Leicester, Corporation Museum and Art Gallery.
 London, Horniman Museum.
 Maidstone, Borough Museum, &c.
 Manchester, Owen's College Museum.
 Norwich, Castle Museum.
 Plymouth, Municipal Museum and Art Gallery.
 Rochdale, County Borough Museum.
 Worcester, Public Library, Museum and Art Gallery.
-

N.B.—Curators of Museums will much oblige by forwarding their Reports in exchange as issued.



List of Donors.

1st April, 1905, to 31st March, 1906.

- Allen, J. Romilly (London).
 Baker, A. T.
 Barrell, Miss (Wyvenhoe).
 Benham, W. G.
 Brunwin-Hales, Rev. G. T.
 Christy, Miller (Chignall St. James).
 Clarke, Joseph (Little Bentley).
 Crowther-Beynon, Mrs. V. B. (Edith Weston).
 Essex Field Club.
 Evans, Sir John (Hemel Hempstead).
 Godlee, J. L. (Wakes Colne).
 Gould, I. C. (Loughton).
 Hallum, George (Lexden).
 Hart, E. J.
 Hayward, Charles
 Hunt, E. A.
 Jarmin, A. M.
 Kenworthy, Rev. J. W. (Braintree).
 Laver, Henry (Hon. Curator).
 Laver, Philip G.
 List, F.
 London County Council.
 Marlar, J. F.

Marriage, Wilson
May, Thomas (Warrington).
Norman, Mrs.
Poulton, E. P. (East Mersea).
Pritchett, G. E. (Bishops Stortford).
Saunders, F.
Shenstone, J. C. (Chairman of Committee).
Sheppard, Thomas (Hull).
Sibley, Nurse Alice (Tiptree).
Smithsonian Institution (Washington, U.S.A.)
Sonnenschein, Prof. E. A. (Birmingham).
Swainston, C. H.
Wheeler, A. G. (Clacton-on-Sea).
Wright, A. G. (Curator).[‡]
H.M. Secretary of State for War.



FORMS OF BEQUEST.

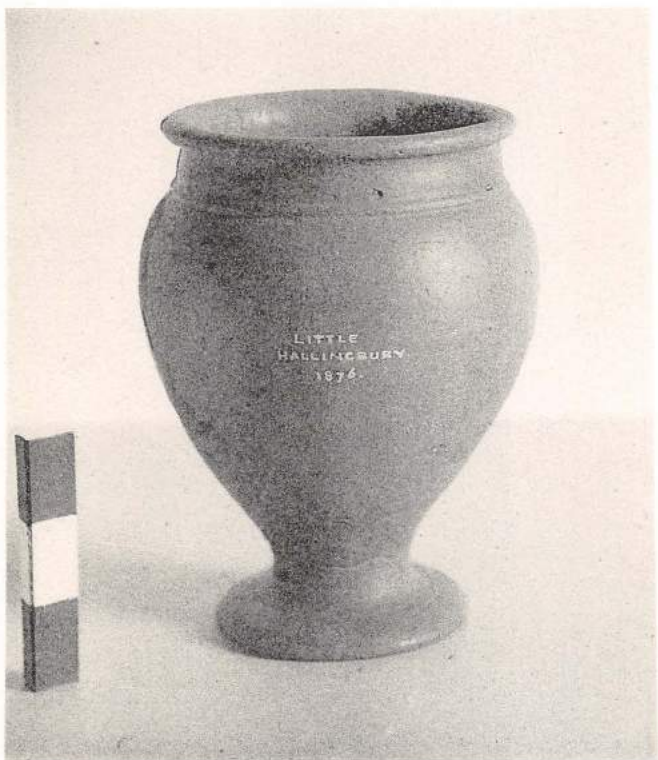
I bequeath out of such part of my personal Estate as may by Law be bequeathed for such purposes, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester, the sum of

free from Legacy Duty, for the Benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, to be expended in such a way as they may deem expedient; and I direct that the Receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.

*I bequeath**

*ANTIQUITIES
OR OTHER
OBJECTS,

to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester (Free from Legacy Duty, which Duty I direct shall be paid out of my pure personalty), for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, either for Exhibition, or for such other purposes as they may deem expedient; and I further direct that the Receipt of the Town Clerk for the time being of the said Borough, shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.





ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (eight volumes, 1878-1901), a few copies only remain in stock. To be had, in parts, at per volume £1 : 0 : 0

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1907-8.

President:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF ST.
ALBANS, D.D.

The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A.,
F.R.S.

The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,
D.D.

The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING,
D.D., F.S.A.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND.
Sir H. SEYMOUR KING, K.C.I.E., M.P.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,
M.V.O., M.P.

GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
I. CHALKLEY GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
The Rev. CANON NORMAN, M.A.
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
DOUGLASS ROUND, Esq., M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
11, Rawstorn Road, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.
Billericay—
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq.,
F.S.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Loughton—I. C. GOULD, Esq., F.S.A.
Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
Saffron Walden—

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 8/-.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. X., PART III.

NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1907.

Essex Archaeological Society.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (nine volumes, 1878-1905), a few copies only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

CONTENTS OF PART III., VOL. X.

	PAGE
I. <i>The Baud Family of Corryngham and Hadham Parva.</i> By WILLIAM MINET, M.A., F.S.A.	145
II. <i>Elmstead Church.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.	177
III. <i>Some Interesting Essex Brasses.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY, W. W. PORTBOUS, and E. BERTRAM SMITH	181
IV. <i>Church Goods of Essex.</i> By R. C. FOWLER	228
V. <i>Old Chigwell Wills.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.	237
VI. <i>The Manor of Wethersfield: Notes from a Court Roll temp.</i> <i>Richard II.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.	246
VII. <i>Notes on some Traces of Ancient Settlements near Shoeburyness.</i> By MRS. CHARLES CHENEVIX TRENCH	251
VIII. <i>On some Neglected Antiquities of Essex and their bearing on</i> <i>the Sites of certain Religious Houses.</i> By J. FRENCH...	257
<i>In Memoriam—Isaac Chalkley Gould</i>	260
<i>Archæological Notes</i>	263
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society held at Colchester</i> <i>Castle, on Tuesday, the 30th April, 1907</i>	267
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 30th May, 1907</i> ...	269
<i>Visit of the Royal Archæological Institute to Colchester, July 23rd</i> <i>to 31st, 1907</i>	279
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 19th September, 1907</i>	281
<i>Report for 1906</i>	285
<i>Donations to the Society</i>	286
<i>Balance Sheet</i>	288

Vol. 10. Part

THE BAUD FAMILY OF CORRYNGHAM AND HADHAM PARVA.

BY WILLIAM MINET, M.A., F.S.A.

THE truth of the saying that 'the night of time far surpasseth the day,' is never more keenly realized than by one who endeavours to gather out of the past the history of a family the final trace of which fades away with the end of the sixteenth century. The Baud family has left no personal records: and, were it not that sometimes in their dealings with land, and sometimes in their connexion with the political history of the days in which they lived, successive generations have left their impress on the legal records of the country, the task of their latter day chronicler would be a hopeless one.

Stored, however, in the national archives lie writs, fines, inquisitions, and similar documents. These, made available, as they now are to a great extent, by an admirable series of calendars, supply almost the only material we possess.

Never in the first rank, either by wealth or by position, yet, as large landowners in both Essex and Hertfordshire, the Bauds, through many generations, stood high among the county-families of their day: while from time to time an individual member of the family added to the local administrative duties they all seem to have been eager to fulfil, some contact with the wider national life.

Corryngham, a small village on the north bank of the Thames estuary, near Grays, was their first, as it was, for many years, their main seat. A Sir Walter Baud is said to have died and to have been buried here in 1216, but there is reason to suppose that their connexion with the place dates back earlier than this. The estate remained in the family until 1599, when the last trace we have of it is a presentation to the living made by a John Baud.

But at Corryngham, unhappily, there is no extant trace, either of brass in church or chapel, or of manor house, whereas, at Hadham, which they added to their Essex manor in the thirteenth century, there are both tombs and a mansion house: moreover, the notices of the family I have been able to find connect it far more frequently with Hadham, to which they transferred their residence somewhere about 1400, than with Corryngham, their earlier seat. For this

reason it is that, in writing of the Bauds, I shall necessarily find more to say of them at Hadham than at Corryngham.

Both manors, it may be noticed, were held directly of the Crown by the Bishops of London, from whom, in turn, the Bauds held in each case.

For the history of such a family one naturally turns first to Morant and Chauncey, but these authorities give nothing very definite for the two hundred years following the Norman conquest: Morant indeed notices a curious coincidence in the Domesday descriptions of the two manors, for while of Corryngham we read 'Currincham tenet Willielmus de Episcopo Londoniensi,' of Hadham we are told 'Willielmus tenet Parvam Hadham de Episcopo Londoniensi.' On this he founds a surmise one would wish to accept, that the William in each case may have been one and the same William Baud.

The first of the family with whom any connected story can begin is William, who stands fourth in the pedigrees given in the books. The authority for Simon, Nicholas, and Walter, who precede him seems to be Weever,¹ where I find (*s.v.* Corryngham) this:—

The monuments in this church (which have been many) are quite defaced. I read in an old manuscript (in *Bib. Cot.*) thus much of the Bauds there buried and in other places, sometime lords of the towne and patrons of the church—

- 1174. Simon, died in the Holy Land.
- 1189. Nicholas, died in Gallicia in Spain.
- 1216. Sir Walter, died at Corryngham.

He continues with a list down to John, who died in 1550 at Corryngham. The calendars of the Cotton MSS., now in the British Museum, throw no light upon this manuscript; but, as certain of the documents in the collection were lost by fire in the early part of the eighteenth century, it may well be that this one was among those so destroyed. There seems, therefore, no alternative but to leave these three earliest generations shrouded by the obscurity of time.

In 1210 begins a long series of references to the family among the various documents preserved, either in the Public Record Office, or in the British Museum, and these form our only material until the middle of the fifteenth century, when we are able to add to them wills and deeds, by which help the story acquires life and fullness.

Valuable, however, as are these references, there is both danger and difficulty in using them. William, for example, is a common Baud name, and one is tempted to attribute to a definite William all that one finds under that name within his probable lifetime,

¹ *Funeral Monuments*, London, 1631: p. 602.

whereas, it may well be, that some of the references have to do with another, though contemporary, William. With fuller knowledge, provided by fuller material, I have been enabled to avoid some of the pitfalls of this class into which more than one of the county historians has fallen; but, were the light of a more perfect knowledge to be shed on this attempt, it would be found, no doubt, not free from similar confusions. By giving all the authorities whom I have consulted I shall hope to enable readers to check my conclusions, and thus to set them at their worth.

The earliest definite evidence of any Baud I am able to find is in 1210, but this does not accord with Weever's list, just quoted, which gives Sir Walter as representing the main line at this date. The Philip mentioned in this year, however, it is interesting to note, is connected both with Corryngham and Hadham; for Albury, though not actually Hadham, is the parish immediately adjoining it on the north. The *Red Book of the Exchequer*¹ gives a list of twenty knight's fees in London and Middlesex held by the Bishops of London, and names their subtenants: among these we find Philip le Baud holding four hides in Audeberia, and one-and-a-half hides in Curregeham and Turroc (Corryngham and Grays Thurrock).

If Weever is to be followed, this Philip cannot have been in the main line of descent; the name occurs only once again in the family, where, again, he would seem to have been a collateral: for in 1290, when a Walter Baud, without doubt, owned Hadham, a Philip also appears as holding a considerable interest in the same parish.²

It is only with William, however, fourth of the line according to Weever, that the main story may be said to begin. Owing Corryngham as he must have done, he bought Hadham Parva, says Chauncey, and this seems probable, for we have no record of any earlier Baud settled there; but his ownership cannot be proved otherwise than indirectly. An enquiry, one of many which mark the policy of Edward I.,³ held as to rights of warren existing in Hadham Parva, is thus answered by the jury in 1277⁴:—

De warrenis dicunt quod Episcopus Eliensis in Parva Hadham levavit warrenam. Willielmus in Parva Hadham, nesciunt quo warranto. Et similiter Walterus filius Willielmi Baud venit et profert cartam dñi. Henrici regis, patris dñi. regis nunc, quae testatur quod idem Walterus debet habere warrenam in omnibus dominicis terris in Parva Hadham in Com. Hertf.

¹ pp. 541, 542.

² *Infra*, p. 148.

³ *Medieval England*: M. Bateson, p. 306.

⁴ *Assize Roll*, 324 A, m, 28, d.: *Rot. Hund.* p. 193.

When this grant may have been made to William I do not find,¹ but as early as 1262 we have him owning land in the adjacent parish of Albury, for a fine of that year exists between William le Baud and Henry Fromond² respecting a messuage, 10 acres of land and 1 acre of meadow, to be held of William for life, paying yearly one clove of pink at Easter, the premises, after Henry's death, to revert to William and his heirs.

There is yet another connexion of William with further land in Albury. In 1274 is an order to hear the matter of William Baud *in re* a debt which John de Patmere owed by his charter to Leo, son of Preciosa, a Jew, exacted of William by reason of certain lands at Patmere³ he had of John's gift: and to exhibit to William, for the recovery of the lands which are in the Jew's hands, by reason of such debt, such remedy as he ought to have according to the custom of the King's Jewry.⁴ This document conflicts with both Morant and Chauncey, who state that William died in 1270: they give no authority however, and I incline to prolong his life up to between 1274-1277, by which latter date the enquiry of that year, referred to above, would seem to prove that he had been succeeded by his son Walter.

Of Walter's connexion with both Essex and Hertfordshire we have much evidence, extending from 1277 to 1312. In 1277, as we have seen, he establishes his right of warren, and in 1290⁵ he appears in a subsidy roll for Parva Hadham, as paying 22s. 3d., this being the largest amount but one contained in the roll. In the same roll Philip la Baude is assessed at 14s. 7d., but his name must remain among those which I am unable to identify: its occurrence, however, connects the family yet more closely with Hadham at this early date.

¹ The grant to Hugh, Bishop of Ely and his successors of a similar right of warren in the other Hadham manor was made in 1251. *Cal. of Charter Rolls*, 367.

² *Fines*, Herts, 47 Hen. III., 573.

³ Patmore Hall still stands in the parish of Albury.

⁴ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 2 Ed. I. This is a very good illustration of the difficulties pointed out earlier, which arise from a similarity of christian name. It must, I think, be assumed that William was dead in 1277, when his son Walter pleaded the grant of free warren made to his father, but I find two references to a William, one of which certainly conflicts with this. In 1277 (*Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 5 Ed. I.) a royal order grants protection to various persons going to Wales on the king's service, *inter alios*, to William Baud, going with William de Odingesele; while, later in the same year, he is, in a similar way, stated to have gone to Wales with the king (*ibid.*) In 1285 (*Cal. Close Rolls*, 13 Ed. I.) is an order to William le Baud and others to produce one William Wither, imprisoned at St. Albans, before the King's Justices at Bedford. This latter entry distinctly connects the William Baud named in it with Hertfordshire. I can, however, find no William at this date: it seems too early to refer to William, grandson of the William we suppose to have died in 1277.

⁵ *Subsidy Roll*: 19 Ed. I., Herts. 120/2.

Walter's main interests seem to have lain in Essex, where, in 1298, he is found to be insufficiently qualified for the office of coroner, to which he had been elected.¹ In 1301-2-9 he is employed in collecting and accounting for various subsidies which had been granted to the Crown,² while, twice, in 1303 and 1312, he is a Commissioner 'de wallis et fossatis' for the coast of Essex and the town of Wolewyche.³ In 1309 he is again a Commissioner, this time in a private matter, for he enquires into a complaint of one Alice de Bello Monte that certain persons had carried away her goods and assaulted her servants at Prittlewell in Essex.⁴

The books all agree that Walter died in 1310, but I am inclined to prolong his life, as I did his father's, for in 1313 I find him employed in a similar case, enquiring, with others, into a complaint by John de Bassingburne that divers persons had felled his trees at Hoddesdon, and carried them away.⁵ In 1307 he is sheriff for the two counties.⁶

His connexion with the manor of Hadham Parva is fully confirmed by a document of 1303, which tells us that 'Walterus le Baud tenet in Parva Hadham de eodem Episcopo [*sc.* London] dimidiam feodis militaris.'⁷ I am inclined to find him a wife from the same neighbourhood, for so best can one account for the Bauds owning the manor of Melkeley. How exactly, this manor came into the family I cannot find, but it certainly belonged to William, son of this Walter, before 1323, and continued with the Bauds until Henry VII. Confiscated in 1323 with the rest of William's property, the confiscation so seriously affected the rights of one Alice, that she petitioned; and here the words of the Close Roll must be left to tell how she vindicated them:—

Order to Richard de Gatesbury and another, fermors of the Manor of Melkeley to pay to Alice, daughter of Robert de Melkeley 100s. yearly from the said Manor, because William, son of Walter le Baud Kt. charged himself and his heirs to the said Alice for the said sum for her life after her father's death: and that she had received the said sum yearly after her father's death until the Manor was taken into the King's hands by William's forfeiture [1323]. That Robert died in the said Manor on 25 Jan. 1315/16. That the Manor is held of Hugh de Audele and Margaret his wife, as of Margaret's right, and by paying

¹ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 26 Ed. I.

² *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 30 Ed. I., 31 Ed. I., 3 Ed. II.

³ *Ibid.*, 31 Ed. I., 6 Ed. II.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 3 Ed. II.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 6 Ed. II. There are two references to this matter, 9 May, 12 June.

⁶ Lists of sheriffs are given both by Morant and Chauncey.

⁷ *Subsidy Roll*, 32 Ed. I., 242.

26s. 8d. yearly to Elizabeth de Burgo, sister of the said Margaret, at her Manor in Standon, which she holds of the inheritance of Gilbert de Clare, late Earl of Gloucester. That the Manor is worth 24*l.* yearly. It appears by William's deed, exhibited before the King in Chancery, that the grant was made in form aforesaid.¹

- The Melkeleys had held this manor for many years. Robert, father of Alice, represented the county in 1300, and died, as we have seen, in 1316, leaving his daughter Alice him surviving. There must have been some reason for her being in receipt of an annuity representing more than a fifth of the value of the manor which her father had owned, and I suggest that she had become, before her father's death, the wife of Walter Baud, and that in 1316 the estate passed, as of her right, to her son William as his grandfather's heir, and may well have been charged by him with an annuity payable to his mother.

William succeeded to his father at Hadham. The marks he has left on contemporary records, which afford the sole material for his history, show his life to have been long and strenuous. The earlier half of it fell in the reign of Edward II., and here his fortunes suggest a curious parallel to those of Arthur Capell, who was to own Hadham three hundred years later. Both fell on times of civil war; Baud, siding with the Lancastrian party against the king, saw all his estates confiscated, and, had he been as prominent a partizan as Capell, a like fate would, doubtless, have befallen him. Capell, adhering to the royal cause, suffered the same death as his master, and again Hadham was confiscated. In each case, too, the confiscation was reversed with the return of more quiet times.

- William married first, Isabella, who was already his wife in 1314; and, if I quote the document which proves this, it is because it introduces to us Bartholomew de Badelsmere, one of the most prominent Lancastrians, with whom we shall find William often connected:—

At the request of our beloved and faithful Bartholomew de Badelsmere we have granted to William le Baud and Isabella his wife that they and their heirs for ever may have a market every week on Thursday in his Manor of Pokerich co. Hertf. and a fair there every year to last for three days, *viz.* on the vigil, on the day, and on the morrow of the feast of the decollation of St. John the Baptist, unless that market and fair are to the hurt of neighbouring markets and fairs.

¹ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 17 Ed. II.; *Inq. p. m.*, 17 Ed. II., 108. I have given this in full as it is of interest in connexion with Standon, and is unknown to the county historians. Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, was killed at the battle of Bannockburn, 1314, and left three daughters, coheireses. Margaret, married Hugh de Audele whose estates were confiscated on the downfall of Lancaster, 1323, though his life was spared, thanks to his connexion with the royal family: Elizabeth de Burgo; and Eleanor, wife of the younger Despencer. (Smollett: *Hist.* iii. 243, 278. Ed. Lond. 1758.)

Wherefore we will and firmly command that William and Isabella and their heirs for ever have this market and fair with all the liberties etc.¹

The grant is dated at York on September 6th, and Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, with whom Baud was to be so unfortunately connected later on, was one of the witnesses. Puckeridge, where the market and fair was to be held, is a hamlet in the parish of Standon, and no doubt by the manor of Puckeridge is meant the manor of Melkeley in which Puckeridge was situated, for I can find no other mention of a manor of Puckeridge.

But, clear as are these documents of 1314 and 1323, they leave us face to face with a serious difficulty. I have assumed that the manor of Melkeley came to the Bauds by the marriage of Alice, daughter of Robert de Melkeley with Walter Baud, for so best can one account for her enjoyment of an annuity from the estate charged on it by William Baud, son of Walter. But Robert de Melkeley only died on January 25th, 1315/16 and one does not see how William, son of Alice, on the marriage theory, could have been in possession of the manor before the death of his grandfather; and yet in 1314 it is quite clear that William did own the estate. It may be that I am wrong in assuming a marriage between Walter and Alice, and that either Walter or his son William purchased the manor from Robert de Melkeley before 1314. Such a purchase, however, fails to account satisfactorily for the annuity Alice claimed from the estate, an annuity which, we are expressly told, had been created by William.

Bartholomew de Badelsmere, at whose request the grant was made, was himself largely interested in Hertfordshire. He held the manor of Buckland, and also the manors of Standon, during the minority of the three co-heiresses of the Earl of Gloucester. We are therefore not surprised to find him acquainted with William Baud. In 1320 William is witness to a deed to which Badelsmere is a party,² and in 1321 they both appear as owing 1000 marks to Robert de Umframville, secured on their lands in Kent, Essex and Hertfordshire.³ Another document of 1318⁴ brings Badelsmere before us in connexion with another Baud, perhaps a brother of William, who is also a landowner at Albury, for in that year an order is issued to the justices in Hertfordshire to adjourn, until after Christmas, the hearing of an assize of novel disseisin brought by

¹ *Charter Roll*, 8 Ed. II. 44. We have a notice of the market, as still belonging to the family in 1421. See *infra*, p. 163.

² *Cal. Close Rolls*, 14 Ed. II.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.*, 12 Ed. II.

Robert de Pournesbourne and Agnes his wife against Robert le Baud and others, relating to a tenement in Albury, as Robert is going with Badelsmere to repel the invasion of the Scots.

Badelsmere's estates were confiscated and he himself was executed on the fall of the Duke of Lancaster in 1323, and the king's enmity against him may have been especially aggravated by the fact that his wife had, in 1321, refused admission to the queen, who, being on a pilgrimage to Canterbury, sought rest at Leeds castle for the night.¹

The reign of Edward II. was a troubled one. Externally, the wars against Bruce in Scotland and Ireland; internally, the troubles, first with Piers Gaveston, and later with the Despencers and the Earl of Lancaster; but down to 1320 William Baud seems to have been in favour with the weak king. In 1314, as we have seen, he obtains a valuable grant, and in the same year is named a Conservator of the Peace for Hertfordshire.² In 1318 he obtains a further grant of the right of hunting foxes, hares, and cats in the royal forest of Essex,³ and in 1320 he accompanies Edward on his expedition to France to do homage to Philip, King of France, for Guienne and Ponthieu: so at least I read an order granting him 'protection' as going beyond the seas in that year.⁴

He had already been employed in the wars against the Scots. In 1312 the Sheriff of Cumberland is directed to pay 12*d.* a day to certain men-at-arms garrisoning a castle, unnamed; among them is a William Baud, who was possibly winning his spurs there as a young man.⁵ In 1316 the war had spread to Ireland, and it became necessary to increase the English forces in that country to oppose Bruce, who had invaded Ulster in the previous year. Seeing that we find Baud obtaining a 'protection' as going beyond the seas on the king's service, we may infer that by the seas is here meant the Irish channel.⁶

In 1320 there is a pardon granted to him for taking part in a tournament against the king's proclamation.⁷ Seeing the events in William's life on which we are now about to enter, it is perhaps possible to read more into this pardon than appears upon the face

¹ Rymer: ii. 457 (ed. 1818).

² *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 7 Ed. II.

³ *Ibid.*, 12 Ed. II.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 13 Ed. II. For the meaning of 'protection' see Reeves' *Hist. of Eng. Law*, ii. 615

⁵ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 5 Ed. II.

⁶ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 10 Ed. II.

⁷ *Ibid.*, 13 Ed. II. The proclamation will be found in Rymer (ed. 1818), ii. 418

of it. The barons were intriguing against the Crown, and their meetings, we are told, were held under the guise of tournaments and associations: William was shortly to commit himself entirely to the Lancastrian party, and it may well be that he had attended one of these forbidden meetings.

In 1321 Edward II. suddenly showed a power of action to which he had hitherto been a stranger, and collecting a large force he marched against the Earl of Lancaster: 'he reduced all the castles belonging to Badelsmere and his associates in the neighbourhood of London,' and marching north, captured the Earl in Yorkshire, at Borough Bridge. The opposition was broken, and its chiefs, amongst them Lancaster and Badelsmere, were executed. The lesser members of the party, including Baud, escaped the extreme penalty, but suffered confiscation of all their lands. Baud is too unimportant for evidence to have survived as to what was actually done in his case, but apparently he made some ineffectual effort to reconcile himself to the king, for in February, 1323, a safe-conduct is granted him to come to the king within fifteen days¹: nothing, we must suppose, came of this, as his lands remained in the king's hands and he himself was imprisoned. On this point the records leave no doubt; for, in June of the same year, the king presents William de Elmham to the church of Corryngham,² and in October, 1324, grants to Matthew Shanke the chantry of Pelham Furneaux,³ both in the king's gift by reason of the lands, late William Baud, a rebel, being in his hands. Again, in November, 1323, the king's parks at Hadham Parva and Melkeley, both of which we know to have belonged to Baud, are broken into and the deer hunted and carried away⁴: that Melkeley had been confiscated we have already learnt from the petition of Alice de Melkeley in 1324.⁵

If it has been necessary to piece together, from many sources, the story of the penalties inflicted on Baud for his participation in the Lancastrian rebellion his restoration to all his rights when, in 1327, Edward III. succeeded on the deposition of his father, is contained in one document. The first Parliament of the new king took up as its primary business the reinstatement of the rebels in their former

¹ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 15 Ed. II.

² *Ibid.*, 16 Ed. II. Confirmed by Newcourt: *Repertorium*, ii. 193.

³ *Ibid.*, 18 Ed. II. Furneaux Pelham is a village about six miles from Hadham Parva, but I am not aware that the Bauds were otherwise connected with the place. All the county historians speak of a chantry here, and some name the family of Shanke. See also Newcourt, ii. 855.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 17 Ed. II.

⁵ *Supra*, p. 149.

rights: and, seeing that William Baud represented Essex in that Parliament, his claims were not likely to be lost sight of. They were set forth in a petition which has survived, and runs thus:—

A n̄r seign̄ le Roi et a son counsail monstre William le Baud chivaler que la ou ses terres et ses tenemens furent seisis en la main le [Roi] p'ce q'il estoit de la querele le counte de Lancastre, c'est a savoir le maner de Corynham le maner de Dugeselles en le counte de Essex et les maners de petit Hadham [et Melkeley?] et une charue de terre en Staundon et une charue de terre en graunt Hadham et chapele de Pelham en le counte de Hertford, et le maner de Lobenham et l'avoueson de la eglise en le counte de Leycestre, et son corps enprisonne, et les chateux q̄ estoient en le dites maners seisis en la mayn le Roy et donte il prie que restitution li soit fet des terres et tenemens et avouesonns avandits et des issues des dites maners en le mene temps.¹

¹ The petition is not dated, but is marked 'granted,' and we are again happy in having preserved to us the order which was issued in reply to it. This order is directed to the keeper of certain lands in the king's hands in Sussex (*sic.*, but Essex is clearly meant) to restore to William le Baud his lands in that county, to wit the manors of Corrynham and Dugeseles, and the advowson of the church of the former manor, which are in the keeper's custody by the late king's commission, and to restore the issues of the same, and the arrears of the ferms that did not come to the late king's hands, William having prayed the king for restitution of his lands which were taken into the late king's hands because William was of the quarrel of Thomas, late Earl of Lancaster, and it has been ordained by the present Parliament that the lands so taken should be restored. The like to the following, the keeper of the lands in co. Leicester: *i.e.* the manor of Lubenham with the advowson of the church. The keeper of the lands in the king's hands in co. Hertford: *i.e.* the manors of Little Hadham, Melkeley, two carucates of land in Great Hadham and Standon, and the advowson of the chapel of Pelham Furneaux.²

² Restored to his own, the first use Baud makes of his recovered possessions is to render thanks to God, not forgetting his own and his wife's future salvation. He obtains a licence for alienation in mortmain of lands in Corrynham and elsewhere, to celebrate a service daily in St. Mary's, Corrynham, for his soul, for that of Isabella his wife, and for the souls of their ancestors.³

The stormy half of a strenuous public life of thirty-one years was now over, but the remaining fifteen years show him as active in war

¹ P.R.O. *Antient Petitions*, file 294, No. 14, 665.

² *Cal. Close Rolls*, 1 Ed. III.

³ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 2 Ed. III.

and in all local administration as before. Member for Essex in 1327, in 1328 he is sheriff of the two counties,¹ an office he fills again in 1334.

When his first wife Isabella died does not appear, though it is possible to suggest that the pious foundation of 1328, just quoted, is evidence of her death before that date. She was certainly dead by 1330, for a large number of documents combine to prove that he married one Joan, widow of Walter de Patteshull, in that year.

Joan was one of two sisters, the other being Agnes, wife of Thomas de Poynings: to these two, as co-heiresses, came the lands of Bertram de Criol, their grandfather, and Richard de Rokesley, their father.² Joan, thus rich as an heiress in her own right, married first Walter de Patteshull, a large land owner in Essex. He died in May, 1330, and by an inquisition held on August 10th³ at Salcote, we learn that he left Thomas, then nine weeks old, his heir, and that the lands which he and Joan his wife had held, had come to them of the gift of a Thomas de Patteshull.

The Patteshull infant must have died, and Joan must have married William Baud before October in the same year, for on October 27th is an order to deliver to William Baud and Joan, his wife, late wife of Walter de Patteshull, certain tenements in Tolleshunt Cheveler; Sir Walter and Joan held jointly, the document goes on to say, tenements called Barretteslond in Tolleshunt Cheveler, the manors of Berwolden and Salcote Verly, and lands in Wygeberghe, Tollesbury and Leyre Marny, of the gift of Thomas de Patteshull. Joan also held the manors of Horsmendene, Totyntone, Eccles, Rokesle and half the manor of Terlyngham in Folkstan.⁴ This evidence for the marriage, already sufficiently strong, is further confirmed by an inquisition of the same year, by which permission

¹ In this year are two entries which I quote, as knowing of no other William Baud at this date. They are curious, as showing one whose duty it was to administer the law, in the character of a law-breaker. The explanation, did we but know it, is probably political. Complaints are twice made by Peter Jacoby of Tikeham and Coleham in Middlesex, and by John le Cherleton, also of Tikeham, that William Baud and others had broken into their closes, assaulted their servants, and carried away their crops. (*Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 2 Ed. III.)

² For an account of the family of Criol see the *Battle Abbey Roll*, ed. by the Duchess of Cleveland (Lond. 1889; ii. 13). She is, however, mistaken in making Agnes marry Walter de Patteshull, as the inquisition given below proves.

³ *Inq. p. m.*, 4 Ed. III. 23. See also *Cal. Close Rolls*, 4 Ed. III.

⁴ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 4 Ed. III. The last block of manors came to Joan as co-heiress with Agnes of her father. There is another entry relating to the Kent manors on October 28th, in the form of an order not to intermeddle with them, and to restore what had been received since the death of Walter de Patteshull, for 'Walter, at his death, held the said manors in right of his wife Joan, whom William hath lately married.' The list of the Kent manors is the same, and a note adds that Walter, at his death, was seized of Tolleshunt Tregoz.

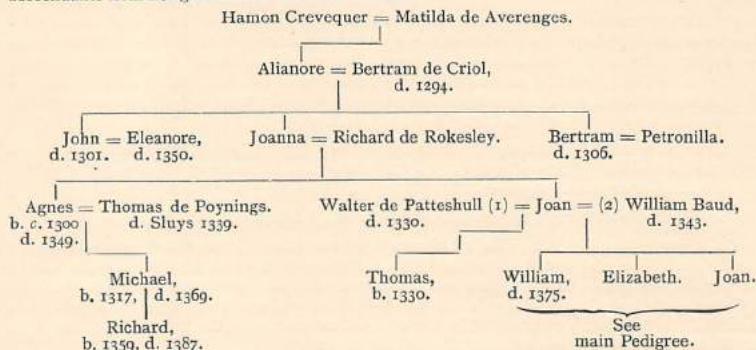
is granted to William and Joan to enfeof Simon Flambard, parson of Great Hadham, and John le Baud, parson of Corryngham, of certain lands in Kent.¹

That Joan survived her second husband can be proved by several entries in which she is spoken of as having been the wife of William Baud. In 1346 we are told that 'Domina de Baud tenet viii partem un. f. m. in Tolleshunt militis, quam Walterus de Patteshull et Petrus de Twynforde tenuerunt.'² In 1350, on the death of her aunt Eleanor, widow of John de Criol, she inherits yet more land in Kent, and is again described as widow of William Baud.³ Three further entries I group together, as they make us acquainted with Miles le Frenshe, of whom we shall hear presently. In 1351 is a fine in which 'Joan, who was the wife of William Baud, recovers from Miles le ffreynshe and John de Lexden, parson of Corryngham, four messuages and certain lands in Cosford [Copford], Esthorpe, Great and Little Briche and Staneweye. These premises she is to hold for her life, with remainder to Richard de Sutton and Anne his wife, and their heirs, and in default to the right heirs of

¹ *Inq. a. g. d.*, 4 Ed. III. 208/18; see also *Cal. Pat. Rolls* for the same year. With the exception of Terlyngham these lands are not the same as those included in the order quoted in note 4, p. 155, but must have formed part of her Criol and Rokesley inheritance. Newcourt (*Reperitorium*) does not name Simon Flambard in connection with Great Hadham; John le Baud, he says, was instituted Rector of Corryngham 1328.

² *Feudal Aids*, ii. 157. This land was in the Hundred of Thurstaple. In the same volume and in the same year are notes of her holding lands in Esthorpe and Briche in the Hundred of Lexeden (p. 172); and again 'Isabella Baynard, domina de Baud, Willielmus de Cotyngam et al. tenent di. un. f. m. in Lexeden' (p. 172). All these were doubtless Patteshull lands.

³ *Rot. Fin.*, 23 Ed. III., i. m. 24. 'Eleanor who was the wife of John, son of Bertram de Criol, dec. held nothing *in capite* on the day on which she died. She held for life the manors of Estwelle, Essmeresfelde, and 60 a. in St. Mary Church Romney, the reversion of which pertains to Joan who was the wife of William Baud kt., and to Michael de Pounnynges kt., son and heir of Agnes, sister of Joan now of full age. John son of Bertram was uncle of Joan and Agnes.' See, as confirming the extract just quoted, *Cal. Close Rolls*, 23 Ed. III. I append a sketch pedigree which is necessary to the understanding of Joan's parentage, and relationships with the various descendants from her grandfather Bertram de Criol.



Anne: for this Joan pays 100 marks of silver.¹ In 1347 Joan, 'late wife of William Baud,' is owing Miles le Frenshe of Bishops Stortford 200*l.* which is discharged;² and in 1352 Michael de Ponyngges (her nephew) grants to Joan 'late wife of William Baud' and to Miles le Frenshe and to Joan's heirs, a yearly rent of 20*l.*³ This last document seems to imply a marriage contemplated, if not actually existing, between Joan and the man to whom she had been owing 200*l.*

In the Harleian collection, however, is a document which suggests another possible successor to William Baud as Joan's third husband. In order that the difficulty may be fully appreciated I give the deed in full:—

Ceste endente tesmoigne q̄e come William de Teye soit tenuz a Leonel de Bradenham t̄ a Miles le Frensche en quatre centz liures d'argent p̄ reconnaissance faite en la chancellerie n̄re seign le Roy de p̄aer a les auant ditz Leonel t̄ Mil a la feste de seynt Mich pscheyn ensuiuant ap̄s la date de cestes Nepoquant (neporquant—neamoins) les auant ditz Leon t̄ Mil volat t̄ ḡtent q̄e si le dit Will come il eyt espose Johane q̄e fu la feme moñs William Baud gr̄nte t̄ soeffre q̄e la dite Johane au temp de son moriant [au moment de sa mort] pusse demiser t̄ assignre toutz les biens t̄ les chateux au meyns [au moins] a la value de deux centz livres quadonges [? qui donc] seront en les manoyrs qe furent au dite Johne le jor de les esposayles issent [aussi] q̄e le devys soit p̄fete sans desbance le dit Will sil suyue [survive] la dite Johanne et si le dit Will au temps de son moriant devyse les chateux auandits entierement a la value susdite a la dite Johane si la dite Johane suyue le dit William et si le dit William durant la coũtre [couverture] soeffre la dite Johane auoir ent̄rment le p̄ft [profit] del manoir de Corringham p̄ sa chambre a faire de ces sa volonte s̄nz [sans] desbance de dit William et si le dit Will [? prene] lordre de chevaler deuant la Pentecoste p̄sche ap̄s la date de cestes [? aussi] qe soit cheval deuant les esposajles auant dit et si le dit William face marier Kat'ine la fille la dite Johne en l̄eu couenable si elle veule estre marie a cent mark de t̄re en demeyne ou en reu'sion [reversion] ou donne a la dite Kat'ine p̄ son mariage cent m̄cs entre cy t̄ la feste de la Pur' de n̄re dame p̄ch avenir qadonges [? que donc—qu'alors] la reconisance de les quatre centz liures auandits soit voyde t̄ tenue p̄ nulle a toutz jours.

En tesmoignance des quex choses les p̄ties avantnomes entrecchangeablement a cestes endentes ount mys les seals. Don' a Colecestr le Samady p'oce ap̄s la feste de Seynt Pere in Cathedr̄ en lan du regne le Roy Edward t̄ce.⁴

Under this deed William de Teye is bound to Lionel and Miles in a sum of 400*l.* which bond is to be void if William de Teye, who is, or who is to become (for it is not clear whether the marriage

¹ *Essex Fines*, 24 Ed. III., 944. Newcourt does not give John de Lexden in his list of Corryngham rectors.

² *Ibid.*, 26 Ed. III.

³ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 21 Ed. III.

⁴ *Brit. Mus. Cart. Harl.* 57, B. 29.

had actually taken place) husband of Joan 'who was wife of William Baud' does certain things, to wit,

1. Allows Joan to devise the lands which should be hers on the day of the marriage, to the value of 200*l.*
2. Agrees not to disturb such devise, should he survive Joan.
3. Agrees to devise the said lands to Joan, should he predecease her.
4. Agrees to allow Joan the enjoyment of the manor of Corryng-
ham.
5. Agrees to become a knight before the marriage.
6. Agrees to find a marriage for Katherine, daughter of Joan,
and to give her a dower of 100 marks.

The first point to notice about this document is that it is not dated. Seeing that William Baud died in 1343 we must read 'tcē' as Edward the third, and not as the third year of Edward, and it seems that the year, which would in the ordinary course have followed the word 'tcē,' has been omitted in the engrossment. The date cannot be earlier than 1343; and, if the 200*l.* owing by Joan to Miles le Frensch in 1347 have, as one is inclined to suggest, any connexion with the similar sum named in the deed, it is not later than 1347.

What the story may mean it is impossible, without fuller information, to say, nor is it stated whether Katherine was a Patteshull, or a Baud, daughter. Clearly a marriage between William de Teye and Joan was contemplated, a marriage in which Miles le Frensch had an interest. A reference to what seems to be the same matter in 1349,¹ coupled with the fact that Miles received the 200*l.* in 1347, goes to prove that the Teye marriage never took place: indeed, as suggested above, it seems more probable that Miles le Frensch married the lady himself. The story, however curious it may be, has no relation to Joan as the wife of William Baud, and we must now return to her in that capacity. By him she had a son William: this son died in 1375, and the inquisition taken on his death sets out several manors which must have come to him from his grandfather Richard de Rokesley, through his mother; but the chief interest of this inquisition is the genealogical detail it supplies us with. This William on his death in 1375 left a daughter, aged four years, who only survived her father eight days, and his next heir

¹ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 23 Ed. III. An acknowledgment by William le Teye to Robert le Teye, Leo de Bradenham and Miles le Frensch, that he owes them 400*l.* to be levied of his lands in Essex. I suggest that this is the 400*l.* secured by the original bond.

was Richard Ponyngges, his kinsman, seventeen years of age, and in the king's wardship.¹

Having disposed of the question of William Baud's second marriage we may return to sum up the remainder of his life. In 1331 we find him on the Commission of the Peace for Hertfordshire,² and the next year he proceeds on a pilgrimage to the shrine of Santiago di Compostello, obtaining an order for 'protection' up to Whitsuntide, and appointing Simon Flambard, parson of Corryngham, his attorney during his absence.³ After his return, in 1334, he again comes before us with one John, whom I suppose to be his brother, as a lawbreaker: for John de Oseville complains that John le Baud, parson of Keingham, Alice late wife of Henry de Oseville, William Baud and others, carried away his goods at Mondene Fornival.⁴ This was, probably, some family quarrel in which the Bauds evinced their interest in a way somewhat more active than would be customary to-day. Between 1329-1339 he appears constantly, and often in company with Geoffrey de la Lee, squire of the neighbouring parish of Albury, as raising men and funds in the county to carry on the war.⁵ In 1335 he is engaged on the king's affairs,⁶ which we may presume to have been the Scotch expedition of that

¹ *Inq. p. m.*, Essex, 50 Ed. III., 11. This William is called senior, no doubt to distinguish him from his nephew in the direct line, whom we shall come to shortly. The table on page 156 will show his relationship with Poynings. According to the inquisition his wife was Joan, but he may have been married twice, for in 1367 is a fine (Essex 1481) showing that a William and Katherine Baud bought from Roger Seborn and Agnes his wife for 20 marks of silver a messuage and 20a. in Bures St. Mary and Atte Mount, and I cannot connect this deed with any other William. In 1365 'protection' is granted to him as going to Gascony (Rymer, iii. 762, ed. 1718). It is clear from the authorities quoted that the Kentish properties which came to Joan from her father, grandfather, and aunt must, by 1375, have centred on Richard Poynings. A *de banco* roll of 1432 (10 Hen. VI., m. 139) reopens the question of some of them in a curious way, and gives us at the same time two daughters of Joan's whom we do not otherwise hear of. The entry begins by referring to a fine of 1338 between William le Baud and Joan his wife, and John Baud, parson of Grauntsete, and William Algood, parson of Corryngham, touching the manors of Horsmeden, Rokesle, Totyndon and Eccles, land in Dytton, and certain advowsons thereto belonging, by which fine the said premises were settled on William and Joan for life, with remainder to their heirs male. Richard Gedding and Thomas Baud of Parva Hadham represent that William and Joan his wife died without heirs male, and that certain persons are holding the said premises contrary to the provisions of the fine. Richard claims as son of John, son of Elizabeth, one of the daughters of Joan. Thomas claims as son of Thomas, son of William, son of Joan, who was wife of William [Baud]. Unfortunately the conclusion of the case is not given, and we do not know what the result of this attempt to oust persons who must have claimed as representing Richard Poynings may have been. Anyhow we are glad to know of two other daughters of William and Joan, one of whom must have married a cousin, whose descendants were also connected with Parva Hadham.

² *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 5 Ed. III.

³ *Ibid.*, 6 Ed. III.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 8 Ed. III. Mondene Fornival, now Great Munden, is near Little Hadham. John had been parson of Corryngham three years earlier.

⁵ One illustration of these entries will suffice, *Cal. Pat. Roll*, 9 Ed. III.

⁶ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 9 Ed. III. He is here called son of Walter.

year, and in 1339 he is reported to be at his wife's manor of Berewelton, defending, with all his power, those parts against the King's enemies who propose to attack Suffolk with their fleets¹: and, by this time, the term enemies includes French as well as Scotch.

Of public services we find no more; indeed, the end of this staunch fighter for King and country was not far off. We hear of him but twice more: the first time an echo of the earlier days when he had been fighting with Badelsmere against the King of whose son he was now the devoted servant. There had been question, it will be remembered, of the sum of 1,000 marks borrowed by the two old companions in arms of Robert de Umframville in 1321;² the debt remained unpaid, for in 1339 he appoints attorneys to defend his recognizances in the matter.³ It is to be hoped that the 10*l.* he obtained in 1341, in compensation for two sacks of wool wrongfully taken by Thomas Gobbion and his fellows at Corryngham, enabled him in some measure to meet the claim.⁴

The date of William's death cannot be proved, but there seems to be no reason to doubt the statement of the county historians that he died in 1343, and was buried at Corryngham, for in 1344 we find John, 'son of William,' granting to Robert Travers of Bartlesden and receiving from him, presumably in exchange, lands and a rent of 7 marks to be received in the church at Corryngham, at the altar of St. Katherine, quarterly,⁵ while in the year previous are two leases by John of lands forming part of the manor of Melkeley.⁶

Clutterbuck gives this John a wife Elizabeth, but in this is clearly confusing him with his grandson John who married Elizabeth Berland, of whom later. Cussans says that he married Matilda, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Henry Gernet, by which marriage the manor of Hinxworth came to the Bauds: but, if John died in Gascony in 1346, this seems improbable, for Sir Henry Gernet

¹ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 13 Ed. III.

² *Supra.*, p. 151.

³ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 12 Ed. III.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 15 Ed. III.

⁵ *Cal. Close Rolls*, 18 Ed. III. That the Bauds owned land in Bartlesden is confirmed by the Essex Fines (2 Ed. III., 30) which show us William le Baud, chevalier, quer. and William le Walys de Bartlesden defor. of a messuage, certain lands, 5*d.* rent and a root of ginger in Bartlesden, Bemflete and Wykford, for which Baud pays 10 marks of silver. These all adjoin Corryngham.

⁶ Demise by John le Baud, son of William le Baud, to Henry de Batingleye and Matilda his wife of land in Standon in the hamlet of Pokerich abutting upon the mill of Melkely and the road from Pokerich to Buntingford. (*Cat. Ant. Deeds*, ii. B. 247A.)

Demise by the same to John Breggeman et al. of premises in Standon in Pokerich between the lane from Pokerich to Melkeley windmill. (*Cat. Ant. Deeds*, v. A. 11512.)

himself only died at Easter 1346, leaving Matilda, aged 14, Margery, aged 13, and Margaret, aged 4, his daughters and co-heiresses.¹

The county histories, without however quoting any authority, all say that John died in Gascony in 1346, nor am I able to dispute the statement. It is of course possible that he lived beyond this date, in which case he may well have married Matilda; another possible theory would be that she became the wife of his son William, but, if so, she must have been his first wife, as we know that he was also married to an Alice.

In dealing with the next generation the county historians have gone astray: nor is the reason far to seek. John's son was named William and the only facts they found related to a William, but, unfortunately not to this one, but to William senior, son of William and Joan, who died in 1375. The real William of this generation in the direct line they have nothing to say about. I have, however, found what are obviously settlements of the two manors of Corryng- ham and Hadham Parva, and the documents have the further value that they give us his wife Alice, whom we should else have known of only from a later settlement of 1427.

The date of the Corryng- ham deed is 1363 and in it William Baud and Alice his wife appear as demandants and Thomas de Grey and Peter de Bourgh, chaplain, as deforciant. The manor is settled on William and Alice for life, remainder to their heirs, and in default to the right heirs of William.²

In 1371 Hadham Parva is settled on the like trusts, one Thomas Sewell being the deforciant in this fine. It is worth noting that in this deed, as in the first court roll of the manor now extant, and dated 1492, the manor is called Baudesmaner of Parva Hadham.³

The only other records I can find of this William are both after his death, for he and his wife are named in a settlement of 1427,⁴ and in 1428 'Thomas his son' is said to hold a quarter of a fee in Lobenham, co. Leicester, which William Baud lately held there.⁵ A William Baud was sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1372, but, seeing that the elder William (first cousin once removed to the one we are now dealing with) was living till 1375, it is not possible to determine which of the two held the office.

¹ *Inq. p. m.*, Ed. III. 36. This document shows that Sir Henry Gernet held the manor of Hinxworth at his death, and it is certain that it was the property of the Bauds at a later date. Failing this improbable marriage I can neither date, nor account for, the change of ownership.

² *Essex Fines*, 36 Ed. III. 1323.

³ *Herts. Fines*, 45 Ed. III. 620.

⁴ *Infra*. p. 163.

⁵ *Feudal Aids*, iii. 123.

When William died does not appear, but it must have been before 1388.¹ Chauncey says that he died at the manor-house and was buried at Hadham Parva.

So far both estates had always descended directly from father to son: but the next generation introduces a change which has led the county historians, with their more scanty knowledge, into hopeless confusion, for from William both estates passed to

1. His eldest son Walter, who died *s. p.*
2. His second son John, who died leaving
3. A son William, who died *s. p.*
3. His third son Thomas, from whom the properties again continue in a line of direct descent.

Walter succeeded to his father, had a wife Katherine, died and was buried at Hadham Parva. Chauncey, writing in 1700, gives the inscription on his tomb, which he must have been the last to record—'Hic jacet Walterus Baud, filius Willi. Baud, qui obiit quarto die Febr. An. Dom. 1420.' He adds that it bore the Baud arms.² At what date Walter followed his father is not known: the first we hear of him at Hadham is in 1396 when he is enfeoffed of certain lands in Hadham, as trustee, by Henry Glympson, to hold the same for Henry's wife for life, and after her death for Henry de Fylongleye.³ In 1417 we have the three brothers Walter, John, and Thomas, with John Challers, parson of Corryngham, and others (who appear to have been trustees) petitioning the crown in the matter of 82*a.* of land in Hadham Parva, from which they had been expelled in 1410. These lands, known as Clyntons, were the subject of a dispute which extended over a long series of years, but seeing that they formed no part of either the manor of Corryngham or of Hadham Parva, it would be needless to refer to them further here. The inquisition in which they will be found partially set out is, however, useful, as proving that the three brothers were all living in 1417, and further as still connecting them with Corryngham.⁴

Besides owning the manor of Hadham Parva and, as the inquisition just quoted shows, other lands in Hadham, from the earliest

¹ This inference is based on the fact that in that year we have Thomas, his third son, dealing with Melkeley, which he must have inherited as a younger son's portion.

² p. 159, but on p. 154 he says that Walter died on the feast of St. Bartholomew (Aug. 24th) 1420, having executed a settlement 'on the morrow of St. Hilary, 1420, 8 Hen. V.' The date of the deed, Jan. 14th, is correct, and can be verified, but St. Hilary 8 Hen. V. would be Jan. 1420/21, therefore Walter must have died either in February 1420/21 or in August 1421.

³ *Cat. Ant. Deeds*, v. A. 11508.

⁴ *Inq.*, 5 Hen. V.

times the family had, as we have seen, held property in Albury, the adjoining parish. This property must have been considerably added to by Walter's time. A settlement by way of will executed by him on the morrow of St. Hilary, and therefore almost immediately before his death, may probably be taken as setting out all the lands he then owned there, and is moreover well worth quoting as giving a great deal of genealogical information:—

Indenture made at Little Hadham on the morrow of St. Hilary 8 Hen. V. between Walter Baude Esq. and Thomas Ryngstede, clerk, and John Gale jr, feoffees of Walter's Manors. Whereas they are enfeoffed of Uppewyke Manor in the towns of Albury and Farnham, Essex and Herts, of a farm called Stapeley in the hamlet of Uppewyke, also of 41a. 3r. and a meadow called Holmead, 5 pieces of pasture, two groves and a garden formerly parcel of the manor of Darcyes in Albury, and a tenement with a garden late Agnes Boundes in Uppewyke, his last will, with their consent, is that they shall make estate to Katherine his wife for her life, charged with two marks of silver to Agnes Attewode for life, with remainder in default to Walter, son of John Baud, late washed in Holy Font, in tail male, with remainder to William, son of Thomas Baud, with remainder to his own right heirs.¹

As to the devolution of Parva Hadham on the death of Walter, we have unfortunately no information, and we can only assume that, perhaps under the will of William, it passed to John, brother of Walter. This John we first hear of in 1417, as joining in the petition of that year above quoted. He dies in 1422, and an inquisition of that date gives much information respecting him.

The Baud family was already connected with Standon, owning, as we have seen, the manor of Melkeley in 1324. This manor now belonged to Thomas, who in the petition of 1417 is described as of Melkelyn. John had added further lands in Standon to the Melkeley manor held by his brother, for by his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Sir William Berland, he became possessed of, *inter alia*, the manor of Berwick, in the same parish. The inquisition gives us the date of his death, and adds that William was his son and heir, and was aged eighteen.² It also names among his other possessions the right of holding a fair on the feast of the Decollation, which we may assume to be the one granted to his ancestor in 1314. That he had two other sons, John and Walter, we know from their uncle's will, but they, probably, died under age, for we hear no more of them. William, his son, succeeded him, and on his coming of age was drawn up one of those curious

¹ *Cat. Ant. Deeds*, v, A. 11498. Agnes is wrongly printed Alice in the Calendar. It does not appear when Upwick manor came to the Bauds. In 1370 it had belonged to John atte Lee, who died in that year (*inq. p. m.* 44 Ed. III., 37 Herts).

² *inq. p. m.*, Essex, 1 Hen. VI. 53. John held, also in right of his wife, much land in Essex, all of which passed to his son. Cf. *Morant* ii. 488.

documents, known as proofs of age. It became necessary, that he might enjoy his own, to prove to the satisfaction of the crown, which would otherwise have been entitled to the wardship of an infant holding *in capite*, that he was of full age. This, in the absence of any parish register, he did by producing before the escheator of the king at Ware twelve of the inhabitants of Little Hadham, where he had been born, to testify to their remembrance of the fact, as well as of the day. The reasons they give are more curious and amusing than convincing as evidence :—

1. John Abbot, 60, knows it because he married Margaret, yet surviving, on the same day as William was born and baptized.
2. John Lockyere, 63, because a great wind happened on that day, and he and other men feared greatly that their houses, being weak, would fall.
3. William Renyngton, 54, because his son William, who had long suffered great infirmity, died on that day.
4. Walter Lekes, 47, because a certain house of the said Walter, with all the hay therein, was burnt by a sudden fire on that day.
5. John Valaunce, 53, because Maud, his wife, gave birth to a son on the day.
6. Thomas Hoddesdon, 49, because he saw John Weston, godfather to the said William, give the said William 6s. 8d. soon after he was baptized.
7. Thomas Partryche, 58, because he gave to the godparents water to wash their hands after William was baptized.
8. Edward Warde, 53, because he had a great fall from his horse on the day, and broke his thigh bone.
9. Nicholas Thurgood, 42, because he held a torch before the font all the time William was baptized.
10. Thomas Crypes, 43, because he was sent for one Margaret Welles 'ad lactandum et nutriendum' the said William after the baptism.
11. John Terlyng, 53, because his son Walter was professed a monk at St. Albans on the day.
12. William Thurgood, 62, because he carried two silver vessels full of wine to the church for the drinking of the godparents and others after William was baptized.¹

This evidence seems both circumstantial and genuine, but an interesting light has been recently thrown upon these proofs of age by Mr. R. C. Fowler,² who, having examined a number of them from the adjacent county of Essex, finds such a striking similarity to exist in the facts which the witnesses remember as having happened on the day, as to suggest irresistably that they had become something of the nature of a common form. As supporting this view it may be pointed out that witnesses 1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 11, in the proof above given are all paralleled, with slight variations, in Mr. Fowler's examples.

¹ *Inq. p. m.*, 4 Hen. VI., 51.

² *Eng. Hist. Rev.* xxii. 101.

William's enjoyment of his inheritance was but short, for he died on September 21st in the next year, having married Elizabeth, daughter of William Rokesburgh of Stanstead Abbots. The inquisition from which we learn this further tells us that he held nothing *in capite*, for after he came of age he had conveyed all his manors, including Barwick, to his father-in-law, to hold for seven years, and by a subsequent deed he had surrendered all his reversion in the said manors to the same.¹ It is impossible to say what the object of this conveyance may have been, but at any rate we know that all the requirements of the law were not fully complied with, for in the very year that it was made, 1425, we have an inquisition which finds the facts as above stated, but adds that William Rokesburgh had subsequently demised to several persons without a licence. The manor of Merkshall, *alias* Latton Merk, was therefore taken into the king's hands, but re-granted on payment of a fine of 100s.²

William left no issue, and Thomas his uncle, brother of John Baud his father, was his heir, and was over sixty years of age.

Thomas, third son of his father William, must, in 1426, on his nephew's death, have entered into possession of all the Baud property: he had already held the Melkeley manor since at least 1388, at which date we find him demising, as son and heir to William, a cottage and garden there to one William Skeyn.³ In 1393 he appears as supporting the rights of the family, for in that year a commission is issued to various persons to hear an appeal in a cause of arms between Thomas Baud and Nicholas de Singleton touching certain arms of gules, three chevrons argent, which we know to have been the Baud coat.* Two years later the case is still undecided, for new names are added to the commission.⁵ Five years later Thomas Baut [*sic*] with others is named a commissioner to enquire into a complaint of one Simon Bynham, chaplain, warden of the free chapel of All Saints, Pokeryche, Hertfordshire, that divers lands and rents in the said county granted to his predecessors for the support of the divine offices in the chapel, and for hospitality, alms and other works of piety and devotion, have been taken away from them [*sic*] by certain sons of iniquity.⁶

¹ *Inq. p. m.*, 5 Hen. VI.: Essex, 29.

² *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 5 Hen. VI.

³ *Cal. Ant. Deeds*, v. A. 11495.

⁴ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 17 Rich. II.

⁵ *Ibid.*, 18 Rich., II.

⁶ *Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 3 Hen. IV. Puckridge is practically Standon, and since we have Thomas described as of Melkeley in 1417 I have no doubt but that for Baut we should read Baud. This is the only note of the existence of a free chapel in Puckridge I have found.

¹ In 1422 he is again dealing with Melkeley, for Thomas, son and heir of the late Sir William, demises to one William Colt of Standon premises called the Tylhous at the manor of Melkely, with certain lands and rights of pasture, together with free entrance and exit by three ways towards Pokerych, Eldehallegrene and Shakeslockyslanc for carrying tiles: and Thomas is to have one thousand tiles yearly for roofing the houses there.¹ In 1417, as we have seen above, he joins with his two brothers, then both still living, in a petition *in re* land known as Clyntons in Little Hadham, and in 1426 all the Baud property must have centred in him. To this, in 1427, he adds yet more land in Albury, where, already, the family owned a great deal. The evidence for this is a fine between Thomas Baud junior and Margery his wife and William Godered and Katherine his wife, touching the manor of Upwick Hall, 120a. of land, 6a. of meadow, and 6a. of wood in Aldebury. William and Katherine grant to Thomas, Thomas and Margery to hold to them and the heirs of Thomas junior and Margery, with remainder to the right heirs of Thomas junior.²

This document makes it clear that there were at this date two Thomases, father and son: the father must have died in 1430, for both Chauncey and Salmon give the inscription on his tomb in Little Hadham church, still extant in their day: 'Hic jacet Thomas Baude, filius Willi. Baude, militis. Qui quidem Thomas Baude obiit vicessimo tertio die Martii An. Dom. 1430. Maria, uxor dicti Thomae, obiit 15 die mensis Augusti An. Dom. 1422. Quorum . . .'³ With this before them it seems strange that both Chauncey and Clutterbuck should have confused the two Thomases: the latter writer indeed falls into greater error, for he makes his one Thomas son of Walter, and not brother as he really was. In excuse it must be said, that the whole of this generation of Bauds would have been impossible to unravel, without the knowledge of the further records I have been able to use.

¹ *Cat. Ant. Deeds*, iii. D. 407. The name Melkeley has now become Mently. Oldhall Green and Shakslock's Lane are still well known.

² *Fines, Herts.*, 6 Hen. VI. 33. I take this to be a new purchase and not a resettlement of the lands in Albury settled, as we saw above, by Walter in 1420. From the first there were constant purchases of land in Albury and it is impossible to know exactly what the Bauds held there. Upwick Hall still stands, about a mile north of Hadham Hall; the house, though old, can hardly be of this date.

³ Two brasses alone survive to-day in Little Hadham church, one to a Richard Warriner, of whom later; the other consisting of the figures of a knight, his wife and a group of three daughters, may be this Thomas. But as there were five Baud monuments it is impossible to be certain. The stone in which these figures were set bears matrices of four shields, but there remains no trace of any inscription.

Thomas the elder certainly died in 1430, but Chauncey cites a deed of 1427 which, even with our better knowledge of the generations, it is not easy to understand. Though it is not clear to which of the two he refers, he says:—

Thomas enfeoffed certain trustees of certain lands called Plantains in the town and field of Stortford, which were purchased of Sir Thomas Baud and Sir William Morwell, kts., and were given to Thomas Baud, esq., to the use of the will of Thomas Baud, who devised that the feoffees should for three years and a half after the day of his death procure a priest every Friday and Sunday in the church of Little Hadham, and on other days in the chapel of the manor house in this vill, with the fruits and profits of the premises, who should continually pray for the souls of Sir William Baud, kt. and Alice his wife, and Thomas Baud the elder and Mary his wife, which three years and one half being completed the estate shall be to them in fee tail upon condition that Thomas the younger shall keep and observe during his life every year all the dates of the deaths of the said William, Alice, Thomas and Mary and shall pay 5*d.* in free alms, and if he shall refuse so to do then the feoffees shall aliene and sell all the premises and dispose of the money in pious uses for their souls against the contradiction of any person whatsoever.

The difficulties of this deed arise, partly from the existence of two Thomases, and partly also from the confusion inherent in possessive pronouns, but its meaning is, I think, clear. Thomas the elder, three years before his death, wished to establish a pious foundation for prayers for himself, his wife, his father and his mother; he therefore transferred to his son the Plantings land, which formed a part of the Hadham estate, to hold on the trusts to be specified in his will concerning the same—trusts which are set out in the document I have just quoted from Chauncey.¹

Of Thomas the son I can find nothing, except that his wife was Margery, and that he was sheriff of the two counties in 1449: but in his case we have, for the first time, that most useful of all documents, his will; in this Hadham begins to take tangible shape as an existing building, for there can be no doubt but that the foundations to be spoken of later, when I come to deal with the actual house which then existed, are those of the mansion devised by Thomas in 1449 to his son Ralph. It is evident from the will that by this date Hadham had become the residence of the family, though Corryngham was still kept up.

All wills of this date are full of interest, but the details of this one, in its references to the various properties held by the Bauds, make it especially worth setting out at some length. He bequeaths his soul to Almighty God, the Blessed John the Evangelist, the Blessed Cecilia and all the Saints, and his body to be buried in the

¹ p. 154.

church of the Blessed Cecilia the Virgin, of Little Hadham, before her image there.¹ To the high altar there, for tithe forgotten, to the fabric, to Aldebury church, to the fabric of Staundon, to the two clerks of Hadham Parva, and to four men of his servants carrying his body to the sepulchre, 6s. 8d. each. The residue of his estate he gives to Margery his wife; Thomas Baryngton, John Leventhorpe and Roger Greyve, rector of the church at Corryng- ham, are his executors.

He next deals with Corryngham, which he leaves to Margery with all the store as it is comprehended in an indenture between the fermer and himself, for her life, so that she ask no dower in none other place, and after her decease she is to leave it so stored to Ralph, his son. Should he die, as God forbid, he wills the cattle to be sold after his wife's decease and disposed in priests' singing in Corryngham for his soul, his wife's, his father's and his mother's, her father's and her mother's, and all his good donors'. To this he adds the bequest of all his silver vessels and all his stuff, as in the chambers during her life and after her decease to give it as he shall rehearse.

Of Hadham the devise is yet more detailed:—

Rauff to have Hadham with all the plough horses and cart horses longing unto the said manor, with all the kine and stuff of husbandry that longeth to the said manor, with the hallyng,² the kychin stuff that longeth thereto: the Chapel, two vestments, a chalice, my great portose³ and masseboke, two cruettes of silver and such stuff as his mother will ordaine and dispose for him after her decease: the best standing cups of silver, another standing cup with my arms in the covercle, the best gilt piece, the potel potte, the layour with the gobelettes: and if Rauff die or his mother I will that Rauff's wife have a cup of silver overgilt, and all the residue after his mother's decease be departed among his brethren that be alive.

William, his son, is to have his manor in Standon called Berwick, and if William die without heirs it is to revert to Thomas' own next heir. To William are also left—

An hole bed such as his mother will ordain him after her decease, with a standing piece overgilt, a salt saler ycovered, the second horse in my stables, a vestment with mine old portose in my Chapel and one of my best furred gowns: and if William decease and his mother I will that the same be departed among my sons and daughters.

¹ This has recovered for us the dedication of Little Hadham church, which had been lost. For some time past either St. Lawrence or St. Edmund have had the attribution, but both are now shown to be erroneous.

² Tapestry, or painted cloths, for the walls of a hall (*New Eng. Dict.*, s.v., Halling).

³ Breviary.

Standon, by which is probably meant Melkeley, is left to Thomas, his son: Edmund, another son, is to be a priest, and daughters are named.¹

The will is that of a wealthy man, and under it the various Hertfordshire properties were divided among the three sons, but since we find Ralph on his death in 1483 again owning Melkeley and Barwick, we must assume that his brothers William and Thomas died without leaving issue.

Ralph enjoyed the estates for thirty-four years, and, like his ancestor William, fell on troublous times, for his tenure coincides with the wars of the Roses. Whether he was involved in the political troubles of his time, and, if so, which side he took, cannot be known. One record of him I find in connexion with Corryngham may be explicable by some confiscation of that manor: if so, it can have been but temporary, since, though we do not know that Ralph died in possession of it, we find it, after his death, in his son's hands. The record is of a claim by William Overy against Ralph Bawede and Margaret his wife, of the manor of Corryngham as of his right and inheritance, by the king's writ of right, because Thomas, bishop of London, referred the matter to him.² William says that he was seised of the manor in time of peace in the time of Henry VI., lately *de facto* but not *de jure* king. Ralph and Margaret traverse the right and call Bartholomew Middleton to warranty. The latter duly warrants, and is traversed by William, and a jury being summoned, William confers with Bartholomew who then fails to appear, and so William recovers seisin from Ralph and Margaret. The legal fiction by which this conveyance was carried out is, of course, a well known one; we cannot however now decide whether it was a genuine conveyance, perhaps on some forfeiture, or whether it was an ordinary family arrangement of the nature of a settlement.³ I incline to the latter opinion, as in 1475 is another link connecting Ralph with Corryngham. In Little Hadham church is a brass to the memory of one Richard Warriner: now Warriner was rector of Corryngham 1461-1475, on the presentation of Ralph Baud, and must have died and been buried at Hadham while on a visit to his patron, who no doubt erected this monument.⁴

¹ The will is dated Sep. 22 and proved Nov. 24, 1449 (*P.C.C.* 18, Rous). Cusans (i. 164) notes a reference to a Ralph Baud three years earlier than this, in connection with Bromleys in Standon (*Brit. Mus. Harl.* 45, G. 3).

² The Bauds held the manor of the bishop, who held of the king. The Bishop's Court would have been the tribunal to examine Overy's claim, but it was referred to the King's Court, which accounts for our having the report of the case.

³ *De Banco Rolls*, 4 Ed. IV., m. 106.

⁴ I have given an account of this brass in a paper published in the *Home Counties Mag.* vi. 98.

1 Ralph himself died 17th July, 1483, and was buried at Hadham, his wife Margaret surviving him. The evidence for this is an inscription in three fragments found buried under the chancel floor some years since. The inscription reads:—

. ccclxxxiii. et Margareta uxor eius que obiit die
mensis anno dm. millesimo cccc quorum animabus
p̄picietur deus. Amen.

The explanation of this is as simple as it is pathetic. On her husband's death Margaret raised a monument to his memory and wishing to be buried with her husband, she completed it in all but the date of her own death, though even here she went as far as she could, leaving only the day, the month, and the units of the year to be filled in when the time should come: the fragment found is evidently the last part of the inscription which ran round the monument. Her successors, careless or neglectful, never carried out her wishes, the unfinished tomb no doubt perished at the Reformation, leaving this solitary fragment of brass.

1 It is evident that at the time of his death Ralph was in possession of both the Essex and Hertfordshire estates, from which we may infer that his mother and his two brothers were by that date dead, the latter without leaving issue. We have not got his will, but an inquisition taken after his death, as well as a deed executed just previously,¹ gives a full list of all his properties. These consisted of the manors of Hadham Parva, Upwick, Melkeley,² Barwick, Bygging and Hinxworth in Hertfordshire, the manor of Bawdes *alias* Downsells (*i.e.* Corryngham) in Essex, the manor of Holbeck formerly Sir John Holbeck's in Holbeck Selby and Flete in Lincolnshire. All these must have been under settlement, but here the two authorities do not agree: the inquisition says that Ralph had by charter dated 27th May, 1483, given them to certain persons, evidently trustees: the deed, dated 8th June, 1483, is a conveyance of them by John Calowe and Robert Proctor to the same persons. It seems preferable to follow the actual deed, and to explain the discrepancy by adopting a statement of Chauncey that Thomas, Ralph's father, had conveyed these manors to Calowe and Proctor, who having held them as trustees during Ralph's life, would, by the deed of 8th June simply be releasing them to new trustees. The charter of 27th May referred to in the inquisition would probably have been merely a declaration of trust.³

¹ *Inq. p. m.*, 1 Rich. III., 6, Herts. The deed is in my possession.

² Given in the inquisition but not in the deed.

³ The trustees named in the deed are John, bishop of Ely, William Chaundre, dean of the King's Chapel, John Aleyn, rector of Much Hadham, John Fortescue, Henry Heydon and Thomas Lovell.

So far, though it has been possible to learn a good deal of the successive generations of Bauds, yet the story both of their earlier life at Corryngham and of that later at Hadham, has remained a blank. In 1467, by which time they must have been living at Hadham for certainly sixty-three years, we get the first touch of personal interest connecting them with the place, in the form of an amusing poaching story, behind which lay, probably, some more serious question of title.¹ In that year Richard Jenny, esquire, John Abbot, Thomas Coode, Thomas Peryn, labourers, Robert Norman, John Clerke, carpenters, and William Warde, schipperd, all of Little Hadham, are attached to answer to Ralph Baud for that they had entered his free warren there on the night of the Nativity of the B.V.M. 6 Ed. IV., and there took and carried away six hares, forty rabbits, six pheasants and twenty partridges, to the damage of 40s. Jenny, esquire, says he is not guilty: the others, while denying the charge as laid, admit that in a parcel of land 6 perches long and 20 feet wide, in Little Hadham, being parcel of the manor, they took five rabbits. They claim that the land is part of a common way leading from Hadham Magna to Bella Combusta and extending below the said warren, and was always a highway, and that persons passing thereon have been used to hunt the rabbits running there, as was their right, on the highway. Unfortunately, in the report of the case, the judges are left advising, and though space is left blank in the roll for recording the judgment, the clerk has omitted to enter it.

The exact spot where this trespass took place can be identified. Bella Combusta is, of course, Brent Pelham. The manor lands touch the road from Much Hadham to Brent Pelham immediately to the north of Little Hadham for the length of two fields: these two fields are to-day known as Great and Little Conigre, a variant of Coney Garth. Here, then, must have been the warren, and the strip of land 99 by 20 feet was a piece then running along the roadside, but now forming part of Conigre. Clearly some question of title was involved, as Richard Jenny, esquire, was hardly the person to be concerned in a vulgar poaching affray. He is of sufficient importance to have the existence of his monument in the church chronicled by Chauncey,² and in 1469 he appears as buying 17½*a.* of land in Little Hadham for 20*l.*³

¹ *De Banco Rolls*, Easter, 7 Ed. IV., m. 333.

² p. 159. No date is given, but his wife Alice is named on the monument, which now no longer exists.

³ *Fines*, Herts., 9 Ed. IV., 27.

The next Baud, and the last to be connected with Hertfordshire, is Thomas. He came of age in 1491, eight years after his father's death: and in the next year we have the first court-roll of the manor of Hadham Parva now extant. The records of the six courts held during his ownership throw no light upon its lord, the only point to notice in them being that the manor is always called 'Bawdes, *alias* Hadham Parva,' whereas in the later rolls the heading becomes 'Manor of Hadham Hall.'¹ For the first time for eight successive generations the public records now fail us, and the only fact I can find concerning this Thomas comes from the Paston letters, where we learn that, on the occasion of Henry VII.'s second son Henry being created Duke of York in 1494, Thomas Baud of Hertfordshire was made a Knight of the Bath.²

Beginning with Corryngham in the twelfth century, if not earlier, by marriage or by purchase, generation by generation, the Bauds had steadily increased their patrimony, until Thomas found himself in 1491 with Corryngham in Essex, six manors in Hertfordshire, and, probably, one in Lincolnshire and one in Leicestershire. And yet, dying in London in 1508, that is only eighteen years later, Corryngham alone remains to him of all these wide possessions, nor does he seem to have been able to live there, for the place is let. How the downfall came about, whether by misfortune, or by fault of character cannot, except in the case of Hadham, now be known. Here we have the fullest information, as the deeds, now in my possession, record every detail of the transaction. The story must have been a common one at that time, for the unfortunate Thomas fell into the hands of the notorious Empson and Dudley. What flaws they may have found in a title which seems as strong as prescription could make it, or which of his many estates these flaws may have concerned, we are not told, but following their practice, which is in itself sufficient evidence of the real objects of their proceedings, they permitted him to redeem his lands by the payment to the king of a fine of 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* This, Thomas was unable to meet, and the concession was made to him of paying it by four half-yearly instalments of 83*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, secured by a mortgage of the Corryngham, Hadham and Upwick manors. This mortgage, dated 12th July, 1503, is the first of a series of deeds by which the Hadham property passed from the Bauds to the Capells.³ The

¹ The first, February 1492; the last, October 1500. These rolls are now in the possession of the Earl of Essex.

² Vol. iii. p. 385 (ed. Lond. 1875).

³ Chauncey seems to have known of this deed, but is in error both as to its date, and the amount of the mortgage.

first payment became due on All Saints, 1504, but Baud found himself unable to meet it, and, perhaps to save Corryngham, was forced to sell Hadham. The purchaser was Thomas, Lord Darcy, and the date of the deed 19th Nov., 1504. The mortgage is recited, and the amount of this Darcy undertakes to pay to the king, together with the further sum of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* in cash to Baud, thus making the total purchase money for the estate 400*l.* The original mortgage remains as one of the title deeds of the property, and bears three endorsements, showing that Darcy paid 83*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* on 19th Feb., 1504, 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* in 1505, and the balance, 83*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, on 14th Nov., 1506.

The rest of the story, as to how Hadham passed, very shortly after, from Lord Darcy to William Capell, must be left to be dealt with on another occasion.

Whether similar reasons existed to account for the loss of the other Hertfordshire manors we cannot tell, but we do know that Thomas parted with all of them. Of Melkeley, which had come into the family about 1315, I can learn nothing except that by the middle of the sixteenth century it was in the crown. Barwick, the other Standon manor, which had come by the marriage of John with Elizabeth Berland about 1400, belonged to Thomas, 'who about the time of Henry VII. sold it to John Crouch';¹ Upwick, which also adjoins Hadham, purchased sometime after 1370, was, with Hadham and Corryngham, included in the mortgage of 1503. Released from this charge as the result of the arrangement with Lord Darcy, what came of it I am unable to discover, but I can find no further trace of its being owned by the Bauds. Bygging, purchased by William Baud in 1361, like Barwick, 'continued in the Bauds till Henry VII.' Hinxworth was sold by Thomas to John Bowles.²

Corryngham then alone remained, but Thomas, to judge from his will, does not seem to have lived there, but must have retired to London, where he died in 1508. He desires to be buried in the church of Crutched Friars, before the high altar there, to which he leaves 40*s.*, and 6*s.* 8*d.* to repair St. Katherine's Christ Church, London, 'where I am parished,' with 3*s.* 4*d.* to the high altar. The residue of his moveables he gives to Anne his wife, and to her

¹ Chauncey: p. 220. He does not seem to know that Melkeley ever belonged to the Bauds.

² So Cussans (vol. i., p. 9: Odsey Hundred). Clutterbuck says Thomas Bowles. The accounts given by these two authorities of the connexion of this manor with the Bauds differ completely, nor can either be correct so far as dates are concerned. Cussans says Thomas sold it in 1510, whereas Thomas died in 1508, nor does it appear in his will. They are equally confused, and, I think, equally incorrect, as to how Hinxworth came into the family. As to this see *supra*, p. 160.

also the manor of Corryngham and all else there and elsewhere in Essex, with remainder to the heirs of his body.¹

Before parting finally from Hadham, it may be well to put on record what little is to be gathered of the estate there, and of the house which must have been built by the Bauds, and in which the later generations of the family lived. The first purchase of land of which we have any definite record was in Albury, nor did this, probably, form any part of the manor of Hadham Parva: the manor itself must have come into the possession of William Baud in the thirteenth century, and before 1277. It is not, unfortunately, until 1506 that we get any statement as to its extent: in that year it comprised twelve messuages, six tofts, 940a. of land, and 4*l.* of rent, nor is it possible, to-day, to say with any certainty where these lands lay; for, passing to the Capells in that year, the manor ultimately became merged in their various additions to the property, for by the year 1900 the Capells held a total of 1,628a.

Of the situation of the manor-house there can be no doubt, though the present house, built by Henry Capell, is not earlier than 1570. The earliest building of all, no doubt of timber, has long since vanished, but its site is clearly marked by one of the square moats so common in this part of the country. Of this moat two sides remain, and traces of the complete circuit may still be seen in the ground. The space enclosed by it was larger than is generally the case, and covered, roughly, an acre of ground.

It is impossible to ascertain when the first Baud came to live at Hadham in preference to Corryngham. Weever says that William, father to Walter, was buried there, but I can find no confirmation of his statement. The first definite evidence of residence is in 1404, when William, son of John, is born there,² and from that time down to the final sale to Lord Darcy it continued to be the chief seat of the family. It must have been during the period 1404-1449 that the house, the foundations of which still exist, was built: looking at the length of the tenancies of the five successive owners during that period, I think it may safely be attributed to Thomas, who enjoyed the estate for nineteen years (1430-1449). His will, it may be remembered, deals with a house, which must have been of considerable importance, while it affords further evidence in its various bequests that he was a man of considerable wealth.³ We

¹ Dated June 10, proved July 19, 1508, *P.C.C.*, Bennett: 3, fo. 3. St. Katherine Christ Church is better known as St. Katherine Cree. That he was buried here is confirmed by a MS. in the Harleian collection (544, fo. 111), quoted in *Home Counties Magazine*, vol. ix, 180.

² *Supra*, p. 164.

³ *Supra*, p. 163.

may imagine that he found the existing house not only old-fashioned, but restricted, from the fact that it was surrounded by a moat, and therefore determined to build a new one on a more open site about 200 yards to the east. Of this mansion nothing now remains above ground, but two facts enable us to form some opinion of its importance. The present house was built by Henry Capell about 1570, and an oil painting on panel of it, of about 1630, now in my possession, shows the east front of this house: joining on to the south end of it appears in the painting a building of different style and earlier date. This led me to examine the ground, where a very little excavation brought to light a series of foundations in perfect preservation, and it soon became evident that the Capells in 1570 had built a newer house, true, but had built it next, and as an addition to, the already existing house, giving to their own building a slightly varied orientation.

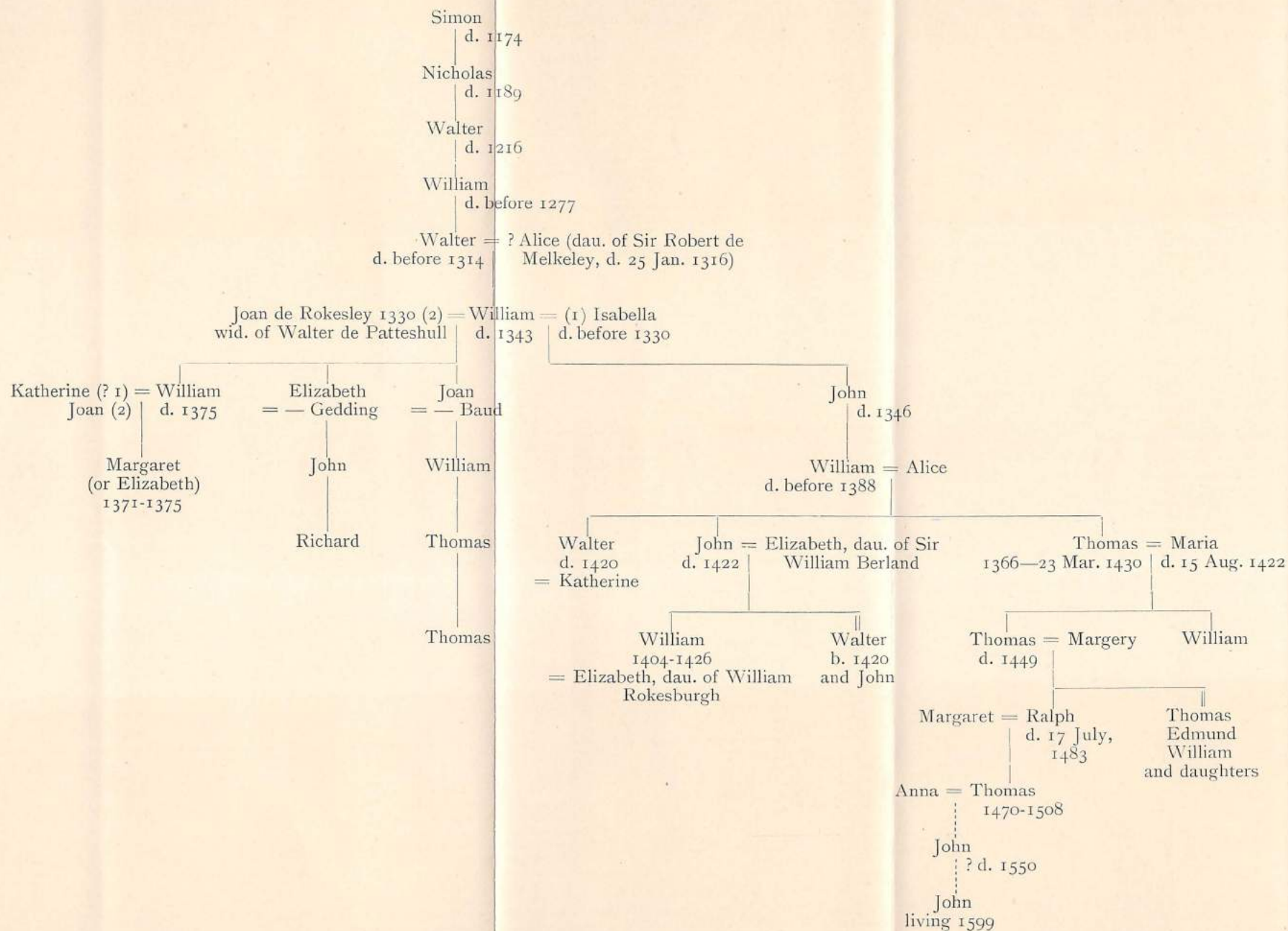
Unfortunately that wing of the Capell house which joined on to the Baud house is now no longer standing, and we have nothing but the picture and the foundations to show how the connexion was made. A very extensive search brought to light a series of massive walls, but the fact that these were broken off abruptly on the west side proves that the house must have been much larger than the remains now show. This is further evidenced by the discovery, at some distance from the foundations, of the floor of a large circular baking oven, which formed part of the Baud house, and probably, continued to be used in connexion with the later house. The walls are massive, mostly 2 feet 3 inches thick, the spaces enclosed by them are small and largely irregular, nor is it possible to say anything as to the character of the superstructure; indeed the only guide to this is the picture of 1630, which shows a portion of the eastern front, which I judge to have been then used as kitchen and offices.

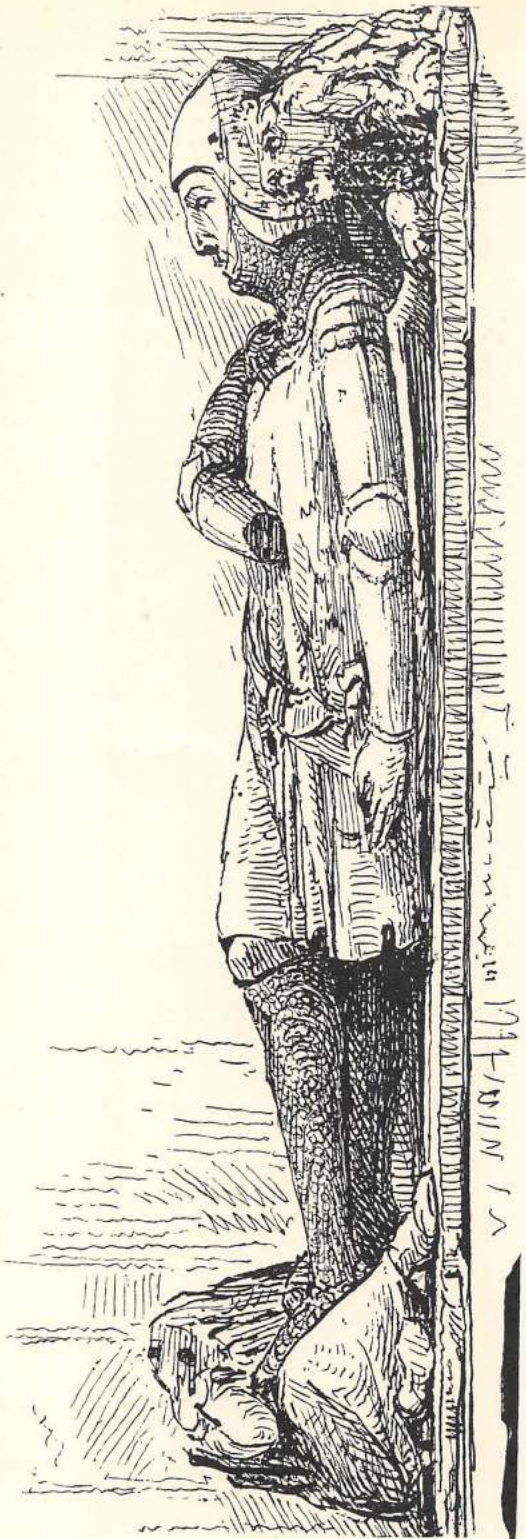
If there is but little trace of the Baud family and of their work left at Hadham, at Corryngham there is even less. Thomas, the last of whom we can be certain, died in London in 1508, and, as his will proves, lived there, though still owning Corryngham. After that date the only mention of them I can find is in Morant, who says that a John Baud died at Corryngham in 1550, but he gives no authority: while Newcourt¹ names a John Baud as presenting to the living there in 1533, 1558, 1563 and 1599. Whether these Johns, for there must have been two at least, were descendants of Thomas in the direct line it is impossible to say, nor can I find any notice of the family later than 1599.

¹ ii. 194.

Yet for more than four hundred years this Anglo-Norman family, as these many records, public and private, survive to show, played no inconsiderable part in the flow of English life, social, political, and religious. They go on crusade or on pilgrimage; they follow their liege lords to France, to Spain, or to Scotland; they plot and counterplot; they marry heiresses, and add manor to manor; they build dwellings and endow church and chantry; they outlive, or retrieve themselves from, ruin and confiscation. We are therefore but little prepared for the downfall and extinction of a family which had run so strong a course for so many years. It may be that it still survives, unknown to the writer of this paper, and some member of it, lighting on these lines, may be able to supply the links necessary to connect to-day with 1508. Failing this, we can but say of the Bauds since that day, that 'they must be content to be as tho' they had not been,—to be found in the Register of God, not in the Record of man.'

PEDIGREE OF BAUD OF CORRYNGHAM, ESSEX, AND HADHAM PARVA, HERTS.





WOODEN EFFIGY OF KNIGHT (DE TANY ?) IN ELMSTEAD CHURCH, c. 1300.

ELMSTEAD CHURCH.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

THE manor of Elmstead, in Edward the Confessor's reign, was held of the king by Robert, the son of Wimarc, and, at the time of the Domesday Survey, of his son Suene by an under-tenant, Siric. It is noted that there was a salt work in the manor. Morant, in his account of this parish, says:—"In the reigns of king Henry II., Richard I. and John, this lordship, with the manors of Stapleford Tany and Great Stambridge, was in a family surnamed Fitz-William." Richard Fitz-William had them, and was succeeded by William Fitz-Richard, who, at the time of his death in 1260, held them by the service to the king of eight knights' fees. Margery, his daughter and heir, brought them in marriage to her husband, Sir Richard de Tany. He obtained a licence in 1253 to keep a market and fair in his town of Elmstead, and this may be the origin of the name of the village—Elmstead Market. At the time of his decease, in 1271, he held this manor of Elmstead, with the advowson of the church, of the king, *in capite*, of the Honour of Rayleigh. He held also the manors of Stapleford Tany, Great Stambridge, Chignall St. James and Latton. Richard, his son and heir, held the manors of Stapleford and Estwyck in 1296, and yet it is recorded the same year that John de Tany held the manor of Elmstead jointly with Julian, his wife, and that of Stapleford. Roger or Robert, his son, (it is not quite clear from Morant's account who this Roger was the son of), held the manors of Elmstead and Stapleford at the time of his death in 1301. Laurence de Tany, his son and heir, held the manor of Elmstead of the king on certain conditions. He died in 1317, without issue, and his sister Margaret inherited his estates. But, apparently, his widow Margaret had this estate in dower and was re-married to Sir Thomas de Weston, who enjoyed it during his life. Margaret de Tany, sister and heir of Laurence, became wife of John de Drogenesford; he died in 1341 but never held the estate, as his father-in-law, de Weston, enjoyed it until his death in 1354, when Thomas de Drogenesford, son of John, succeeded him and held this manor of Elmstead at the time of his decease in

1361. He left an only daughter, Anne, who was four years old at the time of her father's death. She married Thomas Mandeville of Black Notley. Their son and heir, Sir Thomas Mandeville, had a son and heir, Thomas, who died in 1499, without issue, and this estate came to his sister Joan, with whom it passed to the knightly family of Pirton.

We need not trace the ownership of this manor any further, for all that can be seen of this church must have been erected before 1499.

The advowson of the living was, in early times, in the hands of the lord of the manor. In 1329 Sir Thomas de Weston founded a chantry here, and perhaps built this south aisle, or chapel, for the date of the endowment corresponds with the style of the architecture.

In the sixth year of Richard II., 1383, Aubrey de Vere, who appears to have become the owner of the rectory, gave it to St. Osyth's Priory and, in 1411, the abbot and convent of St. Osyth, in consequence of their losses by inundation and other expenses, obtained permission to institute a vicarage and, until the suppression, they always presented to it. The rectory, at the suppression of the monasteries, fell into the king's hands, and in the eighth year of Charles I., 1633, it passed to the Master and Fellows of Jesus College, Cambridge, they having purchased the advowson of the vicarage. The great tithes also now belong to the same college.

This church consists of a nave, with a south aisle or chapel, a chancel, and a low tower built over the south porch. The whole building may be considered to be of the Decorated period, as the few Perpendicular windows are clearly insertions into spaces where Decorated windows formerly existed.

The south aisle, or chapel, has two unaltered Decorated windows placed inside arches of the same period, which form a wall arcading, but the east window of this chapel has been terribly mutilated, everything above the caps of the pillars having been removed and replaced by a flat lintel. On the outside will be seen a portion of the original arch of the window, now used to assist in forming the cill, and from its flattened curve it would appear that the arch of this window was of a debased form. All the windows of the chancel are insertions of the churchwarden Gothic type, but, as the Decorated hood mouldings are left, it may be safely said that this part of the church was also of that period.

The east window of the chancel must have been a rather fine window, as the hood moulding is very good, but the present inserted wooden mullioned Perpendicular window is beneath criticism, and is a disgrace to the owners of the great tithes.

The window on the north side of the nave, nearest the east end, is original, and is not a bad example, but the other two, which are insertions, are not happy specimens of the Perpendicular period.

Opposite the south door it would appear that a north door existed, but this, as is so frequently the case, is blocked, and so coated with plaster externally, that no opinion can be formed of its character.

The south entrance, under the tower, has a very good Decorated arch, but the doorway has evidently been altered, and has now no distinct character, while the door itself, which is an ancient one, has been very much cut about. It bears the marks of the original ironwork, all of which has now disappeared.

The chancel arch, like the rest of the church, is Decorated, but the capitals have been, at some time, very much injured, having been cut back to the level of the jambs.

On the south side are the remains of a squint, the cusps and mouldings, of a Decorated character, have received very bad treatment, being cut away to the round of the opening. The north jamb of the arch and the wall on this side have also been injured, possibly by the removal of the stair of the rood loft. The chancel also contains a fine Decorated piscina and a sedilia of three arches.

The arcade between the nave and the aisle or chapel consists of two arches, one pillar and two responds. All these are fairly preserved and are of the Decorated period.

At the south-east angle of this aisle is a piscina and, above it, a corner bracket, and in the south wall are two small low side windows, also of a Decorated character. They are both closed, as the earth outside is 2 or 3 feet above them. On the cill of the east window of this chapel is a wooden effigy of a knight in armour.

Mr. Chancellor, in his *Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex*, p. 335, says:—

The armour, with the surcoat over it, would indicate the date to be about 1300. Sir Richard de Tany married the daughter and heir of the last Fitz-William and then became possessed of the manor of Elmstead. The de Tans held the property until 1317, when Laurence de Tany died. Weighing all the evidence, I am disposed to attribute this monument to one of the de Tans, as they were possessed of the manor from about 1250 to 1317, and were, moreover, a family of considerable importance about this time in this county, owning, among other properties, Stapleford Tawny, Great Stambidge, Chignall St. James and Latton.

It is then quite possible that this effigy may be that of Laurence de Tany. In these monuments the feet generally rest on a dog, lion, or helmet, *etc.*, but the feet in this case are in the

lap of a woman, a most unusual arrangement, and I know of only one other instance, described in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xiv., p. 145.¹ His shield has been broken away, so that there is not the help the arms would have given us, in identifying the knight whom this monument commemorates.

In all probability there was a church here before the Decorated period, but, if so, no remains are visible, as everything is so thoroughly hidden by a heavy coat of plaster. The few spots where this is absent enable it to be seen that the walls are almost entirely formed of ironstone conglomerate, a very common material under the soil of the fields in this locality.

The tower, which is placed at the west end of the south aisle or chapel, of which it forms a part, is now only a little higher than the roof of the church, but the ending of the buttresses so close under the eaves would appear to indicate that a stage, at least, of its height has been at some time removed.

With the exception of this wooden effigy, before noticed, and the unique brass, probably of the fifteenth century, in the middle of the chancel, consisting only of two hands holding a heart, with a scroll above them, the name of the person commemorated having been lost, there is no monument of any importance to be found in the church. Under the pews, on the south side of the chancel, however, can be seen a small portion of a slab of Purbeck marble, and this may contain an inscription or even the remains of a brass.

¹ This is a stone effigy in Aldworth church, Berks., and is attributed to a member of the De la Beche family, who lived in the second quarter of the fourteenth century.

SOME INTERESTING ESSEX BRASSES.

BY MILLER CHRISTY, W. W. PORTEOUS, AND E. BERTRAM SMITH.

Continued from n.s., vol. ix., p. 67 (1903).

THE following article forms the eighth of the series dealing with this subject which we have contributed to these pages during the past ten years. We anticipate that one more such article (or at most two) will complete the series, as it will exhaust the list of Essex brasses which we deem worth figuring.

The brasses dealt with on this occasion are somewhat miscellaneous, but all have special points of interest. More than a dozen of our illustrations represent brasses which are now lost or covered, but are known through old rubbings of them which still exist. One or two of these rubbings are in our own collection, but most of them are in the large and extremely-valuable collection belonging to the Society of Antiquaries, to the Council of which we are indebted for permission to figure them. A good number of these rubbings were made, about the year 1810, by Mr. Thomas Fisher (1781?-1836), F.S.A., of Hoxton, an antiquary well known in his day and author of *Collections, Historical, Genealogical, and Topographical, for the County of Bedford* (2 vols., 1812-36). He spent forty-six years in the India Office. We are particularly glad to be able to figure these valuable old rubbings of missing brasses, most of which are lost, we fear, beyond hope of recovery.

As usual, we are indebted to various friends and correspondents for most acceptable help and advice. Above all, we have to thank Mr. Mill Stephenson, F.S.A., for help in many ways, and the Rev. H. L. Elliot, of Gosfield, for invaluable assistance in identifying the armorial bearings on the various brasses dealt with. Among others to whom we are indebted in varying degrees are the Rev. William Bury, rector of Great Henny; Mr. E. A. Fitch, of Maldon; the Rev. E. J. Frayling, of Harwich; Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes, of Leez Priory; Mr. J. Brooking Rowe, of Plympton, Devon; Mrs. Wylde, of Fryerning; and Mr. Henry Young, of Herongate.

We repeat what we have said on previous occasions—that, in view of the intended publication of our articles in book form, we

shall be glad of any criticisms or corrections which our readers may be good enough to send us.

BARKING.—[*Effigies of two Civilians and two Ladies, with Foot-legend, Scroll, and representation of the Holy Trinity. All now lost, but the greater portion of one Civilian and half the Scroll known from an extant Rubbing.*] *Date about 1480.*

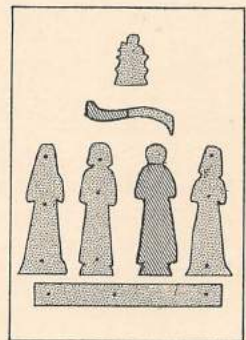
The whole of this brass has now disappeared. Haines does not mention it, and all our knowledge of it is derived from an old rubbing and a plan of the matrix taken about the year 1810 by Thomas Fisher. These are now in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries and we figure both. From the plan, it will be seen that the four effigies were placed in a row (the two men in the middle, their wives on either side), with the foot-legend (about 30 inches long) below and the scroll and Holy Trinity above them.¹

The effigy (15 inches high, without the head) remained at the beginning of the century, when Fisher rubbed it, but had lost its head even then. It represents a civilian in the ordinary costume of about 1480—a long gown with fairly-tight sleeves, and a rosary hanging from the waist-girdle. The other male effigy seems, from the matrix, to have been exactly similar.

The portion of the scroll which still remained when Fisher rubbed the brass bore the words *Sca trinitas unu*——.

We have no clue as to the identity of the persons commemorated.

Sca trinitas unu



BRASS OF A CIVILIAN
(c. 1480) FORMERLY AT
BARKING.

¹ A somewhat-similar arrangement of the effigies is seen on the brass of Richard and John Haddock (1453), at Leigh.

BRADFIELD.—*Effigy of Joan Rysbye (née Harbottle), with Foot-legend and Shield. Date 1598.*

This brass has been detached from its slab and is now affixed to the south wall of the chancel, but it appears to be complete.¹ The slab lay "in the floor of the chancel," according to Holman, but it has now disappeared.



HERE LYETH JOANE RYSBYE THE WIFE OF THOMAS RYSBYE
CENT: DAUGHTER AND HEIRE OF JOHN HARBOTTELL ESQ:
SHE LIVED IN THE FEARE OF GOD AND DIED IN THE FAITH
OF CHRIST IN OCTOBER. ANO DNI 1598. ATATISSVE. LX.

BRASS OF JOAN RYSBYE, 1598, AT
BRADFIELD.

but now over her left shoulder) bears the arms of Rysbye² quartered with those of Harbottle.³

The effigy of the lady (34 inches high) is large and well engraved. It represents her standing on a pedestal, with half-turn to the dexter, and wearing a French hood, a large neck-ruff, a bodice with a long-bodied peaked stomacher, and a plain sleeved overgown, confined at the waist by a narrow sash tied in a bow on the right side, but open widely both above and below, thus displaying the very elaborate arabesque design embroidered on both the stomacher and the front of the under-skirt. Her low shoes are well represented, and they are fastened by small bows.

The inscription (24½ by 4½ inches) records that Joan Rysbye, a daughter of John Harbottle, esquire, and wife of Thomas Rysbye, gentleman, died, aged sixty, "in October" 1598. The omission of the exact day of the month is unusual.

The shield (placed originally over the lady's head,

¹ Holman, who wrote about 1715, mentions no other parts.

² [Gules]; on a bend [argent], three mullets [sable]; in chief, a crescent for difference. (The crescent is represented in the first quarter only: not in the fourth.)

³ [Azure] three icicles bendwise in pale [or].

The inscription leaves no doubt as to who this lady was, but we can gather no further information about her from local genealogical authorities. They mention,¹ however, a Joan, daughter and heir of Thomas Risby, of Lavenham, in Suffolk, who married Edward Grimston, esquire, of Bradfield (d. 15 Aug. 1610). Probably this was a daughter of the lady in question.

CHELMSFORD.—[*Effigies of three Boys in a group. Now lost from the Slab, but (?) still existing in private possession.*] Date about 1620.



BRASS OF THREE BOYS (c. 1620) FORMERLY
AT CHELMSFORD.

This small brass plate was dug up in the churchyard many years ago. In whose possession it is now, we do not know. Our illustration is taken from a rubbing given to Mr. Christy about 1891 by the late Colonel Lucas, of Witham. Beyond any question, the group once formed part of a composition consisting, probably, of effigies of the boys' parents, an inscription, a group of daughters, and perhaps other parts. The two groups of children would be

placed, of course, as usual, at the bottom, facing one another.

The costume worn by the boys is in several respects unusual. Instead of a long gown, with false sleeves, not girdled, or a short sleeveless cloak (both of which were worn commonly at the period and are often represented on brasses, both of adults and children), these boys wear long, close-fitting, sleeved gowns or coats, buttoning down the front, and confined at the waist by a sash tied in a bow in front. In the case of the two outermost boys, the gown is provided

¹ See *Visitations of Essex*, pp. 207 and 411 (Harl. Soc., 1878-9); Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i., p. 464 (1768); and *Hist. of Essex*, by a Gentleman, vi., p. 40 (1772).

with a large turned-down collar ; but the middle one wears a neck-ruff in place of a collar.¹

We have no idea who these boys were and fear it is now impossible to identify them.

CHIGWELL.—[*Effigies of a Civilian, his Wife, seven Sons, and seven Daughters, with an Inscription, one Shield, and possibly other parts. All now lost, but the Civilian, Children, and Shield known from an extant Rubbing.*] *Date about 1510.*

Of this brass, no trace remains, we believe, in the church. All our knowledge of it has been derived from an old rubbing, taken on the 17 July 1821 and now in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries. From this our illustration is taken.

The figure of the civilian (18½ inches high) represents him in the costume typical of the first quarter of the sixteenth century—a loose fur-lined gown, with broad furred collar and very full sleeves, confined at the waist by a girdle or belt, from which hangs a large gypcure or bag-purse.

The sons are dressed like their father, but they lack the furred collar and gypcure.

The daughters wear tight-fitting sleeves and their long hair hangs loose down their backs, as was usual with unmarried daughters.

The shield bears the arms² of some family which we have not yet been able to identify.³



BRASS OF A CIVILIAN (c. 1510) FORMERLY AT CHIGWELL.

¹ The nearest approach to this costume which we have in Essex is that, at Aveley, worn by Nathaniel Bacon, who died 14th March 1588-9, aged three years. He wears a ruff, like the middlemost boy shown above. Somewhat similar, too, are the five younger sons of Thomas and Ann Thompson (about 1610), at Berden. These, however, wear collars to their gowns and no ruff.

² On a chevron between three ? hoopoes, or ? pewits, or ? peacocks close, a ? oak-leaf.

³ Lysons mentions (*Envoirs*, iv., p. 121) a brass inscription to Thomas Ilderton (d. 1500) as existing in the church in 1794, but he says nothing of any effigies belonging to it. The Rev. H. L. Elliot points out to us that the family of Downer bore Gules, a chevron or between three peacocks argent, but we know of no connection between that family and Chigwell.

Owing to the loss of the inscription, we have no clue to the identity of the persons commemorated by this brass, except such as is afforded by the arms on the shield.

CHINGFORD.—[*Effigies of Mary Uvedall (née Branche) and her Husband William, with two Inscriptions and a Shield. All now lost.*] Date 1580.

Chingford church has been disused since 1844 and is now little more than a ruin. The brass in question was lost, in all probability, even before the church was disused. When we visited it in 1901, we saw no trace even of the slab to which it was formerly attached, but the floor was covered in many places by fallen masonry. All we know about the brass is that Holman, who visited the church about 1715, says:—

Just without the rails [lies] a gravestone of grey marble; the effigies and plate of brass at the feet gone. Under the effigies an esoch in brass inlaid, [bearing] a cross sarcelie, for Uvedall, impaling a lyon rampart surmounting a bastion, for Branche. Under the escocheon, on a plate of brass, this inscription in Gothick characters:—"Here lyeth the bodye of Mary Uvedall, wyfe of William Uvedall, gent., daughter of John Branche, of Londō, draper, a worthy cittizen. She lyved virtuously 60 yeres, and departed this world, much lamented of so many as knew her, ye third of October Anno Domini 1580."

John Branche, who died 4th July 1588, held the manor of Chingford Comitis of the Queen *in capite*. On his death, it passed to his daughter Mary (wife of William Uvedall or Udal), whose son Henry sold it in 1591.¹

CHINGFORD.—[*Effigies of Robert Rampston, Yeoman of the Guard, and his Wife Margaret, with Foot-legend and Shield. A second Inscription on the wall above. All now lost, but known from extant Rubbings.*] Date 1585.

This fine and interesting brass is now entirely lost, having disappeared probably soon after the now-ruinous church became disused in 1844; but rubbings of it exist, and from one of these in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries our illustration is reproduced. The original slab, showing the matrix, still remains in the ruined church, where we saw it in 1901. Ogborne says² that, at one time, it was upon an altar-tomb.

The figure of Robert Rampston (24 inches high) represents him standing with a half-turn towards his wife. It is of special interest, as it represents him in the uniform of the Yeoman of the Guard, consisting of a sleeved square-skirted tunic, having the Tudor rose

¹ See Morant, *History of Essex*, i., p. 56 (1768).

² *History of Essex*, p. 220 (1814).



Here vnder lyethe buried the bodies of
 Robert Rampston gent: who departed this
 mortall life the third daie of August 1585.
 And Margaret his wife departed this mor-
 tall life the 29th daye of October 1590

surmounted by a royal crown embroidered on the breast, and tight knee-breeches. Round his neck, he wears the large ruff which was worn so commonly at the period. At his left side is a large sword, and behind his back appears some object which may be either the hilt of a dagger or the top of a mace or staff of office.¹

The lady is represented in the usual costume of the later-Elizabethan period—namely, French head-dress, large neck-ruff, and sleeved over-gown, drawn together and tied by a sash at the waist, but widely open below it, showing the elaborate arabesque design embroidered on the under-skirt.

The shield above the lady's head bears the arms of Blencowe,² to which family her first husband belonged. There has never been a shield over the man's head, the family of Rampston having, perhaps, not been armigerous at this time, or perhaps not this branch of it.³

The inscription (measuring 19 by 7 inches) merely records the death of Robert Rampston on 3rd August 1585 and of his wife Margaret on 29th October 1590.

On the south wall of the chancel, above the slab bearing the effigies, is another slab which once bore a second inscription in brass (measuring 15½ by 11½ inches) to Robert Rampston and his wife Margaret. The Society of Antiquaries possesses a rubbing of this also, but at present we are unable to figure it. It reads:—

Ther lyeth under this stone next this | Place the Body of Robt Rampston
gent. | who was a Yoman of ye Chamber to K[ing] E[dward], the | vj. Q[ueen]
M[ary] and the Q[ueen's] Ma'tie that nowe is, and that | in his life tyme gave
viijl. yerly to viij. par-|ishes in Essex. to the Relof of the Poore and by | His
Testam. gave xxijl. yerly for ever to the | Poore of xj. parishes x. in Essex. and
one in | Midd. and to v. prysons in London and Southwarke | Whereof to this
parishe where he dwelt he | Gave iijl. yerly to ye poor therof. whiche said
Robt. R. had two wives Margaret died | the day of
thesaid R.R. died the iij. day of | August. 1585. Christus mihi vita. Mors lucrum.

The ten Essex parishes to which he left money and the amounts he left to each were: Chingford, 3*l.* yearly; Waltham Holy-Cross, Walthamstow, and Chigwell, 2*l.* each; Woodford, Loughton, Wanstead, East Ham, West Ham, and Leyton, 1*l.* each. In six of these parishes (namely, Waltham Holy-Cross, Walthamstow,

¹ There appear to be known only three other brasses representing a Yeoman of the Guard (see Haines, *Manual*, p. cxxvii., and Druitt, *Costume on Brasses*, p. 214 n.).

² [Azure], a bend [argent] charged with three chaplets of roses [gules].

³ Both Glover and Burke give the arms of Rampston as Argent, a chevron sable; in chief, a cinquefoil of the second.

Chigwell, Woodford, East Ham, and Leyton), brass inscriptions recording his benefactions, in terms very similar to that printed above, still remain. In the other four (namely, Chingford, Wanstead, West Ham, and Loughton), the local record is lost from the church, though that at Loughton remained in 1835.¹ That at Enfield, in Middlesex, remains also.

This Robert Rampston appears² to have been a son of a Rowland Rampston who bought the manors of Gowers and Buckerells, in Chingford, in 1544, from Geoffrey Luckyn, and uncle of Rowland Rampston, who is commemorated by a brass at Great Parndon,³ and to whom he bequeathed the manors of Gowers and Buckerells; on one of which, doubtless, he resided. He inherited⁴ from a certain Thomas Rampston the manor of Stone Hall, in Little Canfield. He had (as the mural inscription states) two wives. The name of the first we do not know, but the second was Margaret, widow of — Blencowe. She died (as the briefer inscription states) on 29th October 1590.⁵ Both the brasses we are describing were prepared, doubtless, by her orders. The mural inscription was probably erected by her after Robert Rampston's death in 1585, as space is left for the date of her death to be inserted. The other inscription (that accompanying the effigies) must, however, have been laid down after her death, as the date of her death is stated; but the insertion of the date of her death in the earlier brass was forgotten when the later one was laid down. Robert Rampston apparently had no children by either wife. On his death in 1585, he directed that his body should be buried in Chingford church, "neere to the place there where the breade is "given." He left his manors in Chingford to Rowland Rampston, son of his brother John; but Stone Hall and the residue of his property he left to his widow, provided she did not marry again, with reversion to her son Nicholas Blencowe.⁶ His benefactions, noticed above,⁷ were charged on the whole of his estates, but afterwards they came to be paid out of Stone Hall alone.

¹ Wright, *History of Essex*, ii., p. 385 (1835).

² See Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i., p. 57 (1768).

³ See *post*, p. 196.

⁴ Morant, ii., p. 464.

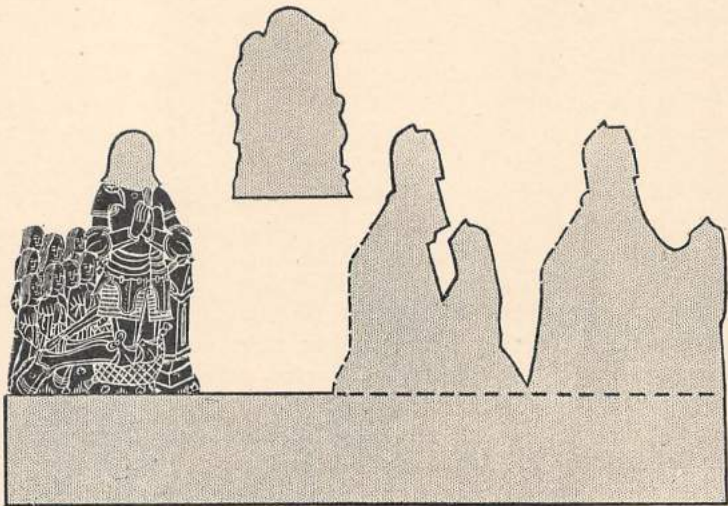
⁵ Her will (*P.C.C.* 66, Drury), made on the 25th October, 1590 (four days before her death) and proved on the 30th, directs that she was to be buried in Chingford church, as near as possible to her last husband. She says she was born at Sowerby, in Cumberland.

⁶ His will (*P.C.C.* 40, Brudenell) is dated 1st August 1585, with a lengthy codicil dated the following day (that is, the day before his death) relating to his benefactions and how they were to be paid, and it was proved on the 6th August.

⁷ His benefactions to the ten Essex parishes, to Enfield, and to the five prisons in London and Southwark, amounted to 22*l.* yearly.

EAST HORNDON.—*Effigies of a Man in Armour (mutilated) and eight Sons (all on one plate).* [*Effigies of a Wife with one Daughter and a second Wife with one or more Daughters, a representation of the Holy Trinity at the top, and a Foot-legend; all lost.*] *Date about 1520.*

This brass is of a kind which was put up not uncommonly at the period. It was mural, having never been intended to be laid on the floor, and all the figures are represented kneeling on cushions, in the attitude of prayer, before fald-stools. The slab to which it was affixed is let into the wall of the south transept, at the back of an altar-tomb and below the window. For many years, it was quite bare and nothing was known of the brasses belonging to it; but, during a restoration in 1899, the mutilated brass (7 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches high) shown in our illustration was found and it has since been refixed in its matrix.



BRASS OF A MAN IN ARMOUR (c. 1520) AT EAST HORNDON.

* The man, who is headless, wears the usual armour of the first half of the sixteenth century, its most notable features being a short skirt of mail, over which hang large pointed tuilles. On his feet are very broad-toed sabattons, corresponding to the extremely broad-toed shoes worn by civilians at the same period. Behind him are his eight sons, kneeling in three rows (of four, three, and one, respectively), all wearing the long full-sleeved gown customary at that date, with their heads bare and their hair long. In front of, and facing, him were his two wives, one behind the

other. The edges of the matrix are sufficiently well preserved to show that the ladies wore the pedimental or "dog-kennel" head-dress which was usual at the same period. Behind each wife were her daughters—one, apparently, behind the first wife and one (or, possibly, more) behind the second.

The inscription-plate (measuring 26 by 4 inches) below the figures and the representation of the Holy Trinity above them have completely disappeared. The former appears to have been long lost; for the "Gentleman" writing in 1772, says¹: "Under the south wall is the "effigies of a man in armour, kneeling, and children behind him; but "for whom not so much as tradition informs us."

Not improbably this brass commemorates members of the Tyrell family, of Heron Hall, in this parish.

FRYERNING.—Three Fragments (all palimpsest) of a Brass (probably that of Leonard Berners, Esquire, d. 1564, and his Wife Mary); now loose in the Vestry. Date (?) 1564.

In May 1904, Mrs. Wilde, of Furze Hall, Fryerning, was good enough to call Mr. Christy's attention to the fact that several small fragments of a brass were then in the possession of the rector. On going over to see them, Mr. Christy found that they were three in number and that all three were palimpsest. It appears that, about twenty or twenty-five years ago, these fragments were found in the churchyard by Mr. G. P. Smith, of Ingatestone, one of the church-wardens of Fryerning (a large part of the town of Ingatestone being in Fryerning); that he had had them ever since; and that he had recently placed them in the vestry for preservation.

The larger of the three fragments (measuring $4\frac{1}{4}$ by $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches) has engraved on it the left foot of a man in armour of about 1560, encased in a very broad-toed sabatton and armed with a rowelled spur. The tip of the sword-scabbard and the heel and spur of the man's right foot show also. Between the two feet grows a small flowering plant, with bunches of grass around it, as is often seen on brasses of the period. It is easy to date this design by the shape of the sabatton, which is not merely wide-toed, but actually broadens across the toes, while the tip is heightened and fluted in front. This particular form of sabatton was in use for a very short period and the only other Essex brass which shows it is that of George Medeley (1562) at Tilty. On the back of the fragment in question is engraved the bottom of the furred gown of a civilian of about

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, v., p. 54 (1772).

1470. The plate is broken, as will be seen, along one of the more deeply-engraved lines representing a fold of the gown. This was done, doubtless, when the plate was wrenched from its matrix.

The other two fragments may be taken together, as they prove to be contiguous portions of one end ($6\frac{1}{2}$ inches long) of a mouth-scroll. This bears the inscription: "Lorde lett us nott be [confounded]," engraved in characters which may very well be of the same date as the fragment described above—namely, about 1560. The designs engraved on the back of these two fragments show that, as used originally, they were not contiguous, having, apparently, been cut out of two different brasses. On the back of the smaller fragment are engraved some faint lines which look as though intended to represent the base of a column of masonry: on the back of the larger are lines which look as though they had once formed part of the drapery of some large female effigy belonging to the fifteenth century.



FRAGMENTS (PALIMPSEST) OF BRASS TO LEONARD BERNERS (1564)
AT FRYERNING.

There can be, we think, no doubt that the fragments described above once formed part of the brass to Leonard Berners (d. 1564) of Fryerning and his wife Mary (*née* Gedge). The effigy of the lady named (having on the back part of the large effigy of a widow lady of about 1460) is preserved in a swinging frame in the vestry, and we have already described it;¹ but, until the discovery of these fragments, all the rest of the brass was supposed to be lost. The left foot in armour engraved on the squarer fragment is, no doubt, that of Leonard Berners; while the legend on the two smaller

¹ See *Essex Review*, iv., pp. 122-129 (1894).

fragments is, doubtless, that which proceeded (as we know from Holman and the "Gentleman"¹) from the lady's mouth.

It is somewhat curious that, of the four portions of this brass which survive, all are palimpsest. Further, these four plates seem to be derived from at least three different compositions. One (on the back of the effigy of the lady) came from a brass engraved about 1460; another (on the back of the larger fragment of the mouth-scroll) may have been from the same figure or from another of about the same date; the third (on the back of the foot of the man) came from a brass engraved about 1470; while the fourth (on the back of the smaller portion of the mouth-scroll) comes from a brass which may have been engraved at almost any date before 1564.

GRAYS THURROCK.—*Effigies of a Civilian, his two Wives, and six Daughters in a Group.* [*Effigy of the Civilian now lost, but known through extant Rubbings; also one Son, and the Inscription lost.*] Date about 1520.

When Haines wrote in 1861,² this brass lay in the nave and only the son and the inscription were lost. While it was in this condition, a rubbing, which is still in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries, was taken. By 1892, when our own rubbing was taken, the effigy of the man had been lost, but those of the two women and the group of daughters remained, though loose, at the vicarage. Not long after, by the action of the late vicar, these remaining portions were affixed to the inner south wall of the chancel,³ where they still remain, but of their original slab there is no trace. In our illustration, the lost male effigy is reproduced from the rubbing belonging to the Society of Antiquaries.

All the effigies are of a very ordinary character and resemble closely many others of the same date in this county. That of the man (13½ inches high) was placed between those of his wives, each of which has a half-turn towards him. His attire is in every way typical of that worn between 1500 and 1525.⁴ The two wives (each 13 inches high) are attired exactly alike and are also thoroughly typical of the same period. Their costume consists of the pedimental head-dress, worn with loose low-necked gowns having tight-fitting fur-cuffed sleeves, and confined at the waist by a girdle, the long pendant end of which hangs almost to the ground.

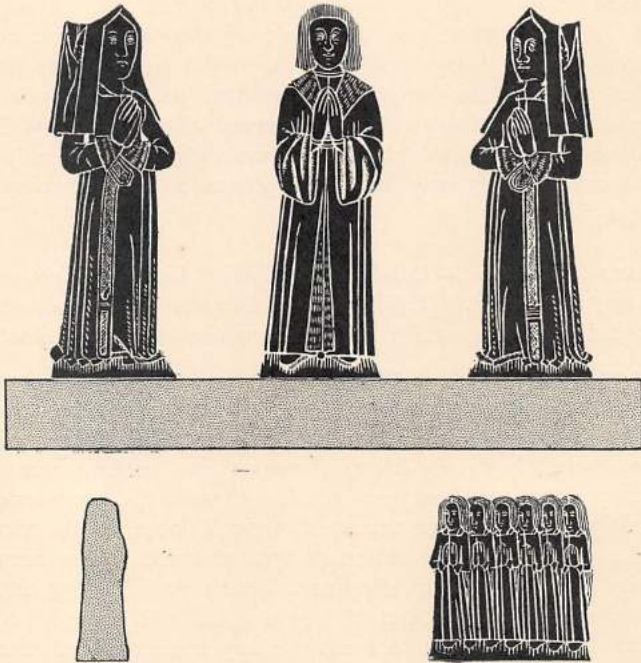
¹ See *Ibid.*, pp. 126 and 127.

² *Manual*, ii., p. 63.

³ See *Essex Review*, v., p. 10 (1896).

⁴ For a description of it, see under Chigwell (*ante*, p. 185).

The six daughters (all on a plate $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches high) were evidently by the second wife, below whom they were placed, as they have, like her, a half-turn to the dexter. They are attired much as is their mother, but more plainly. They lack head-dresses and



BRASS OF A CIVILIAN AND TWO WIVES (c. 1520) AT GRAYS THURROCK.

girdles, their long hair hanging loosely down their backs, as was usual at that period with unmarried girls.

The inscription (on a plate measuring $3\frac{3}{4}$ by $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches) being lost, we have no clue to the identity of the individuals represented on this brass.

GREAT HENNY.—*Effigies of William Fisher, his Wife Annes, six Sons, and nine Daughters, with Inscription. Date about 1520.*

This brass, originally on the floor, is now affixed by screws to the wall of the tower and is apparently perfect. It is not mentioned by Haines. The lettering of the inscription is of ordinary character, but the representation of the figures is extremely crude, having

been done apparently by an incompetent local workman.¹ The two principal effigies are unusually small (only 10 inches high), and all the figures present slight peculiarities, both in costume (as will be noted hereafter) and in the position of the hands, which, though raised in the attitude of prayer, are brought together, in the case of the principal effigies, only at the tips and, in the case of the children, not at all. In the case of the children, too, there is the further peculiarity that, instead of having the usual half-turn inwards (towards one another), they have a half-turn *outwards* (away from one another), which is very unusual.

The man is represented in the ordinary civilian dress worn from about 1500 to 1525, but there is no indication of the fur usually shown on the collar, edges, and cuffs of his gown. The fact that the hands are parted more widely than usual enables the belt encircling the waist, with its loose end hanging down in front, to be seen exceptionally clearly.



man for the cosles of willm fisher + annes
his wyfe on whose cosles his name may



BRASS OF WILLIAM FISHER AND WIFE (c. 1520) AT
GREAT HENNY

The lady also is represented in the ordinary costume of the period, except that she wears over her head a kerchief, the ends of which fall upon her shoulders, instead of the more usual pedimental or "dog kennel" head-dress. From her girdele hangs a large rosary.

¹ It is possible, indeed, that the inscription had no connection with the effigies until it was placed with them on the wall.

The six sons (on a rectangular plate measuring $3\frac{3}{4}$ by $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches) are, unlike their parents, represented kneeling. Their gowns are unusual, appearing to have no opening down the front; while the sleeves, which are loose as far as the elbow, fit the fore-arm tightly.

The nine daughters (on a rectangular plate measuring $3\frac{3}{4}$ by 6 inches) are also shown kneeling. They wear gowns like that of their mother, but without pendants to their girdles, and with their hair uncovered and hanging loose down their backs, as was usual with unmarried girls.

The inscription (measuring $16\frac{1}{4}$ by $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches) merely asks prayers for the souls of William Fisher and his wife. Curiously, it does not state the date of death of either of them.

We know nothing of this William Fisher, who appears not to be noticed by any of the county historians. Morant mentions,¹ however, an estate in Great Henny, called "Fishers," which may have taken its name from the family.

GREAT PARNDON.—*Effigy of Rowland Rampston, Gentleman, with Inscription. Dated 1598 (but apparently rather earlier).*

This brass lies in the chancel and is apparently complete. Haines does not mention it.² On a rubbing of it which we saw in 1892, in the possession of Mr. J. R. Thomas, was written:—"This brass was only discovered in May 1864. It has been restored by the Messrs. Waller, and an engraving has been prepared by Utting at the expense of G. Adams, Esq.—T. L. Peak, Nov. 1864." In what way it was "restored," we know not, and we have never seen a copy of the engraving.

The figure of Rowland Rampston ($19\frac{1}{2}$ inches high) represents him in a style of costume which was worn a few years earlier than the date given upon the brass and had become old-fashioned at that date. Thus, beneath his long fur-lined robe with false-sleeves, we see a square-skirted tunic and round his wrist are small frills—both features seldom found on brasses after about 1580; while the arm-holes in the false-sleeves are nearly on a level with the elbow, instead of the level of the shoulders—another feature indicating an earlier date. The tunic is buttoned down to the waist, where it is confined by a sash tied in a bow in front. The fact that there is a division in the plate, across the middle of the figure, suggests that one half or both may be palimpsest.

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, ii., p. 274 (1768).

² A rubbing of it belonging to the Society of Antiquaries came, however, from his collection.

The inscription (measuring $22\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$ inches) records that Rowland Rampston was of Great Parndon; that he died the 10th September 1598; and that his widow, "in kinde remembrance of "her lovinge husband, provyded this monument." It seems clear, however, in view of what has been said above, that either he had had the effigy of himself prepared some fifteen years earlier or that his widow had acquired a secondhand effigy, intended originally to represent some person who died about 1580, and had it laid down to represent her husband.

The gentleman commemorated by this brass was probably that Rowland Rampston who was a son of John Rampston (died 1584), of Chingford,¹ and a nephew of Robert Rampston, whose brass we have figured above² and from whom he inherited the manors of Gowers and Buckerells in Chingford.³ He married,



HERE LYETH BURYED THE BODY OF ROWLAND RAMPSTON LATE OF THIS PARISH GENT: WHO MARYED MARY THE ELDEST DAUGHTER OF CAPTEIN EDWARD TURNOR OF CANNONS ESQUIRE: BEGOTTEN ON Y BODY OF MARTHA THE DAUGHTER AND IEIRE OF JOHN HANCHET ESQUIRE WTH MARY IN KINDE REMEMBRANCE OF HER LOVINCE HVS BAND PROVYDED THIS MONUMENT. WHO DEPARTED THIS LYFE IN THE FAITIE OF CHRIST AND IN AN ASSYRED HOPE OF A HAPPIE RESURRECTION THE X DAY OF SEPTEMBER 1598.

BRASS OF ROWLAND RAMPSTON (1598) AT GREAT PARNDON.

as the inscription states, Mary, daughter of Captain Edward Turner, esquire, of Canons, in Middlesex, who survived him.

¹ His will (*P.C.C.*, 31 Weston) was made 15th February 1583-4 and was proved 15th October following. He makes frequent mention of, and leaves legacies to, his son Rowland, then under age, and three daughters.

² See *ante*, p. 187.

³ See Morant, *History of Essex*, i., p. 57 (1768).

HARLOW.—*Effigy of a Civilian (probably William Sumner: mutilated).*
[Inscription and probably other parts all lost.] Date (?) 1559.

Of Harlow church, the Rev. William Cole, the antiquary, wrote in 1749¹: "The Church here was, some years ago, burnt down by "accident. . . . At y^e fire, y^e monuments were all preserved and "y^e brasses of those that came off from y^e marbles were all fastned "agst. y^e wall, as near y^e place as conveniently could be." Cole adds² that the brass now under notice was, at that time, affixed to "y^e E. wall of y^e N. cross isle, near y^e chancel." It is now on a wooden panel upon the west wall of the north transept.

The effigy (13 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches high in its mutilated condition) has lost its feet. It represents a man wearing the costume typical of the period to which we have assigned it—a long loose gown, with fur-lining (which shows on the turned-back collar and fore-edges) and with long false-sleeves having holes rather above the level of the elbows, through which the arms are thrust. Below this gown is seen the tunic, buttoned down the breast. A small frill surrounds the neck.

There can be little doubt that the effigy was intended to represent William Sumner (d. 1559), as is stated in an inscription painted on the wooden panel below the effigy. This was probably copied from the original inscription in brass, now lost.³ The general style of the figure and the costume worn both point to about the date at which this man is said to have died.⁴ The inscription reads:—

Near to this place lieth the body of Mr. William Sumner, the last tenant to John Reeve, the last Lord Abbot of St. Edmund's Bury.⁵ He gave, towards the beautifying of this church, xl. vis. xd. He died A.D. MDLIX. Ora et abi.⁶



BRASS TO WILLIAM
 SUMNER (?), 1559, AT
 HARLOW.

¹ Cole's MSS., vol. xxxv., fo. 20 (B.M. MSS., no. 5836).

² *Op. cit.*, fo. 22.

³ It had been painted on the board before Cole wrote, a few years only after the fire.

⁴ It closely resembles the figure of a civilian (about 1565: name unknown) at Southminster.

⁵ Reeve, who became abbot in 1513, surrendered his abbey in 1539.

⁶ Pray and depart

This William Sumner probably held the manor of Huberd's Hall, in Harlow, which belonged to the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund. After the Dissolution, it was owned by a family named Reve or Reeve (perhaps that to which the abbot mentioned belonged), a member of which (Francis Reve, d. 1639) is commemorated by a brass in the church.

HARWICH.—*Inscription to John Rychemond and Joan and Christiane his Wives. [All else lost.] Date 1530.*

Our knowledge of the existance of this brass came to us in a peculiar way.

The old church at Harwich, in which the brass lay formerly, was pulled down in 1820,¹ and we knew nothing of the existence of any brass from it till we chanced, about a year ago, to purchase an old collection of rubbings, among which was one inscribed "Harwich" and taken from this brass. That it did really belong to Harwich was soon shown by Mr. J. Challenor Smith, who discovered that the will of the person commemorated was preserved at Somerset House. Later, Mr. Mill Stephenson pointed out to us that the engraved plate itself was in the possession of Mr. J. Brooking-Rowe, F.S.A., of Castle Barbican, Plympton, Devon, who had published, some years since, an enquiry as to whence it came² and had also placed a rubbing of it in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries. We communicated at once with Mr. Brooking-Rowe, who, on learning that the original home of the brass had been discovered, at once offered to restore it to Harwich, provided arrangements could be made for properly fixing it in the existing church there, in manner to be approved by the Executive of the Monumental Brass Society. We were able to make arrangements for this to be done, as the return of the brass to the church was warmly welcomed by the Rev. E. J. Frayling, the present vicar, who collected locally the greater part of the modest sum needed to refix it, the amount being completed by a small grant from the Monumental Brass Society. This done, the brass was affixed to a suitable slab by Messrs. Gawthorp and was then sent down to Harwich and built into the wall of the chancel, on the north side, at a spot agreed upon by the

¹ Having become unsafe, the vestry decided, on 20th February 1820, to pull it down (see Rev. J. Harvey Bloom, *Heraldry and Monumental Inscriptions in the Churches . . . of Harwich, Dovercourt, and Ramsey*, p. 7: 1893). Illustrations of it appear in Dale's *Harwich and Dovercourt*, pl. 3 (1730), and in Lindsey's *Season at Harwich*, p. 100 (1851). The new church, which occupies the site of the old, was reported to the vestry, on 4th August 1823, as then complete. It is of white brick and cannot be described as beautiful.

² See *Trans. Monum. Brass Soc.*, ii., p. 185 (1895).

vicar and ourselves. One wishes that it were possible to record more often such cases of the restoration of lost brasses to the churches whence they came.

How the plate in question managed to travel from Harwich to Devonshire is a complete mystery. All Mr. Brooking-Rowe knows of the matter is that the daughter of a clergyman who died some twenty years ago found it among her father's effects and presented it to him.

There can be little doubt that this inscription once formed part of a composition, of which the rest is now lost. Probably it included effigies of John Richmond and his two wives; very likely effigies of his children and another inscription recording the date of his death; and, possibly, some shields or merchant's marks. If we had the slab, the indents on it would tell us all this with certainty; but unfortunately it is missing.



BRASS OF JOHN RYCHEMOND (1530) AT HARWICH.

The inscription (which is on a plate measuring 20 by $2\frac{7}{8}$ inches) is in Latin. It may be translated: "Pray for the souls of John Rychemond and Joan and Christiane his wives; upon whose souls "may God have mercy."

The John Richmond commemorated must have been a prominent man in Harwich in his day. By his will, made on 21st May 1530, and proved on 20th June following,¹ he desired to be buried "within the church of Saint Nichas, in Harwich, nere my wif." He referred, of course, to his first wife Joan (whose surname is not given), for his second wife survived him. He was a benefactor to the town, for he bequeathed, "to the making of a newe condytt to convey the fresshe water in [pipes of] ledde from Dovercourt to Harwiche, xxx*li*.; [and] if they will bring the said water to my house, then I will they shall have tenne pounds more, to the full of xl*li*."² He bequeathed also "as moche mony as will undergoo the costes and charges of the guilding of th' image and tabernacle of our Lady Dowe within the said Church of Harwich." To the church of St. Osyth, also, he was a benefactor; for he bequeathed

¹ P.C.C., 18 Jankyn.

² Harwich is still supplied with water from Dovercourt.

“a coope [cope], price xxli., . . . to the newe chapellis made on the
“north side: each of them a vestiment of damask redd.”

To his wife Christiane (formerly wife of one Richard Cowper), he leaves various things and stated sums to each of her daughters by her former husband. The lady in question afterwards married, as her third husband, Adam Sampson, of Harwich, Yeoman of the King's Guard,¹ who died in 1540.² The lady survived him.

HEMPSTEAD.—[*Marginal Inscription in Longobardic Characters to Dame Margerie de Basingge. All now lost, but decipherable from the Matrix.*] Date about 1300.

The very distinct and interesting class of brasses to which this memorial belongs includes the very earliest brasses now remaining in this country. Such brasses were in use from about 1270 (and perhaps much earlier) to about 1325, but not later.

In this county, we have a fairly-good series of examples of this class, including eight which we have already figured in these pages or elsewhere. All consist of a very brief marginal inscription in uncial Longobardic characters—each letter being cut separately out of a sheet of brass and inserted in a matrix of its own. The slabs bearing such inscriptions are usually rectangular, but occasionally they taper slightly towards the foot. The inscription is usually enclosed by narrow fillets of brass, undated, and in Norman-French, though occasionally it is unenclosed by fillets, dated, and in Latin; and the words are usually divided by colons, though full points are used occasionally. Usually, too, the inscription encloses a large and elegant floriated cross, having a small effigy or half-effigy either within, above, or beside its head and sometimes one or more shields. The various parts of the brass were not rivetted into their matrices, as was done with the various parts of later brasses, but were merely fixed therein with pitch, so that they were readily detached; and this accounts, doubtless, for the fact that, though we have in Essex at least twenty slabs which formerly bore brasses of this age and character, not a single fragment of brass now remains in any one of them, except two letters, one colon, and a few inches of fillet which remain in a very large slab at Hornchurch. Usually, however, the matrices of the letters are in sufficiently-good condition to allow the inscription to be deciphered.

In the present case, the slab (measuring 7 feet 4 inches long by 37 inches broad at head and 35 inches at feet) is almost

¹ See *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, N.S., vi., p. 247 (1898).

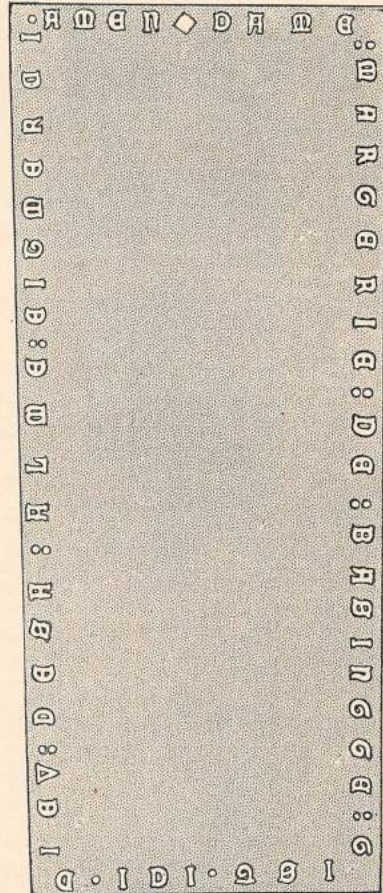
² *P.C.C.*, 20 Algener.

rectangular, tapering only two inches in its length. There was never a cross, with effigies, shields, or other devices, in the centre. The inscription is in French, undated, and unenclosed by fillets. Like another of the same kind at Tilty, it commemorates a lady. In the present case, the letters are much defaced, being far less legible than in our illustration; but, with care, the whole legend may be deciphered. It is of the usual type and reads:—

DAME : MARGERIE : DE :
 BASINGGE : GIST . ICI .
 DIEU : DE SA : ALME : EIT
 MERCI . AMEN :¹

Of the lady named, we know nothing.

The slab in question attracted the notice of several of our earlier Essex historians, who give, with trifling errors, copies of the inscription. Holman, writing about 1715, says² it lay "just upon the entering into the chan- cell from the pace of the "church." Salmon, writing in 1740, says³ much the same. Cole, who visited the church on 19th June 1744, says⁴ it then lay "below y^e [altar] "steps, about y^e middle of "the chancel, and between y^e old pews as you come into y^e chancel, "almost under y^e screen." It is still in the chancel.



BRASS TO MARGERIE DE BASINGGE,
 ABOUT 1300, AT HEMPSTEAD.

¹ Dame Margery de Basingge lies here. [May] God upon her soul have mercy. Amen. The inscription is curious in that, while colons appear between most of the words, full points appear in two cases and no point at all in two others.

² MSS. in Colchester Castle.

³ *Hist. of Essex*, p. 175 (1740).

⁴ Cole's MSS., vol. v., ff. 82 b and 83 (B.M. MSS., 5806). Cole gives a sketch of the slab

HEMPSTEAD.—[*Marginal Inscription (undecipherable) in Longobardic Characters, surrounding a Cross-flory. All now lost.*] Date about 1300.

In the chancel, lies yet another slab of the same kind and date as that described above.

This second slab (7 feet long by 3 feet 4 inches wide) is rectangular. It is very much worn and defaced—so much so that the inscription upon it is wholly illegible. One is able to see, however, that the inscription was enclosed between narrow fillets and surrounded a cross-flory.

HIGH ONGAR.—*Inscription (only), consisting of a Verse of Scripture and the Initials M.T. Date about 1610.*

The plate (20½ inches long) bearing this inscription is affixed to a slab lying on the south side of the chancel. This slab shows no trace of having ever borne any other brass plate.

THAT W^{CH} THOV SOWEST IS NOT QVICKNED
VNLESSE IT DYE FIRST. 1. COR. 13. 36.
M.T.

BRASS TO M.T. (c. 1610) AT HIGH ONGAR.

There was formerly in the church a companion inscription (see hereafter) consisting merely of another text of Scripture and the initials E.T. Thus, neither inscription gives any clue to the name or date of death of the person commemorated, which is unusual.

The text is from 1 Corinthians xv. 36—not xiii. 36, as stated in error on the plate.

HIGH ONGAR.—[*Inscription (only), consisting of a Verse of Scripture and the Initials E.T. Now lost, but known through an extant rubbing.*] Date about 1610.

This is the companion plate to that noticed above, which it resembles in every way and, like it, it lay in the chancel. It is, however, rather smaller (measuring only 15½ inches long). Though

MY HOVSE IS NOT MADE WITH HANDS
BVT ÆTERNALL IN HEAVEN. 2 COR. 5. 1
E.T.

BRASS TO E.T. (c. 1610) AT HIGH ONGAR.

now lost, a rubbing of it, taken by Thomas Fisher, about the year 1810, is in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries and from this our illustration is taken. The quotation is taken, as stated, from 2 Corinthians v. 1.

The only suggestion we can make as to the identity of the persons intended to be commemorated is that they were either husband and wife or else, possibly, two children of the Rev. Dr. William Tabor, Archdeacon of Essex, who was rector of High Ongar from 21st February 1571-2 till his death on 9th April 1611, and was also rector of Bradwell-juxta-Mare from April 1562, until his death.¹ He left a benefaction to the poor of High Ongar.²

* HORNCHURCH.—*Effigies of Thomas Drywood, his Wife Ann, eight Sons, and three Daughters (mutilated), with a Foot-legend and a Text. [A marginal Inscription now lost or covered, but known in part from an extant Rubbing.] Date 1591.*

This brass is now reaved from its original slab, which is no longer visible. The various parts, other than the marginal inscription, are affixed to two different stones lying adjacent to one another in the chancel. The Society of Antiquaries has, however, an old rubbing of the brass, taken when it was still upon its original slab, and this rubbing we reproduce.

The figure of the man (14 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches high) represents him in the ordinary costume of his time—a long loose gown having shorter and more rudimentary false-sleeves than those worn a few years earlier, and a decided neck-ruff, much larger than the small frills worn up to about 1575.

The figure of the lady (13 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches high) shows her wearing a hood or calash over her head and shoulders, a ruff of moderate size round her neck, and a plain overgown, drawn together in front and tied by a sash at the waist, but widely open below, showing the under-skirt or petticoat, which, however, is perfectly plain, showing none of the elaborately-embroidered designs seen so commonly on brasses of ladies at this period.

The group of sons (on a plate 11 by 6 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches) are represented kneeling. The eldest, who kneels in front of the others, wears a neck-ruff, a doublet, knee-breeches, a sword (of which the pommel alone is visible), and over these a short sleeveless cloak, such as is often seen on brasses of men of about this date, especially those represented wearing swords. On the ground by his side is his high-crowned broad-brimmed hat, of the kind usually worn at this period. All the seven younger sons are dressed alike and are without swords. They wear gowns like that of their father, and

¹ See Newcourt, *Repertorium*, ii., pp. 453 and 85 (1710).

² See *A History of Essex*, "by a Gentleman," iii., p. 330 (1770).

each holds his hat in his hand—an interesting feature, as men's hats are seldom represented on brasses.

The daughters (on a plate originally $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches square, but now lacking the lower dexter corner) are also shown kneeling. They are dressed as is their mother, except that they wear the French hood instead of the calash.

Above the heads of the principal effigies (on a plate 10 by $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches) is the legend: *Ecce nunc in pulvere jacio, sed scio quod redemptor meus vivit.*¹

The foot-legend (on a plate $16\frac{3}{4}$ by $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches) is in English and records that Thomas Drywood died 16th March 1591-2, aged 57, having been married twenty-eight years.

The marginal inscription is a very unusual feature on a brass of this kind and date. It bore, apparently, a text or motto, but the greater portion was lost even when the old rubbing mentioned above was taken. The part which remained bore the words "... live "I died and dead..." This portion may still exist, attached to the original slab; for, when we visited the church in 1901, the sexton informed us that, during some alterations in the previous year, he had seen some narrow strips of brass beneath the wooden



BRASS TO THOMAS DRYWOOD AND WIFE,
1591, AT HORNCHURCH.

¹ Behold, now I lie in the dust, but I know that my Redeemer liveth

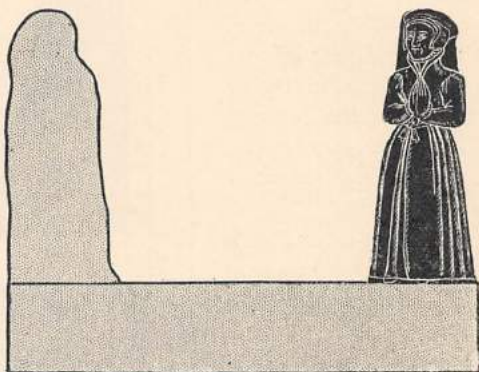
flooring, just in front of the organ, and he thought that they ran about half the way round one of the slabs lying there.

This Thomas Drywood, who was born apparently in 1534, was, doubtless, the man of that name who, on 4th November 1584, with his wife Anne,¹ bought a share of the manor of Warley-Franks, in Great Warley.² He describes himself³ as of Great Warley, yeoman.

KELVEDON HATCH.—*Effigy of a Lady.* [*Effigy of her Husband and a Foot-legend lost.*] *Date about 1570.*

The various parts of this brass have been let into the surface of a slab of later date now lying in the chancel. On it are cut three inscriptions commemorating other persons.⁴

The plates of the male effigy (12½ inches high) and the inscription (21½ by 4 inches) are lost, but the outlines of their matrices are still sufficiently sharp to allow of our figuring them. It is clear that the man had a half-turn towards his wife and that he was represented in the usual costume of the period to which we have assigned the brass.



BRASS (ABOUT 1570) AT KELVEDON HATCH.

The effigy of the lady (12½ inches high), which remains, shows her wearing the usual costume of her time—a long sleeved gown, cut very high at the neck, which it surrounds like a collar, confined at the waist by a sash which is tied in a bow in front, the edges of the garment being slightly parted below the sash, allowing the

¹ Morant believed (*Hist. of Essex*, i., p. 113: 1768) that she was a daughter of William Elys.

² See Morant, *op. et loc. cit.*

³ See his will (*P. C. C.*, 52 Sainberbe), made 16th March 1590-1 and proved 11th June following. He leaves legacies of 20*l.* to each of his six children (whom he names), and the residue of his goods and lands to his wife Anne, whom he appoints as his executrix, with his brothers Humphrey and John and others as "overseers," of his will. Several wills of other Essex members of his family, described as of Gray's Inn, Dunton-Waylett, Fobbing, Hornchurch, and North Bemflete, were proved in the *P. C. C.* within a few years of the same date.

⁴ One of them is to Frances, daughter of Philip Waldegrave and wife of John Wright, who died in 1656. Haines, who had not seen this inscription, catalogues it (*Manual*, ii., p. 59) as though it were engraved in brass.

under-skirt to be seen, and also at the front of the neck, where the under-garment is just visible. Small frills surround the neck and wrists. The head-dress represented is, however, very peculiar. The lady wears, instead of the usual French hood, a tam-o'-shanter-like cap, resembling those worn by several ladies represented on a group of brasses, of about the year 1540, found in this county and supposed to have been engraved locally; but, unlike them, the cap is provided, in this case, with side-lappets, covering the ears, much like those of the French hood. The brass on each side of the head is not cut away, which is unusual.

LEIGH.—*Inscription (only) to Robert Salmon. Date 1591.*

In 1892, this inscription-plate and also that mentioned next were both affixed to one slab, which lay in the north aisle of the chancel. Our rubbings, here reproduced, were taken at this time. Seven years later, in 1899, when we again visited the church to examine these brasses, nothing was to be seen of them, the floor of the aisle having been boarded over in the interval. It is to be hoped that the brasses still exist, as is probable, beneath the boarding.

Here lieth Robert salmon who took to his wives wth
whome he lived xxxij years and had issue by her six
sونس and four daughters he deceased the sixth daye
of September in the yearre of our lord God. 1591.

HERE LYETH ROBERT SALMON ESQ
TO WHOSE DESERVED MEMORY THE
MONVMENT ON THE NORTH WALL IS
ERECTED: HEE WAS BORNE IN THIS
TOWNE 1566: & BVRIED IVNE 18 1641.

BRASS INSCRIPTIONS TO ROBERT SALMON,
SEN., 1591, AND ROBERT SALMON, JUN.,
1641, AT LEIGH.

The plate (measuring 18 by 3½ inches) bears an English inscription in black-letter characters. It records the death of Robert Salmon on 6th September 1591, and mentions his wife Agnes (to whom he had been married thirty-two years) and his six sons and four daughters by her.¹

Robert Salmon was a member of a family of mariners which was long prominently connected with the little sea-port town of Leigh. At one time or another, the place has been able to boast many such sea-faring families, as the Haddocks, the Whittakers, the Salmons, the Chesters, and the Goodlads. Purchas, writing in 1625, says²

¹ Their names (Thomas, Robert, Thomas, Nathaniel, Peter, — ? , Mary, Martha, Jacomyn, and — ?) are set forth in a detailed pedigree of the family, compiled by the late Mr. H. W. King, of Leigh, and published by Mr. Chancellor (*Anc. Sepulchr. Monum. of Essex*, p. 399: 1890).

² *Purchas his Pilgrimes*.

the place was then "stocked with lusty seaman." Robert Salmon (a son of Thomas Salmon, who died 1576) was a mariner, merchant, and ship-owner.¹ His elder son Thomas died, at the age of thirteen years, on the same day as his grandfather, and a brass inscription to them both still remains upon the walls of the chancel. Robert Salmon's second son Robert became eminent in his way and is commemorated by the brass noticed next. When Robert Salmon the elder died in 1591, he left his widow his executrix.²

LEIGH.—*Inscription (only) to Robert Salmon the Younger. Date 1641.*

This brass was affixed, in 1892, to the same slab as that noticed above and is, like it, now either covered over or lost.

The plate (measuring 17½ by 7 inches) bears an inscription, in Roman capital letters, recording the birth of Robert Salmon at Leigh in 1566 and his burial there the 18th June 1641. It mentions and is supplementary to, a fine marble monument placed on the wall above. This consists of a bust in a niche, placed above a tablet on which is a long inscription in both Latin and English, with several escutcheons.³

This Robert Salmon the younger was, as stated already, a son of the Robert Salmon (d. 1591) mentioned above. He was born, as the inscription states, in 1566. He married in 1598 Martha, daughter of Thomas Andrewes, of All Hallows, Barking, and widow of Robert Princep, of London.⁴ Robert Salmon was a man of eminence in his day. He commanded ships engaged in the Greenland trade and letters written by him while in the North are printed by Purchas.⁵ The inscription on the marble monument speaks of him as "that great Instrument of God's Glory and the Commonwealth's Good; the Restorer of Navigation, almost lost in 1614;"⁶

¹ Apparently he was a Brother of Trinity House and Master of it in 1588; for, in one of the windows, there is a badge in glass bearing that date and his name, together with a sort of merchant's mark combined with the letter S and three salmon arranged in triangle (see C. R. B. Barrett, *Trinity House*, p. 137: 1893).

² His will (*P.C.C.*, 85 St. Barbe) is dated 3rd Sept. (three days before his death) and was proved the 25th Nov. following.

³ The monument is figured and fully described by Mr. F. Chancellor (*Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex*, p. 398: 1890).

⁴ She was a sister of Lancelot Andrewes, Bishop of Winchester. She survived her second husband, Robert Salmon, dying in 1653. On the marble monument, the arms of Andrewes (Or; on a bend engrailed, cotised sable, three mullets of the first) are impaled with those of Salmon (Sable; three salmons haurient in fess, or).

⁵ See *Purchas his Pilgrimes*, iii., pp. 733-736 (1625).

⁶ In what way navigation was "almost lost in 1614" and how he "restored" it, we have failed to discover.

“M^r. of the Trinity House 1617, and the Glory of it 24 yeares;”¹
 “chosen Sheriff of London 1640; whose solid Judgment, acute Wit,
 “Uprightness to all, [and] Piety to God require Admiration and
 “Imitation.” The same inscription adds that he “was interred with
 “his Auncestors of about 300 yeares continuance in the Grave of his
 “Father in this Chauncell.”² Robert Salmon’s eldest son Robert
 died before him in 1636, but left a large family. His second son
 Peter, who died in 1675, was M.D. of Padua and a Fellow of the
 Royal College of Physicians of London.³

LITTLE HORKESELEY.—*Marginal Inscription (mutilated) to John and Andrew Swynborne.* [Two Effigies, four Shields, four Corner-plates, and last two words of the Inscription all lost, but one of the Effigies and one of the Shields known from an old Engraving, and two other Shields and the conclusion of the Inscription known from an extant Rubbing.] Date 1430.

The large slab (measuring 8 feet 9 inches by 4 feet 3 inches) which bore this once-fine brass forms part of the floor of the south chapel and lies hard by the magnificent brass—the finest in the county—to the father (Robert Swynborne, d. 1391) and the elder brother (Sir Thomas, d. 1412) of the two brothers commemorated. In 1796, when Gough wrote, the brass was apparently complete; for he mentions⁴ the two effigies, the four shields, and the four corner-plates, and gives the two last words of the inscription, all of which are now lost. In the present day, all that remains attached to the slab is the greater part of the marginal inscription, but the Society of Antiquaries possesses an old rubbing which shows the small missing portion⁵ and the first two of the four lost shields. Further, Suckling says⁶ that, when he visited the church in 1845, one of the two effigies still remained. He engraved it, together with the third shield, and our illustration of these parts is reproduced from his. The surface of the slab is much worn and the outlines of the matrices which contained the effigies can only be discerned in places. One can, however, make

¹ Mr. C. R. B. Barrett gives (*Trinity House*, pp. 137-138: 1893) an account of him, a facsimile of his autograph, and a copy of a badge in glass, dated 1617, in one of the windows of the Trinity House. As the three salmon shown thereon are arranged in a triangle and are not upon a shield (as upon the monument), the family probably did not become armigerous until after 1617.

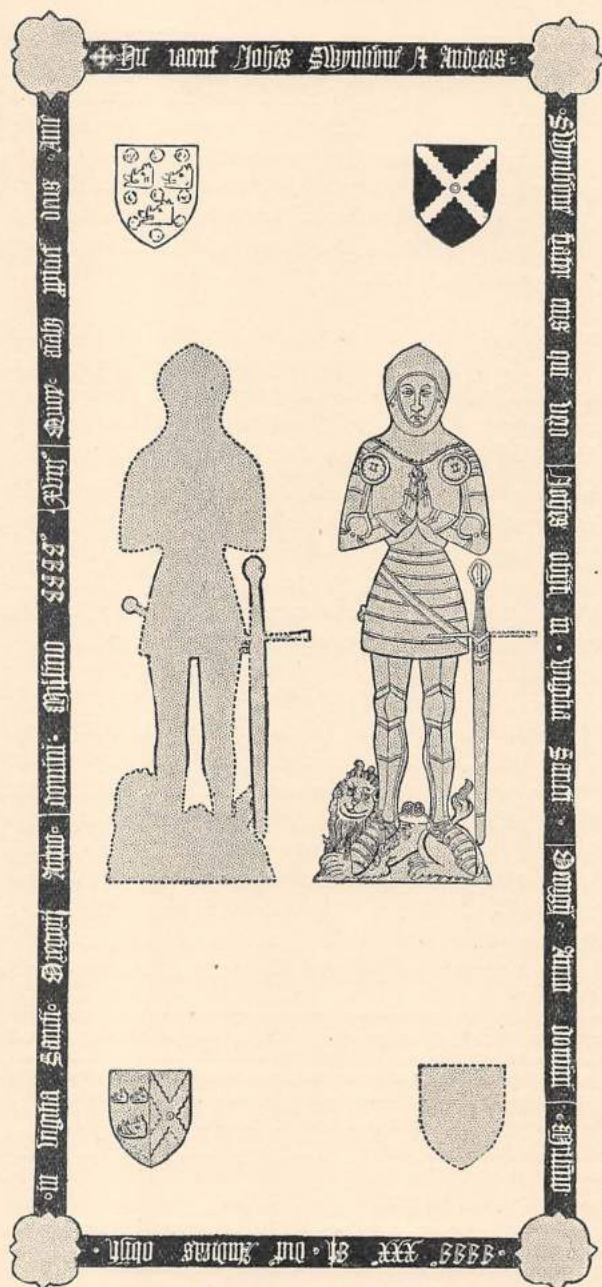
² His will (*P.C.C.*, 95 Evelyn) was made 10th Oct. 1640 and proved the 6th July following.

³ For fuller particulars, see the detailed pedigree of the Salmon Family, compiled by the late Mr. H. W. King, of Leigh.

⁴ *Sepulchral Monuments*, ii., pt. 2, p. 94 (1796).

⁵ The missing portion bore the words “. . . et Deus. Amē.” Other portions have, however, become loose at some time or other and have been refixed—some of them upside down and some transposed. In our illustration, we have restored them to their original positions.

⁶ *Memorials of the Antiquities and Architecture . . . of Essex*, pp. 103-104 (1845).



BRASS OF ANDREW SWYNBORNE (1418) AND JOHN SWYNBORNE (1430) AT LITTLE HORKESELEY.

out enough to be sure that Suckling's figure really does represent, as he says, one of these effigies (a fact which has been doubted¹), though which one it is impossible to say.

The effigy (2 feet 9 inches high) is represented wearing a suit of the typical complete-plate armour of the Lancastrian period. On his left side, his long sword (a portion of the hilt of which is broken off) hangs by a sword-belt which crosses the skirt of taces diagonally: on his

¹ Owing to Suckling's plate being (like some others in his book) both unnumbered and unnumbered, it is wrongly placed in many copies—that is, facing p. 134, instead of p. 103. There is confusion also in the List of Illustrations.

right, appears what looks like the top of the handle of a dagger. His feet rest upon a lion.

The inscription (measuring 6 feet 5 inches by 3 feet) reads:—

Hic iacent Johēs Swynbōne & Andreas | Swynbōne frater eius; qui vero Johēs obiit in vigilia Sancti Georgii Anno Domini Millmo | cccc° xxx°; Et dicit' Andreas obiit | in vigilia Sancti Gregorii Anno Domini Millmo cccc° xviii; quor' a'tabs p'pici[et] Deus. Amē].¹

At the four corners were octagonal plates, such as usually have the Evangelistic symbols engraved upon them; but Gough says² that they bore, in this case, “four angels.”

The first shield (shown on the Society of Antiquaries' rubbing) bore the arms of Swynborne³; the second (also shown on the same rubbing) bore those of Botetourt⁴; the third (engraved by Suckling) bore those of Swynborne⁵ impaling Botetourt; and the fourth (of which we know nothing beyond what Gough tells us) bore Swynborne with a label of three points.

John and Andrew Swynborne were, respectively, the third and fifth sons of Sir Robert Swynborne (d. 1391), of Little Horkesley, by Joan daughter and heiress of Sir John Botetourt, and brothers to Thomas Swynborne (d. 1412) whose brass is still in the church. The brass must have been laid down after the death of John Swynborne in 1430, as the inscription mentions him first, though his brother Andrew had died twelve years earlier.

LITTLE LEIGHS.—*A Shield bearing the Arms of Gernon. [Detached from its Slab, but existing in private possession. All else lost.] Date about 1275 (or earlier).*

This small shield (only $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches long and $3\frac{3}{8}$ inches wide—the exact size of our illustration) was dug up recently among the ruins of Leez Priory, during the excavations now being made by Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes, the owner and occupier of the Priory, in order to trace the extent of the monastic buildings and of Lord Rich's noble mansion which succeeded them on the same site. The shield was exhibited by Mr. Hughes-Hughes at the meeting of this Society held at Leez Priory on the 19th September 1907, when we first

¹ Here lie John Swynborne and Andrew Swynborne his brother; which said John died on the eve of Saint George [22nd April] in the year of Our Lord 1430; And the said Andrew died on the eve of Saint Gregory [11th March] in the year of Our Lord 1418; on whose souls may God have mercy. Amen.

² *Sepulchr. Monum.*, ii., pt. 2, p. 94 (1796).

³ [Gules,] three boars' heads couped between nine ? roundles. This differs from the ordinary Swynborne coat, as on the other brass mentioned above, which is [Gules,] three boars' heads couped, between six crosses-crosslet botonné, 3, 2, and 1 [argent].

⁴ [Argent,] a saltire engrailed [sable].

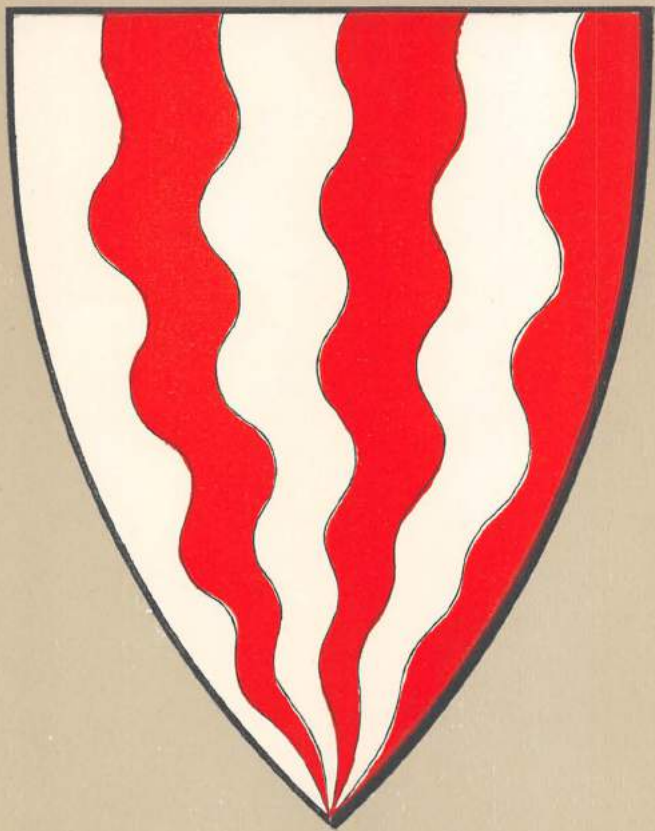
⁵ Suckling's figure omits the crosses-crosslet.

saw it and a copy of it was taken by the Rev. H. L. Elliot, partly by rubbing and partly by drawing. From this copy, the accompanying illustration has been reproduced.

1 The shield is slightly bent, but is otherwise in remarkably good condition. It appears to be of copper, rather than of brass (as are, we believe most shields of this character and date), and it bears the arms of a branch of the family of Gernon—Pily-wavy of six, argent and gules. The colours are represented in white and red enamel, which is still practically perfect. Neither Mr. Elliot nor ourselves has ever seen the enamel representing the tinctures on a brass shield of arms so perfectly preserved. It is, indeed, in such good condition that it is impossible to take a rubbing of the shield in the ordinary way, because the red and white enamels present an almost completely-smooth surface.

2 As to the approximate date of the shield, there can be little doubt. In the first place, there is no rivet-hole in the shield, showing that it must have been fixed into its matrix with pitch, as was customary from about 1270 (and probably earlier) to about 1325, but not later. Secondly, the shape of the shield also assigns it to the same period; for, as Mr. Elliot has observed to us:—“After the last-named date, shields assumed more the form of an equilateral triangle. Later still, they again became elongated, but fuller in the middle and somewhat straighter in the sides.” Further, the remarkably-small size of the shield stamps it, more than anything else, as of very early date. These extremely-small shields appeared only, we believe, on the very earliest slabs bearing monumental brasses—those on which a very brief inscription, in uncial Longobardic characters, each letter cut separately out of a plate of brass and let into a matrix of its own, runs round the margin of the slab, enclosing either an elegant floriated cross, an effigy, or a half-effigy (in the latter case, often within the head of a floriated cross), with often a couple of shields. The earliest existing English brass—that to Sir John D'Aubernoun (1277), at Stoke D'Abernon, in Surrey—is of this kind, and on it were two shields (one of which yet remains) almost exactly similar in size, shape, and kind to the one in question, the tinctures being represented in coloured enamels, which, on the remaining example, are very well preserved. The shield at Leez Priory is, we believe, at least as early as that at Stoke D'Abernon, and it may be considerably earlier. In any case, we take it to be the earliest fragment of a monumental brass now existing in Essex.

The family of Gernon occupied a position of much importance in Essex from the Conquest to the fourteenth century. Robert Gernon,



BRASS (OR COPPER) SHIELD (c. 1275) BEARING THE ARMS OF GERNON,
FOUND RECENTLY AT LEEZ PRIORY.

who came over with the Conqueror, was rewarded by a grant of many manors in the county, including that now known as Theydon Gernon. From him was descended Sir Ralph Gernon, whom the authorities speak¹ of as "a judge-itinerant." In or about 1230, Sir Ralph either founded or re-founded (for it is said² to have existed at the end of the previous century) Leighs (or Leez) Priory, and he is believed to have died in 1247. As founder, he would naturally have been buried in the church of the priory; and it seems possible—even probable—that this small shield was originally upon his tomb. There is no reason why the shield should not be as early as 1247, and its occurrence on the site of the priory lends probability to the surmise expressed above. At the same time, it is possible, of course, that it came from the tomb of some member of his family. Mr. Elliot writes us—

The coat usually ascribed to Gernon is not Pily-wavy of six, but Paly-wavy of six. Still, I have no doubt that the shield bears a Gernon coat, but I should not be willing to say that the arms are necessarily those of the founder of the priory.

According to a roll of about 1240-45, William Gernon (who was probably the eldest son of Sir Ralph, the founder of the priory at Leez) bore—Paly-wavy of six, argent and gules. It seems probable, therefore, that the founder bore the same coat, and it is certain that this was quartered by the Wentworths of Essex, who were descended from him.

And yet the arms of the priory are given as—Azure; on each of three plates, as many piles wavy, gules.³ These roundles are probably charged with the arms of the founder.

Consequently I am inclined to think that, in the middle of the thirteenth century, the pily-wavy coat was regarded as equivalent to the paly-wavy and was used (occasionally, at least) by the heraldic artists of the day, as being more suitable to the shape of the elongated shield than customary, and certainly much more effective as an artistic design. Another explanation of the variation may be that in the thirteenth century, an Essex family named De Valoines also bore Paly-wavy of six, argent and gules; so that some change in the paly coat of Gernon may have been thought desirable, at least temporarily, for the sake of distinguishing the bearings of the two families. However this may have been, in later times, a coat with three piles wavy seems to have been adopted by the Caundish branch of the Gernon family (which was descended from Geoffrey, the second son of Sir Ralph) as a distinctive mark of cadency; but it would not be safe, from this, to assume that the Leez shield displays the arms of some *cadet* of the Gernon family. In support of this view we find that on the roof of the nave of Blackmore church is a series of shields—amongst others, those of Samford, De Vere, and one with Pily-wavy of six gules and argent, which, though the order of the tinctures is reversed, is no doubt that of Gernon. The juxta position of these armorials is accounted for by the fact that Robert de Vere,

¹ See Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, ii., p. 100 (1768); also Foss, *Judges of Engl.*, i., p. 348 (1848), and *Biog. Jurid.*, p. 295 (1870).

² *V.C.H. Essex*, ii., p. 155 (1906).

³ "Plates" are white roundles.

the 5th Earl of Oxford, married Alice, daughter and heir of Gilbert, Baron Samford; and their daughter, Elianore de Vere, married Sir Ralph Gernon, grandson of the founder of Leez Priory. It seems probable, therefore, that the Leez shield displays the arms either of the founder of the Priory, or of one of the representatives of the senior branch of the family of Gernon.

NETTESWELL.—*Effigies of Thomas Laurence, Civilian, his wife Alys, two Sons, and five Daughters, with Inscription. Date 1522.*



BRASS TO THOMAS LAURENCE AND
WIFE (1522) AT NETTESWELL.

This brass lies in the nave and is, fortunately, still perfect, except for a small fragment broken from one of the lower corners of each figure.

The figure of the man (about 24 inches high) represents him in the ordinary costume of his day¹; but the front-edges of his fur-lined gown are parted rather more widely than usual, allowing one to see that, beneath it, he wears a tunic, the skirt of which reaches nearly to the knees. His lower-hose (or stockings), which are also visible, appear to have been represented originally by white-metal let in to represent white silk. The only other Essex brass of the period showing the same features is that of

William Beriffe (1525) at Brightlingsea²; but there no white-metal was used.

The figure of the lady (24½ inches high) is slightly the larger of the two, which is unusual. Her costume also is thoroughly typical of the period, except that she wears a plain kerchief over her head, instead of the more usual pedimental head-dress. In this respect, she bears a very close resemblance to a lady (about 1520) at Dengie.

All the children are dressed much like their parents, except that the daughters lack girdles and wear the pedimental head-dress, beneath which their long hair hangs loosely down their backs.

¹ Haines, who had not seen the brass, says (*Manual*, ii., p. 60) that he wears armour.

² Figured by us in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., viii., p. 27.

The inscription (24 inches long) records merely the names of the man and his wife and the date of his death—24th April 1522.

Neither the county histories nor the Heralds' Visitations throw light on the identity of this Thomas Laurence, but Morant says¹ that he left by will five shillings yearly, payable out of his lands, for the poor of the parish.

ORSETT.—*Effigy of a Civilian, with a Mouth-scroll (mutilated). [A Foot-legend and a Representation of the Holy Trinity now lost.] Date about 1545.*



BRASS TO A CIVILIAN (ABOUT 1545),
AT ORSETT.

This small brass is now upon the south wall of the north chancel aisle. This is very likely its original position, for brasses of this date representing kneeling figures were seldom intended to be laid upon the floor.

The effigy (on a plate 9 inches high) is almost identical, in attitude, costume, and style of engraving, with those of George Monox (1543) at Walthamstow, William Sumner (1559) at Harlow, and not a few others dating from 1530-1560 in this county. He wears, over a buttoned tunic, the usual ample fur-lined gown with false-sleeves; also a small neck-frill and low shoes with extremely broad toes.

The mouth-scroll bears the words: "Holy Trinyte, one God, have mercy on [me]," the last word being broken off.

Above this, again, is the matrix of a plate, shaped like a shield inverted, which bore, doubtless, judging from the wording of the scroll, a representation of the Holy Trinity.

The foot-legend (on a plate $17\frac{1}{2}$ by $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches) being lost, we have no clue whatever to the identity of the person intended to be commemorated.

¹ *Hist. of Essex*, ii., p. 490 (1768).

RAINHAM.—*Effigies of a Civilian and Wife (slightly mutilated), with two Shields.* [The Foot-legend, two other Shields, and perhaps some Children, all lost.] Date about 1500.

This brass lies in the central aisle of the nave, where it was placed by the architect, but against the wishes of the present vicar, during the recent restoration. It is to be feared that, before long,

the brass will be seriously injured by wear. The slab to which it was attached was originally very large, but the lower half is broken off immediately below the inscription plate and is now lost. The effigies are engraved rather more crudely than was usual, even at that time; their pose is not quite ordinary; the hands are brought together only at the finger-tips; and the costume presents slight peculiarities. These features suggest that the figures are the product of some local workshop.

The effigy of the man (19½ inches high) is attired, in the main, in the ordinary costume of the first quarter of the sixteenth century—a long loose fur-lined gown, worn slightly open down the front,



BRASS TO A CIVILIAN AND WIFE (ABOUT 1500)
AT RAINHAM.

with wide-cuffed sleeves, the cuffs being furred. In this case, however, the usual broad, turned-down, furred collar is absent and, in its place, the gown is provided with lappels much like those of a modern frock-coat, but larger and heavily furred. The fore-edges

of the gown are parted at the bottom and on the chest, displaying the tunic, which appears to be ornamented by horizontal lines, probably of embroidery.

The female effigy (19½ inches) lacks the lower hinder corner. It represents the lady wearing the usual costume of the same period, but with trifling peculiarities, such as the small size of the pedimental head-dress and the curious way the girdle surrounds the waist. The lady wears rings on the second and third fingers of her right hand.

The inscription (on a plate 6 by 23 inches) is lost.

The two remaining shields, which are placed above the figures, originally displayed their bearings by means of white-metal and enamel laid on, but this is now so defaced that very few details can be made out and none of the coats shown have been identified. The shield above the man bears, apparently, quarterly of eight:¹ that above the lady, which is better preserved, bears two coats impaled.² There were, doubtless, two other shields at the lower corners of the slab, as suggested in our illustration.

The loss of the inscription and the defacing of the shields leaves us with very slight clues as to the identity of the individuals represented, and we have not been able to identify them.

SAFFRON WALDEN.—[*Marginal Inscription (mutilated) in Longobardic Characters to Johan de Saye, surrounding a Cross-flory. All now lost, but most of the remaining portion of the Inscription decipherable from the Matrix.*] Date about 1300.

This is (or, rather, was) a brass of the very early type which we have described above, under Hempstead.³

The slab bearing it must once have been very large, measuring eight (or, perhaps, nine) feet in length. The portion remaining (3 feet 2 inches in height by 3 feet 7 inches wide) is the foot and formed less than a third of the whole, but it suffices to show that the whole was rectangular, not tapered. It now lies in the south chancel aisle. It is much worn and defaced.

The cross (of which only the lower portion of the stem remains) rose from the back of some crouching animal, apparently a lion.

¹ The only charges one can make out are a mullet in the second quarter and a chevron with three mullets in chief in the fourth.

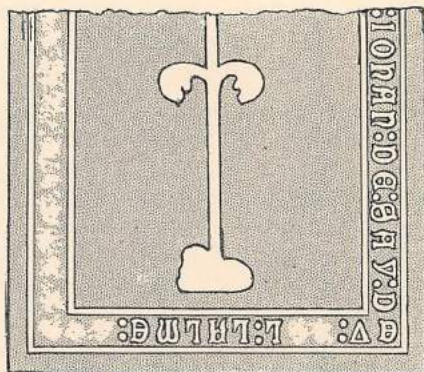
² These are, apparently, a griffin segreant debriused by three barrulets, impaling a chevron engrailed and in chief two mullets. The first of these two coats appears on another brass (c. 1480) in this church, which we have described previously (see *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., viii. p. 53).

³ See *ante*, p. 201.

The stem was crocketted and one pair of crockets shows. No other cross of this kind and date in the county, we believe, possesses this feature.

The inscription is of the usual type, is in French, and is enclosed by fillets. The individual letters ($2\frac{3}{8}$ inches high) are unusually large. The small remaining portion of the legend fortunately includes the name of the person commemorated. The whole probably read somewhat thus:—

[ICY : GIST : LE : CORPS :
DE] : JOHAN : DE : SAY :
DEV : [—?] L : L'ALME :
[EYT : MERCI : &c].



BRASS (PART OF) TO JOHAN DE SAY (ABOUT 1300), AT SAFFRON WALDEN.

The continuation remaining on the slab is quite illegible and a still larger portion is lost.

We can learn nothing as to the identity of the person named.

THAXTED.—*Inscription to William More (alias Tayler : died 1532) and John More (alias Tayler : five times Mayor of Thaxted : died 1619). [Effigy lost.] Date 1619.*

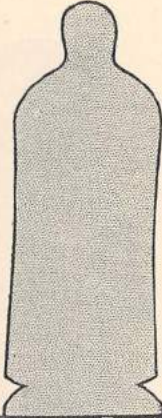
This brass lies in the south aisle of the chancel. The inscription on it refers to two individuals (a man and his grandfather), but there is only one effigy.¹ There can be no reasonable doubt that this effigy represented the younger of the two men (John More) and that he laid down the brass during his own life-time, leaving space for the insertion of the date of his death after it should have occurred.

The matrix of the effigy ($23\frac{1}{2}$ inches high) is still sufficiently clear in general outline to enable one to see that the figure represented John More wearing an ample gown—possibly his mayoral robe.

The inscription ($21\frac{1}{2}$ by $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches) begins by mentioning John More's grandfather William, who died 11th June 1532, but it is, as stated above, clearly intended primarily to commemorate John More,

¹ A somewhat-similar case occurs at Brightlingsea, where William Beriff (who died in 1578, having been Deputy-Mayor of Brightlingsea for twelve years) mentions first on his inscription his father, John Beriff, who died in 1542.

who (it says) "was, in his life tyme, five severall yeares, by lawfull
"election, Maior of this Burrough of Thaxted,"¹ There can be little



HERE LYETH WILLIAM MORE, ALS TAYLER (THE GRANDFATHER
OF JOHN MORE, ALS TAYLER) WHO DYED Y^e XIth DAIE OF IVNE
ANNO DNI 1532. HERE LYETH ALSO THE SAID JOHN
MORE ALS TAYLER, WHO WAS IN HIS LIFE TYME, FIVE SEVERAL
ALL YEARES BY LAWFULL ELECTION MAIOR OF THIS BUR-
ROUGH OF THAXTED, & DYED THE DAIE OF MAY AN 1619

BRASS TO WILLIAM MORE (1532) AND
JOHN MORE (1619), AT THAXTED.

of himself and his grandfather as "alias Tayler," we do not know. The giving of an alias in this way is not common on brasses.

Near this brass is the altar-tomb of Daniel More, esquire, son of John More, gentleman (probably the man who is commemorated by this brass); which Daniel died, aged 59, in 1631.

THEYDON GERON.—[*Effigies of a Lady, six Sons, and three Daughters (the Children all in one Group). All now lost, but known from an extant Rubbing. The effigy of the Lady's Husband, the Inscription, and probably other Parts also lost.*] Date about 1440.

All we know of this brass is that a rubbing of the lady and children, taken by Fisher about 1810, when all else was lost, is in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries. From this rubbing, our figure has, of course, been copied. There are in the church various slabs showing matrices of brasses, but we have not been able to find one that corresponds to these figures.

¹ Thaxted is a borough no longer, having surrendered its corporate privileges in the time of James II. The mistake in engraving the word "several" is curious.

The effigy of the lady (12 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches high) represents her in the usual costume of the middle of the fifteenth century. Of this, we have in the county a fair number of other good examples. She wears a long perfectly-plain gown, confined just below the armpits by a broad girdle and with full sleeves narrowed at the wrists; also a kerchief over her hair, which, however, is visible in a projection at both sides.

The children are all on one plate—the daughters in a group facing the sons, who stand grouped in two rows of three each, one row behind the other. The boys are all dressed alike, in the usual costume of the date we have assigned to the brass—short gowns, reaching but little below the knee, with an opening at the bottom in front, girdled at the waist, and having moderately-loose sleeves, narrowing at the wrists. Their short hair presents the appearance, usual at the period, of being brushed up on to the crown of the head. The girls wear gowns exactly like that of their mother, but no kerchief covers the hair, which is plaited upon the crown and arranged in rolls on the side of the head above the ears. A narrow band or fillet crosses the forehead. This style of wearing the hair is seldom represented on brasses.

We have no clue to the identity of the persons this brass was intended to commemorate.



BRASS TO A LADY AND HER CHILDREN (c. 1440)
FORMERLY AT THEYDON GERMON.

TOLLESBURY.—[*Effigies of a Civilian and Wife (both slightly mutilated), five Sons, and three Daughters (probably John and Alys Ranston and their Children), with a Foot-legend. All now lost, but the two chief Effigies known from an extant Rubbing.*] Date (?) 1510.

This brass has been, we believe, long lost. So far as we know, not a trace remains of the slab on which it lay. Yet a very old rubbing of the two principal effigies, is in the collection belonging

to the Society of Antiquaries, and from this we reproduce them.

The male figure (originally 15 inches high) has lost the upper half of the head. The man's attire is practically identical with that worn by the man at Chigwell figured above,¹ and both afford good and typical representations of the style of costume worn in the first quarter of the sixteenth century—a loose fur-lined gown,



BRASS TO A CIVILIAN AND WIFE (c. 1510) FORMERLY AT TOLLESBURY.

with very loose sleeves, and confined at the waist by a girdle from which hangs a large gypcure or purse-bag.

The female figure (14½ inches high) has lost its lower sinister corner. The costume represented is in every way typical of the period, showing the pedimental or "dog-kennel" head-dress, the

¹ See *ante*, p. 185.

tight-fitting gown with turned-back furred cuffs to the tight-fitting sleeves, and a broad girdle with a long free end which hangs down nearly to the ground.

Our only clue to the identity of the persons commemorated is in a record left by Holman, who visited the church about 1719. He says that,

On a flat stone adjoining [the Freshwater brass was] this inscription, on a plate of brass, in old characters: "Pray for the soules of John Ranston and Alys his wife; which John dyed the 7 daye of Decemb. Ano. Dni. 1510." Underneath [are] the effigies of five sons and three daughters on plates of brass.

There can be no reasonable doubt that the brass Holman describes was identical with that under notice. It is curious that he should not have specifically mentioned the two principal effigies; but, from what he says, one may infer that they existed.¹ His notice of the adjacent Freshwater brass is marked by the same peculiarity.

Neither the county historians nor the Heralds' Visitations of Essex appear to throw any light on the identity of this John Ranston.

† TOLLESHUNT D'ARCY.—*Effigy of Antony D'Arcy, with Foot-legend (the latter palimpsest: on the back an Inscription dated 1362). Date 1540.*

This brass—one of the most interesting and certainly the most curious of any existing in this county—is now nailed to the wall of the D'Arcy chapel. When Holman wrote, about 1719, it was affixed to "a large grave-stone of gray marble" which lay "just under the north wall." This slab has disappeared; but, as Holman mentions no parts other than the effigy and inscription which still remain, the brass is probably complete as we now have it. Doubtless, it was engraved soon after 1540.

The brass presents three marked peculiarities: First, the effigy is very crudely engraved and is almost certainly of local manufacture, while the inscription is of much superior design and workmanship; secondly, the inscription is palimpsest; thirdly, the style of armour depicted is an incongruous mixture of that of the early fifteenth and mid-sixteenth centuries, and was copied in part, almost certainly, from the brass of John de Boys (d. 1419), representing him in armour of the Lancastrian period, which still exists in the church.²

The effigy (47 inches high) is represented in an extremely flat-topped helmet and a steel gorget, both evidently copied from the fifteenth-century effigy of John de Boys. Below the gorget is seen a narrow collar of mail, which is a feature of the armour worn in

¹ They are mentioned, moreover, by the "Gentleman" (*Hist. of Essex*, v., p. 410: 1772).

² Figured by us in *Trans. Monum. Brass Soc.*, iv., p. 46.



BRASS OF ANTONY D'ARCY, ESQUIRE AND J.P.
(1540), AT TOLLESHUNT D'ARCY.

the sixteenth century; as, also, are the pauldrons covering the shoulders. The appearance of a narrow band of mail surrounding the upper arm just below the pauldrons is a feature not easily explainable, for such bands were never worn at any period. The gauntlets, the fan-shaped coutes at the elbows, the skirt of nine taces, the sword-belt worn diagonally, the sword with plain and almost-straight cross-bar, and the cuisses and jambs covering the legs, are, on the other hand, further features belonging to the fifteenth century. All these, except certain minutiae of the sword-belt, appear to have been copied in every detail from the effigy of John de Boys. The narrow skirt of mail showing below the lowermost tace is, however, a later feature belonging to the sixteenth century; as, also, are the very broad-toed sabatons covering the feet. The dagger worn at the right side and attached by a chain to the sword-belt is a feature

belonging to the fifteenth century, rather than the sixteenth; but this cannot have been copied from the brass of John de Boys, which has no dagger. The same may be said of the greyhound beneath the feet, which cannot have been copied from the earlier effigy, as this shows him standing on a lion. The beard which the figure is represented wearing is a feature never found on brasses of men in armour belonging to the fifteenth century or the first half of the sixteenth, but appears commonly after about the year 1550.

* The inscription (on a plate 21 by 10 inches) is (unlike the effigy) well engraved and has an elaborate floral border. It records merely that Antony D'Arcy, "Esquier and Justice of the Peace to our "Sovraigne Lord Kyng Henry the VIII," died the 18th October 1540. On its back is an earlier inscription, probably of Flemish workmanship, commemorating Robert le Wale and Matilda his wife, who both died the 28th July 1362.¹ It is in Latin, and the characters are raised, instead of engraved as usual.

Antony D'Arcy (a son of John D'Arcy, of Tolleshunt D'Arcy, by Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Tyrell, of Heron) was Sheriff of Essex and Herts in 1511. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Christopher Wilkinson, esquire, and had three sons--Robert, Thomas, and Antony.² He or his father was not improbably the builder of the present D'Arcy Hall, a very interesting moated house.

1 WALTHAMSTOW.—*Effigies of Sir George Monox (Lord Mayor) and Dame Ann his (? first) Wife (both kneeling and both slightly mutilated), with two Mouth-scrolls and four Shields. [An Inscription and another Shield lost.] Date 1543.*

This brass was originally mural, having been affixed to a panelled marble slab, consisting of a semi-circular arch supported by lateral shafts in relief, which was affixed to the wall above an altar-tomb. This tomb stood at the upper end of the aisle built by Sir George Monox and called after him, according to Mr. Chancellor,³ who adds that Mr. E. A. Fitch, of Maldon, has an old engraving showing this brass when affixed to its original slab—"the two effigies, with a "legend proceeding from the mouth of each, and the matrix of a "brass inscription-plate underneath, with three shields over and "matrices of two others." Now, however, the brass is (and for

¹ Both these inscriptions have been figured previously by Mr. Mill Stephenson in *Trans. Monum. Brass Soc.*, iv., p. 110.

² See Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i., p. 397.

³ *Anc. Sepul. Monum. of Essex*, p. 289 (1890).

some time has been) affixed to three adjacent faces of one of the octagonal piers of the arcading on the north side of the nave. In the transfer, the female effigy was broken across the middle and small portions of both effigies were lost. Between and below the



BRASS TO SIR GEORGE MONOX, LORD MAYOR OF LONDON, AND DAME ANN HIS WIFE, 1543, AT WALTHAMSTOW.

effigies is a brief inscription cut in the stone. There are now four shields (all of which appear to belong), so that one which was missing from the slab when the old engraving was made must have since

been recovered. Each effigy is well engraved and is represented kneeling before a fald-stool on which is an open book, both fald-stools being slightly mutilated.

The male effigy (on a plate $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches high) represents Sir George Monox wearing the usual costume of the period—a long loose fur-lined over-gown with long false-sleeves, through holes in the sides of which, a little above the level of the elbows, the arms are thrust. This style of costume resembles, except in the most trifling details, that worn by William Sumner (1559) at Harlow and a civilian (about 1535) at Orsett, both figured above.¹ Round his neck is a chain of plain round links—probably his Mayoral Chain of gold.

The figure of the lady (on a plate 13 inches high) is of much interest, though slightly mutilated, a small piece having been broken out of the hinder edge. It represents her in the costume of the time (1543) when her husband died and not of the earlier time (1500) when she herself died. Thus, she wears the later form of the pedimental head-dress, with the front lappets turned up, instead of hanging down, as in the earlier form. The veil or kerchief forming the back of it has once been inlaid with white-metal, but this is now lost. The upper part of the dress is cut low at the neck, displaying the linen partlet worn beneath it. Resting on this and twice encircling her neck is an ornamental chain—perhaps worn in connection with her husband's lord-mayoralty.² Her gown has tight sleeves with large turned-back furred cuffs, of a kind which was, at the time, going rapidly out of fashion and being replaced by false-sleeves (somewhat like those then worn by men), beneath which were worn fuller sleeves without cuffs.³ Between her cuffs, a narrow band of fur running down the front of the gown is visible. Round her waist is another chain, to which is attached in front a long rosary, ending in a large tassel, most of it being concealed behind the fald-stool. To the chain are apparently attached also certain ornamental hooks, which hold the turned-up lower edge of the skirt of the gown, showing its fur lining. This extraordinary custom of

¹ See *ante*, pp. 198 and 215.

² If she died in 1500, she cannot have worn the chain of the Lady Mayoress by right; for her husband did not become Lord Mayor till fourteen years after her death. No doubt, however, it was thought right, when the brass was laid down about 1544, to represent her wearing a mayoral chain, as her husband was represented wearing his.

³ Examples of the newer form of sleeve are to be seen on the brasses of Thomasyn Badby (1532) at North Ockendon, a lady (about 1535) at Messing, Joan and Katheryn Stonard (1541) at Loughton, and Ellyn Wayte (1545) at Upminster. Almost or quite the only Essex examples of the earlier form of sleeves, later than 1530, are on the brasses of Agnes Cracherood (1534) at Toppesfield, a lady (about 1535) at Tolleshunt D'Arcy, two ladies (about 1540) at Rettendon, and Katheryn Barfott (1546) at Lambourne.

wearing an over-skirt very much too long and hooking up its lower edge before and behind, leaving the fur lining of the garment exposed, was prevalent at the time, especially in the eastern counties. In Essex, examples are to be seen on the brasses of Joan Paycock (1533) at Coggeshall, Agnes Cracherood (1534) at Toppefield, and two ladies (about 1540) at Rettendon.

The original brass inscription is lost as stated. That now cut on the stone of the pillar, between and below the effigies, is of later date—apparently late-seventeenth century. It reads:—

Here Lyeth Sr Georg Monox, Knyght, Somtym Lord Maior of London, And Dame Ann his Wife: which Sr. Georg Dyed 1543, and Dame Ann 1500.

The legends on the mouth-scrolls read: "O Lorde shew thy mercy unto us" (against the knight) and "O Lorde geve to us thy Salvation" (against the lady).

The four remaining shields bear—(1, upper dexter) the City of London,¹ (2, centre) Monox,² (3, upper sinister) the Drapers' Company,³ and (4, lower sinister) the City of Bristol.⁴ The lost fifth shield shown is merely cut in outline in the stone. We are unable to say whether or not the shields occupy their original positions.

Sir George Monox, citizen and draper of London, was Sheriff in 1509 and Lord Mayor in 1514. He came of a family which seems to have been seated at Stanford, in Worcestershire, and had not long been associated with Essex. He is said to have been twice married, and the monument in question was clearly intended to commemorate himself and his first wife Ann; his second wife having, no doubt, survived him. He died 9th February 1543-4.⁵ His will,⁶ which is very long, shows that he was a man of great wealth. He left many legacies to relatives and many benefactions, especially to the parish of Walthamstow.⁷

¹ [Argent], a cross [gules]; on the dexter chief quarter, a dagger erect [of the second].

² [Argent]; on a chevron [sable] between three oak-leaves [vert], as many [bezants]; on a chief [gules], a dove between two anchors [of the first].

³ [Azure], three clouds proper, radiated in base, each surmounted by a triple crown [or].

⁴ [Gules], on the sinister side a castle [argent] on a mount; on the dexter, a ship [or] sailing from behind the castle. What connection Sir George had with Bristol, we know not.

⁵ See Chancellor, *Anc. Sepulchr. Monum. of Essex*, pp. 289-290, and Morant, *Hist. of Essex*, i. pp. 36, 57, &c.

⁶ *P.C.C.*, F. 5 Pynnyng. Made 4th June 1540, and proved 28th March 1544.

⁷ He built and endowed almshouses for thirteen poor people on the north side of the church-yard; he built the aisle or chapel in which he was buried; he rebuilt the church steeple; he left houses near Mark Lane, London, to pay a schoolmaster for the free-school at Walthamstow; and he made a causeway across the marshes between Walthamstow and London.

CHURCH GOODS OF ESSEX.

BY R. C. FOWLER.

IN the fourth and fifth volumes of the old series, and the first three volumes of the new series, of the *Transactions*, the late Mr. H. W. King printed transcripts of inventories of church goods and some other analogous documents relating to the county in the reign of Edward VI. These are referred to in the General Index¹ to the *Transactions*, and the originals can be seen at the Public Record Office. Many had disappeared long ago, and Mr. King was able to give only about a third of the whole number, several of the hundreds being entirely unrepresented; but since then some more have come to light.

The inventories for the churches in the hundreds of Clavering, Freshwell and Uttlesford, which Mr. King was unable to trace, now form Stowe MS. 827 at the British Museum, complete, and in excellent preservation. Mr. C. F. D. Sperling has noted in the *Transactions*, vol. vi. p. 278, that several Essex inventories are to be found in vol. 510 of the Augmentation Office Miscellaneous Books, and have been printed in the first three volumes of the *East Anglian*, new series.² Vol. v. of the State Papers Domestic, Edward VI., contains certificates of sale of plate and goods by churchwardens in a considerable number of Essex parishes. Lastly, some additions have been made to the class of Church Goods (Exchequer, King's Remembrancer), from which Mr. King made his transcripts.

Of these, in the file numbered 2/62 there are three imperfect inventories,³ in which the name of the church has disappeared. The first appears to be a continuation of the inventory for Barking already printed in vol. ii. p. 249:—

It	.	.	.	.	the
crucifyxe of the crosse	.	.	.	.	sylver
wayyng xix. ownces	.	.	.	.	.

¹ The Index omits the references to the inventories of Asheldham (v. 233), Ashingdon (iv. 215), Bradfield (i. 9), Lawling (v. 225), Mundon (v. 223), Prittlewell (iv. 232), Rochford (v. 120), Southchurch (v. 124), Southminster (v. 234), Little Stambridge (v. 127) and Steeple (v. 228).

² To Mr. Sperling's references to the *East Anglian* should be added East Donyland (ii. 205) Inworth (i. 354), and three East Essex fragments (ii. 367, iii. 27, 28).

³ The simpler contractions are here extended.

vs. vid.		
Item more solde		
waying xii. ownces at vs.		
Summa totalis of the sayde plate in money r'		
of the saide Cawton	..	..
Item more solde by the saide churchwardens		
as it dothe apere in there acownte serten		
ornaments as in the inventory before wrytten		
dothe apere for the sum of	..	.. xviii <i>li</i> .
Item whereof Willyam Brooke of Ylforde had		
a sewte of whyte dammaske which he payed		
for	..	.. xxvis. viii <i>d</i> .
Item more solde by the saide churchwardens		
too Master Pownnssett gentylman a sewte of		
vestements of whyte bawdekyn for the som		
off	..	.. vi <i>li</i> . vis. viii <i>d</i> .

Appointed to the church wardens for the mynstracon in the church there one guylt cup with a cover. Item one sylver cup with a cover in guylt the gren velvet cope the cloth for the commynon table the towells t surpleses with the herse cloth.

The resydue of the premysses be comytted to the charg of Rafe M'sshall and Andrue Fuller parysshioners to be safely kept to the kings maties use.

	me Raffe M'sshall.
	John Batman.
(a mark)	John Gregyll, ¹ vic'.
	John Pereson.
(a mark)	Thomas dys dayl the elther.

The second appears to belong to Wakes Colne:—

[John C]alley² clerk parson there John Alcock and John Loveney church[wa]rdens John Gay and John Aylewarde presentaunts do certefy onto the right honorable erle of Oxenforde and other the kings maties comysioners as followythe

goodes	}	A chalice of sylver parcell gilte poz.	..	viii. ouz.
remaynynge		Lynnen clothes for the communion table	..	ii.
there viz.		Bibles of the gretest volume	..	i.
		Parraphrases uppon the Evangelists	..	i.
		Bokes of comen prayer	..	i.
		Surplisses	..	iii.
		Albes of lynnen	..	Nil.
		Vestements for subdeacon	..	ii.
	Vestements for the preste	..	i.	

¹ According to Newcourt, John Gregyll was vicar of Barking from 1524 to 1560.

² According to Newcourt John Calley was rector of Wakes Colne at this time, and John Calye vicar of Cressing.

	Copes	ii.
	Hierse clothes	ii.
	Corpores cases	ii.
	Canapy clothes	i.
	Bells in the steples	iii.
Ornaments and churche goodes solde by John Alcock t John Loveney church- wardens viz. }	A litill chalice poz. iii. ouz. price	xxs. vid.
	To William Kinge certeyn olde latyn t brasse price	iiis. iiiid.
	To the same an olde vestment price	xiiid.
	To William Turnor an old vestment and olde banner clothes of lynnen price	xxiid.
	To Alcocks wif an olde vestement a litill pillowe t a baner clothe of lynnen price	xxd.
	To Thomas Bury an olde vestment price	xiiid.
	To Thomas Underwoode an olde fustian veste- ment price	xiiid.
	To John Wenden an olde vestment price	xiiid.
	To ye parson an olde cope price	xiiiid.
	To the same an olde towell conteynyng vii. yardes price	xviiiid.
	To John Craknell an other towell of like lengthe price	xvid.
	To the same an olde vestement price	xxd.
	To George Blakiock a coperes case price	iid.
	To Roger Amyte gent an aluterclothe t a curteyn of lynnen price	iiis. vid.
	To William Smythe of Bures a basen and ewer of laten iii. candlesticks two crosses a censer and ii. litill handbells price	vs.
	To John Aylewarde an olde chest price	iis. iiiid.

Summa totalis xlviis. which some the seyde
churchwardens have employed upon the reparacons of
the parisshe churche there as by a boke therof
made particulerly it may and dothe appere.

As for the obit beasts whiche lately appert . . . to the seid . . .
they were delyvered to Mr. Hollingworthe the kings . . .

There was also certeyn lande t medowe belonginge . . .
churche the revenewe wherof was wonte to be b . . .
releivinge of the poore people of y^t parisshe, the whiche Sir
Thomas Goldinge hathe solde away to one Keball.

Other inventory then this we have none nor never were commaunded untill
nowe to make any.

M. that the chalice of sylver aforseid is appoynted for the devyne service and
the residewe of the goods are comytted to the custody of Roger Amyte gent.

John Calley.	Oxynford.
John Alcock.	John Teye.
	John Seyntcler.

The third is a fairly extensive inventory of goods sold or still
remaining in a church, including 'an olde broken clock,' but the

names of the incumbent and churchwardens have disappeared. It is signed by John Lucas and John Seyntcler, and probably belongs to some church in Tendring hundred.

No 2/63a consists of two documents, the first belonging to Tolleshunt D'Arcy and the second to Rainham:—

TOLSONT DARSSY.

Stoks.

Inprimis the vycar a stok off	..	..	xviii <i>d.</i>
It' Rychard Cammoke	..	..	xd.
It' Robert Gudden a stok off	..	..	xd.
It' the sayd Robert Gudden hayth ii. howthre stoks the on that was delyvered by Robert Row of	..	..	xx <i>d.</i>
It' the sayd Robert hath a stock of the qwech was delyvered be the wyff off Wylliam Braynwood thes iii. stoks he hayth apou a rekkenyng for certayn onest t nessessary repracyons off our cherch	..	..	xx <i>d.</i>
John Henders hayth a stok off	..	..	xx <i>d.</i>
It' ther remaineth in the hands off the cherkwardens James Bysshop t Robert Gudden vis. i <i>id.</i> apou a rekyng qwet thay did reseive at ther entrie.			

per me domini Robert Certain vycaryi.

Jhamys Bysshope.

[RAINHAM.¹]

for y			
able t other			
by a byll of parcells mad			
And so there remaynythe			
in ye ende of thare accounted			
Rec' by John Radley t William Blakesley churwardens at ye ffeaste of ye trynyte last paste in ye vite yere afforesayd in ye box			xis. ob.
Item certayne stuff pertenyng to ye churche sold by ye forsayd churchewardens unto thys day.			
Furste a coope solde to William Burnell	..		iiis. iii <i>id.</i>
Item an olde sepulcre clothe to ye vycare	..		iiis. viii <i>id.</i>
Item to William Pecok a deacone of sylke	..		xx <i>d.</i>
Item to James Holden t John Radley a fronte for an allter	..	..	xs.
Item dyvers other small tryvellis yt is to say iii. frynges iii. lytle rent clothes	..		xxi <i>d.</i> ob.
Item an olde vestymment of sylke rawde t pyed whyche was ffreted to John Slanye	..		iiis. ii <i>id.</i>

¹ The identity of the parish is determined by the names of the churchwardens given in vol. ii., p. 172.

Item ii. albes solde to James Gybbes ..	xxiiid. ob.
Item a corporas t a small towell to John Radley	iis. viiid.
Item a towell of dyaper sold freated t sore worne to Edward Holmes	xvid.
Item an albe sore worne sold to William Blakesley	xvid.
Item a vestyment of dornek to William Knyghte	xiid.
Summa .. xls. xid. ob.	
Wherof payd ffor makyng a yate ffor ye churche- yarde t a doore ffor ye steple y ^t is to say ffor bordes hangells nayles stapulls t worke- manshyy t other thyngs	xiiis. iid.
Item payd ffor makyng a stoole in ye churche t bordyng ye same t workemanshype nayles t other thyngs	vs. xd.
Item payd ffor a m ^l tyles with ye caryage ..	xs.
Item payd ffor halffe a lodde of lyme ..	vs.
Item payd to ye tyler for workmanshyy by greate for emendyng t poyntyng of ye churche where nede is	xiiiiis.
Summa .. xlviiiis.	
And so the parishe is indetted unto ye churchwardens	viiiis. ob.
Item in ye handes of George Suelson lent unto hym by ye parishe	xxs.
Item in ye hands	
It	

No. 2/63b appears to belong to Wickham Bishops:—

John Hutt
of John Alexander iiiii.

Item ther remaynythe in the hands of ye
executors of John Liton of Myche Tottam
wyche was his wiff and William Sanwell of
Tolsunt Darcy ii. keen.¹

Item ther remaynyth in ye hands of Rychard
Alen of ye lofte of Myche Tottam ii. keen
wyche Thomas Rampton had of our churches.

Item ther was in the hands of John Tyll ii.
keen wych he seyth that he paid them to
Master Hollyngworthis bayly Thomas Not
of Chelmesford.

Item ther was in the hands of Thomas Alen
of Wittam a cow wych was called the baiulers
cow wych cow he seith he paid yt to
Thomas Nott of Chelmsforth.

¹ Probably obit kine. The number of these is certainly the feature of this inventory

Item John Poch had xx^s. in monye delyvered him in the name of ii. keen wych xx^s. he delyvered to Thomas Nott of Chelmesford for ye wych xx^s. he hath his quittans.

Item ther remaynyth in the hands off John Stalworth oone olde cow wych was dd to John Pere flatted and solde by ye said John Pere for xiiis.

Item ther remaynyth in the hands of Edward Popley¹ parson vi. lambes wych he geveth to the church in recompens for vii. shepe wych was delyvered to Thomas Palmer wherof vi. of the of the

Item ther was delyvered to the parson of Lytill Braxsted an olde vestment and an awbe wych they sey was stollen owght of yer church such tym as yt was robbed.

Item ther was delyverid to the church wardens John Fyscher and John Pers the last cownt daye iiis. iiii. wych was put in to the poremens hutch and ye seid iiis. iiii. was stollen owght of the seid hutche by whom they cannot tell.

Fynally ther was other thyngs wych did perteyne and belonge to ower church as a chales certen vestments albes coopes a surples a canapy of rede sarcenett wych did hange over ye pix and a yerde or an ell ot rede sarcenet wyche was occupied apon Palmesonday and on Corpus xpi day a veile cloth and other clothes belongyng to ye sepulture and corperis clothis and diverse other thyngs wych were stollen a wey when ower church was robbedd and by whom we can nott tell.

Md. that the chalyce of sylver weying xiii. oz. di. and one of theire olde vestements of dornyx bene appoynted for devyne servyce and alle the residew of the sayd goodes, belles and ornamentes be delyverd unto the custody of John Pechye and John Fyshe husbandmen.

Oxynford.
John Seyntcler.
John Tey.

No. 2/63c is a fragment signed by the earl of Oxford, John Seyntcler and John Tey, probably belonging to some church in Lexden hundred.

¹ According to Newcourt, Edward Popley was appointed rector of Wickham Bishops in 1538 and deprived in 1554, but afterwards restored.

No. 3/3 was originally assigned in error to Huntingdonshire, but clearly belongs to Ramsey in Essex :—

An Inventory of the church goodes of the parryshe of Ramseye made the xxii. daye of September in the vi. yere of the raynge of kinge Edward the VI.

The goodes yt doo remainy in ye church.

In primis on cope of redd velvet.
Item on cope of satten of brydges.
Item a challes of sylver with a cover.
Item ii. oulde surplusses with ii. albes.
Item ii. cussbens of tapstrys worke.
Item iii. dyaper clothes t on dyaper towell.
Item ii. oulde lynnyn clothes t a halywater payle.
Item iiiii. bellys hanginge in ye steple.
Item on sanctus bell and a handebell.
Item ii. standardes of latten t ii. candlestycks of latten that stooode uppon the aulter with a crosse of latten.
Item a paxe t a crysmatorye of latyne.

The goods of ye church yt were soulde.

Fyrst the sylver sencer t the sylver pax soulde by the advyce of Robert Marnen t John Collyn churchwardens with the consent of ye hole parryshe in ye seconde yere of ye raynge of kyng Edwarde ye VIth to Gylbert ye gouldesmyth of Ypswyche, xxxviii. ounces for the sum of ..

Item soulde the iiiiith yere of the raynge of kyng Edwarde the VIth by Thomas Rychmonde thelder t John Kent churchwardens with ye consent of ye parryshe a pyxe t a challyece wayng xxiiii. ounces at vs. ye ounce viii.

Item soulde to Ingram ii. vestments with other oulde ornaments to the sum of .. viii. xiiis. iiiid.

The stocke of moonye which ys in other mennes handes :

Fyrst Thomas Barker hathe a stocke of ..	xxs.	} Summa totalis viii. xvii. viiiid.
Item Lawrence Pakeman hathe a stocke of	xxviis. viiiid.	
Item Thomas Rychemonde thelder a stocke of	xls.	
Item Roger Pakeman hathe a stocke of ..	xv.	
Item Rycharde Ewen a stocke of xls. whych ys now in the handes of Thomas Rychemond ye yonger ..	xls.	

Item John Andrews dyd take out of the church iii. great yrons wayng xxvli. and a cocke of iron t lade t a barre of iron.

Item¹ ii. obit stocks videlicet one in the handes of Thomas Hedger t John Hedger xxs. Item in the handes of Gilbert Rows one xls.

Item in the hands of Nicholas Steward one xxxs.

Item geven by tholl parishe one crosse of sylver parcell gylte to my lorde chaumberlayne.

Md. to remaine for divine service the chalix t the cope of satine of bridges tawny t the rest to be kept in thands of Thomas Rychemond thelder churchwarden.

John Lucas.

John Seyntcler.

John Tey.

¹ Added in a different hand.

No. 10/23 belongs to Great Horkesley:—

Memorandum soche reseytts as John Onywyn and Harry Creke churchewardens of Much Horkyslay have resayved in the yere of our lord god a thousand fyve hundred xlix. and l. and li. as here after dothe apere.

In primis resayved of John Lucas esquier for a sensore and crysmatory of sylver ..	xlviiiis.
Item resayved of the same master Lucas for a hoche bownd with yron	xls.
Item resayved of Robert Fakon for a cope and the sutte therto belongyng of blew felfet and a clothe of sylke bayt with golde ..	vii.
Item resayved of Richard Horspet for a vestment of clothe of counterfet gold and a albe	vs.
Item resayved of Peter Onywen for a vestment of rede spekled branches of golde and a albe	iiis.
Item resayved of Randal Wely for a vestment of blew and a albe	iiis.
Item resayd of John Howe for a vestment of blew felfet and a albe	iiiiis. viiiid.
Item resayved of John Smyth for a tynycle of blake wossted t a albe	vs.
Item of the John Smyth for a lytyl latyn basen	vid.
Item of Harry Creke for a old cope of grene cruel and thred and a vestment of the same and a vestment of whyt linen clothe ..	xiiiid.
Item resayved of John Nothe for that he had spared of Master Fakons obett. . .	iiis. iiiid.
Item resayved of Robard Colman for crease of ye xli. stoke that ys to the susteynans of pore	xs.
Item resayved of Robard Fakon for ii. lytyl lattyn candelstykes and the fott of a canstyke xlii.	xviiid.
Item resayved for iii. olde banare clothes ..	xxd.
Item resayved of Master Perton for a mess ..	iid.
Item resayved of John Onywen for a albe a clothe of cruel and thred draw with branches for the sepulcar	xiiid.
Item resayved of Randal Cardy for a vestment of whyt sylke a albe	iiis.
Item resayved of Thomas Lone for iii. banar clothes and the vayle of lenen and a cosschon and old cope a crymsen felfet purse ..	iiis. viiiid.
Item of John Fooord gentyman for a vestment of whyt damaske and a tynycle of clothe of cownterfet gold and a corperas of blake and crymsen felfet	x
Summa totalis .. xlii. iiis. viiid	

Item layde out by John Onywen and Harry Creke for the costys and charges as in partecular sums more plainly dothe apere

CHURCH GOODS OF ESSEX.

In primis ¹ delyvered to Robard Colman of Mayland clothemaker <i>xli.</i> of good and law- full mony		
Item payd to the poore	vis.	viii <i>d.</i>
Item layd owt at iiii. vecetasyons	vis.	
Item for a tabul in the chancel	iis.	<i>xd.</i>
Item ¹ for bettyng downe of . . . for the churche dett	iiiis.	
Item payd to Randal Wely	viii <i>d.</i>	
Item for mendyng of a stole in the church ..	iiiis.	
Item payd to Recharde Horspet for a bosschel and a half of whett	iis.	<i>vid.</i>
Item payd to Wyllyam Warner for a bosschel and a half of rey	iis.	<i>vid.</i>
Item payd to Harry Creke for a bosschel of mallte		<i>xxd.</i>
Item ¹ for hawyng sawyng and caryng and laying of planks to the bredge	iis.	
Item payd to Recharde Horspet for a bosschel of whet	iis.	iiiis <i>d.</i>
Item payd to Wyllyam Warner for bosschel of rey		<i>xxd.</i>
Item payd to Harry Creke for a bosschel of mallte delyvered to the poore at ii. tymysse		<i>xxd.</i>
Item payd for a post of the church gatte ..		<i>xxd.</i>
Item payd for a quyttans		iiiis <i>d.</i>
Item payd for a bell rope	iiiis.	
Item for wasshyng of the church gere ..		viii <i>d.</i>
Item for ye byll makyng		iiiis <i>d.</i>
Item a lowed to Master Foord for ledyng of ye festry a sarten led		<i>xs.</i>
Summa totalis ..	<i>xlvs.</i>	<i>ixd.</i>

And so the said

Onyon t Creke standeth
charged to pay to the kings
matie

} *ixli. xvis. xd.*

John Lucas.

John Tey.

No. 10/33 is a fragment relating to the sale of goods of the monastery of Hatfield Regis; and No. 11/23 a file of similar fragments relating to the monasteries of Beeleigh, Colne, Hatfield Regis and Hedingham.

¹ These entries have been struck through.

OLD CHIGWELL WILLS.

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.

IT is now some years since any ancient wills have found a place in our *Transactions*, and it may be that a few notes, recently made, will have a certain interest, more especially to those of our members who are resident in the parish of Chigwell. For many years on the high road to Cambridge and the fen-country, the village appears to have been a favoured place of residence, and one wonders rather that the wills of its inhabitants do not prove more numerous. It is possible, however, that of some the wills were proved in other places, where also the families owned property; as, for instance, the de Goldinghams, in Cambridge and Huntingdon.

The bequests of most general interest are those made to the church and for the amending of the highways, and these, down to the time of the Reformation, are of frequent occurrence. In the year 1401 we find mentioned the pavement before the high-altar; and, seven years later, provision is made for ornaments to be placed on the latter. The number of images in the church, each with its light, were numerous: that of St. Nicholas is first mentioned in 1479; the rood-light, with that of Our Lady, occurs in 1482. In 1484 there is mention of the images of the Holy Trinity and of St. Christopher, while, in 1490, others of St. John the Baptist, St. Peter, St. Thomas, St. Anne, and St. Margaret, are named. The rood-loft, repaired in 1489, had recently had some new work added to it in 1492, when a devise of land in Brookfield was made for the maintenance of a light upon it. There was, in addition to the image of Our Lady in the chancel, which existed in 1433 and was regilded in 1530, another representing her with St. Michael. In 1530 money was left for a pair of organs, and in 1537 we have a bequest to the body of the church, with another for repairs to it in 1541; while in 1546 someone bequeathed to it a sheet.

Two altars are mentioned in the wills: the high-altar and that of the Holy Trinity, to which a gild, or brotherhood, was attached. The details of its various possessions, as contained in a document preserved in the Public Record Office, seem of sufficient interest to

warrant their insertion in a foot-note.¹ The nett revenue is set down at 2*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*, which at that date (1548) represented very much more than it does in our own days, when cows are no longer purchasable at eight shillings apiece, nor sheep at sixteen pence. It would be interesting to identify the site of the gild-house; and still more interesting if it turned out to be the small fragment of Chigwell Grammar School which certainly dates back to a time long before Archbishop Harsnett came into the parish. But the old 'evidences,' thanks to incurious lawyers or unlearned trustees, have long since vanished; and modern conjecture is but a sorry substitute for ancient parchment. The gild itself seems to have left no records: it had a priest, a bell, and some lead; for we are told that from the sale to Whitehouse and Bayley, the latter articles, with the advowson, were excepted.

¹ The following is an abstract (in English) of the document—*Partic. for Grants, 2 Edward VI.: Whitehouse and Bayley* :—

THE GILD OR FRATERNITY OF THE HOLY TRINITY IN CHIGWELL.

The annual rent of a tenement and lands in Chigwell in the tenure and occupation of the Wardens of the Fraternity there—25*s.* 4*d.*

The annual rent of a parcel of land called Fishes—8*s.*, *p.a.*

" " " " Berdes, with half an acre of meadow—3*s.* 4*d.*, *p.a.*

" " " " Brookesfeld—6*s.* 8*d.*, *p.a.*

(Deductions.) Total: 43*s.* 4*d.*

Rent reserved to the King for his manor of Chigwell—[6*s.**]

Rent reserved to divers poor persons of the same vill—[5*s.**]

Rent reserved to George Scott, gent., for the land called Little Berdes—6*d.*

Rent reserved to the lord of Barringtons for Brokefeld—16*d.*

Total [12*s.* 10*d.**]—23*d.*

Clear Annual Value [30*s.* 6*d.*]—41*s.* 6*d.*

(* These figures are deleted in the original.)

Of the price of sixty sheep, of the gift of William Buttler for a yearly Obbit, in the tenure and occupation of the Wardens there, each sheep being valued at 16*d.*—4*l.* 0*s.* 0*d.*

Of the price of ten cows there, of the gift of Thomas Elderton, in the same tenure, pertaining to the aforesaid Fraternity, each cow being valued at 8*s.*—4*l.* 0*s.* 0*d.*

Examined by Reginald Hollyngworth, Special Surveyor of the King in Essex,

June 22, 2 Edward VI. [1548] for Robert Thom's of London.

The clere yearly value of the premises—41*s.* 6*d.*, which rated at 22 yeares purchase amounteth—45*l.* 13*s.* 0*d.* Adde thereunto the seid stokke—8*l.*, and so is the hole—53*l.* 13*s.* 0*d.*, to be paid all in hand. The King's Majesty to discharge the purchaser of all incumbrances except leases and the covenants in the same, and except the rents'sessed allowed. The teanure in socage. The purchaser to have th' issues from Easter last [*Here a line is obliterated*]. The leade and bell to be excepted, and thaduouons [? advowson].

Wa: Mildmay.

Robt: Keylekey.

Memorand:—No woods, *etc.*, on the said tenements and lands to 'repayre the howses, and make the hedges and fences of the same sufficient. The barne belonging to it is verie sore decayed in timber work'

Examined by R. Hollyngworth [*ut supra*].

A cancelled entry elsewhere on the roll, under the heading 'Tho: Golding and Walter Cely,' furnishes one or two confirmatory details as to the property of the Gild of the Holy Trinity, making reference 'to one house and certeyn lands, by estimation 9 acres, given by Thomas Iderton towards the finding of one preist, now or late in the tenure of [blank], paying yearly 43*s.* 4*d.*, whereof to the Poore, yearly, 5*s.* In rent resolute 6*s.*; and so remayneth 32*s.* 4*d.*'

In the particulars first given the rents payable to the manor of Chigwell and to the poor are cancelled; two others, payable to George Scott and Barrington's manor, are marked *all'—i.e.* allowed.

Before quitting the church we must not omit to mention the good stockfishmonger, Thomas Ilderton, who desired to be buried 'in the lower ende of the North Ile, which I dud make longer in length as is nowe. And my bodye to be caryed thether as secretly as it may be w^out any pompe of the worlde.' Having made a bequest of 4*l.*, 'or as moche cattall as will come therto,' to the wardens of the brotherhood of the blessed Trinity, 'towards the building of a house upon a croft called Knotts,' he directs that on his grave a stone is to be placed, with an image, his arms, and this inscription:—

Pray for the soul of Thomas Ilderton, who did englength this Ile from the north dore hitherto, And also did geve the Brokehouse mede and other lands towards the sustentacion of a preest to sing at the Trinitie awter, as by his will thereuppon made it doth appere.

This north aisle was demolished to make place for the new church and the inscription is no longer visible.¹

Leaving the church and turning to the roads which led to it, we find that Vicarage Lane was an object of solicitude in 1492, when John Hewet left 'to the reparation of a lane called the Wicaryes lane, two dayes werk in caryage with a cart, with gravell to be leyd in the same lane, in such place or places whereas it is moste nede to be, by the advise of meyn executor.' This testator mentions his tenement called 'Bolds,' which may, or may not, be the same as the modern 'Bowls.' Again, in 1530, Elyn Hill left 'to the mendyng of the wicregge layne, 3*s.* 4*d.*'; while her neighbour, Joan Rypton, enjoined on her executors the expenditure of no less than 10*s.*—a fair round sum—in the hye way betwixt broke hayse and charche hays.' The gilding of a statue of Our Lady, in the choir, was an object of interest to this testatrix, and to another who died in the same year, each leaving 3*s.* 4*d.* for that purpose. Three years afterwards George Scott, the elder, of Wolhamstone (Wolston),²

¹ Lysons, in his *Environ*s, writing before 1796, quotes it as then existing. His wording, though substantially the same, varies a little. The priest is called a 'chantre prest,' and is 'to helpe devyne service in the quere upon holy daies.' The day and month were left blank on the brass, and the year given as 1500. Morant places the gift in that year, but evidently relying on the brass.

² The manor of Wolston Hall appears in *Domesday* as Ulfelmestuna; in the *Red Book of the Exchequer* as Wolvermestone; and in the *Testa de Nevill* as Wlfameston. In the latter case a part of it is said to be held by service as Queen's chamberlain (V.C.H. Essex, i. 432-3). The last form of the name is the one which survived longest, since, with but a slight modification in the spelling, it heads a court-roll of the manor, dated 1462, as Wolfhamston Hall. In 1509 this is supplanted by 'Woolhamston Hall'; and in 1544, an 'o' being dropped, 'Wolhamston' appears. Finally, in 1617, a roll headed 'Woolhampton alias Wolston Hall,' Essex, reveals the fact that the present abbreviated name has been current for, at any rate, well nigh three centuries. As to its origin: Ulf and Wulf were common names, and in the A-S. boundaries of Ælwartuna (Alderton Hall), a manor in the adjoining parish of Loughton, we have, as boundary-points, Ætheric's leap and Wulf's leap, both in the neighbourhood of the river which bounds the manor of Wolston Hall. The words *ham* and *ton*, expressive of somewhat different conditions, are too frequently found in combination to call for comment here. The *Domesday* version of the name is probably due to the Norman scribe's struggle after a phonogram. Dr. Round's 'Wolverstone' I have not previously lighted on.

left 40s. 'to making the highway against Gangfeld in Chigwell, and 4*l.* to the brotherhood of the Holy Trinity.' In 1537 John Smith left 'to the highway between Chigwell Church and the West hatche, 23s., to be paid within three years'; and in the following year 20s. was left 'towards the reparation and amendyng of Hewetts Lane, and both sides of the broke, it to be paid, and done, and ended, imedyately after my decease, the marche following.' And in 1554 we read of the bridge at Broke House.

In 1550 the 'poor men's chest at Chigwell Church' is first mentioned, when one John Hill left 6s. 8*d.* to it, and another parishioner, of the same name, bequeathed to it 'every yere, contynually for evermore, nyne shillyngs to be paide out of my grounde callydde Randalls.' In 1564 it re-appears as the recipient of 3s. 4*d.*

Life, to one testator at any rate, seemed a rough scramble even in 1566, and he takes occasion to desire the overseers of his will, 'for the love of Almightye God, to be good to my children in all their nedes and troubles, if they chaunce to have anye; for some of them are bashfull, and want awdacie, and are not, for suche a satching, snatching, and turmiling worke, so able to scramble as other.'

If any Chigwell reader has in his possession any old documents relating to the parish and calculated to throw further light on the contents of the wills we now print, he will confer a favour on the writer by communicating with him.

* * *

THOMAS BONAUNTRE.—April 15, 1394. 'Tapicer,' of S. Dionis Backchurch (*Dionisius de Bakchirche*). Wife, Matilda. Brewery, *etc.*, called Papegeay, in S. Mary, Fanchirchrestret, to her for life. William and Agnes, testator's father and mother. Remainders to sons, William, John senior, and John junior, for their lives; with ultimate remainder to pious uses. To his wife a life-interest in his lands and tenements at Chikewell, and in the parish of Berking, with remainder to his son William. Testator's brother, John, named as an executor.¹

(Enrolled in the *Court of Hustings*, Oct. 18, 1394.)

MICHEL MEILOR.—July 14, 1400. Master of Arts, rector of the church of Chekewell, to be buried at St. Brigid's, London. To the work of the parish church of Chekwell, 6s. 8*d.* To Sir Richard Wodeford,² vicar of the church of Chekwell, all his goods not given, to dispose of as seems best to him for the good of the testator's soul, he, with Joan Hamond, of Westmyll, to be executor.

Proved August 18, 1400. (*Comm. Ct. Lond.*: 447, *Courtney*.)

¹ In 1404 John Bonanter was fined 1*d.* for not keeping the edge of the mill-dam at Loughton Bridge in repair (*Court Roll* 174/42); and William is mentioned in an Essex Fine of 13 Ric. II.

² Vicar of Chigwell from Nov. 7, 1390, until his death. His will is given later.

RICHARD WODEFORD.—May 18, 1401. Vicar of the church of Chikwell, of sound memory though sick in body, bequeaths his soul to God and S. Mary, and his body to be buried in the chancel of the church of S. Mary of Chikwell. He leaves 3s. 4d. to make the pavement before the high altar; 3s. 4d. for distribution among the poor on the day of his burial; and 14s. 4d. to the work of Chikwell Bridge. The residue he bequeaths to Richard Aleyn, chaplain, and makes the said Richard his executor; with John Hoo and Henry Bateman as his assistants.

Proved June 6, 1401. (*Comm. Ct. Lond.*: 1, *Brown.*)

JOHN LOUGHTON.¹—Jan. 4, 1406. Sane in mind, sick in body, feeling the peril of death imminent and the end of life approaching, makes his will. Leaves his soul to God and the blessed Mary, and his body to be buried in the chapel of the Blessed Mary next the choir of the hospital aforesaid (*sic*).² To Roger Pynchebek, prior of the same house or hospice, 13s. 4d. for burying his body. To the same Roger, 20s. To John London, sub-prior, 6s. 8d. To every canon and sister of the same hospital, 3s. 4d. He leaves 3d. to the chaplains celebrating [the mass] of the Holy Trinity; 3d. to celebrate [the mass] of Saint Mary; 3d. to celebrate [the mass] of the requiem; and 100d. to celebrate [the mass] of the Holy Ghost. To his church of Chigwelle, his best silver piece, for the making of a chalice. To Alice Mustard, 40s. To William Mustard, 40s. To Alice Mustard and William Mustard, her son, a silver piece with a cover, weighing 40s. His girdle, padded (*stipatam*) and gilded, to the monastery of Simpringham. To John Fulkmere, 6s. 8d. and a gown (*togam*). To Hugh, his servant, 13s. 4d. and a of worstede. To John, his servant, 6s. 8d. and a gown of black. To William Mills, 3s. 4d. To the fabric of the old work of St. Paul's, 20s., for the souls of Ralph and Agnes (*sic*). To London Bridge, 20s., for the souls of the same. To Joan, formerly wife of William Tayllor, 6s. 8d. To William Snitre (?), 13s. 4d., and a gown (*togam*) of scarlet; and to John Donnyngton, 13s. 4d., and a gown of green, ornamented with crescents (? *lunatam*); and to Hugo, his servant, as above; whom he constitutes and appoints his executors.

Proved July 14, 1407. (*Comm. Ct. Lond.*: 101, *Brown.*)

ALEXANDER GOLDINGHAM.—April 10, 1408. Of Chigwell, Essex, knight. To be buried in the chancel. Leaves 20s. to buy ornaments (*ad ornamenta emenda*) to serve the high altar there; and a like sum to the poor tenants on his estate.

¹ The name, John Loughton, suggests that he may have been a native of a neighbouring parish, but of that there is no evidence, and there are, scattered over England, several other places so called. It appears from Newcourt, that in 1346 he was rector of Lopham, in the diocese of Norfolk, which rectory he exchanged for the vicarage of Chesterford, in Essex. Sometime between 1362 and 1382, he was presented to the vicarage of Aveyly. A year later he obtained the rectory of Rawreth, where he remained until 1392, when he resigned it. In 1398 he was appointed rector of South Ockendon, which he gave up before Feb. 26, 1400. He exchanged Suckley, dio. Worcester, with Nicholas Bateman, for Chigwell (*Pat. Roll*: 7 H. 4, i). He became rector of Chigwell on Nov. 12, 1405, and on July 15, 1406, his successor was instituted. Supposing that all the preferments enumerated refer to the same person, he must have been an aged man at the time of his death, the dates covering a period of sixty years. The clergy at that time were a migratory body, unhampered by wife and child, and scantily provided with household goods, and it is not improbable that the registers of other dioceses would reveal further evidences of the old man's preferments, to account for the gaps in his record.

² It is, of course, almost impossible to identify this hospital with certainty, but I suggest the priory of St. Mary Spital, or new hospital of Our Lady, without Bishopsgate. The prior of this occurs, on Nov. 28, 1407, under the name Roger, no surname being given. (*Mon. Ang.* vi. 623.)

ALEXANDER GOLDINGHAM (*continued*).

Reasonable funeral expenses. All lands, *etc., etc.*, in Chigwell and in Eltesle, Cambs., to Isabella, his wife, for her life, to hold of the chief lords. Lands in Grantesda Magna (Hunts.) also to her. Lands in Essex and Kent in remainder to Walter Goldingham, knight, his son and heir; those in Hunts. to his son, John Goldingham, and his heirs male; with remainder in default to testator's right heirs. His servants to be remembered, according to their service, with goods and chattels at the discretion of the executors. Residue to Isabella and Walter, who are appointed executors. Dated at Chigwell.

Proved April 14, 1408. (*P.C.C.*: 16, *Marche*.)

JOHN GOLDINGHAM.—June 20, 1420. Esquire: to be buried at Belstede Parva. To Margaret Goldingham, daughter of his brother, a bed [and the fittings]. To Elizabeth, his wife, the residue of the goods pertaining '*ad hospicium meum*,' with the stock, live and dead, on the manor of Belstede, except his clothes, which are to be divided among his servants. The manor of Goldingham, in Bulmer, to be sold.

Proved February, 1422. (*P.C.C.*: 55, *Marche*.)

WILLIAM WHELER.—June 29, 1433. Of Chikewell; to be there buried. To the high altar, a steer (*boviculus*). To the church, a pound of wax, to burn before the image of the blessed Mary in the chancel. The residue of his goods to Margery, his wife; she, with John atte Hylle and Thomas Wheler, to be executrix, and to dispose and distribute his property for the benefit of his soul.

No probate. (*Archd. Essex*: 168, *Wynterborne*.)

WILLIAM STONDON.—October 8, 1479. Testator's wife and Thomas Grene to be executors. He to be buried in the churchyard of our lady in Chikewell. To the lizte of Seynt Nicholas, *4d.* Residue to his wife, who is to keep his children and herys. His dwelling-place, with the appurtenances, to her for life, with remainder to his children. If these predecease her, all is to be sold, and half given to the church of Chykewell, and the other half to 'high weys and ther as most nede ys, and I may be best prayed for.' Witnesses: Thomas Fulham; Richard Stondon; Thomas Sawnder.

Proved October 24, 1479. (*Archd. Essex*: 10, *Wynterborne*.)

WILLIAM GRENEHOD.—February 3, 1479. To be buried in Chikewell churchyard. To S. Nicholas lizte in the same church, *4d.* Residue to his wife, and his son, Herry, who are appointed executors. The place called Wylkynes to his wife for life, and then to his son.

Proved February 24, 1479. (*Archd. Essex*: 11, *Wynterborne*.)

THOMAS FULHAM.—February 3, 1482. 'By the grace of God right wel awysed,' makes his testament. To be buried 'in owre ladi churchyerde of Chikewell. To the high altar, a bullok of a yere age. To the rode lygzt, *5d.* To owre lady lygzt, *5d.*' His son, John Fulham, to be executor; his son-in-law, John Stufield, to be overseer. Marriage-portions of 40s. each to his three daughters. J. Stufield to have two bullocks of two yeres old. Residue to his son, John Fulham, he to give his brother four kene (kine).

Proved January 18, 1483. (*Archd. Essex*: 44, *Wynterborne*.)

LETICIA HILLS.—April 26, 1484. Widow. To be buried in the churchyard of Chegwell. To the high altar, for tithes forgotten, *etc.*, 12*d.* A pound of wax for a candle (*cereo*) before the image of the Holy Trinity in the said church, to burn so long as it lasts. A cow towards the maintenance of the light before the image of St. Christopher, to be maintained in the same church for ever. To the repair of the high beam (*altæ trabis*) those eight shillings which John Stokker owes her.¹ A torch of wax, worth 6*s.* 8*d.*, to the church of Chekewell. To her son, Robert Hille, a cow and a calf. To Peter Hill, a calf and 3*s.* 4*d.* in money. To Thomas Fulham and Alice, his wife, 40*s.* in money and all her chattels. To William Fermour, a cow and a calf. To William Michell, 3*s.* 4*d.* Robert Hill and Thomas Fulham, her executors, are to dispose of the residue for the good of her soul.

Proved July 14, 1484. (*Archd. Essex: 52, Wynterborne.*)

THOMAS HILL.—April 3, 1489. Of Chikewell: to be buried in the churchyard there. His brother, John Hill, to have all his lands and tenements within the town of Chikewell, for a term, till that Thomas, the testator's godson, be twenty-two years old, when he is to have seisin to him and his heirs. Remainder over to John, the testator's brother, 'and from heyre to heyer of and in the same blod for evermore.' John, his brother, and the executors are to pay to the rodeloft, 12*d.*, 'the whiche was bequeste by my fader.' To his sister, Agnes. To the amendyng of the rode loft, 8*d.* Residue to John, to dispose of for his sone.

Proved May 14, 1489. (*Archd. Essex: 106, Wynterborne.*)

CUTBERD HILL.—September 27, 1490. Of Chikewell: to be buried in the churchyard of our Lady there. To the high altar, for tithes forgotten, *etc.*, 3*s.* 4*d.* To the lyght of our Lady in the said church, 6*d.* To the lights of the Holy Trinity, S. John Baptist, S. Peter, S. Thomas, S. Nicholas (7*d.*), S. Anne, and S. Margaret—all in the same church, 6*d.* each. Movables and immovables to Agnes, his wife; to her for life his house and lands, with remainder over to John Hill, and his heirs; and, in default, to be disposed of by his executors, 'within the town of Chekewell which is the moste help to my sowle in the time to come.' Residue to the executors (his wife, Agnes, and Richard Cocke,) for his soul. Witnesses: Sir John Lecke, vicary of the church; Robert Braye; Christopher Wyell.

Proved October 26, 1490. (*Archd. Essex: 122, Wynterborne.*)

THOMAS SMYTH.—July 15, 1491. The elder; of Chikewell; to be buried in the churchyard. To the high altar, for tithes forgotten, *etc.*, 8*d.* To a prist to sing for his soul in the said church, 5*s.* To the light of S. Nicholas, 4*d.* To his

¹ In some accounts and inventories mention is made of an 'altar beam,' evidently used for the purpose of placing candles upon it, and possibly also images and relics. Whether it was behind the altar, or supported by columns in front, or serving to bear up the canopy, is not certain. Canon Scott Robertson, writing about mediæval Folkestone, suggests that it was at the back of the altar, and that it was somewhat similar to what Gervase described at Canterbury in the twelfth century:—

"At the eastern horns of the altar were two wooden columns, highly ornamented with gold and silver, which supported a great beam, the ends of which beam rested upon the capitals of the two pillars. The beam, placed across the church and decorated with gold, supported the Majesty of the Lord, the images of St. Dunstan and St. Elphege, also seven shrines, decorated with gold and silver and filled with the relics of many saints. Between the columns stood a cross, gilt, in the centre of which were sixty transparent crystals in a circle."

Abbot Gasquet's *Mediæval Parish Life*, p. 51.

THOMAS SMYTH (*continued*).

daughter, Isabelle, 40s. Residue to his wife and executrix, Agnes, to do therewith 'as she shall seme best to please God and profit his soul.' Witnesses: William Walentyn; Thomas Cordy; John Clek.

Proved November 28, 1491. (*Archd. Essex: 140, Wynterborne.*)

JOHN HEWET.—March 13, 1492. Of Chikewell; to be buried in the church of our lady S. Mary in Chikewell. To the high altar, 12*d.* To the sustentation of the lyght of our Lady there, 12*d.* To the reparation of a lane 'called the Wicaryes lane two days werk in caryage with a cart with grawell to be leyd in the same lane in such place or places whereas it is moste nede to be by the advise of meyn executor.' To his son, Thomas, his best brass pot, *etc.* To his elder son, Robert, a cawdron of brass containing ten or twelve gallons. Other movable goods to his wife, Joan; to whom also, for her life, his lands and tenements. After her death, his son, Robert, to have the tenement in which the testator dwells, and four crofts appertaining, clepid (*sc.* yclept) Bolds, lying severally together and enclosed. Thomas to have two crofts cleped Robyns croft and Stott croft, and a half acre in Brod mede. Witnesses: Thomas Martyn; John Rypton; Robert Hewett; Thomas Fulham.

Proved before Patrick Kyrkham, official of the lord Archdeacon of Essex, in the church of Theyden Boys, on April 10, 1492. (*141*d.*, Wynterborne.*)

ISABELLE SMYTHE.—August 20, 1492. By the grace of God right wel awysed. To be buried in the churchyard of Chikewell. To the high altar, 20*d.* To the 'reparacions of the founte there, 20*d.* A crofte of land called Brokefeld to maynteyne the light on the newe werk of the rode lofte there.' To the said church, two torches. Henry Grenewood, her son-in-law, to be executor. John Smyth, junior, and John Fulham, to be overseers. 7*l.* is to be divided among her daughters within two years. She has sold to H. Gramond the place which she and her husband purchased of Thomas Wheler, to pay the foresaid money. Residue to her son-in-law. Witnesses: Sir George Spenser; John Morkyn; John Fulham.

Proved on the Monday before St. Michael, 1492. (*Archd. Essex: 147, Wynterborne.*)

ROBERT HUETT.—Feb. 18, 1503. Of Chigwell. To be buried in the churchyard. To the high altar, 12*d.* To the making of a torch, 6*d.* Residue to Marion, his wife, to do for his soul as she thinketh best. She to have his house and lands, after the death of his mother, for twenty years: remainder over to his son, Robert, and his heirs, he, at his entering, to give testator's son, Thomas, 4 marcs. Witnesses: Robert Maior, vicar of Chigwell; Richard Watson.

Proved February 28, 1503. (*Archd. Essex: 17, Stephyn.*)

JOHN WATSON.—February 17, 1502. Of Chigwell. To the servants dwelling with him, to either of them, a cowe and a bullock. To his daughter's daughter, dwelling at Berking, the same. Legacy to John Fulham. 12*d.* to the high altar. John Truluff, his son-in-law, executor; he and his wife to keep a yearly mind, so long as they live, to the value of [*obliterated*]. Witnesses: The vicar of Chigwell; Jno. Fulham.

Proved March, 1502. (*Archd. Essex: 20, Stephyn.*)

RICHARD KOKKE.—August 8, 1504. Of Chigwell. To the high altar 3s. 4*d.* To the church at Chigwell, six kye, the churchwardens 'to have the rule of them to keep an anniversary, or yere mynde, for me and my frends &c., and the residue of the money to go to the church avayle.' To the church, a tenement called Lytell Lond, the churchwardens to sell or keep it, still to the most profit of the church. To Katheryn, his wife, a tenement called Haywards, in which John Herr dwells. To his son, Edward, a tenement called Martyns, and another called Byrds and Goodhews. To his daughter, Elizabeth, a tenement called Patsals. Gifts of bedding. To each godchild 12*d.* and an ewe shepe. To the sub-prior of Crychurch, 'a bargan of woode that I bought, the which lyeth at Hygate, in the which I have thirteen years terme.' Various legacies. To every canon of Crychurch, 2s. Residue to his wife, Katherine, she to be executrix, with Edward Aleyn and John Smyth. Witnesses: Robert Smith; John Herr.

Proved October 29, 1504. (*Archd. Essex: 65, Sell.*)

(*To be continued.*)

THE MANOR OF WETHERSFIELD:

Notes from a Court Roll temp. Richard II.

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER. F.S.A.

There is, for some of us, a fascination about a court roll; the older the roll, the greater the fascination. Consequently when, by the kindness of Sir Fortescue Flannery, I had the opportunity of examining the earliest roll of the Manor of Wethersfield, I gladly availed myself of it. That there is none of earlier date, is explained by an entry on the third membrane, recording an order previously given to the bailiff of the manor, that he should 'warn all the tenants of this manor at Sebely hethyngham (Sible Hedingham) to be here and shew severally how they hold their tenements, what estate they had in them, and by what services they hold, for that the court-rolls and other evidences of this manor were burnt at the time of the disturbance.'¹

At a court held in March, 1382, the bailiff reported that he had executed this order, and nine tenants appeared in pursuance of it. In each case they stated the particulars of the tenement, with the rent and services due from it. Inquisition by jury was then made as to whether they had been, actively or passively, implicated in the burning of the rolls, and the verdicts being uniformly favourable, regrants of the holdings were made, the grantees of their own free will (*de sua spontanea voluntate*) paying fines for re-entry, varying in amount between 2s. 6d. and 3d. Into the shades of difference between one tenant and another, we need not go; but John Noreys, who held a messuage and fifteen acres of molland, or land in respect of which a commutation of servile services had taken place, was bound to render to the lord two *bedesels* with his plough, one in the corn-season, and one in winter, using all the oxen he was wont to yoke to it, the custom being said to run from time immemorial; moreover, in common with other tenants, he had to fence in a rood of the lord's land.

¹ One earlier membrane exists, but was detached from the roll at the time the latter was sent to me for examination. It contains nothing of particular interest.

The 'disturbance' alluded to was, of course, the Peasant Revolt, wherein the Essex villagers had shewn themselves especially stubborn. At Waltham, indeed, it is reported that the King was met by a display of his own charters, and a protest on the part of the villains, that 'they were, so far as freedom went, the peers of their lords.' Whatever they may have been elsewhere, the services at Wethersfield do not appear to have been very burdensome. The rolls of that manor having been burnt, one would expect to find notices of regrants to other tenants beside those at Hedingham, and it is possible that a slightly earlier document containing these has perished. Echoes of the struggle reach us in later rolls. In 1386,^h for instance, we are told that Robert, William, and John atte Hell, who are *nativi*, and remain outside the demesne, are to be seized; and three years later another *nativus*, Thomas atte Thorn, is reported to be away, and to owe 30s. 4d. for customary services, whereupon order is made to seize thirty-five 'schok' of oats, growing on his tenement and valued at 9s., together with certain moneys owing to him by others. In 1395 the atte Hel family again comes into view, no less than eight members of it, dwelling in various villages and towns, being named for seizure, together with their goods and children, before the next court; while at the same time it is recorded that one of them, named Robert, paid three capons, as chevage or head money, for leave to remain at Totham during the lord's pleasure. In 1396 the entry occurs again, with a note that Peter atte Hel paid head-money. In spite of Richard's reply to the men of Waltham: 'Villeins ye were, and villeins ye are,' the old process of enfranchisement went steadily on, and it is improbable that much happened to the recalcitrant members of the atte Hill family.

The lady of the manor was possibly more amenable to the findings of her own court when, in 1388, she was bidden, under penalty, to repair Wethersfield bridge, where it ought to be done of right, and in accordance with ancient custom. The lady of the manor at that date was Eleanor, who, as a daughter and coheirress of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, had in 1376 brought it in dower to her husband, Thomas Plantagenet, afterwards Duke of Gloucester. He, it will be remembered, was decoyed from his castle at Pleshey by his nephew Richard II., and murdered at Calais, in 1397; his widow became a nun in Barking Abbey, where she died two years later.

The usual manorial officers, *reeves* and *messors*, are mentioned, the practice being to put forward two or three names, from which the Steward chose one; and in 1397 a *bedellus*, or beadle, occurs as receiving the surrender of a copyhold tenant, but he appears to be

merely the bailiff under another name. The manor itself was in the hands of a *firmarius*, or lessee, who had power to sublet portions for short terms, or for the term of life of the lady; and he also received the ameracements which accrued from trespasses in the woods, meadows, and pastures of the manor. The court was an important one, there being fifty-two capital pledges on most occasions, and a few more on others.

Amid a crowd of entries, which are, so to say, 'common form,' a few of the more interesting ones may be picked out: as when Geoffrey Baker surrendered Orgorescroft to the use of Joan, his wife, for twenty years, on the expiry of which term she, or her heirs, were to sell it at the highest price obtainable, and expend the money for the souls of Geoffrey, his ancestors, and all benefactors; for which privilege he paid 8*d.* Several cases of freebench occur, and one with a curious qualification. A messuage and nine acres of *mollond* being in question,—the services being 6*s.* a year, two bederepes, with park and pound, (*et ad parcum et poundum*) and, as a heriot, one cow, price 8*s.*,—a grant is made to Joan, who was the late owner's first wife, although she was corrupted.¹ It would be interesting to have a parallel case from some other roll, if any member of our Society can supply one. What is here meant by 'first wife' I cannot profess to explain.

Another entry furnishes an interesting example of a complicated tenure, the complete details of which are unfortunately not quite clear. The tenant of a holding called 'Ferroures' had to bear the charge of making the irons of three ploughs, and therewith to plough three acres of wheat, and do three day-works, whereof one and a half acre was mixtilion (*i.e.* wheat and rye mixed). And if there were no ploughs, the tenant paid the lady for each plough 2*s.* 8*d.*, and apparently something else which remains a mystery. Some of the words, although clear to read, are obscure, and the six with which the entry closes I leave for my reader to deal with, on his own responsibility, in the abbreviated Latin, which runs thus:—'Portab on⁹ ad fac⁹ ferr⁹ iij caruc⁹ t recapiet (*sic*) p añ iij acr⁹ blad t iij diet⁹ cā caruc⁹uñ j acr⁹ t di nxtl Et si nō sūt caruc⁹ p'dict⁹ Teñ soluet dñe p añ p quat⁹ caruc⁹ ijs viij^d suñ cult⁹ vend⁹ (?) starcleut t spytleut⁹.'

A considerable freehold held of the manor, the only one of which mention is made during the period under review, is one consisting

¹ The text is not quite clear: *Et dicunt quod de consuetudine manerii Johanna que fuit ejus prima uxor habebit liberum bancum suum ad totam vitam suam licet corrupta aut (? ante) nuper (? nupta) fuerit.*

of a messuage with 266*a.* of arable land and 12*a.* of meadow, lately held by Margery de Terlyngge for life, by the service of 2*s.* 1*d.*, 1*lb.* of pepper, a red rose, and one suit of court in each year. The next heir, Thomas, brother of William Warde, was present in court and paid his relief, being allowed until St. John Baptist's Day to do homage, or shew cause why he might reasonably be excused. Further investigation would probably serve to identify this with one of the estates mentioned by Morant as extra-manorial. According to him, the services due from Sir William de Coggeshall, who makes frequent appearances as a defaulter, were in respect of the manor of Codham, which paid a pair of gilt spurs, or 6*d.*, at the will of the tenant, to the manor of Wethersfield.

The clergy figuring on the roll, two of them, I regret to say, as poachers of game and of fish, were Thomas, described as 'parish chaplain'; Richard Reynolds, also parish chaplain; Henry How, chaplain; John Brampton and William Thorn, clerks; Thomas Gray, parson and rector of Wethersfield; Henry Hughe, chaplain; and Henry (Symkyn) rector. Partridges and pheasants are named as existing in the lady's warren.

The courts leet, which correspond in a measure to our petty sessions, were kept fully occupied. Pleas of debt were numerous, as also were assaults, and charges of raising the hue and cry unjustly. The brewers brewed badly; the bakers charged too much; and the tanner turned out indifferent leather; but the charges are so constant, and the fines inflicted so small, that one is driven to think that the whole business had drifted into the region of farce and become a local jest. Then, as now, bad language was subject to penalty; combined with an assault it led to the infliction of a fine of a shilling, the equivalent, probably, of the ten to fifteen shillings of our own days. The penalty of half a mark was laid on John Jeffery, who wittingly kept a dog which worried sheep at night, unless he killed the said dog. And, in the same year, Geoffrey atte Cros' dog killed eleven sheep. Quite another offence, for which the fine was 2*d.*, was that of William Wyls, who gathered a small company together by night, contrary to the peace of the lord, the King.

A dispute relating to wages, due and unpaid, emerges in 1395, when John Baker was by inquisition found to have wrongfully detained the chattels of Alice, the servant of John Wellis, to wit: a dress (*tunicam*) and three wimples (*flammeola*) worth 5*s.* 7*d.* An order was made to levy the dress and wimples, or their value, to the use of Alice, before the next court, together with her wage of 40*d.*; and, in addition, John Baker was condemned to pay 2*d.* for making an unjust claim against Alice.

With a quaint little agreement registered in the year 1396, we may bring our gleanings to a conclusion. At that date John Cok surrendered, to the use of John Altoft, a messuage and ten acres, to which he was duly admitted, but on these conditions: That he paid to John Cok yearly, for six years, 22s. sterling, with 1s. 4*d.* extra at the end of the term, allowing him and Joan his wife, for term of life, free entry and exit, when they pleased, into the messuage, a chamber next the streddore (? street-door), called le Spense, and lawful easements (*licit' asiament'*), and a fire in the hall (*aula*) and in a certain room called le Bare, when necessary.¹

¹ *Spense* is a buttery, or eating room, in a farmhouse. *Bar* (*bare*) is first found, in the modern sense, in 1592, according to Murray's Dictionary, but may, of course, have been in common use long before.

NOTES ON SOME TRACES OF ANCIENT SETTLEMENTS NEAR SHOEBURYNNESS.

BY MRS. CHARLES CHENEVIX TRENCH.

THE name of Shoeburyness is familiar to many people from the experiments in ordnance which have been carried on there by Government since the year 1854. For these experiments the long extent of flat sand laid bare at low tide gives exceptional advantages.

The name of Shoebury is derived by Camden, the historian, from the Saxon 'Sceobirig,' a town in a wood. His words are¹: "Here the land juts out into a Nook called Black taylor point, and Shoberry Nesse, from Shoberry, a little village upon it, formerly the city Sceobirig. For we read in the old Saxon annals, A.D. 894, that the Danes being chased from Beamfleet, repaired to a city of the East Saxons, called in their language Sceobirig, and there secured themselves with fortifications."

Traces of this Danish stronghold still exist in a part of the ground near the officers' quarters called the Danish Camp, and a street named Rampart Street. But besides these Danish remains, the neighbourhood of Shoeburyness has much to attract the notice of antiquaries, and presents problems that are as yet unsolved. The chief industry of the inhabitants of the villages of Shoeburyness, North and South Shoebury, and Great Wakering, which all lie close together at the mouth of the Thames, consists in brick-making, for which purpose the clay soil of the flat land near the river is particularly suitable. To obtain the brick earth the soil is carried away to a depth varying from 4 to 10 feet, and large fields are excavated, the sides of such fields remaining straight and upright, and unclothed with vegetation for many months.

About the year 1886 the attention of Mr. Benton, of Little Wakering Hall and of North Shoebury House, author of the *History of the Rochford Hundred*, was attracted by the fact that, in the process of digging out these brickfields, many objects of great age and interest were frequently brought to light; and that

¹ Camden's *Britannica*, ed. Gibson 1695, p. 341.

especially in the brick fields near Great Wakering,¹ much was found which proved that successive settlements of early British, Roman, and Danish inhabitants, had lived on the same site.

Mr. Benton then passed much time watching the labourers, and was present when several kitchenmiddens, or waste pits, were dug into and their contents scattered or carted away; from these pits he gleaned a rich harvest of relics. Together with bones of animals long extinct in Britain, such as *bos longifrons*, horns of red deer and bones and skulls of Irish bloodhounds, he found traces of very early inhabitants, prior to the Roman invasion of Britain, with many bones and flint implements. He also found British pottery of a very primitive type; Roman coins; a rare Greek coin of the time of Hadrian, A.D. 117; several coins of Carausius, A.D. 287; Roman iron keys; javelin heads, a spear and reaping hooks of iron; a bronze incense brasier, beautifully and minutely perforated; and some Samian ware. In the same fields Mr. Benton found Saxon coins, combs and bone needles.

The straight sides of the fields, as the excavation proceeded, showed in some localities very distinct signs of trenches or ditches having been cut in them. These ditches were filled in at some subsequent period, possibly by the submergence of the land, and they now contain soil of a colour and quality quite different from the surrounding brick earth, and agreeing with the surface soil which lies over the clayey brick earth to a depth of from 8 to 14 inches.

In the summer time the earth which fills the trenches is chosen by several sorts of insects as suitable for their homes; and if a bank is left undisturbed, the pretty pendent entrances to the nests of a small wasp hang in numbers in front of them, none being found in the clay earth on either side.

The Shoebury brick-field, in which these trenches were most apparent, was excavated in 1887, when it was found that they were certainly continuous, but for how far had not been ascertained. One which was carefully measured at Great Wakering was 60 feet in length; at the bottom, which is always flat, small pieces of charcoal, of bones, and also of coarse pottery, are frequently found. In the Shoebury fields the trenches evidently ran north and south as well as east and west; they were very local, and ceased to be found fifty yards beyond the cuttings. The trenches in these fields were of an average width of 3 feet at the top, diminishing to 2 feet 6 inches at the bottom. They were from 3 to 4 feet deep, including

¹ The village of Great Wakering is about a mile as the crow flies from the fields where the ditches, etc., were found at Shoeburyness.

the surface soil. They were at very irregular distances, the average distance being 27 feet, but some were only 16 feet apart.

General Pitt-Rivers, who visited these fields when they were first brought under notice in 1886, thought that they might contain pits, not trenches. But since then it would seem conclusively proved that the cuttings are too continuous and too parallel for pits; one bank that contained seven trenches, at an average distance of 27 feet, was cut back at one part for 16 feet, and the trenches were found to recur at equal distances on the further bank.

On another part of the same field a triangular piece of ground was still left to be carted away, and on both sides of the plot the trenches were to be traced.

In the large field at Shoebury a kitchenmidden was cut into by the labourers in 1886, and as it occurred just where the field ends, it was still to be seen in the bank down to the year 1889. Its length was 13 feet. It consisted almost entirely of mussel shells, with nearly 3 feet of soil above them, packed so closely together that they were lifted out in groups of five and six together, and they were in a very brittle condition. These shells were 4 feet thick in the deepest part; among them were a few cockles, oysters, whelks, and hodmadods—the local name for large landsnails. Bones of the pig, sheep, ox, and horse were found in it, with some very coarse pottery much broken, and boars' tusks.

Across the same field and in the middle of ploughed land, Mr. Benton, in the winter of 1886, noticed many oyster shells on one spot. He dug there and came upon a large kitchenmidden of oyster shells. They lay within a foot of the ground and covered a space 12 feet wide by 5 feet deep, or possibly deeper, for it had not been entirely excavated. Among them there appeared a small sprinkling of cockles and whelks; some bones, much split, probably to extract the marrow; several pieces of broken pottery, and some circular bricks. A few pieces of the pottery have a green glaze which, if as old as the time of the Romans, is very rare, only three or four pieces with glaze of a similar colour being included in the Roman collection in the British Museum.

In the Shoebury field Mr. Benton found some skulls of *bos primogenus*. Several human skeletons were dug up in the corner of the field; but whether they were buried in a sitting posture, or laid at length, was not noted; in fact, the labourers re-buried them before mentioning that they had come upon them.

In a brick-field near Great Wakering village, and about a mile, as the crow flies, from the fields at Shoebury, many kitchenmiddens have been found, and several large trenches were very plainly

observed in the sides of the field; they were wider and rather deeper than the majority of those in the Shoebury fields. In the same line were two round pits or middens. On the opposite side of the field were smaller trenches, and in them many pieces of charcoal and very many small pieces of pottery. It was on this side that the labourers traced one ditch or trench for 60 feet.

A skeleton was dug up in the side of this field, the head being about 3 feet below the surface of the ground; the labourers said it was found in a sitting posture. The late Professor Flower, who had the skull in his possession, pronounced it to be that of a woman; the teeth were in a remarkably good state of preservation, although the skull was in a very fragile state.

In 1889, several lumps of clay,¹ apparently fired, were found in the field at Great Wakering; they were from 5 to 7 inches across, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick, and had a hole in the centre.

Several flat pieces of a rough gray stone were found at Great Wakering among the middens. All were parts of round flat stones, perhaps 15 inches in diameter, and from 1 inch to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick. Some are worn almost smooth on one side, and were probably grinding stones. Mr. Henry Miers of the Mineral Department at the British Museum, wrote as follows about them on July 19th, 1889:—

The piece of stone brought to me from Shoeburyness, which I imagined at first to be a piece of slag, proves on microscopic examination to be a vesicular basalt, that is a lava, similar to the lavas of Ireland. Pieces of similar rock have been found in the drift near London.

In June, 1887, hearing that Lord Selborne had discovered some parallel trenches in Blackmoor Park, near Selborne, Hants, I begged for some details, and in reply received the following description. Lord Selborne wrote from Italy:—

. . . . From memory I have drawn a rough sketch of the ground in Blackmoor Park where the trenches in question are. I think there are traces of more than five, though I have marked five only on the sketch. I think they are not, as I have drawn them, at right angles to the road, but that they have a slight inclination from N. to S. They are, I think, quite or nearly parallel to each other, not however at equal distances. The more easterly (which are on the steepest ground) are closer to each other than the more westerly; and the depth of these (about *five* feet, I think) is the greatest. Their sides slope to a somewhat narrow hollow where they almost meet; but this may be the effect of time. I should think they were, on the top, five or six feet across. The westerly and more perfect have their slopes quite steep. I have indicated by rough marks the rise of ground from the road, and its fall on the other side towards a small valley, from which it rises again to the North. From the head of this valley there is a gradual rise towards a somewhat higher platform, and from this platform all but

¹ Many clay discs were found in Troy, and their use is discussed in Schliemann's book.

the two most easterly trenches begin. I have also marked a line of banks, running from the head of this valley on the other side to the N.W., which may be traced, more or less perfectly, for the best part of a mile, and which from many evidences of habitations, etc., on the West side of it, from Roman-British times, if not earlier, I believe to be the remains of an ancient earth work, which divided the inhabited country backed by woods upon the gault clay, etc., from the open and barren heath on the lower green sand to the East and North.

Positions of tumuli marked. There are more on the other side of Woolmer Road. No bones, flint implements, or other remains have been found in the trenches, but they have not been dug up for that purpose.

In a field at Great Wakering from which brick earth was being dug, Mr. Benton came upon a collection of bronze objects of great interest, which are described in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, May 19th, 1892, in a paper read by C. H. Read, Esq., Secretary. It consisted of the following objects:—

- 12 socket celts.
- 3 fragments of others similar.
- 1 palstave with loop and flanges hammered over.
- 1 fragment of another, similar.
- 1 palstave.
- 1 adze blade of foreign type.
- 2 portions of sword blade.
- 1 penannular armlet.
- 6 portions of copper cakes.

Mr. Read says:—

The armlet is the most unusual object of the whole hoard and is I believe the first of the type yet found in the British Isles. . . . the outside is covered with a lozenge pattern filled with diagonal patching, in a style that may almost be called characteristic of the Bronze period.

In the spring of 1888 my husband and I went to stay with General Pitt-Rivers at Rushmoor, near Salisbury, and he showed us the Romano-British villages he had discovered in that neighbourhood. They were extremely interesting, but we saw nothing at all resembling the straight trenches of Wakering or Shoebury, nor at these latter places did we find anything resembling the hypocaust, or the pits, found near Rushmoor; but in January, 1890, General Pitt-Rivers wrote to me as follows:—

The Romano-British Settlement at Woodyates that I am digging, has *trenches exactly* like those you showed me near Shoeburyness, and I think they are certainly the boundaries of fields laid out according to the method of the Roman *agrimensores*, about whom Mr. Coote has given such a good account in his 'Romans of Britain.' We find skeletons buried in the ditches, and hypocausts for warming their rooms; and in one of the ramparts we found as many as six hundred bronze coins dating up to the time of about 400 A.D. (Honorius), so the settlement is evidently late or post Roman. . . .

^ In 1888 we found at the 'New Jubilee Brick-field,' at North Shoebury, many small pits in the sides of the cuttings for brick-earth. These pits were not more than 5 feet deep, and 4 feet wide; they seem to have been slightly wider at the bottom than the top, and a few mussel shells were usually found in them. There were traces of one or two trenches.

We left Shoeburyness in 1889, and have not heard whether any more discoveries have been made. Mr. Benton fell into ill health about that time and was seldom able to go over to the fields either at Wakering or Shoebury, as he moved into Fairleigh House, Southend; but in February, 1890, he wrote to me :—

I have been to Wakering lately; they are digging in the adjoining field to the foot path. The men were not at work, it being Saturday afternoon, but I found they had turned over quite a nest of kitchenmidden, full of shells. I picked up a skull of some animal and a large jaw bone, and some fragments of pottery, but nothing of value.

^ Mr. Benton died in the summer of 1898, and we have heard no more of the trenches or other discoveries since.

ON SOME NEGLECTED ANTIQUITIES OF ESSEX AND THEIR BEARING ON THE SITES OF CERTAIN RELIGIOUS HOUSES.

BY J. FRENCH.

THESE neglected antiquities can be described in a few words. They are simply dams of earth thrown across the brooks and smaller streams of Essex at various places. They were probably at one time very numerous, and can even now be counted by the dozen. I will name one dozen from my list, the most of which I have examined. These, or the remains of them, for none are quite intact, are situate at Leighs Priory, Little Dunmow, Felstead (two), Barnston, Saling, Panfield, Pleshey, Gt. Waltham, Tilty, Wickham-Bishops and Netteswell, the two latter being at almost opposite sides of the county. The evidences for their antiquity are of various character, but are often geological, and cannot therefore be gone into here. They contain but few relics, chiefly oyster-shells and bits of Roman pottery. I have found one relic of bronze, and some poor examples of neoliths have also been found in the pond alluvia, but it is doubtful how far they can be associated with the dwellers of the dam period. Trustworthy relics lie at the bottom of the alluvium which is seldom excavated.

From the above list I can select two which I am morally certain determined the site of religious houses. They are those at Leighs Priory and Little Dunmow. Two others in this list may have had their influence in the foundations of Tilty Abbey and Latton Priory.

We are so accustomed to associate the pond depressions generally found in the vicinity of abbeys and so forth with the ecclesiastical usages that obtained, that we naturally suppose the monks to have been the makers of these ponds, and so, in some cases, they very likely were, but in the two cases I have adduced, namely, Dunmow Priory and Leighs Priory, there is abundant evidence to shew that the ponds had existed, as such, centuries before the priories were built. I shall take the case of Leighs Priory as being conclusive and easily verified.

About a furlong, as the stream flows, below the site of Leighs Priory, there are the remains on one bank of what was a large dam thrown across the valley. If this dam were now completed, its effect would be to submerge the site of the priory under eight or ten feet of water. It is therefore very clear that this impediment had been removed before the priory was founded, and it gives us an age for the series of dams which occur higher up the stream, that is to say, they were prior to the building of that house. But it is pretty certain that the breach in the lower dam has a much higher antiquity. It perhaps corresponds to the period of Anglo-Saxon history when the river was compelled to a certain channel. These channels, which were often artificial, as is the case at Leighs Priory, are indirectly indicated sometimes in the Domesday book, that is if the stream worked a mill.

Turning our attention to the other dams that exist up-stream, we are enabled to fix upon many as being probably contemporary with the lower one. One of these is that over which the road passes, and another is in the meadow next adjoining. They seem to join naturally as a series with the lower dam, and in none of these can we trace the hand of later workmen. But as we proceed upwards we do come across some finishing touches that may very well have been given by the monks. These are the making of a decoy pond and the shaping of the edges of the ponds, so as to make them of nearly uniform depth. In nearly all the ancient dams that I have met with, the sides of the valleys have been untouched.

One dam, more than a mile from the priory, runs alongside the road, and must, therefore, be older than the road, which is a dam in itself. The question arises as to the age of the road. It is the straight (or comparatively straight) road that connects two converging Roman roads, one through Dunmow to Braintree, the other through Leighs to Braintree. The road is probably ancient, although I have nothing documentary over two hundred years. Alongside it, at Bannister Green, there is a barrow, presumably early British.

The whole of the valley occupied by Leighs Priory affords a study in respect to the mutations it has undergone from the vastly different races of its occupants. There were the tribal primitive folk, who built the dams, probably before the dawn of recorded history—though possibly later,—little influenced by the Roman occupation, they merged, in due course, into the semi-civilization of the Anglo-Saxons. It is their grand construction which is still apparent.

Then in the middle ages there was the work of the more cultured ecclesiastics, who certainly preserved their fish as almost a fine art,

and who perhaps invented the decoy pond for wild fowl. Their labours are still represented to the observant eye.

And lastly, some three and a half centuries ago, came the founder of the baronial family of Rich, who seems to have confined himself entirely to the last depression of the valley, that, namely, which had been the greatest pond of the early dam builders. Part of their great dam was even used up in making a bowling green, and this adjunct of luxury still exists. The sides of the valley seem to bear traces of terraced gardens once in vogue, such as are still to be found at Hampton Court, and there are other small engineering essays of this period that may very well be studied. But to return to our point. There seems to be clear evidence here that this place was chosen by the monks on account of its extensive ponds.

The evidence for the great antiquity of Dunmow Priory ponds is good, and shows that at least two large ponds were in existence a very long time ago and without doubt determined the site of the priory. This place can very well be studied in conjunction with the dam at Barnston about a mile off. Each would appear to have had some sort of connection with the other. Brook Street, by which the connection was made, is now for the most part green meadows, but the name "street" may have come down from Roman times. It is hard to see otherwise how it could have been so christened.

IN MEMORIAM.

✠ THE death of an active and valued member of the Council of our Society falls to be recorded in this part of our *Transactions*. Mr. Isaac Chalkley Gould, whose name is familiar to all, and whose kindly personality was known to very many of our members, was born at Loughton in the year 1843, and died, in the house in which he was born, on Friday, October 11th, 1907. Long before his election to the Society of Antiquaries, on March 1st, 1906, he had made his mark there, and elsewhere, by his keen interest and careful work in more than one department of archæology; but more especially in that which treats of ancient earthworks and fortified enclosures. On this subject he was an acknowledged authority, and, as such, rendered much valuable assistance to the editor of the *Victoria County Histories*, to which he also contributed papers. His knowledge of his own county was as deep and enthusiastic as was his affection for it. To these bear witness the well-stocked shelves, containing books, prints, and other things relating to its history, which he had accumulated in the course of years, some of them in his youth. Reverence for antiquity was, with him, no mere growth of yesterday, but an instinct that was born with him, although, in his earlier years, the pressure of other occupations probably made him less able to devote his time to its cultivation. Mr. Gould was also, at the time of his death, a Vice-President of the British Archæological Association, and of the Essex Field Club; Chairman of the Committee for the Exploration of the Red-hills of Essex; and Hon. Secretary of the Committee for recording Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures, of which Lord Balcarres, M.P., F.S.A., is Chairman.

The funeral took place on Wednesday, October 16th, at Loughton parish church, the officiants being the rector of Loughton and the Rev. W. Dawson, a member of our Society, which was also represented by the Vice-Treasurer and several of the members. Dr. Horace Round was prevented by illness from attending.

W. C. W.

ISAAC CHALKLEY GOULD:
AN APPRECIATION.

By the death of Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A., there has passed away a personality which will be missed, not only by those Archæological and Antiquarian Societies of which he was so distinguished a member, but by his many friends within the county of Essex, and beyond its borders. A sound archæologist and antiquary, who, by some inborn gift of character, drew all sorts and conditions of men within the wide area of his affection, it was one of the pleasures of his life to conciliate those of opposite opinions, and to promote harmony on councils and committees, to the great and lasting benefit of archæology.

Although of a gentle, reserved nature, Mr. Chalkley Gould was of a sociable disposition; to those who had the pleasure of his friendship, the dominant feature of his character—the accuracy of his knowledge, especially of the particular work he had made his own, the investigation of our ancient fortified enclosures—was revealed. Richly endowed with a retentive memory, he garnered much that related to the topography and history of Essex, the life-long home which he loved with an abiding passion. Its highways, byways, lanes, and field-paths were but as favoured walks within a garden to him, and often he would, at a moment's notice, to the pleasure and surprise of his companions, evince his special knowledge and close acquaintance with some of its less known localities.

In his library, surrounded by books which were the collection of a life-time, he worked, patiently evolving the history of some early earthwork from his notes and plans—often obtained at great personal inconvenience. Tireless in research, he spared no effort to verify his facts, altering and revising his manuscript, till he was satisfied of its accuracy.

Mr. Chalkley Gould was a keen collector, not only of books and prints, but of bric-a-brac. Many a *dilettante* will recall pleasant hours spent in his company, inspecting his rich and varied collection. To costly articles of vertu he was indifferent, but he would speak with undisguised interest and charm about a specimen of old china, antique glass, a sampler, or some obsolete article of daily use.

His favourite authors were George Borrow, whom he was never weary of quoting, and that mystic soul, Richard Jefferies, the Wiltshire field naturalist,—two writers who, with their love of nature and open-air life, specially appealed to him.

For over twenty years he had been an invalid, suffering intensely at times, yet he never flagged or wearied in his labours. Many

readers of our *Transactions* will recall his strenuous 'spade' work for the retention of the border parishes from the grasping hands of Hertfordshire and Cambridge. His interest in public affairs and local life was also keen. He was a student of the bygone industries of Essex, and—a mark of his many-sidedness—a lover of his garden, where, characteristically, he allowed certain weeds to grow, simply because they were indigenous to the county. By those who knew him well, the memory of his friendship will long be cherished. To his native county the loss is great. *Vale!*

H. W. L.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

Little Dunmow Church.—On the monument under the fourth arch from the east at Little Dunmow church, only two shields, and the dexter half of another, remain. The one on the east side has the arms of *Fitz Walter*, impaling *Chideock*, which here is marshalled *Fitz Warine* quartering *Chideock*, precedence being given to *Fitz Warine*, because the lady was probably a coheir to that barony. The second shield is on the westernmost panel of the south side, and is charged with the arms of *Cobham of Sterborough*, impaling the same quarterly coat of *Chideock*. The imperfect shield, which is in the centre panel of the south side, has the arms of *Cobham of Sterborough* only. At the time when Mr. Chancellor's book on *The Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex* was published, it was difficult, in the absence of fuller information than was then available, to account for the appearance of these Cobham armorials on this monument. It was known that Thomasine, a daughter of Sir Thomas Chideock of Dorsetshire, had married Reginald, son and heir of Reginald, the last Lord Cobham of Sterborough, and it was suggested that the wife of Walter, Lord Fitz Walter, having been Elizabeth Chideock, and possibly a sister of Thomasine, the arms of Cobham were placed here as a compliment to Thomasine Cobham. This, however, was not the correct explanation. Since the publication of Mr. Chancellor's book, Mr. W. C. Waller, in a paper on "An Old Church Chest," printed in the *Transactions* (vol. v. p. 5, n.s.) showed that Elizabeth (Chideock), the wife of Walter, Lord Fitz Walter, married three times. Her first husband was William Massey, esq., by whom she had two daughters. Her second husband was the said Walter, Lord Fitz Walter, by whom she had a daughter Elizabeth, heir to her father, who married Sir John Ratcliff, K.G., and carried the barony of Fitz Walter into that family. After the decease of Lord Fitz Walter, his widow married, as her third husband, Sir Thomas Cobham, of Woodham Walter, knight. The Cobham coats on the monument, therefore, did not commemorate Thomasine Cobham, but Elizabeth, Lady Cobham,

widow of Lord Fitz Walter. That there were two Cobham-Chideock marriages, at nearly the same date, was a mere coincidence.

It is clear, therefore, that the shield on the east side of the monument represented the lady's second husband, and those on the south side her third. There can be no doubt that this tomb is that of Walter, the last Lord Fitz Walter of that family, and his wife Elizabeth, who, at the time of her decease, was Lady Cobham.

Lord Fitz Walter died in 1432, but the monument is of a much later date. The head of the baron's figure on the tomb is uncovered, which was a fashion introduced on monumental effigies after 1445; the armour, also, is of the style worn in the second half of the fifteenth century; and the introduction of the Cobham armorials further shows that the monument was not designed until after the lady's third marriage. The tomb may have been constructed in the lady's lifetime, but was probably not erected until after her death, which occurred in 1464.

H. L. E.

The Hospital, Newport.—Though it may be doubtful whether the house referred to in the following extract from *Notes and Queries* (July 13th, 1907) contained much appertaining to the original hospital, it seems worth while to record its destruction in the pages of the *Transactions*.

Mr. W. H. Quarrell writes:—

When revisiting Newport on 18th May, I observed that the ancient Lepers' Hospital, outside the village, and near the fine old inn, "The Coach & Horses,"—still happily intact—has this year been demolished by Mr. Carl Meyer, of Shortgrove. I saw the old materials and oak beams and joists lying piled together near the site. I was informed that during the destruction the skeleton of a man, of great size, was found near the foundations: this was, at the instance of the vicar, reinterred in consecrated ground. Another relic of ancient Newport, the "Hercules" Inn, was destroyed by fire in 1905.

Newcourt, in his *Repertorium* (vol. 2, p. 438), says that the hospital was dedicated to St. Leonard, but by whom or when founded he had nowhere read.

Morant (*History of Essex*, vol. 2, p. 585) states that the hospital dedicated to St. Mary and St. Leonard was founded by Richard, son of Serlo, of Newport, in the reign of King John, for a master and two chaplains, under the peculiar jurisdiction of the Dean of St. Martin's in London. The excellent account of the hospital in the *Victoria History of Essex* (vol. 2, p. 190) suggests the possibility of its foundation so early as 3 Henry II. (1156-7).

I. C. G.

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY HELD AT
COLCHESTER CASTLE, ON TUESDAY,
THE 30th APRIL, 1907.

HENRY LAVER, ESQ., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Council and honorary officers, including the Auditor, was proposed by Mr. H. Wilmer, seconded by Mr. H. Sheldrake, and unanimously accorded.

Mr. H. Wilmer proposed and Mr. H. Sheldrake seconded the re-election of Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., as President for the ensuing year.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Sir Thomas Barrett Lennard, Bart., in the place of the late Rt. Hon. the Earl of Liverpool, F.S.A., and to the Council of Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes in the place of the Rev. T. Gibbons now the Rev. T. Dixon, by change of name under the Royal Sign Manual, resigned.

The election of the honorary members according to the following minute of the proceedings of the Council was announced:—

“Mr. W. C. Waller moved that in consideration of his eminent services to the county and his sympathetic attitude towards archæological studies, Mr. Andrew Johnson, Chairman of the Essex County Council, be elected an honorary member of the Society under Rule III. and receive the publications of the Society as from Part I. of Vol. X. of the *Transactions*; Mr. Waller also moved that the existing honorary members be re-elected under Rule III. with the exception of Mr. C. F. Hayward, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A., deceased, and Mr. Thomas Milbourn.”

The annual Report and Statement of Accounts were read and adopted.

The Hon. Secretary reported on the work done by Miss Ralling in copying the Holman MSS. and announced that the Council had decided to proceed with the work up to the amount of £12, beginning

with the Thurstable Hundred. The interim report of the Committee appointed to carry out the exploration of the Red Hills was read by the Honorary Secretary and it was announced that the Council had decided to make an additional grant of £10 for the purposes of this Committee.

In the unavoidable absence of Mr. Hale-Hilton, the Honorary Secretary of the Royal Archæological Institute, the Honorary Secretary gave some details with regard to the forthcoming visit of the Institute to Colchester, from the 23rd to 29th July.

A vote of thanks to the Rt. Hon. James Round for the use of the library was proposed by Mr. Waller, seconded by Mr. Wilmer and unanimously accorded.

The following were chosen as the Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation for the ensuing year: Mr. Douglass Round, Mr. Philip Laver, and the Rev. T. H. Curling.

It was reported that the Council had decided to recommend that excursions should be held during the year as follows:—

In May to Rochford and neighbourhood.

In July with the Royal Archæological Institute.

In September to Leez Priory, by the kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Hughes-Hughes.

In the afternoon some of the members drove out to Ardleigh church which was described by the vicar, the Rev. R. H. Grubbe.

The following were unanimously elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

SCHREIBER, Rev. A. D., Lamarsh Rectory, Alphamstone.	}	The Hon. Sec.
O'GRADY, Miss, Lexden, Colchester.		
PREECE, Mrs., Inglis Road, Colchester.		
CUTHBERT, Mrs., 16, North Hill, Colchester.		
OLIVE, Miss, Kelvedon, Essex.		Miss Ransom.
INGLIS, Major, Colchester. (Life Member.)		The President.
HUMPHREY, A. P., Horham Hall, Thaxted.		Mr. H. W. L. Way.
JEBB, Miss CAMILLA, 1, St. John's Villa, Buckhurst Hill		Mr. Lewer.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 30th MAY, 1907.

PRITTLEWELL, SOUTHCHURCH, GREAT AND LITTLE WAKERING,
BARLING, SUTTON.

The party assembled at Prittlewell church where the following paper was read by Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A.:—

PRITTLEWELL CHURCH.

This church now consists of a nave, south aisle, chancel with south chapel, tower, and south porch with a parvise over, but so many alterations have been made in former days, that I hesitate to speak too confidently of what the church consisted at its foundation. Taking into consideration, however, the early history and ownership of the parish, there can be, I think, but little doubt that there was a church here in the Norman period. Upon carefully examining the exterior of the north wall of the nave, I notice that this, unlike the other walls of the church, is built of rubble mixed with septaria, but what is more noticeable is, that the stones of which it is built are laid in courses, a peculiarity I have noticed in other walls of undoubted Norman work. Then, again, the north wall of the chancel is also built with rubble and septaria, and there is certainly a very early arch, constructed with Roman bricks.

Coming to the interior, the three massive columns, forming a part of the arcade between the nave and the south aisle, and the two semi-circular arches in the spandrils, and a portion of a third, afford additional evidence that a Norman church existed here.

The sepulchral slab, which is now fixed on the north-west angle of the nave, is an early thirteenth century slab or coffin lid. But, whatever existed previous to the fifteenth century, it is apparent that, either from want of space to accommodate an increased population, or from a desire to improve the church, very considerable alterations

were made; in point of fact, with the exception of those fragments to which I have alluded, the whole church seems to have been rebuilt.

At this period the greater portion of the parish belonged to the Priory, and, as there was a great impetus given to church building and enlargement all over the county in the fifteenth century, the prior and convent, of so important an establishment as that of Prittlewell, would not care to be behind in the embellishment of the parish church. It is somewhat of a puzzle to know what was really done. Starting with the nave, and proceeding from west to east, it would seem that the columns of the original arcade, on the south side, were left, the bases of which are undoubtedly early, but the capitals were then renewed, and pointed arches replaced the original ones. But then we come to a most curious state of things; instead of continuing this arcade up to the chancel, an entirely different design is introduced, and the arcade is continued with two very slender columns, carrying three arches, and these three bays are carried up considerably higher than the rest of the nave, and have two tiers of windows.

The nave is lighted by three three-light windows, one of which has somewhat of a Decorated character, while the others are Perpendicular; and also by a four-light Perpendicular window. The clerestory contains two two-light Perpendicular roof windows on either side.

As regards the roof of the nave, I find, in an inventory of church goods sold in 1552, that several items of church furniture, and a quantity of lead, were sold by the churchwardens for 55*l.* 19*s.* 1*d.* and the following memorandum was made:—

These said parcels of Jewels and ornaments that be sold, the money of them is bestowed upon the Church of the North side in building a new roof, for timbers and timber work, for stone work, for lead and leading of the same work, laid out by the hands of the said Churchwardens, as doth appear by the Church book accounted and reckoned every year to the whole parish by the aforesaid Churchwardens.

It must be remembered that this sum of 55*l.* 19*s.* 1*d.* would be equal to quite 600*l.* of our present money, and therefore represented a considerable sum, and probably included considerable work to the roof and parapets, and, possibly, to the clerestory windows. Before leaving the nave I must draw attention to the stairs to the rood loft, which are more than usually perfect.

The chancel is lighted by a four-light Perpendicular east window, and by one three-light, and one two-light, windows of the same period. The south aisle was evidently rebuilt: it is lighted by five

three-light windows on the south, and one on the west. The roof appears to be the original one, with some modern reparations.

The south aisle of the chancel is known as the Jesus Chapel. It is lighted on the south by a three-light Perpendicular window, of more importance than the windows in the nave or aisle, and a four-light east window. On the north side of this window, inside, is a niche, evidently for a statuette, but the stonework has been much damaged. There is a piscina on the south side.

The font is Perpendicular in character, but peculiar in design, and partakes somewhat of the character of the columns of the lofty arcades between the nave and the aisle. The late Mr. King fixed the date of this font at not earlier than 1501, as he was of opinion that the carved badge of the "rose and pomegranate grafted," that is to say, dimidiated and conjoined, commemorated the union between Prince Arthur and Catherine of Aragon, or, more probably, the marriage of King Henry VIII. with the same lady, his brother's widow.

The south porch, with parvise over, and staircase leading thereto, is interesting. It was the opinion of the late Dr. Cutts that these chambers formed the residence of the priest.

The exterior walls of the church, with the exception of those before alluded to, are faced with rag, and the whole surmounted by embattled parapets, in chequered work of stone and flint.

The glory of Prittlewell church however, from an architectural point of view, is its noble tower. It is four stories high, and is surmounted by an embattled parapet, similar to those below, each angle being finished by octangular turrets and richly-crocketed pinnacles. The bell-chamber is lighted by four three-light windows, and other windows light the lower stages.

This tower is one of the finest in the county. I find that the late Mr. King was of opinion that it was erected in the time of Edward IV. He was so very careful in not giving an opinion without very good evidence that I should hesitate to differ from him, but, from the architecture, I should have placed it somewhat earlier. It may possibly have been designed and commenced earlier, and completed under Edward IV.

The east window in the Jesus Chapel is most interesting, but I am not an expert in glass, and therefore I will not attempt to describe it.

From Prittlewell we proceeded to Southchurch, where Mr. Chancellor again contributed a description of the church as follows.

SOUTHCHURCH CHURCH.

Until within the last two or three years this was a very good example of a Norman village church, but the increase of population, and the overflow of a popular watering-place, have necessitated such an increase in the size of the church as to reduce the old church to the condition of a side chapel. Architecturally and archæologically, of course, one would have preferred keeping the old church as a morning chapel, and building independently a church suitable for modern requirements.

In its original condition it included nave with turrets, chancel and north porch. The nave had north and south Norman doorways: the north doorway still remains *in situ*, but the south doorway has been removed and forms the west doorway of the new nave. These, together with the thickness and construction of the walls, formed the principal Norman features, but there was also a small window in the north wall of the old chancel. As this wall has been destroyed, and replaced by an arcade, the old window has been rebuilt in the new north wall of the nave.

As is almost universally the case, our old Norman churches have lost most of the original windows, which have been replaced by others of later date. The old Norman windows on the south side have been replaced, first, by a pointed window of a date difficult to assign to it, but the interesting feature in this window is the remains of a double Norman piscina; I do not think, however, that this is its original position. I have met with a similar example of a single one, but never of a double one. There is also, on this side, a two-light late Decorated window, and also a two-light Decorated window at the west end. The two two-light windows in the north wall of the old nave have now been rebuilt in the north wall of the new nave.

The chancel is separated from the nave by a late Decorated arch. It is lighted on the south side by two single-pointed windows, a two-light late Decorated window, and by a three-light Decorated window at the east end.

The north wall of the chancel has not been altogether removed, as has the nave, but a large archway has been constructed in order to connect it with this new building. In this wall are two cusped archways, which probably contained brasses or some other sepulchral monuments, but in the lower archway is the fragment of an early altar tomb. In the south wall are the remains of an early piscina and a Decorated low archway, which may have been the canopy over a tomb. There is also a large aumbry in the chancel. The steps to the rood-loft still remain.

The framing to support the bell-turret is substantial and picturesque.

The next point of the excursion was Great Wakering church on which Mr. Chancellor read the following paper:—

GREAT WAKERING CHURCH.

The ancient history of the parish church, together with the construction of the walls, 3 feet 6 inches thick, the square quoins, the small semi-circular headed windows on the north side of the nave, and the massive semi-circular archway at its west end, all indicate that the original building was erected in the Norman period, and consisted of nave and chancel, but, like so many other of our parish churches, such alterations and additions have been made as almost to obliterate the early character of the building.

The nave is now lighted, on the south side, by three two-light, and, on the north side, by one two-light, windows of the Decorated period. There is also another north window, which was, probably, a three-light Decorated window, but the mullions and tracery have been cut away, and a wood frame introduced.

The north doorway has a pointed arch, although the little round-headed window is immediately over it; the south doorway has a pointed arch, but its general character is that of late Norman. The pointed arch seems to have been introduced before the Norman style was altogether discarded, it does not, therefore, follow that, because the arch is pointed, the work may not be of the Norman period. The archway at the west end, before alluded to, seems to indicate that this was not the actual doorway, but that there may have been a tower there. Outside the south door is a stoup, and the door itself is probably of the fifteenth century.

Of the same date is the porch, which originally was one of the wood porches, of which so many, more or less Decorated, occur throughout the county, but in this case the timbers have been walled up and its original character completely destroyed.

If there was a tower at the west end, of the same date as the nave, it was removed in the Decorated period, and the present tower erected, surmounted by a wood shingled spire. It was entered from the west by a fine doorway, which retains evidences that it was long exposed to the weather. This indicates that the western porch, and the parvise over, were erected sometime after the tower. This erection is unusual and interesting, because it indicates, to some extent, that provision was made for the priest's residence in the church itself. The priest's room was generally provided over the porch as we have seen at Prittlewell. At Rettendon, accommodation was found for the priest in the north side of the chancel, and the west end of the north aisle. At Laindon, the rooms were

constructed at the west end of the tower, as in this case, but built of timber.

The belfry chamber in the tower is lighted by three two-light Decorated windows, the eastern window having been reconstructed in brick.

- The chancel walls are probably of the same date as those of the nave, but they are constructed principally of flints and septaria, whereas the nave walls are faced with rag-stone and septaria. It is lighted by two small pointed windows on the north side, a two-light Perpendicular window at the east end, and there are the remains of a round-headed window on the south side. The north wall has been, to a great extent, removed in modern times, and an excrescence built out in the form of an aisle or transept; it is difficult to define its exact character.

The chancel is connected with the nave by a late Decorated arch, replacing, probably, a much narrower Norman one. The roof of the nave is partly concealed by plastering, but what can be seen shows it to have been one of those roofs so common in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, namely, tie beams strengthened by wall-pieces and brackets, resting upon stone corbels, with king-posts and brackets, the whole, with the necessary rafters, collars, and puncheons, resting upon moulded wall-plates. The chancel roof is altogether concealed by a plastered ceiling.

A peculiarity in the nave is the position of the stairs to the rood-loft, twelve feet to the west of the chancel arch, this would seem to indicate that the rood-loft had side wings. There is a Decorated piscina, partly covered up, on the south side of the chancel.

The only monument of any interest is the matrix of a somewhat elaborate brass, representing, probably, a priest beneath an enriched canopy with an inscription plate under him.

- Lunch was partaken of at White Hall, adjoining Great Wakering church, by the kind permission of Mr. E. A. Wedd, J.P.

At a general meeting of the Society, held after luncheon, the following were unanimously elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

ADAMS, S. I., Ravenhurst, York Road, Southend-on-Sea. Mr. James Tabor

BLYTH, Miss E., Lexden, Colchester.

REAY, Rev. T. O., Prittlewell Vicarage, Southend.

ROGERS, Rev. C. H., St. Alban's, Westcliff.

WHYTEHEAD, Rev. R. Y., Lawford Rectory, Manningtree. The President.

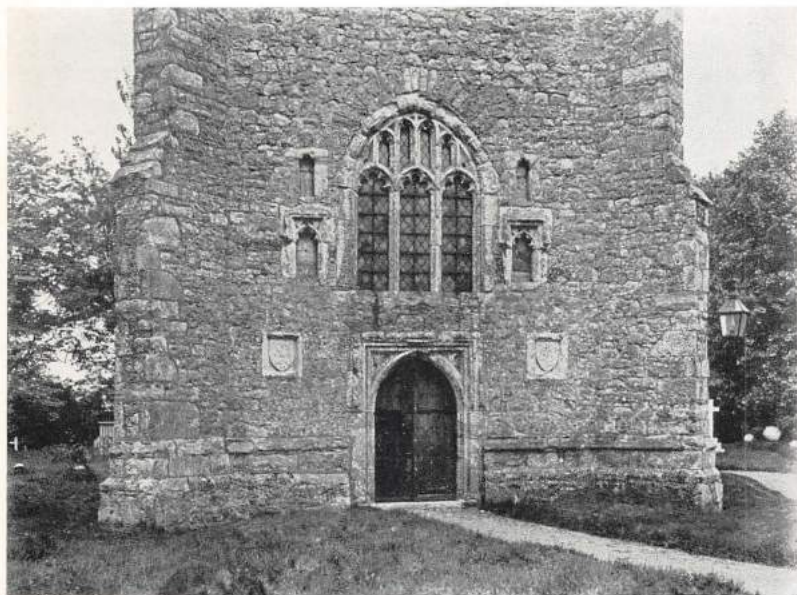
} The Hon. Sec.

During the afternoon, visits were paid to Little Wakering church and Hall, to Barling church, and, on the way, to Sutton Hall, where



GREAT WAKERING CHURCH.

From a photograph by Mr. J. E. K. Cutts.



BASE OF THE TOWER OF LITTLE WAKERING CHURCH.

From a photograph by Mr. J. E. K. Cutts.

Mr. James Tabor very kindly entertained the party to tea, we stopped, for a few minutes, to see some fine external pargetting, on an old farm house, called Beauchamps.

LITTLE WAKERING CHURCH.

Here again we have what was once a Norman church, consisting of nave and chancel, subsequently enlarged by the addition of a tower at the west end, and a modern south porch. The evidences of Norman origin are—

- (a) Absence of plinths to the walls.
- (b) Square quoins.
- (c) Two round-headed windows, one on the north side of the nave, and one on the north side of the chancel.

There is an arched opening, in the north wall of the nave, which probably denotes the founder's tomb, but the details are of the transition period from Norman to Early English. It is also observable, that the interior arch of the round-headed window is pointed, whilst that of the round-headed window in the chancel is semi-circular. All this seems to indicate that the original building was erected late in the twelfth century, in the time of the Nevills. The walls are constructed of rag-stone, flint, and septaria.

The nave is lighted, on the north side by the small window and a two-light Perpendicular window, and on the south side by two two-light late Decorated windows. The south doorway is of the same period; the door itself is modern, but the old hinges have been retained. There is a stoup inside.

The chancel is lighted, in addition to the small window, by a three-light Perpendicular east window, of modern construction, and a two-light old Perpendicular window. There is a Decorated piscina here, and the chancel arch is Perpendicular.

The tower is a very beautiful specimen of Perpendicular work, surmounted by a wooden spire, with a staircase turret at the south-east angle. There is a west doorway, with an arched opening under a square head; over this is a three-light Perpendicular window, and the belfry is lighted by two two-light windows. The upper part of the tower has an embattled parapet, worked in chequers of stone and flint. An interesting feature is a somewhat large aumbry, under the steps inside the turret, no doubt constructed to contain the church plate.

The most interesting features of the tower are, however, the two shields on either side of the west door. My friend, the Rev.

- H. L. Elliot, to whom I refer upon all questions relating to heraldry, writes me:—

The shield on the north side of the west door displays the arms of Wakering: [Az.], a pelican [or], vulning [ppr.], in chief a mitre, for difference. The Wakerings were, I believe, squires of the parish; and the mitre is introduced to indicate John Wakering, who was Bishop of Norwich from 1416 to 1425. He was buried in the cathedral.

The shield on the south side of the west door of the tower is: [Or], a chevron [gu.], Stafford, impaling—Quarterly, 1, France modern; 2 and 3, England; 4, [az.], a bend [arg.], between two bendlets and six lions rampart [or], Bohun; the whole within a bordure [arg.]. These are the arms of Ann, Countess of Stafford, daughter and ultimately heir of her father, Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, youngest son of Edward III. She married, for her first husband, Edmund Stafford, 6th baron and 5th earl of Stafford. He was killed at the battle of Shrewsbury, 22nd July, 1403. She married, secondly, probably a short time after becoming a widow, Sir William Bouchier, who was created, in 1419, Earl of Ewe in Normandy, and died 1420, leaving four children by her. The dates seem to indicate that the tower was erected soon after 1416. Why the arms of Bouchier are not displayed does not seem clear.

- This is a good instance of the utility of heraldry, and it is not the first time by many that we have been able to approximately fix the date of a building by the arms carved thereon.

It seems tolerably clear that there were two periods which materially affected the history of this church: the one late in the twelfth century, when the church was erected, the other early in the fifteenth century, when the old Norman windows were replaced by much larger ones, and the tower erected, probably at the combined cost of Bishop Wakering and the Countess of Stafford.

BARLING CHURCH.

- This church consists of a nave, with north aisle, a tower, and a south porch.

The nave, although the evidence is not so distinct as in the other churches we have visited, was, probably, erected in the Norman period, especially as we have seen that at that date the whole parish belonged to the canons of St. Paul's cathedral, but all the old features have been destroyed, and it is now lighted by two two-light Decorated windows; and the south door is modern. On the north side, the wall was removed in the Perpendicular period, an arcade, of three columns and four arches, was erected, and a north aisle added. A peculiarity of the details of this arcade is the introduction of curves: the shafts of the columns are formed with curved sides, while the capitals of the columns and the mouldings of the arches are curved.

The chancel is lighted by two three-light windows and one three-light east window of Decorated character. The inner cill of the most easterly window on the south side is sufficiently low to make use of as a sedilia, which was, no doubt, the intention. The piscina is of rather early character, and there is an aumbry on the north side. The pulpit, of the seventeenth century, is noticeable as retaining its old sounding board; the font is of the fifteenth century. The stairs to the rood-loft, with both the lower and upper doorways, are complete; the construction of the roofs is hidden by plastering or modern boarding.

I should like to draw attention to the memorial at the east end of the north aisle. These incised slabs are not very numerous in this county; it probably belongs to the thirteenth or, possibly, the fourteenth century.

The south porch is of the fifteenth century, but it has been so plastered up, that very little of the old construction is visible, except two principals of the roof.

The walls of the nave are faced with rag-stone, pebbles, and flint, and those of the chancel with rag.

As at Prittlewell, and Great and Little Wakering, the chief feature of the church is the fine Perpendicular tower, which was probably added when the north aisle was constructed; it is built of rag-stone, with a good deal of chequered work in rag-stone and flints over the west window. It is surmounted by a small, comparatively modern, spire.

Some curious information, relating to the furniture and condition of the church in early times, is contained in a volume of the *Visitations of Churches belonging to St. Paul's Cathedral in 1297 and 1458*.

The visitation of 1297 was made by the Dean of St. Paul's and other officials. They found a chancel well roofed in, but a glazed window broken, and the ceiling beyond the altar was lacking, while the lower part required white-washing; so that we must not debit modern churchwardens with all the white-washing in our ancient churches. Passing to the nave, the roof was in bad order, and the walls of the churchyard almost in ruins. The font was of stone and kept locked—this would indicate closing doors and a canopy. The south door was not sufficiently strong. There was a good bell tower, containing two bells, well roped. At another visitation in 1458, it was reported that the roof of the nave, the bell tower and the windows had been duly restored. The chancel was defective in roof and pavement, but the lessee of the living had arranged with a carpenter to make a new roof and had paid him 20s. by way of earnest money.

† About 1870, during some work at this church, portions of two alabaster statuettes were discovered, walled up in the north aisle, they were headless and mutilated, but were said to be images of the Blessed Virgin and St. Dominic. The destruction of such ornaments was so universal, at the period of the Reformation, that similar examples are extremely rare. In many of our parish churches we can now find vacant niches: but mediæval architects did not construct a niche to be empty, it was not complete until it was filled. In the reign of Edward VI., there was as much destruction of church ornaments, as statuettes, painted glass, and mural paintings, as in the seventeenth century by the Puritans. So that, at these two periods, the beautiful architectural details of our ecclesiastical buildings suffered irreparable loss.

• The arrangements for this excursion were made by Mr. James Tabor, J.P., of the Lawn, Rochford, and a very delightful day was spent.

VISIT OF THE ROYAL ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE TO COLCHESTER, JULY 23rd TO 31st, 1907.

After a lapse of thirty-one years the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland held its Annual Meeting at Colchester from 23rd to 31st July. The arrangements for the meeting were in the hands of Mr. W. Hale-Hilton, Hon. Sec. of the Institute, assisted by Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., and the Rev. T. H. Curling, the President and Hon. Sec. of the Essex Archæological Society. The official reception of the Institute took place at the Moot Hall, Colchester, at noon on July 23rd. The Mayor, who welcomed the Institute in the name of the town, was accompanied on the platform by the President of the Royal Archæological Institute, Sir Henry Howorth, K.C.I.E., F.R.S.; the president of the meeting, the Rt. Hon. James Round; the President of the Essex Archæological Society, Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A.; the Hon. Sec., the Rev. T. H. Curling, and several members of the Corporation.

Mr. Laver and the Rev. T. H. Curling extended a welcome to the Institute in the name of the county Society.

The following is a list of the excursions made by the Institute during its visit and the papers read at its evening meetings:—

July 23rd—Copford and Laver Marney church and tower. Paper on musical instruments in Gothic art, by the Rev. F. W. Galpin.

July 24th—Great and Little Maplestead, Castle Hedingham church and castle. Papers on the Charters of Colchester, by Mr. W. Gurney Benham, and on the Bergholt Sackville and the Essex Sackvilles, by Dr. J. Horace Round.

July 25th—Coggeshall, Bradwell, Cressing Temple, Faulkborne Hall. Paper on the Carrington Legend by Dr. J. Horace Round.

July 26th—Colchester castle, museum and town. Conversation at the Town Hall by the Mayor of Colchester, Mr. Councillor Sparling.

- July 27th—Maldon, Beeleigh abbey, Heybridge and Langford churches.
- July 28th—Service in the morning at St. Mary-at-the-Walls with sermon by the Rev. T. H. Curling, Hon. Sec. Essex Archæological Society.
- July 29th—Dunnow, Tilty church and abbey, Horham Hall, Thaxted church, Great Bardfield church. Business meeting of the Institute.
- July 30th—Brightlingsea, St. Osyth, and Clacton-on-Sea. Papers on the destruction of Colchester by Boadicea, by Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., and on traces of Saxons and Danes in the Earthworks of Essex by Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A.
- July 31—Bradwell-on-Sea and the ruins of the church of St. Peter-on-the-Wall.

By the courtesy of the governing body of the Institute the members of the Essex Archæological Society were enabled to take part in the excursions and a considerable number availed themselves of the opportunity afforded them.

The following gentlemen shared the task of describing the various places visited during the meeting: Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, Asst. Sec. of the Society of Antiquaries; Sir Henry Howorth, K.C.I.E., President of the Institute; Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., President of the Essex Archæological Society; Dr. J. Horace Round, Mr. C. Lynam, F.S.A., Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A., Mr. T. D. Atkinson, A.R.I.B.A.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 19th SEPTEMBER, 1907.

LITTLE DUNMOW AND LEEZ PRIORY.

The autumn excursion of the Society took place, in ideal weather, on 19th Sept. The party assembled at Felstead station, whence they drove in brakes to Little Dunmow church. Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., undertook the description of the church and the following is the substance of his remarks:—

LITTLE DUNMOW CHURCH.

The present church was formerly the south aisle of the Priory church; we can judge, from this fragment, what a noble building the old Priory church must have been, and it is a matter of very great regret that so little of it is left.

The Priory having been founded in 1104, in the reign of Henry I., we should have expected to have found more Norman work, but the only fragment of this is on the outside of the north wall of the present chancel, and we find here the remains of an arcading with three bays with intersecting arches, and, over them, a large opening which apparently had a semi-circular arch above it. It has occurred to me, that what I have described as arcading may have been sedilia in the original chancel.

The north wall of the church was originally the south wall of the choir, and consists of an arcade of four columns, each consisting of four large and four smaller shafts, formed into one pier, with two half-shafts, or responds, carrying five deeply-moulded arches. The capitals would seem to indicate that this work belongs to the transition period from Norman to Early English, and is twelfth century work. This arcade is very perfect; according to old prints the enclosing wall was built between the piers, but, a few years ago, it was pulled down and rebuilt outside the arcade, and so we have this noble specimen left perfect. The enclosing wall has a pointed, single-light, window in four of the openings. Some early

prints show these windows to have been of several lights. The fifth opening is used as an organ chamber, with an entrance into the vestry.

The south, east, and west walls are of more recent date than the arcade, and were erected towards the end of the fourteenth century, during the time when the Fitz-Walters were lords here.

On the south side are four windows, alternately of four-light and three-light, with very elaborate tracery: one of the three-light windows indicates the transition from Decorated to Perpendicular work. There is also, on this side, the remains of a semi-circular headed window; and a wide opening, of Early English date, now walled up, with a huge buttress against it, which led to some of the Priory buildings, possibly the cloisters. This south wall is strengthened by three massive buttresses, projecting 5 feet 6 inches at the base, and a very massive angle buttress at the south-east, projecting 8 feet at the base.

Inside, the walls under these windows are decorated with stone arcading, with cusped arches under square heads, the spandrils being carved, in some cases, with grotesque animals, and, in others, with foliage, the whole being surmounted by an embattled cornice, forming the cill of the windows. The wall between the windows is also arcaded, or panelled. This work has been much damaged, but, when perfect, must have had a very rich appearance: it is surmounted by niches.

The east window is a five-light window, of the same character as the south windows. Under it was once a richly-carved stone reredos, with seven canopied niches, of delicate design, in the centre, flanked, on either side, by two panels, the spandrils of which consist of carved animals, surmounted by an embattled cornice. There are remains of arcading on either side of this window, but the whole of these enrichments have been badly mutilated, and in part destroyed.

At the east end of the south wall is a piscina of somewhat unusual design: the bowl projects from the wall, and is supported by a shaft, with moulded cap and base, and brackets, and, over the bason, what was once a beautiful canopy.

The west wall is of unusual thickness—4 feet 4 inches; it contains a four-centred arched doorway. There are still remains of arcading on the inside of this wall.

The roof of the church is entirely modern.

It is impossible to form any idea of the original church, as erected by Juga Baynard, for probably the only fragment left—which may have been a portion of her building, and this is doubtful—is at the

north-east end of the church: there you will find the remains of a very beautiful Norman arcade, with a portion of a Norman window over; but, inasmuch as this wall appears to be a continuation of the north arcade, it may be, there is really very little difference in the date of that fragment and this arcade. This latter is so perfect in its mouldings, that we can approximately settle its date as towards the end of the thirteenth century.

Apparently, what happened was this. Nearly 150 to 200 years after Juga's time, the church was probably rebuilt, and this arcade was part of that construction: undoubtedly there was then attached to it an aisle. At a later period, probably towards the end of the fourteenth century, this aisle was rebuilt, as we now see it. Subsequently, probably after the suppression, the nave, north aisle and other parts of the church were pulled down, and this aisle alone left.

Reverting again to this aisle, its architecture is somewhat puzzling, the introduction of a distinctly Perpendicular window, between those of a Decorated character, indicating that we have here an early specimen of Perpendicular work, or that the aisle was rebuilt in the Perpendicular period, but the architect could not shake off his love for Decorated work. There are several peculiarities here: three of the arches are stilted, the panelling under the three-light window is embattled; the tracery in the head of the east window is modern. The tabernacle work, underneath, has evidently been a beautiful specimen of artistic skill.

There are, in the third arcade on the north side, two fragments, the remains of the Norman font. The bowl of the present font appears to be old, probably of the same period as the windows, but the base is modern.

There are two other fragments of stone in the church. The one near the east end is supposed to be the kneeling-stone, where the candidates for the flich of bacon took the necessary oath; it is composed of two different stones of apparently diverse dates.

The pulpit is panelled in oak; the framework is modern, but the panels are filled with tracery of somewhat debased character, and it has a Flemish look about it.

The prior's chair is interesting, as it is distinctly of Early English character, and probably dates back to the end of the twelfth or the beginning of the thirteenth century.

There is also a mural slab which formerly contained a brass. Serving as the threshold of the entrance door is a large Purbeck slab, and although much worn, the matrix of a fine brass can still be traced.

The Rev. H. L. Elliot, vicar of Gosfield, contributed a few remarks on "The Supporters of the Arms of De Vere," which will be found amongst the Archæological Notes.

From Little Dunmow we proceeded to Leez Priory, where luncheon was provided by the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. Hughes-Hughes.

In the afternoon a visit was paid to the recently excavated remains of the old Priory, and a paper was read by Mr. F. Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A. It is hoped that this paper, with a plan of the priory, executed by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, will be published in the next part of the *Transactions*.

At a meeting held after luncheon, the following were unanimously elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

CHRISTIE, C. H. F., Ongar.	} Mr. I. C. Gould, F.S.A.
SAVILL, H. N., Bell House, Pilgrim's Hatch, Brentwood.	
TAYLOR, HENRY, F.S.A., Birklands, Southport, and Brae-side, Tunbridge Wells.	
CRESSALL, WALTER, St. Peter's Chambers, Colchester.	Mr. H. E. Williams.
SHELDRAKE, Col. (<i>life member</i>), Kelvedon, Essex.	Mr. W. Sheldrake.
CHALMERS, Rev. H. M. HARRISON, The Manse, Stebbing, Chelmsford.	Rev. R. Partner.
PHILLIPS, JOSEPH, junr., 4, Old Heath Road, Colchester.	Mr. George Rickword.
BERRIDGE, Rev. JESSE, 50, Military Road, Colchester.	Hon. Secretary.
SPARLING, Miss M., 21, Creffield Road, Colchester.	The President.
TAYLOR, Mr. SAMUEL, Tiptree Rectory, Kelvedon.	Rev. F. H. Buckham.
NEED, Mrs., Wharf House, Bishops Stortford.	Mr. G. E. Pritchett, F.S.A.

REPORT FOR 1906.

The Council presents herewith its fifty-fourth annual Report. Since the close of the year, the Society has sustained the loss by death of one of its Vice-Presidents, the Right Hon. the Earl of Liverpool, F.S.A., who, as Lord Hawkesbury, became a member many years ago. Other losses during the year by death included Mr. E. Godman, the Rev. H. Aston Walker, the Rev. Canon Barlow, Mr. S. Hillman, Mr. R. Clout, and Mr. T. King.

During the year the Society has lost twenty-four members by death and resignation; fifty-eight new members have been added to its roll. The total membership, which at the end of last year was 335, stood, on the 31st March, 1906, as follows:—

Annual Members	318
Life Members	47
Honorary Members	4
	<hr/>
	369

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and Council, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Sir Thomas Barrett Lennard, Bart., M.A., in the place of the Right Hon. the Earl of Liverpool, F.S.A., and to the Council of Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes in the place of the Rev. T. Dixon, resigned.

The statement of account for the year ending 31st December, 1906, shows a balance of £135 6s. 11d. to the credit of the Society, as compared with £145 1s. 4d. at the end of 1905. The outstanding accounts amounted to £58 8s. 2d. as compared with £111 9s. 11d. last year.

The publications issued by the Society during the year were the Index of Vol. IX., part I. of Vol. X. of the *Transactions*; and part VII. of the *Feet of Fines for Essex*.

Excursions were made in the neighbourhood of Bradwell-next-Coggeshall, Chelmsford, Maldon, and Greenstead-by-Ongar. The Council recommends that excursions be made this year as follows:—

In May, to Rochford and neighbourhood.

In July, with the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, which will visit Colchester from July 23rd to 31st, and make excursions in the neighbourhood.

In September to Leez Priory.

A list of donations to the Society is subjoined.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

- From Mr. Stephen Warner and Miss May Cunnington—
Braintree and Bocking.
- From the Rev. C. T. Bromwich—
Manuscript of the History of the Manor and Church of
Gestingthorpe.
- From Mr. Miller Christy—
History of Banks and Banking in Essex.
- From Mr. H. C. T. Kemp—
The Kemp and Kempe Families of Great Britain and Colonies.
- From the Editor—
East Anglian Notes and Queries, monthly.
- From the Library Syndicate, Cambridge University Library—
Annual Report.
- From the Society of Architects—
Year Book, 1907.

In aid of the Transactions.

- From Mr. A. B. Bamford—
Drawing of the interior of Bradwell Church.
- From the President—
Block of Langford Church, from a sketch by Mr. C. S. Lynam,
F.S.A.

From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.

- Society of Antiquaries of London—
Nothing received this year.
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—
Vol. XXXIX.
- Anthropological Institute—
"Man" for May—Dec., 1906, Jan.—April, 1907.
- Royal Archæological Institute—
Vol. LXIII., Nos. 251, 252.
- British Archæological Institute—
Vol. XII., parts 3 and 4; Vol. XIII., part 1.
- Royal Institute of British Architects—
Vol. XIII., 16—20; Vol. XIV., 1—5, 6—10.
Kalendar, 1906—7.

- St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—
Vol. VI., part 1.
- Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society—
Vol. XXVIII., part 2 ; Vol. XXIX., part 1.
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—
Proceedings No. XLIII.
List of Members.
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Chester Archæological Society—
Journal, New Series, Vol. XII.
- Essex Field Club—
Vol. XIV., part 7.
- Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Herts. Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Kent Archæological Society—
Testamenta Cantiana.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Powys-Land Club—
Nothing received this year.
- North Staffordshire Field Club—
Nothing received this year.
- Somerset Archæological Society—
Vol. XII., 3rd series.
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology—
Vol. XII., part 3.
- Surrey Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Sussex Archæological Society—
Vol. XLIX.
- Thoresby Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—
Vol. XXXIV., No. 106.
Inquisitions. part 5.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Wooden effigy of Knight (De Tany?) in Elmstead Church, <i>c.</i> 1300	177
Brass of a Civilian (<i>c.</i> 1480), formerly at Barking	182
Brass of Joan Rysbye, 1598, at Bradfield	183
Brass of three Boys (<i>c.</i> 1620), formerly at Chelmsford	184
Brass of a Civilian (<i>c.</i> 1510), formerly at Chigwell	185
Brass of Robert Rampston (1585) and Wife (1590), formerly at Chingford... ..	187
Brass of a Man in Armour (<i>c.</i> 1520) at East Horndon	190
Fragments (palimpsest) of brass to Leonard Berners (1564) at Fryerning... ..	192
Brass of a Civilian and two Wives (<i>c.</i> 1520) at Grays Thurrock	194
Brass of William Fisher and Wife (<i>c.</i> 1520) at Great Heany	195
Brass of Rowland Rampston (1598) at Great Parndon	197
Brass to William Sumner (?), 1559, at Harlow	198
Brass of John Rychemond (1530) at Harwich	200
Brass to Margerie de Basingge, <i>c.</i> 1300, at Hempstead	202
Brass to M.T. (<i>c.</i> 1610) at High Ongar	203
Brass to E.T. (<i>c.</i> 1610) at High Ongar	203
Brass to Thomas Drywood and Wife, 1591, at Hornchurch	205
Brass (<i>c.</i> 1570) at Kelvedon Hatch	206
Brass inscriptions to Robert Salmon, sen., 1591, and Robert Salmon, jun., 1641, at Leigh	207
Brass of Andrew Swynborne (1418) and John Swynborne (1430) at Little Horkesley... ..	210
Brass (or copper) shield (<i>c.</i> 1275) bearing the Arms of Gernon (coloured), found recently at Leez Priory	212
Brass to Thomas Laurence and Wife (1522) at Netteswell...	214
Brass to a Civilian (<i>c.</i> 1545) at Orsett... ..	215
Brass to a Civilian and Wife (<i>c.</i> 1500) at Rainham	216
Brass (part of) to Johan de Say (<i>c.</i> 1300), at Saffron Walden	218
Brass to William More (1532) and John More (1619) at Thaxted	219
Brass to a Lady and her Children (<i>c.</i> 1440), formerly at Theydon Gernon	220
Brass to a Civilian and Wife (<i>c.</i> 1510), formerly at Tollesbury	221
Brass of Antony D'Arcy, Esquire and J.P. (1540), at Tolles- hunt D'Arcy... ..	223
Brass to Sir George Monox, Lord Mayor of London, and Dame Ann his Wife, 1543, at Walthamstow	225
Great Wakering Church	274
Base of the Tower of Little Wakering Church	274

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1907-8.

President:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS, D.D.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER, D.D.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A.
Sir H. SEYMOUR KING, K.C.I.E., M.P.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD, M.V.O., M.P.
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
The Rev. CANON NORMAN, M.A.
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
DOUGLASS ROUND, Esq., M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,
Birch Hall, Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
II, Rawstorn Road, Colchester.

Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,
Public Library, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.
Billericay—
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq.,
F.S.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Loughton—
Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
Saffron Walden—

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Essex Archæological Society.

VOL. X., PART IV.

NEW SERIES.



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1908.

CONTENTS OF PART IV., VOL. X.

	PAGE
I. <i>Thomas, Lord Audley of Walden, 1488—1544.</i> By WILLIAM HOWARD-FLANDERS	289
II. <i>A Woodham Ferrers Charter.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	303
III. <i>Dr. Gilbert's Birthplace.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	307
IV. <i>Old Chigwell Wills.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.	312
V. <i>A Note on the Manor of Wivenhoe.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.	320
VI. <i>Roman Houses in the Castle Park, Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.	323
VII. <i>Discovery of a supposed Roman Brick Kiln near Serpentine Walk, Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A. ...	325
VIII. <i>Some Owners and Occupiers of the Valley House, Langham.</i> By L. C. SIER	327
IX. <i>"Wenlocks" and the Wenlock Family, of Langham.</i> By L. C. SIER	334
X. <i>On the Moated Grange and Mill at Waltham Abbey.</i> By JOHN FRENCH	341
XI. <i>Some account of St. Germain's Manor, Kelvedon Hatch.</i> By Mrs. SPENCER	345
<i>Archæological Notes</i>	347
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society held at Colchester Castle, on Thursday, the 23rd April, 1908</i>	357
<i>Report for 1906</i>	360
<i>Donations to the Society</i>	362
<i>Balance Sheet</i>	364

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Thomas, Lord Audley of Walden	289
Hay House, Earls Colne, birthplace of Thomas Audley ...	301
Plan of Foundations of Roman Villa in the Castle Park, Colchester	323



THOMAS, LORD AUDLEY OF WALDEN.

From the portrait at Audley End
Photo by E. N. Mason.

THOMAS, LORD AUDLEY OF WALDEN, 1488-1544.

BY WILLIAM HOWARD-FLANDERS.

PART I.

LIFE OF LORD AUDLEY.

AMONG those whom Colchester deems worthy of remembrance by placing their statues on the main front of their new Town Hall is their former Town Clerk, Speaker of the House of Commons, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster and of the Court of Augmentations, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal and Lord High Chancellor of England, Thomas Audley. Of him we know indeed but too little, save that he occupied many offices with small renown during those stormy early days of the Reformation—when so many better and abler men suffered in prison or on the scaffold—and died in his bed.

Dugdale differs from those who would trace his descent from the noble family of Audley, now in abeyance, one of whom was among the founders of the Order of the Garter. In this he is supported by Morant, who states that he sprang from an "obscure" family, one of whom, Ralph Audley, was seated at Earls Colne as early as the 28 Henry VI., 1450;¹ being the possessor of Hay House in the tenure of Earls Colne Priory, which his descendants continued to inhabit and which was demolished about 1850. Thus, apparently, they were of the yeoman class, not being entitled to bear arms. Born in 1488, the elder of two brothers of the same Christian name, Thomas Audley appears to have been educated locally, going to Buckingham (now Magdalen) College, Cambridge, and thence to the Inner Temple, where he was appointed Autumn Reader in 1526. He probably had no great love of learning, as he afterwards declared that he looked upon great learning as being "fraught with trouble and inconvenience."

From the entry in the *Oath Book of Colchester*² he appears to have been admitted as a burgess in 1514 and at the age of twenty-eight, was Town Clerk of Colchester, being made free of the borough in

¹ Campbell's *Lives of the Chancellors*.

² ed. W. G. Benham.

1516. Four years later he was practising with a considerable amount of success in the King's courts at Westminster, was on the Commission of the Peace for his own county and one of the Commissioners of the Welsh Marches at Ludlow for the Princess Mary.

While acting as steward for the Duke of Suffolk, he attracted the attention of Henry VIII. by his tall handsome appearance and his anxiety to please his patron, and in 1525 was appointed, under his chief and the Duke of Norfolk, to clear the district from Charing Cross to the Temple of suspicious characters. This was followed by his employment in Essex to raise funds for the royal necessities, by means of a forced loan under the Great Seal, to be repaid out of the first subsidies granted by Parliament.

In the year 1523 he was returned to Parliament, as one of the burgesses for Colchester, and was one of those who agreed with More, then Speaker, to receive Cardinal Wolsey "in all the pomp of his riding"—lords, esquires, gentlemen, pillar-mace-crosier-hat- and seal-bearers, in order to give less grounds of offence. It may be mentioned that, on this occasion, More, like Lenthall before the second Stuart, knelt before the Cardinal and said that it was "not agreeable or expedient to the ancient liberties of the House to make an answer, and that he alone was unworthy to give his Grace a fitting reply." It was owing to the exertions of Audley and the other courtiers that a subsidy was granted; and, then, instead of the 800,000*l.* demanded, a graduated income tax was voted: 2*s.* in the *l.* where the revenue was more than 20*l.*; 12*d.* where it was between 20*l.* and 40*s.* and a poll tax of 4*d.* on members of households whose earnings did not exceed 40*s.* a year.

Two years later he again assisted Henry in obtaining money under the Great Seal, to the amount of a fifth on laymen and a tenth on clerks; but the opposition of the latter, who claimed the right of taxation in Convocation, of the city of London, and the fear of a rebellion were more powerful in preventing Henry from pursuing that course than the law of Richard III. against benevolences, which the proud Tudor denounced as the act of a usurper. Stow says:—"the demand for money ceased as it was well perceived that the Commons none would paie." But Parliament acquitted Henry of the repayment of all sums hitherto received by way of the Great Seal, Privy Seal (general or particular), missive, bond, promise or obligation to repay, taxation, assessment by Commissioners or otherwise.

Failing to obtain his election as Common Serjeant of London, Audley, in 1527, was consoled by being made Groom of the Chamber

with 20*l.* out of the "aulnage of cloth in Bristol and Gloucester" and a place in the Cardinal's household.

Elected as Member for the County of Essex to the Parliament of 1529, Audley, in November, succeeded More (then Lord Chancellor *vice* Wolsey, whom sickness and death snatched from Henry's executioners), as Speaker. When he sought to excuse himself on the score of the great dignity of the office and the dignity, justice and piety of the King, and his own unworthiness, and begged the Chancellor to direct the Commons to select one better fitted to fill that office, the latter replied that the manner in which he "disabled himself" showed him to be a man "of wit and learning," "fully worthy of the dignity of the office" and "acceptable to the King, as one discrete and worthy as a Speaker."

The tension between King and Pope increased on account of the question of his divorce from Catherine, and, in 1531, Audley, now Serjeant-at-Law, King's Serjeant and Chancellor of the Court of Augmentations (being already Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster on the promotion of More to the highest judicial office), proposed that the King should hold the same position in the Anglican church that the Pope did in that of Rome. He also was given lands at Mile End, near Colchester.

Under date of 1531, we read in Stow¹ that Henry "minding" to reward Audley for his services against Wolsey, sent for the Prior of St. Botolph's (Holy Trinity, near Aldgate), whom he commended for "his hospitality and promised him preferment as a man worthy of a far greater dignity and compounded with him, though in what sort I never heard, so that the Priory with appurtenencies was surrendered to the King, in the month of July, 1531,² the 23 year of the said King's reigne. The Canons were sent to other houses of the same order, and the Priory, with the appurtenencies, King Henry gave to Sir Thomas Audley, newly knighted and afterwards made Lord Chancellor." This was the end of the ecclesiastic alderman of Portsoken Ward, who, according to "the Custumes of the City did sit in court, and rode with the Maior and his brethren, as one of them in scarlet, or other livery, as they then used" . . . "saving that his habit was that of a spiritual person, as I myselve have seene in my childhood: at which time the Prior kept a most bountifull house of meat and drink, both for rich and poore, as well within the house, as at the gates, to all comers, according to their estates."

¹ ed. 1633, pp. 115, 145, 146.

² D.N.B.

In spite of his subservience to the court, he was compelled in 1532 to submit to the Commons the motion of one Themse, who urged that an address should be presented to the King, praying him to be reconciled to the queen (Catherine of Arragon) and to avoid the dangers that might result to the kingdom by the "bastardising" of the Princess Mary. When Henry, angry at the Commons interfering with his domestic affairs (and perhaps uneasy at having married his deceased brother's widow), summoned Audley to appear before him, he excused himself as being the "Common Mouth" of the House.

On 16 May, 1532,¹ Sir Thomas More resigned the Great Seal and four days later Audley was made Keeper thereof and knighted the following day. The title, as well as the duties of a Lord Chancellor, came to him on 23 January, 1533.

Henry obtained, in 1533, his desired divorce from Catherine and married Anne Boleyn. Already Convocation had declared him the supreme head of the church in England, with the saving clause "as far as permitted by the laws of Christ"; but Parliament went beyond this, by declaring that to be his undoubted title, and gave him power to issue *congès d'elire*, and, in case of capitular disobedience, of appointing to ecclesiastical preferment by Letters Patent. At the same time the succession was settled on the children of Anne Boleyn. This declaration as to the headship of the church turned the Courts Spiritual into Royal Courts, and the lesser monasteries (those having an income of less than 200*l.* a year) were dissolved in the King's favour. Even the greater monasteries, which were expressly stated to be, in the main, free from offence felt the alarm and the abbot of St. John's, Colchester, gave Audley the manor of Berechurch Hall to protect himself from further spoliation.

Although Cranmer recommended that the oath touching the King's supremacy and the accession of his children by Anne should not be tendered to More, the abbot of Westminster did so and the great Chancellor refused to take it, March 1534. More and Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, were condemned to perpetual imprisonment; but were afterwards tried for traitorously attempting to deprive Henry of his dignity as "Soverain Hedd upon earthe of the Church of England." In both of these trials, Audley shows himself in a bad light. Fisher was the first to be arraigned, and during his imprisonment the Pope had unwisely sent him a Cardinal's hat. Not having the right to be advised by counsel, he defended himself and objected to the only evidence brought against him:—a private conversation

¹ D.N.B. Note discrepancy in date, as given by Stowe.

with the Attorney-General in the Tower: that officer having represented himself as a messenger from the King himself. Audley not only overruled this objection, but also declared that a second witness was not necessary. As may be supposed the bishop was condemned. More was tried before the Lord Keeper, the Duke of Norfolk, Justices Fitz-James and Fitz-Herbert and other puisne justices, upon the same evidence. Audley would not allow him to give any reason as to why sentence should not be passed upon him: and he, too, was condemned. Still, the Lord Keeper does not seem to have borne any animosity against him and when Lady Alington, More's daughter, interceded for his life, he declared himself willing to save her father, expressing amazement at his scruples: "In good faith! I have no learning, save a few of 'Æsop's Fables'"; intimating that fools were stronger than wise men and that suiting one's self to circumstances saved much inconvenience in life.

For some time we hear but little of the Lord Keeper; the chief minister of Henry, after the fall of Wolsey, being Thomas Cromwell. Born 1485, he was a man of very varied experience, who had been a mercenary soldier in Italy, a commercial agent for a Venetian house, a clerk at Antwerp and a woolstapler at Middleburg. Returning to England he became an attorney's clerk, steward for Wolsey, M.P. in 1523, knight, Privy Councillor, Master of the Jewel Office, in 1533 Chancellor of the Exchequer, then Master of the Rolls, Chancellor of the University of Cambridge and Knight of the Garter. His Macchiavellian policy induced Wolsey in 1526 to obtain the suppression of some of the smaller monasteries to found the colleges at Ipswich and Christchurch at Oxford. He was instrumental in Henry's assuming the headship of the church, of which he became Vicar-General in 1535, and in 1536 in the suppression of the smaller monasteries.

When Henry had been married to Anne Boleyn for three years, in 1536 he became enamoured of her Maid of Honour, Jane Seymour. The Queen was accused of infidelity; and Audley was selected to take her to the Tower. She was tried by the House of Lords, the Duke of Norfolk, her uncle, being High Steward for the time, assisted by Audley, as assessor. The trial was a farce and a foregone conclusion as to its result. The evidence brought forward went a long way to prove the marriage between Henry and Anne void, that is, according to the canon law, since it was shown that the Queen had been contracted in marriage to Lord Percy, prior to the marriage and that Henry had previously cohabited with her sister Mary. The day after her execution Henry married Jane Seymour, settling the crown upon the issue of this marriage,

and even upon his illegitimate children, to the prejudice of Mary and Elizabeth.

The English Catholics resented the suppression of the monasteries, especially in the north. While the men of Lancashire revolted for agrarian reasons, the men of Yorkshire, joined by those of Durham and led by the priests, rose to the number of 40,000, demanding the redress of church wrongs, the restitution of the Princess Mary and the dismissal of low born ministers. This was aimed at Cromwell, who was, with some degree of truth, reputed to be the son of a blacksmith or a fuller. Terms were made and broken; the leaders of the Lancashire men were captured and Lords Exeter and Montacute, with the mother of the latter, Lady Salisbury, were arrested, and sent to the Tower.

The trial of the former, Aske, Constable and Bagot was, perhaps, a unique instance of an equity judge presiding over a criminal matter.

In the case of the Countess of Salisbury, Cromwell consulted the judges as to the possibility of condemning her, without a trial, by way of a bill of attainder; while Audley was made a peer 29 November, 1538, being at length ennobled with the title of Lord Audley of Walden, to enable him to preside over the trials of Exeter and Montacute. They were condemned for having approved of the policy of Cardinal Pole, and saying that he desired to give a buffet to "those knaves who governed round the King," and were executed in 1539. The countess was spared till 1541.

Henry now completed the dissolution of the monasteries; the number awaiting his decision being just over two hundred, of which twenty-eight were ruled by mitred abbots having a seat in the House of Lords.

As Lord Keeper, Audley had always been in debt, as Lord Chancellor he was an insatiable beggar. Fuller says "he was determined to have the first cut of monastic plunder." He wrote to the King, pointing out that he had in "this world susteyned great damage and infamie (injury or slander) in serving the King's highnesse, which the grant of the lands of the dissolved abbey of Walden shall recompens."

In 1538 he received the desired grant, which, according to Dugdale, was worth 37*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.* (Spelman valued it at 406*l.* 12*s.* 11*d.*) from the Archbishop of Canterbury, who had received them from the late abbot, William More, together with lands in the manor of Little Walden, Broke Walden, Abbots in Thundersley, Mynching in Arkesden, Great Chyssel and Elsenham. In addition to these he received the priory of St. Botolph, Colchester, with the

manors attached to it, the lay rectory, and the advowson of several rectories, with rent-charges out of some dozen benefices, varying from 60s. out of Kings Hatfield to 7s. 8*d.* out of Mile End, and all the possessions of the same house in Essex, Suffolk and Cambridge; the whole being returned at the value of 134*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum. In addition to this, he had the house of the Crouched (Crossed) Friars, valued at 7*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* on the payment of 2*s.* 8*d.* to the Court of Augmentations at Easter. A full account of these lands may be found in Morant, as it is too long to be given here.

As a minister, Cromwell deserves mention for being the promoter of Biblical knowledge. In 1530, Tyndall's version of Holy Writ scandalized Bishop Tonstall, of London, who eagerly bought up the copies of his translation as they reached these shores, and thus, unwittingly, helped him in his laborious work. Six years later, Coverdale's version appeared, and in the following year Tonstall perused the great Bible (Matthew's) which he ordered to be placed in every parish church. In the "Treacle Bible" the translator mentioned the Queen, Anne (Boleyn), in the dedication of his first edition; on her execution he placed a "J" before her name: subsequently he left the space blank, as if he could not keep up with the King's matrimonial projects. But this advance towards Protestantism did not please the King, who was at heart a Catholic, and who passed the Act of the Six Articles, enforcing belief in transubstantiation, auricular confession, and the celibacy of the clergy. On this Cranmer sent away his wife, but some five hundred priests were thrown into prison, and Latimer and Shaxton were deprived of their sees. Cromwell, aided by Audley and Suffolk, tried to mitigate the hardships resulting to the clergy from this Act.

Cromwell lost the royal favour through the marriage of Henry with Anne of Cleves, which promised so much for German and French Protestantism; and, soon after, Audley was made a Knight of the Garter, 24 April, 1540. Three months later a bill of attainder was brought into the House of Lords against Cromwell, then Earl of Essex, who had been arrested in the Council Chamber. The act of accusation was incongruous, accusing him of receiving bribes, of favouring high treason, of encroaching upon the royal prerogatives, of obtaining commissions and licensing the exportation of prohibited goods, of favouring heresy and of saying he would fight against the King to support his religious convictions and of discharging prisoners and pardoning convicted persons. His real offences were that he had disappointed Henry by his flattering account of the beauty of Anne of Cleves, was of lowly origin and was antagonistic to the old nobility. The bill was but

coldly received by the Lower House, who prepared a bill which the lords accepted rather than submit to the amendments of the Commons. He was executed 28th July, 1540.

The King found no difficulty in pensioning the Princess of Cleves and pleased the old nobility by marrying Catherine Howard who was soon arrested for her lightness of conduct. As Mary Lassells said: "she is light in condition and living." Audley presided over the trial of her accomplices, while the fate of the Queen was left to the next meeting of Parliament, her guilt before marriage being certified by the judges and councillors of the Star Chamber. We all know that she was beheaded.

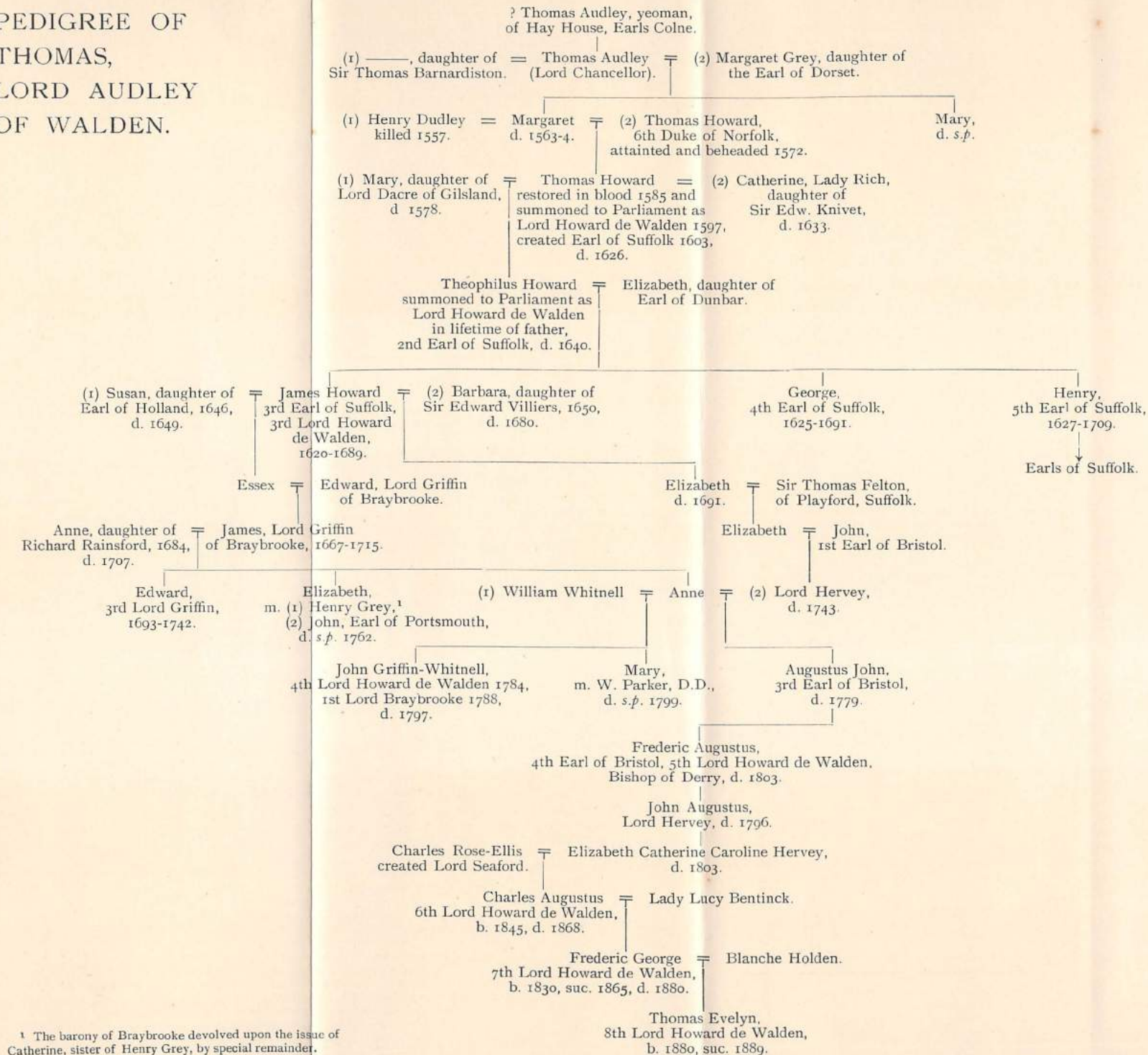
This session of Parliament is noted as that in which the Lord Chancellor supported the claim of Ferrers, the burgess for Southampton, to be exempt from arrest as the result of a civil suit. In order to prevent the necessity of calling Parliaments, which were apt to exercise unpleasant watchfulness over questions of supply, and other matters, Audley obtained a resolution that the King's declaration should have the force of an enactment.

In 1542, he, at his own cost, obtained permission from the King to reorganise Buckingham College, which he renamed Magdalen, for a master and eight fellows, with revenues arising out of a field near Houndsditch "on the side of Houndsditch over against a mud wall at one time belonging to the Priory of the Holy Trinity"; but as that was not sufficient to maintain the number, the fellowships were reduced by half. At the same time he annexed the visitorship to the possessor of Audley End, with whom it still remains.

Two years afterwards, he petitioned the King to relieve him of the cares attached to the Great Seal as he was suffering from the stone, a weak heart and stomach, complicated by intermittent fever. He died on the 30th of April, 1544, and was buried in Saffron Walden church in a south chapel he had built. On his tomb is an epitaph said to have been written by himself.

As we have said above we know scarcely enough of his life to form an idea of his merits or his demerits. He lived in difficult times when only the most accomplished courtiers could expect to survive the storms of the Reformation; in this respect he had sufficient caution to avoid the pitfalls into which so many of his contemporaries fell. He has been described as the pliant, passionless and remorseless tool of a passionate and equally remorseless tyrant, who never ceased to sacrifice his ablest servants to gratify his whims. Audley certainly showed himself a pliant servant in the matters of Catherine of Arragon, Anne Boleyn, Thomas More,

PEDIGREE OF
THOMAS,
LORD AUDLEY
OF WALDEN.



¹ The barony of Braybrooke devolved upon the issue of Catherine, sister of Henry Grey, by special remainder.

Fisher, Lords Exeter and Montacute, and Lady Salisbury; and did not hesitate to abandon his former colleagues, Wolsey and Cromwell, differing from the latter in the matter of church reform by advising the weakening of the Roman Church by policy rather than by strong action. It would seem that he had but few convictions, religious and political, that were not borrowed from Henry himself.

Whatever might have been his views, he did not scruple to enrich himself at the cost of the church; it is difficult to say how far this was justifiable; we must concede that, as a servant of the crown, he was entitled to some reward for his services, and we know that, at a later date, Lord Verulam received the greater part of his emoluments from fees rather than from salary; and at that period it was easier for the crown to give lands than cash. Spelman mentions the family of Audley as one that was punished for plundering the church by the failure of male heirs; the facts must be acknowledged to be in accordance with that doctrine, whether as the result of sacrilege or from any other cause, since during the three centuries-and-a-half that have elapsed since the creation of the title and the building of Audley End House, the Barony of Walden has several times been in abeyance between co-heiresses, and that of Braybrooke has from time to time descended from brother to brother.

PART II.

DESCENT OF THE AUDLEY TITLE AND ESTATES.

By way of concluding our account of Lord Chancellor Audley we will give an outline of the descent of his family and estate through the families of Howard, Ellis, Hervey, and Nevill, and the branch of the Audleys that remained at Berechurch.

Lord Audley married twice; his first wife being a daughter of Sir Thomas Barnardiston, of an ancient family long seated on the Stour, between Essex and Suffolk, and still represented there. By his second wife, Lady Mary Grey, daughter of Thomas, second Marquis of Dorset, a cousin of the King, he had two daughters, Margaret and Mary, aged four-and-a-half and three-and-a-half at the time of his death; the latter died unmarried. Margaret married Henry Dudley, son of the Duke of Northumberland, who fell at St. Quintin in 1557. She then married, in 1558, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk—a widower of 22, with an only son from whom the present Duke of Norfolk is descended. He was beheaded in 1573, for conspiring in favour of Marie Stuart, to whose hand he aspired, having been left a widower for the second time in 1563. Their eldest son,

Thomas, was restored in blood in 1584, served against the Spanish Armada, was knighted at sea by the Lord High Admiral, appointed Vice-Admiral in 1596, called to the Upper House as Lord Howard de Walden in 1597 and created Earl of Suffolk in 1603. He was made Lord High Treasurer in 1614, but was deposed from his office for peculation and fined 30,000*l.* in 1618. It was this nobleman who built the palace at Audley End (from a model brought from Italy at a cost of 500*l.*) which cost him something like 190,000*l.*, selling an estate in the north that brought him in 10,000*l.* a year. As built, it consisted of two courts, of which one and the part of another, with the connecting gallery 226 feet long, 32 feet wide and 24 feet high, was pulled down by the Earl of Suffolk and Bindon about 1708. So magnificent was this palace that when the owner offered it to James I. the latter said that it might do for a Lord High Treasurer, but it was far too grand for a King!

James, the third earl, sold the house to Charles II. in 1667, for 50,000*l.*, of which 20,000*l.* remained on mortgage on the security of the Hearth Tax in Ireland.

It may here be interesting to note the various references we have to this palatial residence during the seventeenth century.

August 31st, 1652, Evelyn went to Audley End "to see that goodly palace built by Howard, Earl of Suffolk, once Lord Treasurer. It is a mixt fabric 'twixt ancient and modern, but observable for its being compleately finished, and without comparison it is the stateliest palace of the kingdom. It consists of two courts, the first very large, winged with cloisters, the front hall double entrance; the hall is large, but somewhat too small for so august a pile. The kitchen is very large, as are the cellars arched with stone, very neate and well dispos'd: their offices are join'd by a wing out of the way handsomely. The gallery is most cheerfull and I think one of the best in England; a faire dining roome, and the rest of the lodging answerable, with a preety chapell For the rest, it is a perfectly uniform structure and shewes without like a diadem, by the decoration of the cupolas and other ornaments." Again in 1660, it was visited by the quaint Pepys. On February 28th, he went to Audley End, where he admired the stateliness of the ceilings, chimney pieces, and forms of the whole; "in the cellars, he drank most excellent drink" and found an excellent echo to the notes of his flageolet. Seven years later he revisited the house, on October 8th, 1667, and found the ceilings not so fine as he formerly thought them to be and "the staircase exceedingly poor and not one good suit of hangings in all the house, but all most ancient things, such as I would not give the hanging of in my

house; and the other furniture, beds and other things accordingly. Only the gallery is good and above all things, the cellars, where we went and drank much good liquor." On July 23rd, Evelyn writes:—"stayed at Audley End to see the palace" which he describes as "a cheerfull piece of gothic building, or rather *antico moderno*, but placed in an obscure bottom. The cellars and galleries are very stately. It has a river by it, a pretty avenue of limes, and in a park.

In Miss Strickland's life of Catherine of Braganza, we read that towards the end of September, 1671, the Queen with the Duchesses of Richmond (Stuart) and of Buckingham ("the daughter of Fairfax, and bred in all the strictness of the puritan school") arrayed themselves in short red petticoats and waistcoats "which they imagined to be the costume of country lasses" and set out from Audley End to see Saffron Walden fair; the Queen, "mounted on a sorry jade," rode pillion behind Sir Bernard Gascoigne (of the siege of Colchester fame) and the others behind two courtiers. As they had taken their costumes from the theatre rather than life "they looked more like antics than rustics," which resemblance was heightened by the great contrast between the short dumpy figure of the Queen (whose olive complexion and black hair and eyes made her look like a gipsy) and the Duchess of Buckingham and the elegance of the Richmond Stuart. When they went to a booth to buy a "pair of yellow stockings" and "gloves stitched with blue" for their sweethearts, their "speech betrayed them" and they were taken for foreigners. When someone who had been present at a state banquet, and had seen the Queen, recognised her, they became the centre of attraction and, to avoid the crowd, mounted their horses to return, and "as many of the country people as had horses straightway mounted, with their wives and sweethearts behind them, to gape as much as they could, and attended the Queen and her companions to the gates of Audley End, greatly to her confusion."

The hearth tax being abolished at the Revolution, Henry, fifth Earl of Suffolk, regained possession of the mansion on refunding the amount paid by Charles II., and Lord Braybrook states it is doubtful whether any interest was paid on the outstanding 30,000*l.* On his death in 1745, the house descended to the Earl of Effingham, who sold it to the Countess of Portsmouth, of whom we shall presently speak.

We now turn to the London property of Lord Audley. He offered the church of the Priory of the Holy Trinity to the parishioners of St. Catherine's Cree church in exchange for the small building they

were then using. When they refused it, he sold the four great bells to the parish of Stebenhith (Stepney) and the five small bells to St. Stephen's, Coleman Street. Then, "minding to have it pulled down," this was done so carelessly that many of the stones were broken and, as most of the houses in the city were built of timber or brick, "any man in the Citie might have a cart-load of stone for paving brought to his doore for *6d.* or *7d.* with the carriage." He then remodelled the Priory for his own residence, and it passed by inheritance to the Duke of Norfolk, and was known as Duke's Place. The first Earl of Suffolk sold it to the city, when the inhabitants, having a quarrel with those of St. Catherine Cree church, petitioned James I. (1622) for leave to rebuild the Priory church. Cromwell having acquiesced in, rather than permitted, the return of the Jews to England, many of them settled in Duke's Place, where Moses Hart built a synagogue for the German and Polish Jews in 1692, which was rebuilt in 1790.

The third Earl, James, died in 1689 without male issue, and the earldom of Suffolk went to his brother, but ultimately reverted to the descendants of his uncle, Thomas, first Earl of Berkshire, from whom the present nineteenth Earl of Suffolk and twelfth Earl of Berkshire is directly descended, while the barony of Howard de Walden fell into abeyance between his daughters, the Lady Essex Howard, by a daughter of the Earl of Holland, and Lady Elizabeth Howard, by a daughter of Sir Edward Villiers.

The former married Lord Griffin of Braybrook and the latter Thomas Felton, created a baronet, one of whose grandsons was Lord Hervey. Lady Essex had two grand-daughters, Elizabeth and Anne. The first married (1) Henry Grey of Billingbere and (2) Lord Portsmouth; the second married (1) William Whitwell of Oundle and (2) the above mentioned Lord Hervey. John Griffin Griffin, the son of William and Anne Whitwell, was summoned to Parliament as Lord Howard de Walden (1784), and created Lord Braybrooke, with a special remainder to his kinsman, Richard Neville of Billingbere, in 1788. This John received by bequest the portion of the Essex estates that belonged to Lady Portsmouth, and the mansion; but did not obtain full possession of them till the death of Dr. Parker, son-in-law of the late Lord Braybrooke, in 1799, who had a life interest in them. He added considerably to the family estates by purchases from the Suffolk and Bristol families. On his death the title again fell into abeyance between his sister, Mrs. Parker, on whose death the line of the Lady Essex became extinct, and the great-great-grandson of Lady Elizabeth Felton, the Earl of Bristol, was summoned to the Upper House as



HAY HOUSE, EARLS COLNE, BIRTHPLACE OF THOMAS AUDLEY.

From a drawing in British Museum.

Photo by E. N. Mason.

Lord Howard de Walden. His grand-daughter married Charles Rose Ellis, created Lord Seaford, 1826, whose son, Charles Augustus, became Lord Howard de Walden in 1845 and, marrying one of the co-heiresses of the fifth Duke of Portland, was the grandfather of the present peer who succeeded in 1868.

Thus we have seen how the Saffron Walden estate became separated from the title of Howard de Walden, and passed into the Braybrooke family; and it only remains to trace the passing of the Berechurch estate from the Audley family.

The Lord Keeper received this estate from the Abbot and convent of St. John's to preserve them from further loss. Desiring to convert the chapelry into a parish, he obtained a license from the King and agreed with the Abbot and convent, the patrons of Holy Trinity in which the chapelry laid, to separate them. He gave William Jaye, the vicar of Holy Trinity, who averred that he never made more than 40s. out of the chapelry, lands in Ardleigh and Dedham, and part of the tythes of Buers St. Mary's, formerly of St. Botolf's Priory. Thomas, his brother, the holder of the estate (1544-1576), sold the Mile End estate to John Lucas, of St. John's Abbey. His son Robert died in 1624 and his widow, Catherine Southwell of Woodrising, Norfolk, was a turbulent woman who tried to withdraw the lands of Berechurch from the municipal government.

Robert Audley, the younger, was knighted by Charles I., in whose service he suffered severely, being one of the Colchester gentry who compounded for their estates. He married (1) Anne, sister and coheirss of Humphrey Packington, of Chaddesly Corbett Worcestershire, the mother of Thomas, Mary, and Katherine, who married Henry Barker of Monkwich; and (2) Anne Daniel, mother of Henry Audley.

Thomas was an acquirer, and purchased Heath in Herefordshire, Gosbecks, an estate in Stanway, and Dagenham, both in this county.

Dying without issue, his acquired estates descended to his sisters and co-heiresses, Mary, who died unmarried, and Katherine, the wife of Henry Barker. When the latter died, her son Henry claimed them, but Mary obtained the manor of Heath and Henry those of Dagenham and Gosbecks; while Berechurch Hall passed to his brother Henry, who, wasting his estate, was forced to take refuge in the Fleet, where he died, September 1st, 1714, after being long separated from his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Viscount Strangford. A friend who saw his body in the mean debtor's coffin, persuaded his widow to bury him at Berechurch, which was done at a cost of 80*l.* on September 6th.

Such is a sketch of the almost forgotten Lord Chancellor, Thomas Audley, and of his family, now only represented, through the female line, by the Earls of Suffolk, the Lords Howard de Walden and the Lords Braybrooke (the possessors of Audley End and the hereditary visitors of Magdalen College), one of whom has done the world a great service in placing the open leaves of Pepys' Diary before it ; but which is extinct in the male line by the death of Henry Audley. Says Morant :—" It is observable that there is not any one heir of this family in being ; at least the most inquisitive search hath not been able to find out any. So unstable is all human grandeur—so short-lived all earthly acquisitions."

A WOODHAM FERRERS CHARTER.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

AMONG the Duke of Devonshire's muniments at Hardwick Hall, Derbyshire, there is preserved an original charter relating to Woodham Ferrers, which belongs to the early part of the reign of Henry II. It is of quite exceptional length and importance, especially when we consider its great antiquity. To the kindness of Mr. H. J. Ellis, of the Department of MSS., British Museum, I am indebted for the opportunity of examining this charter, which I had long wished to see, while it was deposited in London. Morant, as his *History* shows, knew absolutely nothing of its contents.

It is somewhat difficult to know how best to deal with so lengthy and complicated a document. Perhaps a brief introduction to its contents will prove the most acceptable way.

The 'Maurice' of the charter was sheriff of Essex¹ 1157-1160, 1161-1163, and founder of two religious houses in the county, Tiltey Abbey and Bicknacre Priory. His father Geoffrey had held Tiltey of the Ferrers family under Henry I. by the service of one knight, and the return of Ferrers knights in 1166 states that the white monks (*i.e.* the Cistercians of Tiltey) were at this time holding that fee by the gift of Maurice, Geoffrey's son.²

Maurice himself was heir to another Ferrers vassal, his uncle Robert de Livet, who held two knights' fees of that house under Henry I. This we learn from the charter which is the subject of this paper. It further explains that Robert, Earl Ferrers (*ob. circ.* 1162), had first given to Maurice the inheritance to which he was entitled from his uncle, but had afterwards given him, in exchange for it, the manor of Woodham (Ferrers). The charter clearly establishes the fact, which, moreover, is confirmed by the lost Pipe Roll of 1155, in which is found the entry: "Mauricius de Tyleteye xxx m. [20l.] pro Wodeham."³

¹ *i.e.* Essex and Herts. He was also sheriff of Herts alone in 1155 and, apparently, of Herefordshire in 1160.

² *Red Book of the Exchequer*, p. 337.

³ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, p. 651.

The charter, which is granted by William, Earl Ferrers, begins by reciting that it has been established (*recognitum*¹), in the earl's court before himself and his barons and his men (*hominibus*)—an interesting distinction—that the manor of Woodham was so given by his father, Earl Robert, to be held in fee by the payment of 15*l.* a year and by the service of one knight. It then explains that the earl (of this charter) was inconvenienced (*gravabat me*) by this gift,² and that at his request, and that of his barons and friends, Maurice had restored (*diligenter reddidit*) to him the manor of Woodham quit of all claim under Earl Robert's gift or of his rights as Robert de Livet's heir.

A fresh arrangement is then set out at great length. By the advice (*consilio*) of King Henry (II.) and of his barons and his men, the earl definitely (*finaliter*) gives to Maurice and his heirs in fee and inheritance, in the 'vill' of Woodham, seven pounds' worth (a year) of land, namely, four pounds' worth in men and *terra assisa*,³ and the whole land of Wulfward Cniht as representing two pounds' worth, and "the whole fourth part of the profitable land (*terre lucrabilis*) of the whole demesne of Woodham (in such state) as that demesne was in the hands of Maurice, on that day when he restored to the grantor the manor of Woodham; also the whole fourth part of his meadow, and common of pasture for one plough (team) with the grantor's oxen. And (he grants), moreover, the whole fifth part of the whole wood of Woodham. And he also grants to Maurice and his heirs the hermitage of St. John the Baptist of Woodham, and (further) grants that this shall be in the said fifth part of the wood. And he gives him the whole essart⁴ of Einulf to bestow on the hermitage of St. John in perpetual and free (*quietam*) almein."

All the above tenements he gives and grants to the said Maurice and his heirs to hold in inheritance of himself and his heirs by the service of half a knight, free and quit of all services belonging to himself and his heirs. And he remits to Maurice and his heirs all payments for castle ward to Tutbury⁵ (*omnes denarios vigilum castelli de Stutesberia*).

Maurice and his heirs are to hold by the service of half a knight as favourably as any of the barons of the earl his father held their

¹ This technical word is of some importance, as it was the term employed by the King himself to denote the establishment of a fact as the result of a sworn enquiry before his officers.

² Which was made, we shall see, out of 'demesne.'

³ This phrase is used throughout the survey of St. Paul's manors in 1181 to distinguish the land which was not 'in demesne' (*Domesday of St. Paul's*, pp. 140-145).

⁴ That is, land cleared from woodland.

⁵ The earl's chief seat.

knight's fees in the time of Earl Robert his grandfather, together with such rights as the grantor could establish in Woodham mill.

The Woodham lands thus finally granted to Maurice formed the nucleus of the endowment of Bicknacre Priory, Henry II.'s charter of confirmation to that house specially mentioning the essart of Ainulf and the hermitage in the wood among them. When the great return of Ferrers knights was made in 1166, it included the entry—

‘Mauricius de Tiretey feodum dimidii militis’¹

among the fees created by the earl's father out of his demesne. This entry refers to the actual half fee at Woodham Ferrers which is the subject of the Hardwick charter.² The same return contains an entry that the two fees which had been Robert de Livet's (and which his nephew Maurice had given up) were held by William Pantoul (*Pantulfus*) as one fee.

While on the subject of Bicknacre Priory and its founder Maurice Fitz Geoffrey, I should like to add the text of a charter which is transcribed at the end of the Dunmow Priory register.³ It records the confirmation by Walter Fitz Robert, lord of the Dunmow barony and of Woodham Walter, of the gift by Maurice to Bicknacre of land in Dengey. I may mention that Walter Fitz Walter, in 1166, returned Maurice under the name of “Maurice the sheriff” (*Mauricius vicecomes*) as holding of him one knight's fee.⁴

Carta Walteri filii Roberti de la Mayland.

Walterus filius Roberti omnibus hominibus suis Francis et Anglicis salutem Noveritis omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego Walterus pro salute mea et anime mee et Matilde de Oyli uxoris mee et predecessorum meorum et pro anima Matildis de Lucy uxoris mee et filiorum meorum dedi ecclesie dei et Sancte Marie genitricis dei et Sancti Johannis Baptiste de Wodeham petitione (*sic*) Mauricii filii Gaufridi de Tyleteye totam terram quam idem Mauricius tenebat in Hundredo de Daneseye, scilicet hydam Gundardi cum xxx acris et terram quam Russel accepit cum uxore sua de feodo Walicherii.

In spite of the heading “la Mayland,” this land must have been in the Dengey Hundred portion of Walter's barony, in which were certainly Burnham and Cold Norton. Among the possessions confirmed to Bicknacre by Henry II. were “one hide and one virgate

¹ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, p. 339.

² On the same page is the entry (among those of older feoffment): “De Stepla, feodum dimidii militis, quod Mauricius tenet.” This is important, because Morant does not mention, under Steeple, Maurice's tenure, though Bicknacre was endowed by him out of Steeple as well as out of Woodham Ferrers.

³ Harl. MS. 662, fo. 123 d.

⁴ *Red Book of the Exchequer*, p. 347. The editor has failed to identify “Mauricius vicecomes” with “Mauricius de Tiretei” (Tiltey) on the same page.

of the fee of Walter Fitz Robert in *Lellinges*," and I cannot but think that we have here the actual "hyda cum xxx acris" of the charter. And I further suggest that, as Lawling adjoined Mayland, this land is represented by "Little Bicknaces alias Bicknacre Barns in Mayland," of which Morant speaks. But, if so, one cannot account for its being in Walter's barony. Of the remaining land it is interesting to note that Henry II. confirmed half a hide in (Cold) Norton, and that 'Walichorius' appears in Domesday as holding half a hide of this barony at Norton.

DR. GILBERD'S BIRTHPLACE.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

AT THE recent Colchester Congress of the Archæological Institute (1907) I ventured to express my doubts as to the identity of the house shown to visitors as the residence and birthplace of Dr. Gilberd, "the Mecca of all electricians." My doubts were based upon two grounds: (1) the utter absence of documentary proof; (2) the fact that Morant (to whom we had been till then indebted for all that was known of the subject) used language which appeared to imply that Dr. Gilberd's house and grounds were represented by a residence known as "the Rookery," lying in Trinity Parish, but outside the walls, the site of which has been built over of late years. This second objection, I may at once explain, has been now disposed of by the production of documentary proof that "Tymperleys," Dr. Gilberd's residence, stood within the walls in Trinity Street.

The only question, therefore, to be solved is whether the house now styled and shown as "Tymperleys," is the house which bore that name, when Dr. Gilberd lived there, in the days of Queen Elizabeth. In the first place it will, I think, be admitted that the present house is hardly suggestive of so ancient an existence or important enough to represent the "capital message" of the eminent London physician. But these are matters of opinion, on which I do not here insist. My point is, that this house has not yet been proved to represent that of Dr. Gilberd, even in a re-built or modernised form.

I again, as in the paper read before the Institute, lay special stress on the name. Antiquaries know that tenements in the country, and ancient houses in town, when named after their owners, could change or lose their names with successive changes of ownership, and in towns their preservation at the present day is almost unheard of. Now it is essential to observe that Morant does not assert that Gilberd's house was named "Tymperleys" in his time (1748), but that it was "*anciently* called Lanseles and Tymperley's or Tympernell's (old taxation)"; and he then goes on to identify it for his readers by naming its recent occupants. If, then, the name had been long disused a hundred and sixty years ago, it is clear

that someone or other must have christened the house anew in quite recent times; and this destroys such evidence as the name might afford and is enough, in itself, to arouse reasonable suspicion.

I, therefore, expressed the hope that the question might be set at rest by the simple process of ascertaining, from the title-deeds of the present "Tymperleys," whether it was, in Morant's words, "the same as Serjeant Price, the late Recorder of this Borough, lived in, and now belongs to Thomas Clamtree, Esq."¹

The title-deeds of "the house in question" were examined, it seems, accordingly, and with singular result. Among them, we learn, is preserved an indenture of sale, dated 20 Dec. 1617, which sets the question at rest. In the *Essex County Standard* of 10 August, 1907, there was prominently inserted a description of this deed with the bold headlines: "The identity of Tymperleys settled by a deed of December 20, 1617. The claims of the traditional house substantiated." On four several pages of that issue of the paper the fact was triumphantly asserted and my impious doubts rebuked. We read that the house

is quite correctly regarded as the birthplace and home of William Gilbert. After all, the pilgrims who have devoutly honoured the supposed birthplace of William Gilbert have not been bowing down before the wrong shrine. the evidence is quite conclusive in favour of the traditional 'Tymperleys' being the true and genuine 'Tymperleys' The suggestion that we may have been taking pilgrims to the wrong Mecca is now proved to be utterly unfounded the complete confutation of that suggestion the evidence is now conclusive that Tymperleys in Trinity Street is the true Gilbertian Mecca.

I have termed this a singular result because, if this indenture is "among the title deeds of the Trinity Street house," as stated, it affords, on the contrary, conclusive proof that the house in question was *not* Tymperleys.

The indenture witnesses that "John Argall of Colchester in the county of Essex, Esquire," has sold to Gregory Fenner, a local say maker, for 100*l*, his "messuage or tenement" abutting "uppon the capital messuage or tenement called Tymperleyes, late William Gilbert, esquire, nowe the said John Argall on the northe part," and "on the brickewall of the saide John Argall on the west parte." And the tenement (in the only measurement given) is described as "in bredthe upon the said wall fortye five feete and a halfe, of the rule." Now it is remarkable that the breadth on the west of the existing property in Trinity Street appears, by the Ordnance map to be about the same. This implies that the so-called "Tymperleys" in this narrow plot of ground is merely the tenement

¹ Mayor of Colchester, 1763, 1772, 1773, 1775, 1779.

sold in 1617, which, the indenture recites, Dr. Gilberd had bought from John Talcott, as an addition to his own "Tymperleys" property adjoining. This indenture would, therefore, naturally be found among its title-deeds.

The old "Tymperleys" was, we shall see, a far more important property, with a croft of an acre and a half, equivalent to a space of 60 yards by 120.¹ Its then owner, John Argall, was a man of good social position, who had bought the property (as this indenture states) Nov. 8, 1608, from "William Harris and Johane his wife" (who had inherited it from her brother Dr. Gilberd five years before), and who entered his pedigree at the Heralds' Visitation of 1612 as "John Argall of Colchester in com. Essex, Esquire," and again at that of 1634, when he was of Great Baddow and a justice of the peace for the county.² From 1613 he appears as captain of the train bands in Lexden Hundred.³ His wife was a daughter of Edward Grant, D.D., "the most noted Latinist and Grecian of his time," canon of Westminster, head-master of Westminster School (1572-1592), rector of South Bemfleet 1584-5 and of Toppesfield from 1598 to his death in 1601.⁴ Their son, Thomas Argall, entered his pedigree as of Great Baddow at the Heralds' Visitation of 1664. It is interesting to note that, as might be expected from the Kentish connexion of his house, he joined the Royalists in the defence of Colchester, 1648. For we find him, as "Thomas Argall of Great Baddow," compounding for that offence, 31 March 1649.⁵ He was also one of the Essex Royalists who signed the Chelmsford address to Monk, 17 April, 1660.

In the course of my enquiry I was led to investigate the earlier history of "Tymperleys," in doing which I was able to discover how the property came into the Gilberd family and also to identify

¹ An excellent instance of the confusion of identity between two different houses in a town is afforded by 'The King's Head' at Colchester, the present public house of that name on Balcerne Hill being often identified as the far more important 'King's Head' of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in Head Street (where are now the offices of Messrs. Howard & Inglis). Even Mr. Miller Christy's valuable *Trade Signs of Essex* (p. 126) states that "The King's Head on the Balkern Hill, Colchester, is an ancient and memorable inn." So also a local antiquary has shown that the 'Old King's Head,' Brighton, is not even in the same street as the inn of that name where Charles II. stayed in his flight to France; and in the same town there was actually a dispute recently as to the identity of Mrs. Fitzherbert's residence, though the facts are within living memory.

² His mother was a daughter of Sir Reinald Scott of Scott's Hall in Kent, and his four sisters married Kentish squires.

³ See Dr. Andrew Clark's paper on the letter book of the Essex Deputy Lieutenants in *The Essex Review*.

⁴ His son, Gabriel Grant, was rector of Layer Marney 1602 and of Walthamstow 1612.

⁵ *Calendar of Committee for Compounding*. It is to be observed that Morant does not mention the Argall family under Great Baddow, and does not carry the history of Walthamstow rectory beyond 1611. Thomas Argall's composition shows that he held it at that date (1649).

the mother of the illustrious physician himself. By the kindness of Mr. W. Gurney Benham I obtained access to the court rolls of the Borough of Colchester, where Morant's reference enabled me to discover a Latin deed of August 1539,¹ by which George Horseman and Frances his wife, daughter and next heir of John Tymperley, son and heir of Roger Tymperley, give and grant to Richard Weston of Colchester gent.

Totum illud capitale mesuagium sive tenementum nostrum, vocatum *Lanseles* in uno crofto terræ continente per estimationem unam acram et dimidiam ac cum gardinio ejus curtillagio eidem capitali mesuagio adjacente cum tribus rentariis et curtillagiis eidem capitali mesuagio annexis jacent' in parochia Sancte Trinitatis et parochia Beatæ Mariæ Virginis infra muros ville Colchestrie quondam Thomæ Stampe et postea Rogeri Tymperley et Aliciæ uxoris suæ filiæ et heredis predicti Thomæ Stampe.

This deed gives us the complete descent of the property from Thomas Stampe,² through his daughter and heiress, Alice, to her husband Roger Tymperley, then to their son John Tymperley, and finally to John's daughter and heiress Frances, who joined with her husband George Horseman in selling it to Richard Weston. Roger Tymperley, from whom the property first derived the name it bore, was, I have discovered, the fourth son of a John Tymperley who had purchased the Hintlesham estate in Suffolk.

We next trace the descent from Richard Weston by means of his will, which is similarly enrolled,³ and in which we read :

I will that the seid Elizabeth my wife shall have and enjoye to her and her heires for ever all that my capitall messuage or mansion place called Tymperleys with the curtillages, gardens, and close of ground thereunto adjoining which I late purchased in the parish of the Holy Trinity.

This description of the premises undoubtedly suggests a house and grounds of some importance.

The next occupant of the house known to us is Jerome Gilberd, father of the doctor, and my suggestion is that he obtained it by marrying the widow of Richard Weston, to whom her husband, we have seen, had left the property. In the regnal year 1546-7 we have a deed of Jerome Gilberd and Elizabeth his wife to "William Jay, clerk" (rector of Holy Trinity).⁴ The only objection to my theory, as I pointed out, is that the doctor is said, on the strength of his monumental inscription, to have been born in 1540, in which case he could neither have been the son of Richard Weston's

¹ Rot. Cur. 31 Hen. VIII.

² A Thomas Stampe was admitted burgess in 1476-7 (Benham's *Oath Book*, 130), and died in Feb. 1481, bailiff of Colchester (*Ibid.*, 132).

³ Rot. Cur. 34 Hen. VIII. (1542-3).

⁴ Rot. Cur. 38 Hen. VIII.

widow, nor have been born at "Tymperleys." But it has since been pointed out that evidence at Oxford enabled Prof. Sylvanus Thompson to determine the true date of his birth as May 24, 1544. This would give sufficient time for his mother Elizabeth to be identical with Richard Weston's widow.

This Elizabeth was the first wife of Jerome Gilbert, as is proved by his last monument, of which Morant has printed the inscription from Symonds' notes, although the Visitation of 1634 (which wrongly styles him William) assigns him only one wife, Jane Wingfield, and makes Dr. Gilbert, in error, her eldest son.¹ I have shown that it is the arms of this Jane, daughter of Robert Wingfield of Brantham Hall, Suffolk,² which are impaled with the arms of Gilbert at the right-hand top corner of the monument in Trinity church erected to Dr. Gilbert by his half-brothers, the sons of this second marriage.

Lastly, as I explained at the Congress, the "interesting discovery" announced at Colchester, in 1904, by Prof. Sylvanus Thompson, namely, that "he had lately been able to establish that the coats on this monument included the arms of Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, which were granted, with the addition of a crest, to Dr. Gilbert by the College of Heralds in 1577," is a very fine specimen of the antiquarian mare's nest. The arms are not the familiar chevrons of the great house of Clare; they are simply a variant of these borne by certain other families of the name of Gilbert. The explanation of the blunder is that, the doctor's father having come from Clare, the arms were granted as to the Gilbert family of Clare, which became in heraldic jargon "Gilbert de Clare."³ Hence their wondrous ascription by Prof. Sylvanus Thompson to that earl Gilbert "who owned 50 manors in Suffolk and Essex and married a daughter of Edward I." Electrical heraldry has its risks.

Since this paper was in type, Mr. Rickword, our editorial secretary, has kindly communicated to me his independent observations on the house and permitted me to print them:—

Having had an opportunity of going over the house at the recent sale, I was very disappointed with it. There is nothing in it to suggest that it was ever a house of any importance; the rooms are by no means large; they are very ill arranged, and the staircase is not at all suggestive of the 'spacious days' of Elizabeth. The description of the property in the deed is, I think, conclusive that Tymperleys stood in the square plot above the present house.

¹ Ed. Harleian Soc. p. 405.

² Metcalfe's *Visitation of Suffolk*, 1612, p. 76.

³ The coat so figures in Papworth.

OLD CHIGWELL WILLS :

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER. F.S.A.

(Continued from p. 245.)

BEFORE continuing the series of Chigwell wills begun in the last issue of our *Transactions*, I may be permitted to touch lightly on one or two points of special interest occurring in those which go to make up this present instalment.

The parish of Chigwell has, we know, been a perpetual vicarage since 1371, the rectory, a sinecure, being thereafter held, without institution or induction, by the Prebendary of Pancras, in St. Paul's Cathedral, who, in virtue of his prebend, became patron of the vicarage. Vicars of Chigwell there were before 1371, but they were permissive only. The list of them begins in 1329 and is continuous to the present day; that of the rectors, starting in 1331, ends in 1460. One parson, Roger de Byfeld, omitted by Newcourt, is named on the Close Rolls, under date Nov. 18, 1340; he may have been either rector or vicar, Newcourt's list being imperfect in each case for the years 1333-62 and 1329-1366. During the same period there was one vicar, John by name, possibly Newcourt's John Joskin, the record of whose misdoing has travelled down the ages.

John, vicar of the church of Chikewell had a friend (*amicam*), Isabel, wife of Robert Dyleday; and the same vicar had a chaplain, named Solomon. And this chaplain had a friend, a stranger to the place (*amicam extraneam*), named Joan; and so, through jealousy, Isabel feloniously did kill Joan in the said vicar's chamber at Chikewell, in front of his bed, on Low Sunday, in the 25th year of the present king's reign [1351]; and the aforesaid Solomon, the chaplain, robbed the vicar aforesaid of a certain horse, and of linen and woollen clothes to the value of 20s., on the Sunday aforesaid.

With this grim presentment by a jury, the story both begins and ends.¹

Of other and more reputable clergy the wills furnish us with several fresh names, but it is not always easy to determine whether these were curates, gild-chaplains, or vicars; since, here again,

¹ *Assize Roll*: 267, m. 2.

Newcourt's list is evidently defective, furnishing, as it does, but one name between George Spencer, who was instituted in 1499, and William Hough, instituted in 1539. It is curious how Newcourt, at the moments when we most want his aid, fails us, not through fault of his, but through some defect in the Episcopal Registers which he so thoroughly ransacked. These, whatever their status, are the clergy mentioned in various wills:—

- 1403-5. Robert Barker, vicar.¹
- 1503-4. Robert Maior, vicar.
- 1518. Sir Richard, parish priest.
- 1521. William Cook (or Cocks), parish priest.
- 1527-32. Thomas Wood, priest.
- 1537-8. Miles Hadley, curate.
- 1537. Henry Hygman, vicar. ('Hyckman,' says Newcourt).
- 1538. William Vicars.
- 1538-9. Nicholas Willett.
- 1541. Alexander Stricklonde, the Brotherhood priest.
- 1558. Thomas Golder, curate.

The next point is the allusion, in Thomas Ilderton's will, to 'the King's Place,' to which he paid what seems to be a quit-rent. The name still lingered in the western corner of the ancient parish of Chigwell, until the delicate sensibilities of our own time, in ignorance perhaps of its royal origin, recently transmogrified it into King's Avenue. Whatever be the etymology of the name 'Chigwell,' the parish has certainly, in historic times, numbered three kings among its landowners. First of all, in 1360, Edward III., acting through John of Gaunt, his son, acquired from Matthew de Torkeseye, a messuage, 72 ac. of land, 20 ac. of meadow, and 4s. 10d. of rent, with the appurtenances, in Chigwell, paying therefor 40*l.* to the vendor.² Over this acquisition the lord of Chigwell appears to have had some rights, since, twelve years later, we find Alexander de Goldyngham releasing to the king, for the term of his life, all his rights in certain lands and tenements, commonly called 'the Newloggelands in Chekewell,' which the said king lately acquired in fee of Matthew de Torkeseye, clerk.³ The estate, as we shall shortly see, may safely be identified with 'the King's Place.'

Rather more than a century afterwards, in 1476, the next king of the same name, Edward IV., acquired from Robert Langford and

¹ *Pat. Roll*: 4 H. IV., ii., m. 19; and *Admon. C.C.L.*, 73, *Broun*.

² *Essex Fines*: 34 E. III., No. 1257.

³ *Cal. Anc. Deeds*: V. A 11,027. Nov. 30, 46 E. III.

others, another messuage and garden, with 28 ac. of land adjacent, Brokefeld (2 ac.), an acre in Amermede, and all Westlande.¹ This may safely be identified with the estate subsequently known as Langfords *alias* Potells,² as to which Morant (*sub voce*) has a note which requires correction. Reference to the Letters Patent cited by him reveals the fact that the custody of the 'place (*placca*) called Potelles *alias* Langfordes Place, with a lodge thereto annexed,' had nothing to do with the attainders afterwards mentioned. The grant to William Compton comprised the manor of Wike, Middlesex, and other property which had escheated to the Crown, and had been granted to Sir John Risley, under Letters Patent, by Henry VII.; but the Chigwell property had remained, it would appear, all along in the Crown, the keepership of it only being granted out.³ Whether or no a 'new lodge' referred to in a grant made to Thomas de Croydon, Ranger in the Forest of Waltham, in 1371, was the Chigwell lodge, is a question⁴: the name in later times was applied to a lodge on Fairmead and gave a title to the 'Walk' in which it stood. In passing, one may say that in the middle of the seventeenth century Lords Bushes, as they are now called, were still known as Lodge Bushes.⁵

That 'the King's Place' and Langfords lay near together is clear; for in his will, dated 1576, Richard Hayle speaks of his 'lease of Langfordes otherwyse called the King's Place.' Hughson's identification of Langfords with Grange Hill, a mile or two distant, is unsupported by evidence of any sort and seems untenable.⁶ The name Langfords is attached to a modern house abutting on Lodge (now Lords) Bushes, somewhat to the west of King's Place.

The third and biggest royal landowner was Henry VIIIth, who, in 1533, acquired the manors of Chigwell and West Hatch, which were granted away by Edward Vith.⁷

* * *

¹ *Close Roll*: 16 E. IV., m. 9d. It is perhaps more than a coincidence that the three fields near the river and below what is, or was till lately, known as King's Place, bear the names Westfield and Great and Little Westfield.

² The latter name refers to a yet earlier owner. In January, 1413, we find a memorandum of the proof of the will of Cristina Potell, of Chigwell, lately deceased, with a grant of administration to John acloge and John Fulham, her executors. The odd-looking name 'acloge' is probably intended for atte Loge, *i.e.* at the Lodge. The will, unfortunately, no longer exists. The reference is C.C.L. 272d. *Brown*.

³ *Pat. Roll*: 4 H. VIII., m. 19, 28 Feb.

⁴ *Pat. Roll*: 45 E. III., Part 2, m. 19.

⁵ *Essex Review*: XIV., Part 56. This contains the reproduction of a map of the Forest Walks assigned to the middle of the seventeenth century.

⁶ *London and its Neighbourhood*: D. Hughson, 1810.

⁷ *Trans. E.A.S.*: IX. p. 273.

RICHARD MARTYN.—April 12, 1518. Of Chigwell. To be buried in the churchyard. To the high altar, two sheep. To the Trinity altar, one sheep. To his wife, Margaret, his house and lands for life. After her death Richard, his eldest son, to have the house and lands, except a parcell callit Hik-Steuyms (5 ac.), which Beatrice, his daughter, is to have. John and Edward, his sons, to have a parcel callit Shotis (10 ac.). His wife to keep the children till they are able for themselves. To Joan, his youngest daughter, 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Other bequests. Wife to be executrix. Witness: Sir Richard, parish priest of Chigwell. His wife to have a trentall of masses said for his soul and all Cristyn soules, at the discretion of his gostely father, payying therefor 10*s.* A torch to be bought.

Proved Jan. 15, 1518 9. (*Archd. Essex: 39, Sell.*)

EDWARD COKE,—March 30, 1520. To be buried in the churchyard of Chykwell. To the high altar, 12*d.* A cow to the church and one they had before; and with those two kyne I will they kepe an obett for my fader, Richard Coke, and Joane, his wife. To his daughter, Joane, 20*s.* and three beasts, price 8*s.* each. To his sister, Bes Wyseman, four kine at 8*s.* apiece. To John Wharton, three kine, price 20*s.* To the body of the church of Chikwell, two kine, the price 7*s.* apiece, with the which I will have an obett yearly for my soul and all cristen souls. Residue to his wife Elyn, the executrix. Overseers: John Smith and John Fulham, of Simondstye. Witnesses: Thomas Fulham and John Penston (?).

Proved April 20, 1521. (*Archd. Essex: 65, Sell.*)

LAURENCE WYBERD.—Of Chikwell; labourer. To be buried in the churchyard. Wife, Margery. Eldest son, John. To the high altar, 12*d.* To his eldest daughter, Joan (*sic*), a bullock; and to Joane (*sic*), his youngest daughter, another bullock. Youngest son, John (*sic*). Witnesses: William Cook, parish priest, and John Foster.

Proved November 4, 1521. (*Archd. Essex: 82*d.* Sell.*)

JOHN KYNSMAN.—April 8, 1521. Of Chyckwell. To be buried in the churchyard. To the high altar, 8*d.* To the church, 10*s.*, to fynd and kepe two lyghts yerely, the one before our lady and Seynt Michael, and the other before St. Christofer, yf somoche of my goods be left as to performe hit. His wife, Agnes, sole executrix. After her death such goods as be left to be devidid to Alicie Leyds, his kinswoman, and Elyn and johan, his son's children. William Potter and Water Yange tale, supervisors. Witnesses: Sir Wyllyam Cocks and John Foster.

Proved October 7, 1522. (*Archd. Essex: 89, Sell*)

JOHN WALLYNTYNE.—March 21, 1527. Of Chegwell. To be buried in the northe hyle of the church of Chegwell. To the high altar for tithes, *etc.*, 12*d.* Johan, his daughter, to have his howsse called bakns, with a parcel of land called crawles 'after death of me and Jone my wyff.' To his 'sune,' Wyllyam, his house called Benetts, with all land pertaining, after death of himself and his wife Jone; she to have all for term of her life and to be executrix. Thomas Wodd, priest; John Kemp; William Hek; Thomas Walyntyne.

Proved at Rumford May 4, 1528. (*Archd. Essex: 7*a.* Rypton.*)

ADAM CROXTON.—August 12, 1528. Of Chegwell. To be buried in the church there. To the high altar, 12*d.* A trentall of masses to be said for his sowle and all krystynge soules. To his wife, Margaret, a crofte of land called Hycckstwnys; 'owyt off the wych croft off londe I wyll ther shalbe payde yerly 7*s.* to the cherchewardens of Chegwell then beyng, to howose handes so ever the sayd croft off land shall come, to the intent to kepe a yerly obbet the xxth day of August, to be orderyd by the said wardons and the advysse of the curat then beyng, yn forme and yn manner foloyng: fyrst, to Mr. wykar or his depute, for lyghts, *dyryge*, and bedroll, 15*d.* To a pryst, 4*d.* To the clerk, 6*d.* To two boys or mene to helpe to synge *derige*, 4*d.* To the churchwardens for their labour, 4*d.* To powr folks, 6*d.* To our laydays lyght, 8*d.* In brede, al, and cheysse, 3*s.* To every godechild, 12*d.* To Richard Martyn, his sowrde and bukkeler. To Thomas Broke, his rosete coyte. To Traste (*sic*), his motley cote and fustyan dublet. To John Martyn, two kyne. Residue to his wife, Margaret, executrix. Sir Thomas Woddys, overseer. Witnesses: Thomas Woddys, priest; Thomas Grene; Franscys; John Pynson.

(Archd. Essex: 21, Rypton.)

THOMAS ILBERTON.—October 13, 19 Hen. 8 [1527]. Citizen and Stokfish-monger. With his own hand. Commendation of his soul, *etc.* To be buried in Chikwell church, 'in the lower ende of the northe Ile whiche I deed make longer in length accordingly as is nowe. And my body to [be] caryed thether as secretly as it may be wtout any pompe of the worlde.' To Sir John Daunce, kt, and to Maister Tamworth, the King's Auditor, to each 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, to act as overseers for the clearing of his accounts of the wars, which rest in Tamworth's hands and have always done so since the same war, according to the command of the King's Council. They, of their charity, to see Anthony, the testator's son and executor, discharged thereof according to right and conscience, 'as Mr. Tamworth has many times promised, when I, sued bim therefor.'

To Maister Fillers his 'great hope of gold,' and his 'blak ambling mare,' in remembrance of old acquyntaunce. To his kinswoman, Luce, for her service and pains in his sickness, a silver bowl, in Mr. Pagatts keeping for her behoof. His son Anthony to pay to the White Freres in Hulle Park, beside Alnewick, all the money he owes them for their prayers for him before our blessed Lady there. To his apprentice, Antony Smyth, all the money due to him from his son-in-law, Robert Spencer,—some 4*l.*

To his son, Antony, all his 'londes in Chikwell that be holden of the lord of Chikwel hall by cotype, wherein I have delivered a surrendre in the courte there to his use, that is to say, myn own house and Bates house.' Also the tenement Syser dwells in, with four crofts adjacent, which is freehold. 'Also there is a crofte which I holde of Maister Norwiche, Sergeaunt-at-the-lawe, which he hath taken from me. And when I had that croft I paid to the Kings place by yere 4*s.*; and when I had it not, I paid to the King's place for Sysers house and three crofts of land therto belonging, 2*s.* by yere.'

To the wardens of the brotherhood of the blessed Trinity, towards the building of a house upon a croft called Knotts, 4*l.*, or as moche catall as will come thereto. Upon his grave is to be laid a stone, whereupon an image and his arms, with this scripture following: Pray, *etc.*, *etc.*, 'who did enlength this Ile from the north dore hitherto and also did give the Brokehouse mede and other lands towards the sustentacion of a preest to sing at the Trinitee awter, as by his will thereupon made it doth appere.' Anthony is appointed sole executor and residuary legatee.

THOMAS ILDETON (*continued*).

Witnesses: Robat Pagatt; Richard Nele.

A bequest of 40s. to the fellowship of Stokfishmongers, 'to make a recreation in our hall, a dinner or supper, and to say *de profundis* for my soul.' To the Hall, his best tablecloth and 'towell of diaper.' 'Unto burying (*sic.*—? bringing) my Iselande girl towards her marriage, if she live to be married, 40s., and that she be servant unto my sonne Antony if she be agreable thereto, and he to geve her wages as she and he can agree, orells her reasonable fynding, orells Maistres Worseley, his wife's suster.' Also I will that Sir Nicolas, one of the prests of our church of St. Dunstans in the East, go to Chikwell with my body at my burial and to have 6s. 8d. Witnesses: George Farley; Rauf Worseley; Jchn Awood; Rob. Doxford.

Proved October 20, 1528.¹ (*P.C.C.*: 38, *Porch.*)

ELYN HILL.—June 11, 1530. Of Chyggwell, wydow. To be buried at Chigwell. To the high altar, 3s. 4d. Also to the gyldyng of our lady in the quier, 3s. 4d. Towards a payr of orgaynes, 3s. 4d. To the mendyng of the wicregge layne, 3s. 4d. A tryntall of masses to be said for her howsband and her at the discretion of her gostly father. To her daughter, Jone, her grene gowne, best gyrdell, best Ray'e, and 6s. 8d. To her daughter, Agnes, her murry gown and 6s. 8d. To Jone, wife of Thomas Hyll, her best kyrtell. To her godson, Richard Hill, a calf. To her daughter, Elyn, the same. Her son, Andrew, to be executor. A shepe to Blache, her maid. John Hill, co-executor, Thomas Hill, overseer. Witnesses: Thomas Woods, priest; William Claypoll.

Proved July 28, 1530. (*Archd. Essex*: 80, *Rypton.*)

JOHN PARKER.—March 1, 1532. Of Chigwell. To be buried in the churchyard. To the high altar, 4d. Residue to Jone, his wife, and Agnes, his daughter. Overseer: John Fulham, the elder. Before thes records: Thomas Wodds, priest; John Fulham; John royt (?).

Proved May 17, 1532. (*Archd. Essex*: 152, *Rypton.*)

JONE RYPTON.—Oct. 13, 1530. Of Chigwell. To be buried in the churchyard. To the high altar, 20d. Executors to bestow in the hye way betwixt broke hayse and charche hays, 10s. To the gildyng of our lady, 3s. 4d. 'A cow of 8s. to keep an obbyt for me in the gang weke whan my suster Agnes obyt ys kept; I will they be keypd to geder.' For a torch to burn at her burial and month's mind, 6s. Residue to Olyver Snare, and Jone, his wife. Witnesses: Thomas Woods; Oliver Snare; Thomas Hunt; John Elyot.

Proved June 7, 1530 or 1532. (*Archd. Essex*: 152d, *Rypton.*)

JOHN SAWNDERS.—Of Cheggwell. To be buried in the chapell within the parish church of Newport panell, 'if it be my chaunce to depart at this time.' To the mother church of London, 4d. To the high altar at Chigwell, where I dwell, 8d. To Margaret Sawnders, his wife, his lands, tenements, *etc.*, within this realme of England for life: remainder to his children [*not clear here*]. A son, Francis, and four other children, one *in gremio matris*. Reference to feoffment. Overseer: a merchant of the Staple at Calais. Witnesses: Sir John Blakhed, Vicar of Newport; at Tykeford, 14 March.

Proved May 21, 1534. (*Archd. Essex*: 182d, *Rypton.*)

¹ The date given by Lysons, as from the memorial brass, is 1500; and Morant, who evidently had the same inscription before him, confirms this. The dates on the inscriptions are not to be relied on too far, as we know.

GEORGE SCOTT, the elder.—October 11, 1533. To be buried in the parish church where it shall please God to call for him. Mentions Southover near Lewes, Sussex, and Pecham, Ploumton, and Kyngeston next Lewys; Southwelde in Sussex (*sic.*): Theydon Gernon and Chegwell, in Essex; makes a bequest to the high altar in each. To the brotherhood of the Holy Trinity in Chigwell, *4l.* of good and lawful money of England. To making the highway against Gangfeld in Chigwell, *40s.* Bequests of bedding and clothes.

Concerning the manor of Wolhamstone. His brother, Hugh Scott, is to have a favourable lease made him by recoverers for 99 years, he to pay *11l. 6s. 8d.* a year for life, and a fine of *50l.*, to cover possible expenses of the executors. Nephew, Walter Scott.

Francis Hampden, a supervisor. Witnesses: Mr. Thomas Bodley, of S. Welde; Tho. Rukk, of Havering; John Bright, of Brentwode; and others [*named*].

Proved November 15, 1535. (*P.C.C.*: 28, *Hogen.*)

JOHN SENEWE.—November 29, 1537. Of Lincolns Inn, gent. The children of his sister, Elizabeth, to have all the lands and tenements called Appultons' and Wittells, in Chikwell, Essex, to them and their heirs, evenly to be divided. Goods, *etc.*, to his executors, to dispose of to the honour of God and the profit of his soul. Executors: Wm. Sulyard, esq.; Rauf Lathum, goldsmith, of London; and Thomas, his brother. Witnesses: Elizabeth Butler; Elizabeth Browne.

Proved Jan. 12, 1537/8 (*P.C.C.* 13 *Dyngeley*).

THOMAS HUET.—August 20, 1537. Of Chigewell, To be buried in the churchyard. To the church of Chigwell, to keep a yerely obet to the value of *2s.*, two kene, pryce a pece *10s.* Another cowe of lyke pryce to kepe a lyght afore Seint Thomas, *12d.* by the yere, in Chycwell church, the which three kene I wyll my wyff to have for terme of her lyff, kepyng my obet and fynding the lyght aforesaid; and after her decease the churchwardens to have the said kene in like manner and forme. To his wife, Ellyn, all his lands, copy and free, for life: remainder to his son, John, of house at y^e Wodfyd [*? Woodside*], with two crofts, called Robyns crofts; to his son, Thomas, a croft called brachyd feld: to his son, Raff, his house in Chycwell stroyd, and half an acre of mede in the lordship of barringtons in brode mede. Residue to Ellyn his wife, the executrix. Witnesses: Mr. Henry Hygman²; Mr. Miles Hadley, curat; Richard Bell; William Potter; and others more.

Proved September 6, 1537. (*Archd. Essex*: 79, *Bretton.*)

JOHN SMITH.—January 7, 1537. Of Chigwell. To the high altar, *12d.* William Smith to give or cause to be given on every St. Thomas' day before Christmas, during his life, *2s.*, to be disposed at the discretion of the curat and churchwardens among the poor people at Chigwell; and his daughter, Elizabeth, in like manner, on Palme Sunday, *2s.* To the bodye of the church, *20s.*, within two years of his death, and to be ordered after the discretion of the parish. To

¹ This estate appears to have belonged to a family of the name in 1402, when Thomas Apilton and Anna, his wife, were parties to a fine (*de Banco*, 3 Hen. IV., m. 461). The property comprised a messuage, 180 ac. of land, 20 ac. of meadow, and 30s. of rent, in Chigwell.

² Probably identical with the Henry Hyckman, who died before April 30, 1539, being then vicar of the parish.

JOHN SMITH (*continued*).

the highway between Chigwell Church and the west hatche, 23s., which 23s. is to be paid within three years To Margaret Day, his house called Haydons, with all the lands belonging, she paying to her suster, Margery Smyth, 10*l*. sterling, by instalments. In default, Margery is to have the house. To his wife. Margaret, his house called ringleys, with all lands belonging, for life; and if the wood fortune to be sold in her tyme, William Smith to have it for his money before any other man. William Smyth to discharge his father, Thomas Smyth, for the kine to Chigwell church, paying 20s. for the stoke (*i.e.* stock) and the rent. William Potter and William Smyth to bestow at his burial and months mynd, 10s and at his yeres mynd and so every yere, 10s., until the sum of 3*l*. be discharged. Potter to pay 20s. and W. Smyth 40s. W. Smyth to have a trentall of masses said and to pay for the same; he to be executor. Edward Aleyn (*12d.*) to be overseer. Witnesses: Mr. Myles Hadley, priest; Thomas a Daye.

Proved February 21, 1537. (*Archd. Essex: 92, Bretton.*)

JOHN ROOTE.—June 26, 1538 Of Chigwell; laborar. Wife, Agnes, sole executrix. Witnesses: Sir Will. vicars¹; Will Claypole; John Fulham of the lane; and others there.

(*Archd. Essex: 109, Bretton.*)

(*To be continued.*)

¹ He was curate. *Vide* will of W. Truchild *post*.

A NOTE ON THE MANOR OF WIVENHOE:

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER. F.S.A.

As pendant to a recent note on the manor of Wethersfield may be given another, and a briefer one, on that of Wivenhoe, of which an early roll has been kindly sent me for examination by its owner, Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A. Wethersfield and Wivenhoe are some twenty miles apart, so that the villeins on the one manor had probably but little connection with those on the other, though both took apparently a like part in the insurrection. The records of two courts held on January 8 and May 1, 1381 (4 Ric. II.) indicate that everything was going on as usual; the next, that of 'the first court held after the burning of all the rolls of the court and of account,' is dated January 8, 1382, and contains re-grants to the number of seventy-two. A marginal note throws some doubt on the accuracy of the statement made in the body of the roll:—'When it is stated that all the rolls of the court and of account were burnt, it is untrue concerning the accounts, because there are some before this time, likewise an extent made in the 40th year of Edward III. [?]. But, query as to the rolls of court, as they are not yet found.'

However that may be, no earlier roll than the one already cited is known to be in existence; and one can hardly go behind the solemn enrolled statement which is couched in this form: 'Whereas the tenants of the said manor holding native tenements, with other evil-doers and adherents, maliciously burnt and caused to be burnt both the rolls of this court and the extracts of the rolls of account, and claim to hold the said tenements at their own will, freely, and not at the will of the lord as they did before, to the disinheriting of the lord, wherefore all the said lands and tenements were seised into the lord's hands as forfeited, and now the said lord, of his special grace, has regranted all the said lands and tenements to the different tenants, to be held at the will of the lord in bondage, by the ancient services and customs, as will be evident below.' We have here no line drawn between innocent and guilty, as was the case at Wethersfield; all were guilty and all, apparently, were received into grace again, no fines being paid, and no free-will offering made,

so far at least as the roll shews. The grants are in the common form, 'to hold to them and their heirs at the will of the lord by the ancient services and customs,' which latter, unfortunately for us, are unspecified. There is nothing to shew whether any lives were lost in the insurrection, for the five cases of grants in free-bench may very well have arisen in the natural course of events, or have been renewals of some previously made. The stewards of the time had no ambition to become historians, and our natural curiosity remains unsatisfied.

For all that our records tell us to the contrary, life at Wivenhoe once more ran peacefully in the old channels. Each pig that a villein slew for his own larder paid $\frac{1}{2}d.$ to the lord, to whom pannage also was nominally due, albeit the only entries respecting it are negative ones, it being on more than occasion recorded that no pannage was received, there being no nuts that year.¹ In the year 1393 appears a new entry, thereafter several times repeated, 'Custumpottis' to the value of 20*d.* are then brought into account, as from a given date; and in 1399 twenty-eight 'Custumpotts,' to the value of 2*s.* 4*d.*, were said to have accrued to the lord since the date of the last court. These may have been rendered by an ancient pottery within the limits of the manor.

Sir John Cobbe, rector of the parish,² was a sportsman, not to say a poacher, who, in 1389, was presented for hunting with a ferret in the lord's warren. On a later occasion he, with parishioners of meaner degree, is charged with going after pheasants, with a dog and a bow. At another time the frequency of his attentions to the demesne rabbits led the steward to note that he must confer on the subject with the lord and his council (*consilio ejus*).

On one occasion the whole homage is described as paying a fine of 13*s.* 4*d.* that they might be exonerated from serving the office of *præpositus*, or reeve; and four or five years later they elected, apparently, two of their number; John Tasselere, who was sworn in, and Thomas Ardleigh, who, not being present in court, was ordered to be distrained on.

We have more than one instance of a mother surrendering her estate to a son, the most characteristic being that of Richard Hacon, who, in return, undertook to give his mother food and a room, which he was to repair; a gown, of stuff worth 8*d.* a yard,

¹ But more than once fines are levied for trespasses '*in avesagio domini*' which seems to mean the same as in the lord's woods, where acorns and beech-mast were to be found.

² It is not quite easy to reconcile this statement with the list given in Newcourt's *Repertorium*; but it is possible that John Cobbe was the *ultimus rector*, whose death, in 1393, caused the vacancy which was filled by the appointment of John Greene.

yearly, and a capouch, or hood, worth 20*d.*; in addition to which she was to have eight sheep feeding on the tenement.

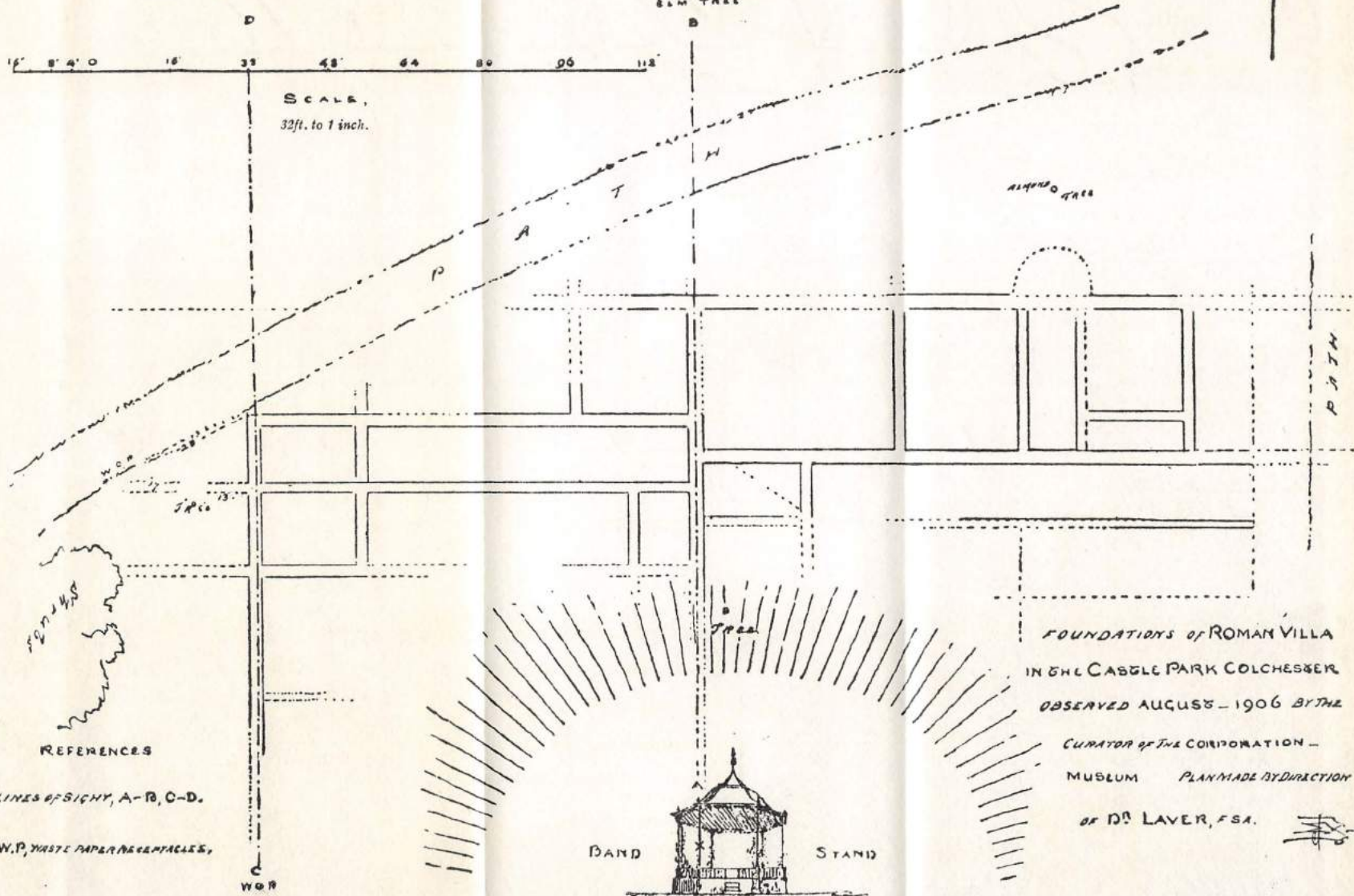
An early roll is rarely read without its leaving behind it some unsolved problem, or something quite fresh and different from what other rolls of other manors have yielded; and Wivenhoe affords no exception to the rule. In 1392 an enquiry was ordered to be made as to whether 'the half of the Cokayne flock of sheep was under cover when the snow fell in the month of February'; and the shepherd, or the bailiff, was to give sworn evidence.¹ We have unluckily no report of the finding of the jury, nor any further mention of the matter. Cokayne was a place-name; for, elsewhere, there is mention of the lord's wood '*apud* Cokayne,' and of the shepherd of Cokayne, who, with sheep belonging to the Cokayne flock, trespassed in the lord's barley and oats. A heriot, too, is differentiated, not by colour, but, being a cow, as an in-calf cow, belonging to a widow named Gunnora. On one membrane the nameless steward of the manor jotted down the expenses of himself and his man, John Aleyne, for two days, when the court was held—apparently 7*s.* 1*d.* and seven bushels of oats, the receipts at the court having been 4*s.* 8*d.* There was marshland held, as was usual, in common, and the commoners were held bound to repair a way between Galishach and Thomas Carter's tenement, under a penalty of 20*s.* Justice was sometimes lame of foot; as when Thomas Ardleigh, after a lapse of four years, was mulcted in 3*s.* damages for a trespass in Geoffrey Abbot's garden, he and his accuser being impartially fined 3*d.* each for some cause not stated. The last membrane of the roll, dated 1399, records the creation of a new estate, the lord granting a rood of his demesne land in Sheepcote-field, next to a messuage, at a rent of 4*d.* yearly, with suit of court, the fine being 6*d.*

¹ Dies dat' est inquir' usque ad quir' (?) si mediet' mult' greg' de Cokayne fuit in hospit temp'e nivis mens' febr' p' [sacr'] berc' vel ball'i.



16' 8' 4" 0 16' 33' 48' 64' 80' 96' 112'

SCALE,
32ft. to 1 inch.



REFERENCES

LINES OF SIGHT, A-B, C-D.

W.P., WASTE PAPER RECEPTACLES.

FOUNDATIONS OF ROMAN VILLA
IN THE CABLE PARK COLCHESTER
OBSERVED AUGUST - 1906 BY THE
CURATOR OF THE CORPORATION -
MUSEUM PLAN MADE BY DIRECTION
OF DR LAYER, F.S.A.



ROMAN HOUSES IN THE CASTLE PARK, COLCHESTER.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

DURING the dry weather of the summer of 1906 a series of lines were observed by Mr. A. G. Wright, curator of the Colchester Museum, in the grass of the Castle Park, below the band stand. The dried and faded condition of these rectangular forms, extending over an area of 100 yards by 50 yards, raised a strong presumption that they covered important remains, existing at no great depth, and that this was the cause of the early fading of the grass in these places. As the supposed buildings were so distinctly outlined, a measured plan to scale was made by Major Bale and, from the design thus revealed, there was little doubt the lines seen in the grass marked the foundations of, at least, two Roman houses.

The subject being mentioned at a meeting of the Corporation, the owners of the Park, it was agreed that an investigation should be made and that the remains of the supposed houses should be excavated when circumstances were favourable.

After waiting some time for suitable weather, a commencement was made, on Monday, February 18th, 1907, to explore the remains which might exist under the turf, by finding one of the apparently indicated walls and laying it bare and so following all that had shown their position in the dried grass of the summer. On removing the superincumbent soil the workmen came on a large quantity of broken brick, tile and stones, mostly in small pieces, but not set in mortar, although there was a considerable amount of lumps of mortar intermixed. These conditions existed wherever the lines in the grass had been observed, and in every instance it was found that the original trench for the foundations down to the virgin soil, which is sand, had been filled up with this brick rubbish, therefore fully accounting for the drying up of the grass which had been noticed. This clearly shows that when the masonry of the walls of these Roman houses was removed by the Norman builders, they having made a quarry of Roman remains throughout the town, for their castle, churches and other building, the rubbish, consisting of bits of brick and masonry, as before

mentioned, which was of no service to them, was thrown into the trenches and thus disposed of. In only two places, each about 4 feet long, did the original walling exist, the whole of the rest having been destroyed. The same fate befell the tessellated pavements, which, judging from the number of tesserae found, must have been there at the time of the destruction of the ruins of these houses. These had all been broken up for the sake of the stones forming their foundations.

Although we were disappointed at not finding any remains which might have been worth leaving exposed, as an attraction to visitors to Colchester, it was satisfactory to find that the original opinion expressed of the meaning of the lines seen in the grass was correct, and that they were the remains of the walling of at least two Roman houses. Their situation, in close proximity to the Forum, and commanding a full view of the wall, the Colne and the wooded country to the north, indicates buildings of some importance in Camulodunum. There can be little surprise at the destruction of the remains of Roman buildings in Colchester, when it is considered what an enormous mass of material was required by the Norman masons in completing the castle, where the foundations are 31 feet thick, besides the quantity used in erecting the churches and other buildings of the town and district.

Previously to the destruction by Norman builders much damage had been done in the later years of the Saxon period, as this people also made a quarry of the remains of Roman buildings.

The tower of the church of the Holy Trinity is an example of this fact; and we also read that king Edward the Elder, in A.D. 921, rebuilt or, more probably, repaired the town wall. His work may be seen in the wall on the eastern side of the town, carried out with Roman materials, the entire absence of stone in the county apparently leaving no other alternative.

A reference to the accompanying plan will show the junction of the two houses, and from the position and shape of the rooms and corridors, it will be clearly seen that the design is peculiarly Roman. The dotted lines are those which were put on the plan to enable the walls to be found when the grass had again become green and so obliterated the marks of the summer.

DISCOVERY OF A SUPPOSED ROMAN BRICK KILN NEAR SERPENTINE WALK, COLCHESTER.

BY HENRY LAVER, F.S.A.

DURING some double trenching last autumn in Mr. R. W. Wallace's garden, near Serpentine Walk, the workmen came upon a large quantity of burnt earth and brick rubbish, in that part of the garden nearest the road from Middle Mill, towards the north.

This burnt earth was about 2 feet under the surface and covered a large area, about 50 yards long and 25 wide. On digging through it, the same burnt rubbish was found to about a yard thick, and was formed, to a large extent, of burnt clay, in appearance somewhat like insufficiently burned ballast, and intermixed with this were numerous pieces of thin bricks, flue tiles and the ordinary roof tiles of the Roman period. On none of the bricks or tiles were there any appearances indicating previous use in building, as they were all clear of any marks of mortar or lime, in fact, the appearances seen were such as may be found on any site where bricks are burned in clamps at the present day. In burning bricks in clamps it is found necessary to plaster up some vacancies with clay to prevent an undue quantity of heat passing, thus forcing the fire in other directions and so getting the whole body of the clamp equally burned. When this is done, this luting, if I may so term the clay so used, becomes heated sufficiently to cause it to assume the red colour of brick, but not to cause it to become so hard as well burned ballast. This appears to be the origin of the red earth found with the fragments of brick discovered.

In no part of England, that I am aware of, have any remains of a brick kiln of the Roman period been discovered, but there have been a large number of pottery kilns found, and I cannot but think that, had the Roman brick maker used kilns to fire his wares, some relics somewhere must have survived as well as the small potters' kilns.

In one place, in West Mersea, not far from the church, is a quantity of strong brick earth, and at this spot, some years ago,

I saw appearances of a very similar character, and the brick rubbish bore no marks of previous use, as here.

From the well-known appearances found on bricks fired in a clamp, which are absent from bricks burned in what we understand by the term kiln, we may fairly assume that the Romans did not burn their bricks in a kiln such as we now use.

If this was the case, we need wonder no longer where the Roman bricks we see in such numbers were burned, because no building would be needed, as they could be made and burned at any spot where there was a sufficiency of suitable clay, and the only marks they would leave behind them would be just such an accumulation of burnt earth and brick rubbish as may be seen in this garden mentioned, an accumulation which may be compared with that found wherever bricks are burned in a clamp at the present time.

SOME OWNERS AND OCCUPIERS OF THE VALLEY HOUSE, LANGHAM.

BY L. C. SIER.

THE "Valley" House, Langham, is a fine specimen of the houses erected by the lesser gentry in the early days of the Renaissance. It was visited by the Society in 1897, when it was admirably described by Mr. F. Chancellor, now the President of the Essex Archæological Society.

As its early history is obscure, and has been somewhat incorrectly narrated, it seems desirable to place on record a complete list of its owners and occupiers from the fourteenth century onwards.

The house has, undoubtedly, been altered to suit the requirements of its various owners and, from the material before us, it is impossible to say how much of the original building now stands, or even, definitely, when it was built.

Robert Vigerous, of Langham, who possessed the property early in the fourteenth century, is the earliest owner, so far as we can find. His daughters, Alice and Mabel Vigerous, after his decease, by deed-poll dated 3rd November, 1338, granted the house (which for a certainty, at that time and onward until 1653, was variously known as "Vigerous messuage" and "Vigerous chiefe messuage,") to Thomas Vigerous their brother, who was son and heir of the above named Robert Vigerous, in addition to all other "the lands and tenements, with the appurtenances, that we had of the said Robert, our Father, in Langham aforesaid."

Thomas Vigerous' son, John, came into possession in 1402, and in his turn was succeeded by his son, Thomas, in 1435. The property at this time was subject to "1 clove jille-flower and Demeanes," payable to the lord of the manor. The "clove jille-flower" (clove-pink, *Dianthus Caryophyllus*) was in the nature of a peppercorn rent—a mere acknowledgment of the holding from the lord. The "Demeanes," however, would be of a more substantial character, *i.e.* a monetary payment. Indeed, in 1484, the Relief paid in respect of the premises by John Vigerous, eldest son and heir of

Thomas Vigerous, who had then succeeded to the property on the death of his father was 3*l.* 15*s.* 3*d.*, a considerable sum in the fifteenth century.

John Vigerous was owner of the house for forty-four years. He was succeeded by his son and heir, also named John, in 1528, 40 acres of land and meadow passing with the mansion.

From 1528, John Vigerous retained possession of the house and land for twenty-seven years. It seems possible that the existing staircase was built during his lifetime and that the carving may have been executed by some of the Flemish settlers from Colchester or the neighbourhood.

In 1555, his son, John, inherited it, but he only lived about six years afterwards, when the property, in 1561, passed, under his will, to his wife Margaret, as trustee for their son Robert, who was then only about 10 years of age, until he should attain the age of 24. Robert Vigerous attained that age in 1575, and then inherited the estate, which still consisted, besides the house, of "40 acres of ware land and meadow." In 1581 he had considerably added to the acreage of the land, the estate then consisting of "the house, orchard and garden called 'Vigerous,' and lands, meadows, pastures and feedings adjoining containing 80 acres"; and the lord of the manor saw fit to demand an additional 13*s.* 4*d.* "for encroachments." Possibly, one of the portraits which have for centuries adorned the walls of the staircase, and which Mrs. Johnson, the late owner, informs me depicted a black-habited gentleman with ruff and with the words "Æ SVÆ 53 A.D. 1605" was a portrait of this man. He was undoubtedly wealthy, for, besides this estate, he owned a great deal of other property in the parish, and his wife, Alice, also owned "Broomhouse," Langham. Indeed, this family, from the earliest date above given, were considerable property owners there, and were apparently the chief family resident in Langham.

Alice, the wife of this Robert Vigerous, was daughter of John Daundy,¹ of Ipswich, whose grandfather, Edmund Daundy, was bailiff and portman of Ipswich, and represented that borough in Parliament in 1511 and 1514. He founded a chantry in St. Lawrence church, and erected the Market Cross at Ipswich in 1510. This, to the regret of all antiquaries, was pulled down in 1812.

Alice Daundy's first husband was George Ruggle, of Lavenham (or Lanham as it is often written), Robert Vigerous being her second husband.

¹ Arms:—Quarterly, azure and or, in the first quarter a mullet of the last. *East Anglian Notes and Queries*, vol ii p. 141

It is rather curious that from 1618 until 1634 Alice Vigerous paid 4s. per annum for a seat in St. Mary-le-Tower church, Ipswich, as appears by the churchwardens' accounts for those years.

Robert Vigerous, who was a Commissioner of the Peace, died aged 78 on the 14th July, 1629, "in that service."

By his will, he devised this, as well as other property, to his grandson, Robert Littlebury, his heir and legatee, upon his attaining 23 years of age. At the time of his grandfather's death, Robert Littlebury was a minor, but possessed the property on the 1st October, 1636. He did not, however, hold it for long, for two years later, in October, 1638, he sold the estate to James Cardinal, a gentleman of Langham.

The house was, therefore, owned and occupied by the Vigerous family¹ for more than three centuries.

The Cardinal family was one of some consequence in the adjacent Tendring Hundred. They had been seated for more than a century at Great Bromley Hall, and had been active magistrates, one of them representing the Borough of Colchester in Parliament in the early years of Queen Elizabeth's reign. Another had been a benefactor to Dedham Grammar School; but apparently the seat of the family had now been removed to Northamptonshire.

The new owner only retained the property some fifteen years, for on February 6th, 1653, he sold it for 1,300*l.* to William Umfreville, of Stoke-by-Nayland, gentleman. The Umfreville family was, without doubt, the noblest of all the owners and occupiers of the old house, and a few particulars regarding the descent of William Umfreville and of his family may be of interest.

There exists a complete pedigree shewing his undoubted descent from Robert Umfreville, Lord of Tours and Vian, a kinsman of William the Conqueror. The following is a translation of the grant made by that sovereign to his kinsman.—

WILLIAM, by the Grace of God, King of England and Duke of Normandy: To all the people, as well French, English as Normans, Greeting; KNOW YE that we have granted to our beloved Kinsman, Robert Umfreville, Knight, Lord of Tours and Vian, otherwise called Robert with the Beard, The Lordship, Vale and Forest of Redesdale and all Castles, Manors, lands, woods, pastures, waters, pools, with their appurtenances and Royal Franchises, which lately belonged to Mildred the son of Akman, late Lord of Redesdale and which came into Our hands by Conquest TO HAVE and TO HOLD to the aforesaid Robert and his of Us and our heirs Kings of England, by the service of defending the same from enemies and wolves for ever with the sword which We had by Our side when we entered Northumberland And further of Our more abundant grace We have

¹ Vigerous. Quarterly, first and fourth, barry of 6 ar. and fert.; second and third ar. 2 pine-apples, vert. Wm. Berry's *Encyclopædia Heraldica* and Burke's *General Armory*.

granted to the said Robert and his heirs Our Royal power of holding and governing, granting, exercising, judging, hearing, determining and executing all Pleas and Articles whatsoever appertaining as well to Our Crown as to others happening or arising within Redesdale by his proper Officers or others whomsoever for the time being then appointed according to the Law and custom of Our Kingdom of England. In testimony whereof We have caused Our Seal to be affixed to these Letters. Witnesses:—Matilda, Our Consort, William and Henry Our Sons, this 10th day of July in the tenth year of Our reign.¹

It is not within the scope of this article to deal with the many valorous acts of William Umfrevile's ancestors—of the prominent part they took in the wars in France and in Scotland, of their actions as Earls of Angus and Kyme—these are well known and are more particularly set down in the history of the border counties.

William Umfrevile married, first, Elizabeth, the daughter and heiress of Thomas Gotts of Grays Inn, county Middlesex, by which union there were issue, Charles, knighted 12th May, 1661, who was a lawyer, of Stoke-by-Nayland; Henry, who died an infant; Jane and Bridget, who died unmarried; and Elizabeth, who married Thomas May of Stoke-by-Nayland. Sir Charles married Elizabeth, daughter of H. Jaggard, who died in 1709 and was buried at Stoke-by-Nayland. They had issue, Thomas, who died young, and three daughters:—Judith, died young, Elizabeth, who married Michael Mitchell at Langham, 10 May, 1697, and Sarah, who married Samuel Brewster, a barrister of Lincolns Inn. Sir Charles Umfrevile would only have been about 11 years of age when his father purchased Langham Valley. It is uncertain when he left the parental roof and returned to Stoke-by-Nayland. His name does not appear in the Hearth Tax returns for that parish made in the year 1674. He was, however, churchwarden of that parish from the year 1686 to 1689 and in such capacity was often at loggerheads with the vicar, Mr. Reeve, and the Mannock family, as shown by the parish overseer's books and given *in extenso* by the late Rev. C. M. Torlesse in his history of Stoke-by-Nayland.

Sir Charles Umfrevile died on the 23rd March, 1696, and was buried at Langham. The stone to his memory, laid by his son-in-law, Samuel Brewster, is still in existence. It was formerly in the chancel of Langham church, but has been removed and placed within the altar rails, the inscription being partly buried in the wall. Fortunately its inscription has been preserved by its inclusion in the Suckling papers.

On the inescutcheon of pretence appear thr arms (vert, a griffin segreant, argent) of Sir Charles' mother's.

¹ From the original Charter of King William the Conqueror. MS. Dodsworth's No. III. fol. 51 in Bibl. Bodleian.

William Umfrevile's first wife, Elizabeth (*née* Gotts), died the 19th April, 1645, aged 38. A frame of wood, with the words painted in black letters on a gold ground, hung against the west wall of the south chapel of Stoke church to her memory. The coat of arms above the inscription was as follows:—gules, a cinquefoil within an orle of eight crosses patonce, or, (Umfrevile), impaling, vert, a griffin segreant argent a fleur-de-lis in dexter chief for difference (Gotts).

William Umfrevile's second wife was Isabel Sapworth and by this marriage there were issue:—(1) St. Clere, named after his grandmother, who took up residence at Higham Hall, within almost a stone's throw of his father's house, and who died there unmarried. (2) William, afterwards a Doctor of Divinity and rector of St. Andrew's, Holborn, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Nathaniel Brackenbury and widow of ——— Mall. He died intestate and administration to his effects was granted to his brother-in-law Thomas (Spring) Wyncoll on the 6th May, 1706, on behalf of his children, minors. (3) George, born 1655, buried at Langham, 8th September, 1663. (4) Thomas, baptized at Langham, 7th March, 1660, who married Mary, daughter of Leonard Thornton and was a captain in H.M. forces. He was buried on the 13th July, 1721, at St. John's, Newcastle-on-Tyne. (5) Henry, baptized at Langham, 7th July, 1671, died unmarried beyond the seas. (6) Isabel, who died unmarried and was buried at Langham on 11th November, 1680, and to whose memory her brother William "in token of love and gratitude" laid a stone, which also was formerly in the chancel of Langham church. Her will was proved 25th November, 1681, by her brother William, her sole executor. (7) Mary, who died unmarried, and (8) Dorothy, who married Thomas (commonly called "Spring") Wyncoll and was buried at Langham on 5th January, 1711 aged 50.

William Umfrevile was buried in the chancel of Langham on the 29th August, 1679, and his will, dated 8th February, 1676, was proved in London on 23rd September, 1679, by his widow, Isabel. He had, therefore, lived at the Valley House twenty-six-and-a-half years, but did not farm the land, which he leased to Alan Downes, of Langham, Yeoman.

The house had by this time lost its name of "Vigorous," and was now called "the Valley Mansion."

On the death of William Umfrevile, his widow inherited the property as tenant for life and continued to live there until her death. She outlived her husband thirty-two years and was buried at Langham on the 3rd May, 1711.

Isabel Umfrevile was no doubt of great age at the time of her death and had survived both her son-in-law, Thomas Wyncoll, buried at Langham, 5rd October, 1710, and her daughter Dorothy.

The latter's son, Thomas Wyncoll, was the next owner of the property, which he purchased from the heirs of his grandfather, William Umfrevile, on the 8th April, 1714. He was born and baptised at Langham on the 30th April, 1686.

It may here be convenient to refer briefly to this notable family. Thomas Wyncoll's father, the husband of Dorothy Umfrevile, was Thomas (Spring) Wyncoll, the eldest son by the second wife (*née* Mary Spring, of Shalford, Essex) of Thomas Wyncoll, of Twinstead Hall, Essex. He was born at Twinstead on the 16th June, 1663.

He was badly treated by his half-brother, Isaac Wyncoll. The bone of contention seems to have arisen through this second marriage, for Isaac Wyncoll left the bulk of his estate, which was considerable, and included Twinstead Hall, to his nephew, William Golding, of Great Henny, gentleman, the eldest son of "my late Brother-in-law and of Mary his Wife, my Sister," to the total exclusion of his half brother Thomas.

Isaac Wyncoll, who died 14th March, 1681, was the last of that family to reside at Twinstead Hall, which had been in the occupation of the family since an ancestor, Isaac Wyncoll, built it about 1560. It was pulled down in 1900.

It is probable that Thomas (Spring) Wyncoll had met Dorothy Umfrevile during his father's stay at Dedham, where the latter made his will and died, and that on his half-brother's decease he removed to Langham and there married. His father was buried at Twinstead, and a brass to his first wife's memory are to be seen in that church. That containing the family arms is as follows:—Quarterly 1 and 4 ermine a chevron quarterly per chevron or and sable between three crescents gules (Wyncoll), 2, sable a fess between three doves argent (Page), 3, per pale argent and gules a crescent for difference (Waldegrave, of Ferrers, in Bures) impaling or a chevron engrailed gules between three cinque-foils azure on a chief of the second a lion passant argent (Cooke, of Broome, Norfolk, Bt.).

The Wyncoll crest was "An Arm couped at the Shoulder embowed and erect from the elbow, habited in armour proper garnished Or in the hand of the first a spear of the second head argent" (Suff., *Visitations*, 1561).

This family is well known in Colchester and the neighbourhood. An interesting history of the family from the fifteenth century to

the present time has been compiled by Col. C. E. Wyncoll, which we trust may some day be published.

Thomas Wyncoll and Penelope, his wife, the latter for surrendering her dower, sold the Valley Mansion on the 24th October, 1724, to John Potter, of Wormingford, Gentleman.

This gentleman is "the late Mr. John Potter" mentioned by Morant, and was a member of a family long settled in Colchester. As the descent of the property since that time is well known, no useful purpose will be served by carrying the matter further.

One point, however, is quite clear, *viz.*:—that it is a mistake to suppose that this house was ever known as "Wenlocks" or that it was owned or occupied by any member of that family.

“WENLOCKS” AND THE WENLOCK FAMILY, OF LANGHAM.

BY L. C. SIER.

IN the account of the “Valley House,” Langham, it was asserted that it was incorrect to suppose that house was ever known as “Wenlocks,” or that it was owned or occupied by a member of the Wenlock family, notwithstanding it was so described when offered by public auction in 1902.

It is now proposed, by documentary evidence, to clear up the confusion which has arisen.

In his “Humble Declaration”¹ to King Charles II., John Wenlock informed His Majesty that he was “still in lawful possession of an estate in lands, which, though small was of noble tenure, being lately holden of your Majesty by a whole Knight’s fee.” This statement, then, gives a perfect clue to the “estate” and reduces its identification to a certainty.

A search of the Manor Court Rolls of Langham Hall successfully identified the property and established John Wenlock’s possession of it.

The property was then known as “Wenlock’s messuage,” and the estate described as “1 messuage and 24 acres of ware land” held “at 1 entire Knights’ fee.” Holman’s MSS., as quoted by Morant, is thus corroborated.

More recently, for many years past, it has been known as “Hill House,” forming part of the “Hill Farm,” Langham, and now belongs to the Blyth family.

“Hill House” is marked upon the original Langham Tithe Map as “*Wenlocks*.” Further than this, the “Valley House” and lands were never subject to the whole or any portion of a knights’ fee.

¹ “The Humble Declaration of John Wenlock of Langham, an Utter Barrister of near 40 years continuance in the Honourable Society of Lincolns Inn, showing the great and dangerous trouble,” &c., &c. London: printed by T. Childe & L. Parry for the author, 1662.

The above facts, I venture to submit, conclusively prove my contention that the "Valley House" was not "Wenlocks."

It appears that the original name of this house and land was "Parkers" ('once Hugh Parker's') and that it acquired the name of "Wenlocks" through long association with that family. Both house and land were of ancient demesne of the Manor.

"Ancient demesne" lands differ from "demesne" lands in that the former were in the hands of the Crown in the reign either of Edward the Confessor or of William the Conqueror, although if the lands were granted by Edward the Confessor, they are not at this day ancient demesne, nor any others, except those appearing in the Domesday Survey; and therefore whether such lands are ancient demesne or not is to be tried only by that book.¹ This manor is mentioned in Domesday.²

This notable Langham family sprang "from a younger branch of the noble family of Wenlock in Shropshire. Of the same family was Walter de Wenlock, High Treasurer of England in the reign of King Edward I."³

The first of the family mentioned upon the Court Rolls is John Wenlock, in 1408; John and Walter Wenlock both appear as property owners in Langham in 1424.

It is not until 1452 that we can definitely connect the family with this property. In August, 1452, John Thedham was admitted to "1 tenement and 24 acres of land called 'Parkers,' late in the tenure of John Wenlocke for 20 years; out of the Lord's hands . . . Demesne."

In May, 1499, John Wenlock succeeded to the estate, which he held for the next thirteen years. He probably died in 1512, for in May of that year, his son and heir, Richard Wenlock, acknowledged free tenure.

His son and heir, also named Richard, next came into possession in April, 1546, and paid a relief of 5*l.*, the sum due upon a knight's fee from an heir, if of his full age of 21 years, upon the death of his ancestor.⁴

A knight's fee was a piece of land held by the tenure of knight's service, which was the most honourable species of lay tenure in mediæval times. For each knight's fee the military service of one

¹ 1 Salk 57; 4 Inst. 269; Hob. 188; 1 Brownl 43; F.N.B. 16 D.

² "Laangham is held by Walter Tirel of Richard: it was held by Phin the Dane for ii and a half hides and for 1 Manor . . . Always 1 team in the demesne." (From translation by T. C. Chisenhale-Marsh).

³ Morant's *History of Essex*. (Langham).

⁴ Magna Charta, C. 2. Littleton's Tenures, S. 112. Cowell.

knight or fully armed horseman was due to the king, by all his tenants *in capite*, for forty days in every year, if called upon, and this attendance was his rent or service for the land he held; but if he had only half a knight's fee, he attended only twenty days, and so on in proportion. In course of time, this military tenure was extended to the tenants of mesne lords, but in their case the obligation of performing military service seems to have been gradually commuted for a money payment, called scutage or escuage. In still later times these obligations became obsolete, but the burdensome incidents of relief, marriage, aids, &c. remained, till abolished by 12 Car. II. c. 24, which converted all lay tenures, except copyhold tenure and the honorary services of grand serjeanty, into free and common socage.

It is to this Act of Parliament that John Wenlock refers in his "Humble Declaration" when he says that his estate was "lately holden of your Majesty by a whole Knight's Fee."

Some differences of opinion appear to have existed among the early leading authorities as to what constituted the extent of a knight's fee. It has variously been stated as "so much inheritance as is sufficient yearly to maintain a knight with convenient revenue: which in Henry III.'s days was 15*l.*¹ In the time of Edward II., 20*l.*, 12 plow-lands, or 480 acres,² 40*l.*,³ 5 hides,⁴ whilst Selden insists that a knight's fee was estimable neither by the value nor the quantity of the land. According to Dr. Stubbs, the extent of a knight's fee was determined by rent and valuation rather than acreage, and that the value was 20*l.* a year⁵ and this view is strengthened in the present instance, in that the extent of the land was only 24 acres.

The next owner of the estate was Richard Wenlock, who was son and heir of the last named Richard. He came into possession in September, 1579, and is stated to have owed "100*s.* for a Relief," which was paid by January of the following year. In addition to this estate, Richard Wenlock owned other property in Langham, called "Knights alias Webbes," containing 30 acres, which he purchased from Thomas Warner in September, 1589, and sold to Robert Vigerous, of the "Valley House," in May, 1609, as well as other small properties. He married Anne, daughter of William

¹ Camden's Brit. p. III.

² 2 Inst. fol. 596.

³ Sir Thos. Smith in his *Repub. Ang.* lib. 1, c. 18.

⁴ Cowell.

⁵ Quoted in Dr. J. H. Round's "Feudal England" at p. 233.

Whetcroft, Town Clerk of Ipswich from 1547 to 1562, and who from 8th September, 1563, until 1572, was one of the Bailiffs, Escheators, Admirals, Clerks of the Market, and Justices for Ipswich.¹

With the troubles of Charles I. began the troubles of John Wenlock, for no more devoted partisan did that King possess. As a result, he was, to use his own words, "almost bereaved of all my means and practice from my age of 40 years to 60, the best time of proficiencie in all a man's life."

There is ample evidence that John Wenlock was financially embarrassed at about this time. Proud old man as he undoubtedly was, he was driven to sell a good deal of his property and to obtain loans upon the remainder from a class of persons one can imagine he would least have chosen to go to,—the cloth weavers and tradesmen of the locality.

Matters were made extremely unpleasant for him by the Parliamentarians. He was cautioned as to his conduct on leaving divine worship at the church. He was hidden by his wife when an officer and soldiers called at his house; her denial however, did not satisfy the enquirers, so another call was made, early one morning, when he was again denied being at home, "upon which denial the Souldiers that were ambushed about the house began to appear, and cried 'Good fire,' whereat there replied such a peal of Musquets against the house as were alone enough to convert a Court to the Round Religion, whereat my little boys started out of their beds to dress themselves, the bullets passed into their chambers, did beat the material of the walls about their faces insomuch that the eldest, but 14 years of age, came running to me and said 'Oh father, they shoot bullets, let us shoot at them again although we die for it every one of us' but the father had no considerable force to equal the child's valour."

John Wenlock was now convinced that it was no longer possible to remain in Langham in safety. Accordingly, he fled from his house to Dalham, in Suffolk, and sought the protection of his kinsman, the Rev. Thomas Dalton, D.D., who was rector there.

He found it unsafe to remain in one place long, chiefly on account of the notoriety he speedily obtained in speaking on His Majesty's behalf, and his wanderings took him as far afield as Norfolk and

¹ "Davy (*Add. MSS.* 19, 155) has some notes on this family to whom he assigns the arms 'Sa. a bend raguly arg. between 2 garbs, Or.'" Bacon's *Annals of Ipswich*. "Wheatcrofte (Suffolk), Sa., a bend raguly Arg., between 2 garbs, Or. Crest: A garb, Or, charged with a Martlet, Sa." Berry's *Encyclopædia Heraldica*. Also Burke's *General Armory*.

Lincolnshire. He called upon his relatives and friends, and it is not difficult to imagine they did not very heartily encourage a prolongation of the visit. Ultimately, he returned to Dalham, where he remained hidden until, driving one night in the dark, he was recognised by a passer-by, Barnard, the village blacksmith, at once betrayed, arrested and carried prisoner to Cambridge.

Space forbids that we should say much more concerning John Wenlock. Suffice it that his zeal for the Royal cause was just as great at the time of the siege of Colchester, for he sent his eldest son, Dalton, there to join Sir Charles Lucas, and of him he says:—"I had then but one jewell of any worth that was fit for service, and this was an eldest son, a youth of about 18 years of age, whom I dearly loved. He marched away on foot with two lusty fellows with him . . . and so came along to Colchester."

In character, there is no doubt John Wenlock was an exemplary man. He was deeply religious and passionately attached to his wife and children and to the Royal cause, but garrulous and proud, even to boasting, of his descent.

On the 29th September, 1670, he conveyed the whole of his estate in lands to his eldest son and heir, Dalton. As to the reason for this, one can only conjecture.

John Wenlock was buried at Langham on 2nd July, 1679. His son, Dalton, was, therefore, the next owner. He also owned a good deal of other property in Langham, and continued to possess "Wenlocks" until his death.

As will already have been gathered, Dalton Wenlock's boyhood was passed in anxious and troublous times. His first experience with bullets was the episode above referred to (when he was about fourteen years of age) and his next at Colchester where he "continued all the time of that tedious and troublesome seige and had the hap to make away 3 horses there; one was killed under him at a fight, at a sally made out at the East Gate, another stolen out of pasture, and the third lost, and his comrades did provide a sepulture for in their hungry and half starved bellies and one time he was in danger to have been most cowardly killed by the Rebels. When the town yielded he was most barbarously stripped of all, and put in prison, and had the honour to be counted a considerable prisoner."

It is probable Dalton Wenlock was bred to the law, for I find him appointed executor and guardian by several inhabitants of Langham, and a deed dated the 20th January, 1671, by which he conveyed a house called "Mandevilles" to his brother Richard appears to be in his handwriting.

"Mandevilles" house was subsequently pulled down by John Whiley, a miller and builder, in about 1820, and the "Old" windmill erected on part of the yard and garden, and now the windmill has succumbed to modern competition, being pulled down last summer. The dwelling house built by John Whiley still remains and is occupied by the village schoolmaster.

Dalton Wenlock was buried at Langham on the 19th January, 1696. He died unmarried, and was the last of that family to own or occupy "Wenlocks." His brother Richard continued to reside at "Mandevilles," which, as many of my readers may possibly be aware, was almost opposite "Wenlocks," until his death in April, 1697.

By his will dated 22nd June, 1693, and proved at Colchester, 26th July, 1701, he directed that his sister Elizabeth should be repaid 50*l.* that he had borrowed from her, out of the proceeds of the sale of a house and land adjoining, called "Little Mandevilles," and he devised "Great Mandevilles," and the use of his goods to his wife Jane, who, with his eldest son, Richard, were executors of his will.

Jane Wenlock continued to occupy "Mandevilles" after her husband's decease until her own death, when her youngest son, Thomas, took up possession.

The eldest son, Richard, as will be seen from the pedigree hereunder, had only four children:—one son and three daughters. The former died young—unmarried—and the direct line thus became extinct. It is at this point that the family fortunes were severely on the wane, for Richard Wenlock's eldest daughter married a labourer, whilst her younger sister married a woolcomber, although, of course, it does not necessarily follow that the latter was of the artizan class. In case however it may be thought these marriages were merely the result of feminine caprice, there is ample evidence to show that, on the death of Richard Wenlock, the father of these ladies, the property gradually became whittled away.

Of Thornton Wenlock, the second son, nothing is known beyond the fact that he was a yeoman, and living at Colchester.

Thomas Wenlock, the youngest son, had a large number of children who "touched bottom" of the family misfortune. Every one of them seemed to be in a state of pauperism. The rent of the eldest son, Thomas (24*s.* per annum), was paid by the overseers of the parish, and he was allowed 1*s.* a week in addition by them. Not only this, but all the other children were in receipt of parish relief, as the following extracts from the parish overseers' disbursements will shew.

The Disbursements of Samuel Young, one of the Overseers for ye year 1740 for 26 weeks beginning October ye 3rd and ending March the 30th as followeth :—

Thos. Wenlock.	Rent.	-	-	-	00 : 12 : 00
1746.					
To Samuel Rudkin,	Thos. Wenlock's half year's rent				12 : 00
1767.					
Jan. 27.	Relive Wm. Wenlock	-	-	-	2 : 00
1770.					
Mar. 10.	Gave Dh Wenlock	-	-	-	1 : 00
16.	Do.	-	-	-	1 : 00
23.	Paid Wm. Wenlock for his Sisters, being				
	11 weeks	-	-	-	2 : 9
	„ Gave D. Wenlock	-	-	-	1 : 00
	„ Paid Wm. Wenlock for his Sisters, being				
	4 weeks	-	-	-	1 : 00
May 26.	Debe Wenlock	-	-	-	1 : 00
Feb. 5.	Gave Deborah Wenlock	-	-	-	1 : 00
1792.					
June 29.	At a Meeting at ye Workhouse, allowed as followeth :—				
	To Susan Wenlock, a pair of shoes.				

I may say that there were other Wenlock families, probably offshoots of this family, in Langham, notably one, which owned a small property there continuously from 1591 to 1709, and in which father and son's christian name was invariably "Ralph."

The pedigree here given is compiled partly from that recorded by John Wenlock at the Visitation in 1664, which appears in brackets, partly from ancient deeds and documents, from parish registers, and other sources. Every care has been taken to ensure its accuracy.

In conclusion, I desire to express my thanks to Mrs. Johnson, the Rev. T. S. Raffles, rector of Langham, and Mr. H. C. Casley, of the Suffolk Archæological Society, for the kindness and assistance received from them in this matter.

ON THE MOATED GRANGE AND MILL AT WALTHAM ABBEY.

BY JOHN FRENCH.

THE energies of the ecclesiastical builders of the middle ages, and the monuments they have left, are of such a dominating character, that we are apt to overlook the evidences that remain of undertakings over which the clergy had no control and were sometimes not interested in.

A striking case in support of this contention occurs at Waltham Abbey, and the work is so entangled with the fabric of the religious house that very many antiquaries have either failed to notice it at all, or if they have noticed it, they have taken it for granted to have been the work of one of the abbots, done under his direction, and possibly for utilitarian purposes. Yet one would have thought that in an engineering matter of the character we shall describe they would have looked for documentary evidence, or, failing that, for a precedent for the work. I have said documentary evidence, for it seems that but very little work of that kind could have been undertaken, within the precincts or jurisdiction of the abbey, without the consent of the king or some spiritual superior: for we read that licence was granted to the Abbot of Waltham, in the reign of Richard I. to alter the course of the Lea for the advantage of navigation; and again, in the reign of Edward III., a licence was given to build the abbey wall.

As regards a precedent, it is probable antiquaries would have looked in vain for a case where ecclesiastics originated or made a moated homestead or enclosure of this character.

Within the walls of the garden of Waltham Abbey there remains a very fine specimen of one of these moated enclosures, being one of the largest, and certainly the best in preservation that I have seen. It is rectangular, and its dimensions are given by Mr. Littler, who measured it, about the year 1859. They are as follows:—

- The western moat, about 580 feet from north to south and forty feet wide;
- The eastern, rather more from north to south and twenty-five feet wide;
- The northern and southern about 380 feet and thirty feet wide.

It will add to clearness to speak of the moat as one with four sides.

1 We have now to enquire as to when and under what circumstances this moat was made. In order to do this, our attention must be turned to that channel of the river Lea, near by, and known as the "Cornmill Stream."

That this channel, which is artificial, was not made originally to work a mill will be evident to anyone who will consult the Ordnance map as to its position. What was its original purpose, and by whom it was made, is no concern of ours here. We have only to assume its existence at some date prior to the establishment of the mill which ultimately received its waters. Again referring to the map we shall see that the direction of this channel, which had held tolerably straight for a mile, takes a sudden turn to the west, toward the abbey mill in fact. If we now take away this short turn, and continue the channel in its primitive direction we shall see that it cuts athwart the abbey garden and coincides with the western side of the moat there; and as this western side agrees with the river in width (the other sides are narrower) we assume that moat to be part of the original channel preserved in this fashion.

1 The Saxon lord, for such I take him to be, who designed and completed the moat and the mill, found the river channel holding its original direction with an outfall, such as it had, into what is now known as Town Mead, but it was very probably stagnant water. His reasoning would have been somewhat as follows:—I have one side of a moat already made for my own holding which I can fill at pleasure. If I separate the main stream and turn it sharply to the west I shall in a short space obtain a fall sufficient to work a corn mill, a desideratum on my manor, and the earth that will be excavated will serve to fill in the portion of the channel for which there will be no further use. We have only to add that this was what was really done, and is the only possible explanation of the moat and also the corn mill.

Our last enquiry is as to who it was that undertook this work:—That he was Saxon would appear from the age of the mill. This mill was given over to the abbey, or rather to Harold's foundation, by queen Maud, first wife of Henry I. in 1108. This circumstance enables us to go back to Edward the Confessor's time; for the manors had been in possession of the Crown since his time, and we cannot suppose the mill to have been built by a reigning monarch. This, therefore, places the mill and the grange as far back as the early part of the eleventh century. Much earlier than this it cannot have been for the reason that the inception of the whole undertaking is so characteristically Norman. We are here not only able to read the mind of the originator, but we are able to fix the

date of his enterprise within narrow limits. The moated enclosures that preceded the Norman conquest must have been few, and cannot reasonably be placed earlier than the beginning of the eleventh century.

Water mills of a rude type had been in vogue somewhat earlier, but there is not much evidence available to fix their origin. With the advent of Norman ways, which came in with the accession of Edward the Confessor, the water mill as an institution received a great impulse. The mill-dam and breast-wheel were of that introduction, and with those improvements the mill at Waltham Abbey was started. Of the importance of that institution there is abundance of evidence. It was a lucrative venture, and as such was generally leased to the miller. We find that the Crown retained the mill after it had given the manors back to the abbey, and it was eventually ceded to that institution in exchange for some ecclesiastical patronage in London.

Having so far narrowed the problem, we have to enquire if it is not possible to name the individual to whom the work was due. That he was a manorial lord of somewhat high standing would appear from the size and character of the undertaking. He was able to employ a large amount of labour, and although, in theory, the ordinary mesne lord had labour at his command, yet in practice it could only have been so to a very limited extent.

Tovi, the standard bearer to King Canute, the builder of a church at Waltham, and the founder of its convent, who is described as a man of immense wealth, and who had taken a fancy to Waltham on account of the quantity of deer he found there, would answer to the man required, and to the distributor of the property. I have no doubt but that it was he who made that moated island, or grange, as it would then have been styled, and took up his residence there. He is said to have established dwellings for sixty-six persons in the neighbourhood, in addition to his other foundations. Undoubtedly therefore we may claim him as the father of the town, as well as the founder of the religious house.

I am indebted to the Rev. J. H. Stamp, the present historian of Waltham Abbey for much information respecting its past history. In the course of his notes he refers to one or two points, which, if my enquiry has had any success, now receive some further light.

The site of the manor house of Waltham Grange is one. That would certainly be the island in the moated enclosure. The monastery afterwards stood on this island, and Mr. Stamp says that under certain circumstances the roadway from the monastery to Harold's bridge becomes traceable. This is another instance of

referring to the ecclesiastical establishment that which does not properly belong to them. The "roadway" is without doubt the trace of the ancient river channel that had been filled up.

Of the origin of that stone bridge known as "Harold's bridge," and which tradition says was once a highway to the town or abbey, somewhat may be said. We must however take ourselves back to the time when the river channel pursued its original course, and had not been interrupted to make the mill and the moat. In those days there was undoubtedly, to the south of the present moat, a gravel ford which had possibly remained unchanged since Roman times. There was no population, so far as we know, at that time, to require a bridge, and if so it would certainly have been of a primitive character. The substantial stone bridge which now appears must therefore be subsequent to that date. But it may have been built, and I think was, shortly after the channel was diverted, as an approach to the palace that rose upon Romeland—the Bishop of Winchester's palace, or "manor house," as it would appear. One cannot but think that royal or episcopal funds went toward the construction of a bridge of that character. It would have been the only high and dry approach to the palace from the east. Things had moved swiftly in Waltham during the twelfth century. On the 22nd of February, 1182, Henry II. was staying in that palace on Romeland, of which now not a vestige remains. His business was the election of an abbot to St. Edmundsbury. We may perhaps be allowed to conclude by reproducing Carlyle's description of that scene:—

What a Hall,—not imaginary in the least, but entirely real and indisputable, though extremely dim to us sunk in the deep distances of night! . . . House and people, royal and episcopal, lords and varlets, where are they? Why *there*, I say, Seven Centuries off; sunk *so* far in the night, there they are; peep through the blankets of the old night, and thou wilt see! King Henry himself is visibly there: a vivid noble-looking man, with grizzled beard, in glittering uncertain costume; with earls round him, and bishops, and dignitaries, in the like. The Hall is large, and has for one thing an altar near it,—chapel and altar adjoining it; but what gilt seats, carved tables, carpeting of rush-cloth, what arras hangings and huge fire of logs! . . . Geoffrey the Chancellor, Henry's and the Fair Rosamond's authentic son, is present there.

SOME ACCOUNT OF ST. GERMAIN'S MANOR, KELVEDON HATCH.

BY MRS. SPENCER.

THE manor of St. Germain is contained in the capital manor of Kelvedon Hatch.

Morant, in his *History of Essex*, gives the derivation of Kelvedon Hatch as "the low gate towards the forest." Hatch certainly means "gate" or "entrance," but as Dr. Joseph Wright, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford, remarks, what part of the name can be translated, "the low gate towards the forest," he is at a loss to understand. The same authority gives it, as his opinion, that the derivation of Kelvedon is probably Norse.

In 1444, Kelvedon was written "Keluedon," and in 1522, "Killewdon." In Saxon times lands in this parish belonged to Ailric, Algar, a freeman, and Leneva. Ailric gave his part of the parish to the abbey of St. Peter, Westminster, a grant afterwards confirmed by Edward the Confessor, and this parcel of land, which after the Conquest was called "St. Germain's, or Jermayne's Manor," remained in the hands of the abbots of Westminster until the time of Henry VIII. This monarch in 1547 presented the manor of "Kellewdon" to John Wright, and it still remains in the same family. He died October 5th, 1551, and, together with his wife Olive, was buried in the old church of the parish. Morant mentions that there was an epitaph on his tomb. His son John, the second of the name, died October 10th, 1563. The same authority adds, "Kelvedon Hall stands near the west-end of the church," so the present Hall probably stands on the same site as the old. There is a picturesque gabled and moated house called "Germain's," situated not far from the Hall. It is approached through the remains of a fine old avenue, and although now only let as a farm-house, must in the past have been a house of considerable importance. St. Germain's name is preserved in other parts of Essex besides the manor called after him in Kelvedon Hatch. At Faulkborne, the church and a spring, known to this day as St. Germain's Well, were dedicated to him; and the church at Bobbingworth or Bovinger. There are also lands at Aldham and Little Tey called Germain's. Not in Essex

alone is this saint's name honourably preserved, but in many other parts of England and Wales. His name is commemorated in the town of St. Germans, Cornwall, and in its old abbey; and in the abbey church of Selby, Yorkshire, which was dedicated to him, as was also the cathedral church of the Isle of Man. In Wales, Llancarvan, known also at Nautcarvan, is said to have derived its name from St. Germain—Naut, *i.e.* brook, Carvan or Germain. His memory is intimately connected there with its monastery, founded at least in the sixth century, and said to be the first established in Great Britain. Ireland's patron saint, St. Patrick, is said to have been principally prepared for the priesthood by St. Germain. Bishop Germain, or Gorman, as the Welsh call him, flourished in the fifth century. Although neither born, bred, nor by habitual residence a Briton, he was chosen as a British saint on account of his great services in mission work to the British nation, and was even honoured by contemporaries and subsequent writers with the title of the "Apostle of the Britons."

His life and legends are to be found fully set forth in Baring Gould's *Lives of the Saints*, together with the authorities for them, but as there is little to connect him with Essex we need not follow his career in detail. It would be interesting to know to whom we should attribute the introduction of his cultus to this district.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

The Baud family. This family was of great antiquity but, as Mr. Minet observes, in his paper on the subject (*ante*, pp. 145-7) its early history is difficult and obscure. It is, possible, however, to add something to the evidence he has there set forth.

But one must first explain that confusion has evidently arisen from the almost incredible coincidence of two distinct families, named Baud and Baard (or Bard), both holding of the Bishop of London and in adjacent parishes. The Bauds undoubtedly held Little Hadham (Herts) of the Bishop, but the adjoining Aldbury was held of him in 1303 by Robert 'Bard'¹; Simon 'Baard' is returned in 1212 as holding two knight's fees of him in Aldbury²; William 'Baard' is similarly returned in 1166 as holding two fees of him³; and the Pipe Roll of 1130 records a Jordan 'Baard' under Essex and Herts. The name, therefore, of this family was quite distinct from that of Baud. Of the Bauds Mr. Minet states that 'the earliest definite record of any Baud' that he has been 'able to find is in 1210'⁴ (p. 147) and continues:

The Philip mentioned in this year, it is interesting to note, is connected both with Corringham and Hadham; for Albury, though not actually Hadham, is the parish immediately adjoining it on the north. The *Red Book of the Exchequer* (pp. 541-2) gives a list of twenty knight's fees in London and Middlesex⁵ held by the Bishops of London, and names their sub-tenants: among these we find Philip le Baud holding four hides in Audeberia, and one and a half hides in Curringham and Turroc (Corryngham and Grays Thurrock).

This is a misapprehension. The holding of Simon *Baard* in 'Audeberia' (given above) is followed by six entries of holdings in unspecified places. Philip le Baud's four hides is one of these, and I see no reason to doubt that it includes (Little) Hadham.⁶

¹ *Feudal Aids*, ii. 431.

² *Red Book of Exchequer*, 541.

³ *Ibid.* 186.

⁴ This date should be 1212, as I have shown in the *Commune of London*.

⁵ This is not so. The Essex and Herts fees are entered under London as the *caput* of the fief, but many were in Essex and Herts.

⁶ It looks as if the figures had been transposed, for the Corringham holding was much more important than the Hadham one in Domesday.

But we do not stop here. On referring to the corresponding return of the Bishop's fees in 1166 we find Simon 'Bald' entered as holding three fees of him.¹ This was clearly the ancestor of the Bauds, though the holding is larger than in 1212. Moreover the name Simon is now that of Baud instead of as in 1212, of Baard. Still, it would seem that Simon 'Bald' (*i.e.* Baud) must have held Corringham and (Little) Hadham in 1166.

On one important point I can clear up a doubt, Mr. Minet observes that 'the country histories, without however quoting any authority, say that John (Baud) died in Gascony in 1346' and seems uncertain whether he did (p. 161). Reference to General Wrottesley's *Crecy and Calais* shows that Sir John Baud, owning lands in Herts and Essex, had embarked in the king's retinue and was serving abroad in July 1346 and that a record of 5 Oct. 1347 speaks of him as having served in the retinue of the Earl of Lancaster till his death (p. 160).

I may add that a fine of 1605 shows the 'Bawde' family still dealing with the manor of Corringham.

J. H. R.

Heydon and Great Chishall. Domesday tells us that the 'manor' of Littlebury, belonging to Ely abbey, had two 'berewitæ' (*i.e.* dependencies) Strethall ('Strathala') and Heydon ('Haindena'²) Morant thought that the latter must be Catmere in Strethall; but the evidence suggests that it was part of Heydon adjoining Great Chishall. For we read, at the end of the Littlebury entry, that William Carden, a 'man' of Geoffrey de Mandeville, 'received' from this manor twenty-four acres of woodland, when Swain was sheriff, according to the Hundred's testimony. Now William Carden held Great Chishall of Geoffrey de Maudeville, and we read, under that manor (62*b*): 'm[odo] I silva.' This was the very woodland spoken of above.

For this 'modo' is a euphemism of Domesday. I have been able to show that the moiety of a mill, the abstraction of which from Rivenhall is recorded by Domesday, can be discovered under Great Braxted, on the opposite side of the Blackwater, in the words 'modo dim. mol.,' which veil its annexation. The case of Great Chishall is precisely similar, and the entry suggests that Ely's share of Heydon, though difficult now to discover, must have lain on the border of Great Chishall.

J. H. R.

¹ *Red Book*, p. 186.

² Read as Hamdena in the printed text.

Witham Church. The will of Hugh 'Smith' of Witham, dated 12 March 1485 (*i.e.* 1486) and proved 23 May following, contains important evidence on the images in Witham church. He bequeaths a cow to find a light to burn before the image of Our Lady of Pity, a cow to St. James' light, and a cow to St. Antony's light. He also bequeaths a cow for a light before St. Leonard's image in Broomfield church.

J. H. R.

Maldon Borough Records and Religious Houses.—

It is to be hoped that some day these records may be printed in the interest of local history, but up to the present time very few people have studied them. From the notes taken by Dr. Andrew Clark from the early court rolls, which he has kindly allowed me to use, I find that the neighbouring religious houses are several times mentioned through their relations with the borough. Among those who owed suit at the court, or were fined for non-attendance, or had to contribute to the expenses of sending burgesses to Parliament, were the abbots of Colchester and Faversham (Kent) and the priors of Hatfield Peverel, Stanesgate and Tiptree. The prior of the local hospital of St. Giles appears as defendant in a lawsuit in 1421, as also do John, prior of Stanesgate, in 1405, the prior of Tiptree in 1406, John Dale, prior of Leighs, in 1437, and John, prior of Bicknacre, and John, prior of Stanesgate, in 1462. John, prior of Hatfield Peverel, appears both as plaintiff and as defendant in 1423.

We have of course more information about the local houses of Beeleigh and the Carmelite Friars. The abbot of Beeleigh appears several times as plaintiff or defendant, or is fined for non-attendance at court, and in 1524 and 1525 he is included among other 'foreigners' paying fines. William Purly, prior of Beeleigh, sued John Snape in 1421 and recovered 15s. 4*d.* and 40*d.* damages. Robert Mote, canon of Beeleigh, in 1524 had to pay 6s 8*d.* for which he was surety for Richard Badow. In 1420 the abbot was fined 2s. for neglecting to repair the bridge between Maldon and the park, through which water damaged the highway, and 12*d.* for neglect of the highway from Maldon to Shepecote, in each case being threatened with a further penalty of 6s. 8*d.* if things were not put right before the next court. In 1435 he was fined 20s. for neglecting to fill up his ditch in Maydeport lane, as ordered at the last court; and in 1480 he was fined 12*d.* for allowing his pigs to trespass on his neighbours' pastures, and ordered to lop his trees overhanging the highway from Little Winterslade to the park gate

and to repair the 'keye' in his occupancy next the bridge in Fulbridge Street.

Richard Long, prior of the Carmelites, was presented in 1420 for damaging the highway; and in the next year the Friars were ordered to mend the highway beside their well. In 1445 the prior was ordered to fill up a pit he had made at Warynesberne under a penalty of 20s.; and in 1450 he had to show how and by what rent he held his well-head at the end of the town, the matter coming up again in 1452. In 1482 he was ordered to amend his 'suspyrall' so that it should no longer damage the wall of Richard Wood. Thomas, prior, in 1463 sued William Petybon for 10s. for a trental celebrated for the soul of Thomas Sprot of Heybridge. John, prior, was fined 6*d.* in 1498 because he was not present to prosecute his suit for debt against John Holfryth, a friar of the same house. Richard Long, prior, appears as plaintiff in 1420 and 1429, and Thomas Halstead, prior, in 1480. This last prior is the subject of a curious, though improbable, scandal in 1475, which had better be given in the exact words.

On 26 June the wardmen presented that on St. John the Baptist's Day William Holwell, weaver, went into John Stonham's house where Robert Borogh, John Clerk and John Ade were seated, eating and drinking, *et dixit quod Ricardus dux Excestrie mearet cum domino rege et quod domina ducissa Excestrie non esset bone disposicionis et quod si aliquis homo fecerit cum uxore sua ut aliquis fecerit cum predicta ducissa quod sic voluerit facere ei quod sic faceret quod non esset placatum, et quod dicta ducissa habuit filium cum Thoma Hastede, et quod ad hoc haberet multos testes inde et dixit Johanni Clerk "hoc tu bene scis, quod audisti prefatum fratrem sic dicere."* There is some confusion here, for Henry Holland, duke of Exeter, was then dead, and Richard, duke of Gloucester, is undoubtedly meant; the reference being to the expedition to France in that year. The duchess may be Anne, duchess of Exeter, sister of the king, or Anne, duchess of Gloucester.

R. C. F.

Some Abbots of Beeleigh.—Since the publication of the second volume of the *Victoria History* I have come across some facts giving additional information about the history of this house and the succession of the abbots.

Henry, abbot of Maldon, occurs as a witness to a charter¹ in 1187 or 1188. He can hardly be the same as the Henry who was

¹ *B. M. Wolley Charter*, I. 43.

abbot in 1235; and Henry, abbot in 1209, may be yet a third person.

Richard de Purlee, abbot of Beeleigh, is mentioned as a witness in a suit in the court of Canterbury between Master Thomas de Scharstede, rector of Purleigh, and the prioress and convent of Wix about tithes, apparently towards the end of the reign of Edward III.¹

Abbot Thomas Cokke is known to have been succeeded by John in 1405, but the discovery of the exact nature of his end comes as a surprise. At an inquest² taken at Southwark in Surrey on Friday, 24 July, before the sheriff and one of the coroners the jurors found that John Ulyng, fellow-canon of Thomas Cokke, late abbot of Beley, on Friday after the Annunciation in that year poisoned the said Thomas Cokke his abbot at Southwark, through which the abbot languished for eleven weeks and then died. A warrant for the arrest of the canon was issued on 29 July.³ It is possible that he cleared himself of the charge, for a canon of Beeleigh of the same name became abbot of Durford in Sussex about 1417. The two houses were connected, the abbot of Durford being father-abbot of Beeleigh; and we perhaps have a case of a similar election to Durford a few years later. Stephen Mersey, abbot of Durford, who was afterwards deposed for misgovernment, made a bargain with Thomas Osborn of Great Totham on 5 September, 1440, in the abbey of Beeleigh for the purchase of a boat⁴; and the Essex surname and connection suggest that he may have been identical with Stephen Mersey, canon of Beeleigh, who was ordained deacon on 12 March, 1418, by the bishop of Rochester.⁵

John [Colchestre] appears as abbot of Beeleigh from 1405 to 1427, and Stephen from 1429 to 1438. His full name is given in 1433 as Stephen Manweden.⁶

By an inquisition taken on Friday after the Assumption, 1435, it was found that the abbot and convent held 120 acres of land, wood and pasture in Great Parndon, to find a secular chaplain, or a canon, to celebrate divine service in a chapel in Parndon called Canons, but they had not done this for twenty years. John Boston, abbot, was summoned⁷ in 1440 to answer for this, but denied the obligation on

¹ *P.R.O. Ancient Deeds*, A. 14543.

² *Criminal Inquisitions*, File 43.

³ *Pat.* 6 Henry IV., pt. 2, m. 13d.

⁴ *Early Chancery Proceedings*, 11 (138), 15 (27, 28).

⁵ *Rochester Episcopal Registers*, III. 4.

⁶ *De Banco*, Michaelmas, 12 Henry VI., 445d.

⁷ *Exch. L. T. R. Memoranda Roll*, Hilary, 18 Henry VI., 15.

the ground that the land had been granted to the abbey in frank almain, and moreover produced letters patent of pardon to Stephen, abbot, dated 13 May, 1437. This mention of John Boston puzzled me for some time, for he is known to occur later, while an abbot Thomas was summoned to Convocation in October, 1439, and appears as defendant in a suit by the dean and chapter of St. Paul's in 1443; but light was unexpectedly thrown on the difficulty by a suit in 1449,¹ in which the widow and executors of John Uphaveryng, citizen and skinner of London, claimed 60*l.* from the abbot. They said that Thomas Ormesby, late abbot, and the convent bound themselves to John in two obligations at London, one dated 11 March, 1442, for the payment of 30*l.* at Christmas following and the other dated 11 May, 1442, for the payment of 30*l.* at Michaelmas, 1443. Thomas Ormesby was afterwards deposed by the visitors of the Premonstratensian order, and the present abbot was elected, but neither had paid. The abbot answered that he himself was abbot at the time of the grants, and not Ormesby, and after several adjournments the matter was settled out of court on 15 January, 1451.

John, abbot, was charged in 1452² with having unlawfully entered on a messuage, 240 acres of land, 10 acres of meadow and one acre of wood of John Ingowe and Agnes his wife in Hazeleigh, North Purleigh, Woodham Mortimer and Maldon on 12 June, 1440. His defence was that Stephen, late abbot, was seised of the premises in right of the monastery and resigned (*de dignitate abbacie sue se dimisit*), and afterwards he himself was elected abbot, and entered on them, and John and Agnes had no claim except by a demise by Stephen for their lives which had never taken effect. One Philip Drapere in the time of Edward III. granted the premises, except three acres of land which always belonged to the abbey, to Richard, late abbot, in frank almain, and he granted them to one Stephen Draper and the heirs of his body; they descended to Stephen's great-granddaughter Eleanor and her husband, John Maldon, and on their deaths reverted to the Abbey. John Ingowe and Agnes on the other hand declared that John Maldon and Eleanor were seised in fee, and claimed by collateral descent of Agnes as great-granddaughter of Roger, brother of Stephen. The abbot eventually won the suit in Easter term, 1457.

In both cases Boston fails to recognise Ormesby as ever having been abbot, and after Stephen's resignation in 1438 or 1439 there

¹ *De Banco*. Michaelmas, 28 Henry VI, 598.

² *De Banco*, Michaelmas, 31 Henry VI., 110.

may have been a disputed election. Ormesby certainly lost, after a struggle, and probably went to London and tried to raise money with the seal of the abbey.

I am indebted to Dr. Andrew Clark for the information that in the Maldon borough records John Colcestre appears as abbot in 1415, John Boston in 1461 and William Kyrkeby in 1462 and 1478; these dates being slight extensions of our previous knowledge. Thomas Skarlet was still abbot in 1509,¹ and probably remained in office until John [Copshef] succeeded in 1513.

R. C. F.

The Maldon Carmelites.—Richard Rolfe, vicar of Heybridge, was sued² in 1450 by Robert Wodham, prior of the Carmelite Friars of Maldon, for having lain in ambush and assaulted Richard Ely, his fellow friar, on 8 May, 1449. The names of the vicar and prior are new; and it seems likely that the friar is identical with Richard Hely, the Carmelite historian, who was at one time prior of Maldon. The assault is referred to in the borough records in 1452.

The suggestion that the celebrated John Bale may have been prior of this house is confirmed by his account of himself in Harl. MS. 3838, f. 111b, where he says that he was born in 1495 and was at the head of the Carmelites of Maldon, Ipswich and Doncaster successively.

R. C. F.

Mediæval Boarders at Leighs Priory.—The smaller monasteries had several ways of eking out their incomes, and one of the most common was the sale of board and lodging. These speculations were not always successful, and through them Leighs managed to become involved in three lawsuits in less than half a dozen years.

In 1398 or 1399 William Sysel complained to the chancellor³ that when John Burdeyn, prior of Leighs, had granted a corrody to him and he was possessed of it until Thursday after the Purification, 21 Richard II. (1398), certain persons with the assent of the prior then forcibly entered his house in the priory and carried off deeds and evidences concerning the corrody. Unfortunately we know neither the details nor the result of this case, but the prior's defence

¹ *Pardon Roll*, 1 Henry VIII., pt. 3, m. 19.

² *De Banco*, Easter, 28 Henry VI., 346.

³ *Select Cases in Chancery* (Selden Society), p. 43.

would no doubt be that William had, in some way, failed to keep the conditions of the agreement. This was the plea in 1403, when Richard, prior of Leighs, sued Thomas atte Hyd of Great Waltham in the Common Bench¹ for a debt of 104s. The latter had agreed at Michaelmas, 1393, with John, late prior, to be at his table for two years, paying 12*d.* weekly; but he had never paid this.

- * Although the details are lacking in the first two cases they are given with a fair amount of detail in the report of the third, which was tried before the justices of assize at Chelmsford, on Friday in Whitsun week, 1400, when John, prior of Leighs, was charged with having disseised John Dagenet and Elizabeth his wife, of Black Notley, of their free tenement in little Leighs.² This consisted of a messuage except a parcel of a garden containing three virgates in length and two in breadth, and a corrody in the priory, *viz.* a daily allowance of one white conventual loaf called 'miche' and one loaf of wheat of the accustomed lesser weight, a flagon of the better conventual ale taken from the same vessel from which the convent is served, two dishes of conventual pottage and one cooked dish of flesh or fish called 'generale,' with pittance roast or cooked and with competent salt, a third service from the kitchen on Sundays and superior feasts, oysters in Lent and Advent as one of the canons has in the refectory, *viz.* 20 daily, three cartloads of fuel yearly, straw for their beds and one horse, three pounds of candles of Paris at All Saints, and two tapers yearly to carry in the priory at the Purification of St. Mary.³
- They produced a writing indented under the priory seal, dated on the Circumcision, 20 Richard II. (1397), granting to them for their lives a habitation in the priory, in a house called 'le Newhalle,' with all chambers and annexes and the whole garden adjoining, except a parcel then occupied by Audrey (Etheldreda) Cook, between the bank and the stank called 'Bakhouspond,' saving a way for the prior and convent to fish there when they pleased, and the corrody already mentioned, with the provision that on the death of one of them one taper should cease, and on John's death the straw for the horse. For this they were to pay a rent of 5 marks yearly; and during John's life the priory was to have power of distraint on his lands in Black Notley, while after his death Elizabeth had to find security for payment. They were to participate in all spiritual benefits, and after death their names were to be put in the martyrology of the priory and everything done for them as for a canon.

¹ *De Banco Roll*, Michaelmas, 5 Henry IV., 145*d.*

² *Assize Roll*, 1512, m. 7.

³ The name of Candlemas Day is derived from this custom.

It was asserted that the rent was 3*s.* 4*d.* in arrears at Whitsuntide, 1398, and the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula following, and the prior disseised them of the messuage, seized John's goods to the value of 3*s.* 4*d.* and ordered Peter his fellow-canon, cellarer of the priory, possibly the Peter who occurs as prior in 1411, not to deliver the corrody. The plaintiffs secured judgment, with damages of 26*s.* 8*d.* for the messuage, 3*s.* 4*d.* for the goods and 5 marks for the corrody, though after some delay for consideration of this last item.

R. C. F.

Moor Hall, Harlow.—A few early documents relating to this manor have recently, by the kindness of our member, Mr. J. L. Glasscock, been sent to me for perusal. The earliest ones, in Latin, are rentals of 'Morhall' and 'the moiety of le Morhalle'; one very brief, the other two longer and more detailed. The date of these seems to be about the middle of the fourteenth century, as the moiety is described as formerly Reymund de Wodeham's. In 1324 Matthew de Wodeham and John Snowe were holding 'le Mour Hale' in Harlow¹; and in 1353 John, son of Reymund de Wodeham, released to Thomas, son of John Huberd, the lands in Harlow formerly belonging to his father.² The *terminus a quo* is decided by the mention of the chantry of St. Petronilla, founded in 1324,³ of which one John Litlintone is named as chaplain.

The fourth document, in English, is much longer, and reveals William Rothwell, squier, as holding the moieties formerly held by Roger (*sic*) Wodeham and John Snowe, 'now one messuage together called Morehall, sometime Robert Hoberd's Squier.' What is now shewn on the O.S. map as Ealing Bridge occurs as yeidenebrygge; and other modern names are veiled in more ancient forms. I have been unable to identify William Rothwell, but the document, which is undated, appears to belong to the latter half of the fifteenth century.

The next rental, which is dated, belongs to the year 1622; in it some of the old designations re-appear; and some rents paid in yellow wax, not found in the earlier rolls, are mentioned. For a croft, called Langney, 9*d.* and a cock, and every other year, a hen, were paid. The sum total is set down as 8*s.* 3*d.*, a red rose, and two clove-pinks.

W. C. W.

¹ *Inq. p.m.*, Lord Scales, 18 E. 2.

² *Close Roll*, 27 E. III.

³ *Pat. Roll*, 18 E. II. 1.

† **Broomfield Church.**—The dedication of the church at Broomfield, near Chelmsford, left blank in Newport's *Repertorium*, is supplied by the Essex Fine No. 1431, in which 'the church of St. Leonard of Brumfield,' is mentioned; as also is the then incumbent, Master Thomas de Wymundeham. The date in both cases is 1262. Mr. Horace Round has since kindly called my attention to the will of Hugh Smith, of Witham (1486), in which there occurs a bequest for 'a light before the ymage of Seynt Leonard in the church of Bromefeld.'

W. C. W.

† **Priory of Wix.**—The *Athenæum* for July 18th, 1908, states that the recently published *Calendar of Patent Rolls, Henry VI.*, vol. iii., 1436, contains, among other unexpectedly early documents, an excellent series of charters of Wykes nunnery in Essex. These should be useful in supplementing the excellent account of the priory by Mr. R. C. Fowler in vol. ii. *Victoria County History*.

G. R.

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY HELD AT
COLCHESTER CASTLE, ON THURSDAY,
THE 23rd APRIL, 1908.

HENRY LAVER, ESQ., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., in retiring from the presidency of the Society under Rule 6, proposed the election of Mr. Frederic Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A., as his successor; Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A. seconded the proposition, which was unanimously adopted.

Mr. Chancellor, after returning thanks for his election, proposed a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Laver for his great services to the Society during the period of his presidency. This was seconded by Mr. Wilson Marriage, Mayor of Colchester, and passed by acclamation.

Mr. Laver, in responding, spoke of the very great pleasure he had experienced in holding the office.

The annual Report and Statement of Accounts were read and adopted.

The Vice-Presidents and Council were re-elected with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., and to the Council of Mr. H. Wilmer in the place of the late Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A.

A vote of thanks to the President, Council and honorary officers, including the Auditor, was proposed by Lieut.-Col. Young, seconded by Mr. Lewer, and unanimously accorded.

Messrs. Douglass Round, Philip Laver, and the Hon. Secretary were re-elected as the Society's representatives on the Muniment Committee of the Town Council.

A vote of thanks to the Rt. Hon. James Round for the use of the Library was proposed by the President and unanimously passed.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
SKFET, Major, The Grange, Hatfield Broak Oak.	Mr. J. L. Glasscock.
GILL, W., Maldon Road, Colchester.	Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A.
SEARLE, NORMAN, A.R.I.B.A., Paternoster House, E.C.	The Hon. Sec.
UNIACKE, R. G. FITZGERALD, F.R.A.S., Fox Hall, Upminster.	The President.
MONTEFIORE, C. SEBAG, Stisted Hall, Braintree.	
PEACOCK, BEAUCHAMP, Belgrave House, Marine Parade, Brighton.	Dr. J. Horace Round.
CARTER, E. H., B.A., Coggeshall.	Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A.
EVANS, Rev. JOHN, Dunmow.	Mr. Hastings Worrin.
GILBERT, WILLIAM, 8, Prospect Road, Walthamstow.	Mr. R. H. Browne.
ALLEN, Major, Black Notley Lodge, Braintree.	Rev. J. W. Kenworthy.
FRENCH, JOHN, High Street, Waltham Cross, Herts.	Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S.

Dr. J. H. Round contributed some remarks, read in his unavoidable absence by the Hon. Secretary, on the next volume (vol. iii.) of the *Victoria History of Essex*, which, he explained, would be partly devoted to the remainder of the general articles on the county and partly to the local topography, that is to say, the history and description of the several parishes. Of the former the most important would be Dr. Haverfield's postponed paper on Roman Essex. Owing to the many claims upon his time, Dr. Haverfield, as the leading authority on the subject, was only able to undertake the more important Roman counties, such as Essex, and, even for those, he expected to be supplied with as much detailed information from local sources as possible, his special function being to inspect, where necessary, the known remains, to classify, and to expound them. This combination of local information with the specialised knowledge of the central expert was the keynote and ideal of the *Victoria History*. The map of Roman Colchester contemplated by the local authorities would prove of the greatest service.

But this combination was a far greater necessity for the 'topography' portion of the *History*, to which the speaker was particularly anxious to draw attention. The work by the staff of expert searchers employed in London had collected a great mass of original information from the Public Record Office and from the numerous printed calendars and other publications which have not yet been utilised for local history. But only local information could supply properly the descent of manors and estates for the last 150 years. Morant's *History* only came down, at latest, to 1768, and it was urgently necessary that local antiquaries, landowners, solicitors, land-agents and others, who might be willing to assist with the information required for bridging over this gap, should do

so and should communicate with the General Editor of the *Victoria History* (10, Orange Street, Leicester Square, W.C.). The local press could greatly assist in the work by making these requirements known.

The only portion of the county to be dealt with in the next volume would be the Hundreds of Lexden, Witham, and Chelmsford, with the history of Colchester itself—naturally a large item. Under this last head would be comprised, mainly, the municipal and parochial history of the town with the description of its chief buildings. With regard to the rural parishes old maps of estates or farms are often of the greatest service, and the loan of them would be very welcome. There are many other points besides the descent of property on which light could be thrown by the man on the spot, and the General Editor would supply lists of such points. Even the correction of proof sheets of a parish history by someone with local knowledge would be of great assistance. The amount of material to be dealt with would, however, be so great that conciseness was absolutely necessary in the information supplied. The speaker urged that all could help in some way to make the *History* as worthy as possible of the county.

In the afternoon some of the members drove out to Horkesley Causey, where they inspected the Chapel of our Lady under the guidance of Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., and afterwards took tea at the Bay Tree farm by the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. Neville Sturt.

REPORT FOR 1907.

The Council presents herewith its fifty-fourth annual Report.

During the year the archæological world, and our Society in particular, has sustained an irreparable loss by the death of Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A., a member of our Council, a Vice-President of the British Archæological Association, and of the Essex Field Club, Chairman of the Committee for the Exploration of the Red Hills of Essex, and Hon. Secretary of the Committee for Recording Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures. The Council desires to record its sense of the great services rendered to archæological studies by Mr. Gould. Other losses by death included Sir Alexander Wilson, Mr. W. Rome, F.S.A., and Mr. F. à C. Bergne.

During the year the Society has lost thirty members by death and resignation; twenty-four new members have been added to its roll. The total membership which on 31st March, 1907, was 369, on the 31st March, 1908, stood as follows:—

Annual Members	316
Life Members	43
Honorary Members	4
	<hr/>
	363

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and Council, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., who retires from the Presidency of the Society under Rule 6; and to the Council, of Mr. H. Wilmer, in the place of Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A.

The statement of account for the year ending 31st December, 1907, shews a balance of £83 11s. 9d. to the credit of the Society as compared with £135 6s. 11d. at the end of 1906. The outstanding accounts amounted to £36 7s., as compared with £58 8s. 2d. last year.

The publications issued during the year were parts II. and III. of vol. X. of the *Transactions*, and part VIII. of the *Feet of Fines for Essex*.

Excursions were made in the neighbourhood of Prittlewell and Little Dunmow, and a number of our members joined in the excursions of the Royal Archæological Institute during its visit to Colchester from 23rd to 31st July.

It is recommended that excursions be made this year as follows:—

- | | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| May. | Belchamp St. Paul and neighbourhood. |
| July. | Stanford Rivers. |
| September. | Broomfield and Chelmsford. |

A new departure was marked by a summer meeting of the Council, held in London on Wednesday, 3rd July, 1907, by the kind permission of our members, the Messrs. Sheldrake, in their chambers in Staple Inn. This meeting having proved most helpful, it is hoped that it may become annual.

The great event of the year was the visit to Colchester of the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain after a lapse of thirty years. The visit was generally acknowledged to have been a great success, and subsequently the Institute honoured our Society by electing our President, Mr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., as one of their honorary members in recognition of his great services to archæology, both as regards the town of Colchester and the county of Essex.

A list of donations to the Society is subjoined.

DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

- From Mr. R. C. Fowler—
Fisher's "Forest of Essex."
- From the Editor—
East Anglian Notes and Queries, monthly.
- From the Rev. E. F. Hay—
Chapman and André's Map of Essex, coloured edition, bound
in cloth.
- From the Chapter of Chichester—
Copy of the Indulgence of 1523.

In aid of the Transactions.

- From Mr. J. E. K. Cutts—
Photographs of Great and Little Wakering Churches.

From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.

- Society of Antiquaries of London—
Vol. XXI., Nos. 1, 2.
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—
Vol. XLI.
- Anthropological Institute—
"Man" for May—Dec., 1907; Jan.—April, 1908.
- Royal Archæological Institute—
Vol. LXIV., Nos. 253, 254, 255, 256; Vol. LXV., No. 257.
- British Archæological Association—
Vol. XIII., part 2.
- Royal Institute of British Architects—
Vol. XIV. 11—15, 16—20; Vol. XV. 1—5, 6—10.
Kalendar, 1907—8.
- St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—
Vol. VI., part 2.
- Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society—
Vol. XXIX., part 2.

- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—
Proceedings No, XLVII.
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—
Vol. II., part 2.
- Chester Archæological Society—
Journal, Vol. XIII.
- Essex Field Club—
Essex Naturalist, Jan.—April, 1907.
Vol. XV., parts 2 and 3.
- Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Herts Archæological Society—
Vol. III., part 1.
- Kent Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—
Nothing received this year.
- Powys-Land Club—
Collections, Vol. XXXIV., 3; Vol. XXXV., 1.
- North Staffordshire Field Club—
Vol. XLI.
- Somerset Archæological Society—
Vol. LIII., 1907,
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology—
Vol. XIII., part 1.
- Surrey Archæological Society—
Vol. XX.
- Sussex Archæological Society—
Vol. L.
- Thoresby Society—
Miscellanea, Vol. XV., part 2.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—
Vol. XXXV., Nos. 107, 108.
Inquisitions, part 6.
-

Borough of



Colchester.

THE
Corporation Museum.

REPORT

OF THE
Museum and Muniment Committee,

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1907.

COLCHESTER :

"THE ESSEX TELEGRAPH," LTD., PRINTERS.

1907.

Committee and Officers, 1906=7.



Committee :

COUNCILLOR E. H. BARRITT, *Chairman.*

ALDERMAN W. BUTCHER, J.P., *Deputy-Chairman.*

THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR

(COUNCILLOR W. B. SPARLING).

ALDERMAN H. LAVER, J.P.

ALDERMAN L. J. WATTS, J.P.

COUNCILLOR W. G. BENHAM, J.P.

„ A. M. JARMIN.

*The following are not on the Council, but represent the
Essex Archæological Society :*

MR. C. E. BENHAM.

„ P. G. LAVER.

„ DOUGLASS ROUND, M.A.

Honorary Curator :

ALDERMAN HENRY LAVER, J.P., F.S.A.

Curator :

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

Assistant :

THEOBALD SMITH.

The Corporation Museum.

*To the Mayor and Council of the Borough of
Colchester.*

GENTLEMEN,

In presenting our Annual Report, we have much pleasure in again drawing attention to the greatly increased interest taken in the Museum, and the recognition it now receives at the hands of other museum authorities both in this country and on the continent.

It is extremely gratifying to find that during the past year which terminated on 31st March, there has been a considerable increase in the number of visitors, the total for the twelve months being 31,078, nearly 1500 more than was recorded in the previous year.

The Bank Holidays of Easter Monday and Boxing Day show a decrease in the attendances owing probably, on the first named, to the lateness of Easter and the fine weather which drew many to the sea-side, and on the latter, to the almost arctic conditions which prevailed. Whit Monday and August Monday, on the other hand, show a considerable increase on the previous records.

Your Committee have again to acknowledge their indebtedness to a large number of donors of many valuable and interesting gifts, and it is gratifying to observe by the list on pages 22 and 23 that many live at some distance from Colchester, which shows that the Museum is gaining more than a local reputation. Many valuable additions have also been made by purchase.

Amongst the gifts, particular mention should be made of the valuable addition to the collection of Ancient British coins by your Honorary Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A., who has generously presented to the Museum the uninscribed gold coins, previously deposited by him.

Another valuable gift of coins is the series of Roman Imperial *denarii*, presented by Sir John Evans, K.C.B., consisting of 351 silver coins, ranging from Vitellius to Alexander Severus, all in nearly mint state.

The Museum has also been enriched by the gift of a fine example of Roman mosaic flooring, found on the property of the donor, Mr. Harrington Lazell. The pavement which was discovered about two feet below the surface in the garden of 18 North Hill, was successfully removed and has been re-set and repaired by the Curator.

Your Committee has also to record the very handsome addition to the Museum Library of 32 volumes of *Archæologia*, by the liberality of the Council of the Society of Antiquaries.

Much progress has been made during the year in the re-arrangement of the Museum, and many alterations and improvements have been carried out, resulting in the more effective and systematic display of the various unique and valuable collections; but the want of space is becoming a serious hindrance. The large number of additions to the Museum during the past few years has necessitated much overcrowding of the cases, and there are many objects of interest which for want of room cannot be shown at all. This matter is one which causes the Committee much concern, and upon which they will present a special report to the Council.


The Committee appreciate and believe the Council will desire to recognise the devotion of the Hon. Curator, the assiduity and earnestness of the Curator, and the carefulness and attention of his Assistant.

ERNEST H. BARRITT, *Chairman.*

HENRY LAVER, *Hon. Curator.*

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT, *Curator.*

Visitors to the Museum, 1906=7.

						
				Days open.	Attendance.	
April	..	..	..	24	..	3474
May ..	..	..	..	27	..	1836
June ..	..	..	..	26	..	4137
July ..	..	..	..	26	..	2812
August	..	..	..	27	..	7371
September	..	..	..	25	..	3641
October	..	..	..	27	..	1833
November	..	..	..	26	..	1167
December	..	..	..	25	..	1146
January	..	..	..	27	..	1217
February	..	..	..	24	..	970
March	..	..	..	25	..	1474
<i>Total</i>	..	..	..	311	..	*31,078

BANK HOLIDAY ATTENDANCES.

Easter Monday, 16th April	..	..	..	..	..	1235
Whit Monday, 4th June	..	..	..	..	..	1153
August Monday, 6th August	..	..	..	..	..	744
Boxing Day, 26th December	..	..	..	..	..	19

* The total number of Visitors for the year ending March 31st, 1903, was 20,887; 1904, was 27,039; 1905, was 28,408; 1906, was 29,588.

The Colchester Museum

IS OPEN DAILY FROM

1st April to 30th September—10 a.m. till 5 p.m.

1st October to 31st March—10 a.m. till 4 p.m.

AND CLOSED ON

Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day, and such other days as the Committee may order.

ADMISSION FREE.

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Chairman, Honorary Curator or the Curator as early as possible.

The Curator will be pleased to give any information in his power, and may be seen daily, Museum engagements permitting.

Photographs and Postcards of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained at moderate prices from the Curator.

Curator .. ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

List of Additions to the Museum

BY GIFT AND PURCHASE,

From 1st April, 1906, to 31st March, 1907.



PRE-HISTORIC.

- Chipped Flint Implement and Flake, found in Colchester. Neolithic. Donor, the Assistant, Mr. T. Smith. 1085, 1102.
- Several Palæolithic and Neolithic Flint Tools and Flakes, found by donor in neighbourhood of Colchester. Donor, the Curator, Mr. A. G. Wright. 1085-88, 1103-4.
- Split Quartzite Pebble, probably a rubber, found in Mersea. Neolithic (?). Donor, Mrs. D. King, East Mersea. 1101.
- Fragment of Pottery found by donor in Rampart of Gryme's Dyke. Bronze Age (?). Donor, Mr. Charles E. Benham. 1168.
- Portion of large Cinerary Urn; the upper and under edges of base ornamented with finger-nail impressions. Found at Shoebury. Bronze Age. Purchased. 1182.
- Fragments of Pottery, some containing pounded shell, for comparison with similar ware from Shoebury. Found on Ham Hill, Somerset. Donor, Dr. R. Hensleigh Walter, Stoke-under-Ham. 1189.
- Cinerary Urn of coarse brown ware, with plain overhanging rim. Height, $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Found at Alphamston. Bronze Age. Donor, the Rev. H. K. Anketell, Alphamston. (*Plate.*) 1197.

- Fragments of a large Cinerary Urn of same type as No. 1197, ornamented on rim with a twisted-cord pattern. Found at Alphemston. Bronze Age. Donor, the Rev. H. K. Anketell, Alphemston. 1198.
- "Food Vessel" of coarse brown ware from grave which contained the large Urn (No. 1198). Height, $3\frac{7}{8}$ inches. Found at Alphemston. Bronze Age. Purchased. (Plate.) 1200.
- Fragments of an Urn found in the same grave with Nos. 1198 and 1200. The rim is ornamented with a twisted cord pattern. Found at Alphemston. Bronze Age. Purchased. 1201.
- Portion of Skull and Bones (unidentified) found in gravel about 8 feet below the surface at Dedham. Donor, Mr. S. F. Griffiths, Dedham. 1229.

ROMANO-BRITISH.

- Fragments of Wall Plaster and Pottery, found in Union grounds. Roman. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver. 1076.
- Fragments of Tile and Pottery, found in Museum Street. Roman. Purchased. 1078.
- Fragments of Pottery from a Red Earth Hill, East Mersea. Donor, Mr. D. King, East Mersea.
- Fragments of a gracefully formed Cup of painted red ware, with maker's stamp

SMERT
VCOS

 on inside of base. Gaulish. 1st century, A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver. 1111.
- This name abbreviated, **SMERTV**, has been found on a bowl, and also in full on a mould, at Reims. C.I.L., XIII., No. 1823.
- Lamp of buff ware, painted red, with mask in relief. Length, 3 inches. Purchased. 1127.

Two small Bronze Pins with ornamental heads. Purchased. 1128.

Large Urn of grey ware, with finger-nail ornamentation under rim. Height, $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches. 1st century, A.D. Purchased. 1129.

Small Urn of rough grey ware. Height, $8\frac{5}{8}$ inches. Purchased. 1130.

Burial Group, consisting of a Cinerary Urn of smooth brown ware, slightly micaceous and showing traces of a black glaze. Beneath the over-hanging bead rim is a narrow indented raised band. Height, 13 inches; and a Water Bottle of buff ware. Height, $6\frac{1}{8}$ inches. 1st century, A.D. Purchased.
(Plate.) 1131-32.

The ornamental band resembles that on a fragment of Late-Celtic pottery from Kent's Cavern, Torquay, figured in British Museum Guide to Early Iron Age Antiquities, p. 142, fig. 136.

Water Bottle of buff ware, with owner's mark scratched on base. Height, $8\frac{1}{8}$ inches. Purchased. 1135.

Spear Head of iron, with narrow leaf-shaped blade and round tang. Length, $17\frac{7}{8}$ inches. Late-Celtic (?). Purchased. 1136.

Fragments of Pottery, found in garden in Chapel Street. Donors, Gordon E. Smith and Stanley Diss. 1145.

Fragments of Pottery, including base of a pedestalled Urn (Late-Celtic) and portion of "Samian" Cup with maker's stamp **SALVI [VS]**. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.

1161-2, 1167.

This Potter's name has been found on a mould at Montans in France, one of the centres of the Gaulish red ware, "Samian," industry during the latter part of the 1st and the beginning of the 2nd century. Déchelette, *Les Vases Céramiques Ornés de la Gaule Romaine*.

Fragment of a Roman Inscription in marble, found in an old wall. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver. 1171.

- Small Cup of Red-glazed "Samian" ware, (*Dragendorff*, 35) interesting as shewing the action of a fire on the glaze. Found in present condition at Tiltey Abbey. Donor, Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A., Loughton. 1177.
- Fragments of Pottery from a Red Earth Hill, Wigborough. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1187.
- Handle of a Vessel of pinkish ware, covered with mica. It resembles the bronze handles of Roman manufacture, and is probably of early 1st century date. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver. 1183.
- Two fragments of the rare blue Glass Bowl acquired by the Museum some few years back. Donor, Mr. J. C. Shenstone. 1190.
 These fragments have been added to the tablet on which the other portions are exhibited.
- Cinerary Urn of grey ware with tooled lines under rim. Height $7\frac{1}{8}$ inches. Purchased. 1192.
- Hair Pin of bone, with ornamental head perforated for fillet. Length $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches. Purchased. 1193.
- Fine Jug of red ware which has been covered with mica and shews traces of decoration with a black pigment, round neck and inside mouth, after the manner of Greek vessels. Height $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Early 1st century. Purchased. (*Plate.*) 1194.
 This vessel appears to have been modelled on the Italo-Greek type of Bronze Enochoë of about 200 B.C.
- Part of the Border of a very fine Mosaic Floor from a Roman house, found in the garden of No. 18 North Hill. The design, which is worked in small *tesserae* of black, white, red, yellow and grey, consists of a series of medallions containing heart-shaped leaves

or flowers, with a broad edging of large red cubes about an inch square. Donor, Mr. Harrington Lazell. 1202.

Several fragments of Wall Plaster, many brilliantly coloured. Some of the pieces shew three periods of decoration super-imposed. Fragment of Tile shewing the impression of a goat's foot. Several fragments of Pottery, Iron Nails, Skull and leg-bone of a Dog, etc., all found on or above the floor. Donor, Mr. Harrington Lazell. 1203-3f.

Burial Group consisting of a Cinerary Urn of light grey ware, with tooled trellis pattern. Height $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and Basin of grey ware with polished black exterior, decorated with trellis pattern. Height $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. 1st century, A.D. Purchased. 1204-5.

Small Bell of bronze, rectangular form with loop-handle and ball feet. Height $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches. Purchased. 1212.

Small Cup of buff ware, painted reddish brown, slightly lustrous. Height, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Purchased. 1237.

Bronze Buckle. Purchased. 1244.


Lid of a Bronze Jug, Roman. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1073.

MEDIÆVAL AND LATER.

Hanging Knife Box of elm with hinged lid. Early 19th century. Donor, Mrs. Smith, Copford. 1070.

Hanging Knife Box of elm with sliding lid. 18th century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1071.

Hour Glass, said to have belonged to a parish clerk of Cavendish, Suffolk. 18th century. Donor, Dr. Richard D. Waring, Cavendish. 1072.

- Ten Hat Moulds of wood, on which straw hats were modelled. 19th century. Purchased. 1084.
 Straw-plaiting and Hat-making are now extinct industries in Essex.
- Two Table Spoons of latten, one with seal top. 17th century. Donor, Mr. Harold Francis. 1090.
- Hat Mould of cement. 19th century. Donor, Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S., Chignal, St. James. 1095.
- Threshing Flail, known to have been in the possession of one family over a hundred years. Donor, Mr. W. Crick, West Bergholt. 1099.
- Two Parish Constable's Staves, formerly belonging to Fingringhoe Parish, painted blue with inscription in red and gold,  | VR | I | 1838 | FP. Length, 19½ inches and 15¼ inches respectively. Donor, Mr. G. Page, Fingringhoe. 1115-16.
- Horse Shoe, about 17th century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1123.
- Carved Stay Busk of pear wood, with heart shaped top. A heart is also carved in the design on the face, with date 1756 and initials C.A.P. On the back are cut the initials E.X.C. and E.C. Found behind panelling when pulling down the Lamb Inn in 1905. Purchased. 1141.
- Smock Frock of stout green linen, hand sewn and embroidered. Purchased. 1141.
 This is a fine specimen of the Essex Smock, worn by William Green, of Little Burstead, till his death in 1897.
- Sussex Smock Frock, of grey linen, hand sewn and embroidered. Donor, Mrs. Ockenden, Lyminster, Sussex. 1143.
- Five Encaustic Tiles, found built into the walls of old Myland Church. 14th century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1163.

Pair of Cloth and Leather Boots, with square toes.
Early 19th century. Donor, the Hon. Curator,
Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1164.

Iron Cupboard Hinge, about 18th century. Donor,
the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.
1165.

Two Horse Shoes. About 17th century. Purchased.
1170.

Hand Roller for flattening the Straw used in Straw-
plaiting. Donor, Mr. H. W. Lewer, Loughton.
1178.

This specimen is figured in Mr. I. Chalkley Gould's interesting
paper on "Straw-plaiting, a Lost Essex Industry," in the *Essex
Naturalist*, vol. xiv., 1906.

Whalebone Shavings formerly used by upholsterers for
stuffing chair seats. Donor, Mr. I. Chalkley Gould,
F.S.A., Loughton. 1179.

See *Antiquary*, vol. 42, pp. 351 and 400.

Four Calculi. Donor, Mr. T. Argent. 1181.

Automatic Tobacco-Box and Till of japanned iron. On
the lid of the box is painted a keg of tobacco and
two clay pipes, on that of the till, the following
doggerel:—

A halfpenny dropt into the till,
Upsprings the lid and you may fill;
When you have filled, without delay,
Shut down the lid or sixpence pay.

Donor, Councillor A. M. Jarmin. 1181.

These boxes were commonly seen on Public House tables and bars in
the early part of the 19th century.

Travelling Trunk of wood covered with hide, with
iron handle on lid and hasp-lock. Probably late
17th century. Donor, Mr. W. R. Simkin. 1191.

Glass "Bull's Eye," formerly used in cottage and stable
windows to avoid the Window Tax. Donor, Mr.
J. C. Shenstone. 1199.

The Window Tax was first enacted in 1695 and ceased in 1851.

- A number of cast Lead Bullets, found buried together.
Probably hidden during the Siege of Colchester in
1648. Purchased. 1206.
- Colchester Bay Seal of lead or pewter. Purchased.
1207.
- Pocket Instrument in ivory for making and mending
quill pens. Donor, Mr. J. C. Shenstone. 1209.
- Jug of red ware, with rich olive-brown lead glaze.
Height 5½ inches. About 17th century. Purchased.
1210.
- Small Mug of Hedingham ware by E. W. Bingham.
On the side are the words "Castle Hedingham,"
and a view of the Castle in relief. Rich blue glaze.
Height 4 inches. Purchased. 1211.
- Three Straw-Splitters of bone in wooden handles and
one in iron. Purchased. 1213.
These were used in the now extinct Essex industry of Straw-plaiting.
- Fish Fork with knife-shaped prong for dividing bones.
18th century (?). Donor, Mr. J. C. Shenstone. 1214.
- Barrell, Butt-mount and Trigger-guard of an old gun
metal pistol, with maker's stamps on barrell. 18th
century. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 1219.
- Gaoler's Staff, painted with Royal Arms and Garter
motto under a Crown, beneath which is the word
GAOLER in a foliated label. Length 17½ inches.
Donor, Mr. Henry Harvey, Wokingham. 1222.
This Staff was used by the Donor's grandfather, Christopher Harvey,
Governor of the Borough Gaol, and Hall Keeper at the Old Moot
Hall and Old Town Hail. He retired in favour of his son in 1858.
- Special Constable's Staff, painted black. Length 18
inches. Issued to donor when in the Colchester
Volunteers at the time of the Fenian scare, in
1868; also Card of Instructions, Badge, and Order
of Assembly. Donor, Mr. Henry Harvey, Woking-
ham. 1223.

- Table Spoon of brass or latten, with Seal-top handle.
17th century. Purchased. 1226.
- Sampler, worked by Dinah Golding, aged 10 years.
Dated 1773. Framed. Purchased. 1227.
- Twenty Tobacco-pipes, from 16th to 18th century, found
near Leytonstone. Donor, Mr. Alfred P. Wire,
Leytonstone. 1228.
- Candlestick and Rush-light holder of iron in modern
oak base. 17th century. Purchased. 1231.
- Iron Candlestick. 18th century. Purchased. 1231.
- Bullet Cartridge, used with old muzzle-loading gun by
the Colchester Volunteers, and tool used with
same gun. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 1234.
- Carved Head in stone, from hood moulding of a window
in St. John's Abbey, about 15th Century. Donor,
Mr. Philip G. Laver. 1236.
- Fragments of Painted Glass, found in a stable window
in Colchester. 14th century. Purchased. 1242.
- Horse Shoe, about 16th century. Purchased. 1243.
- Four Horse Shoes, 16th and 17th centuries. Donor,
the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.
1248-49. 1253-54.
- Man Trap, self-locking, with two keys. Donor, Mr.
Robert Brooks, Mistley. 1255.
- This form of Trap, known as the "Humane" trap, was probably
introduced after the toothed trap became illegal in 1826.
- Leather Shot Flask, early 19th century. Donor, the
Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.
1260.
- Brass Chafing Dish, on three legs, with turned wooden
handle, 16th century. Donor Mr. Henry Arnold.
1267.

COINS AND TOKENS.

- Trade Token, JOHN GVNFIELD | OF ST OSETH.
1665, found at Wigborough. Donor, Miss J. L.
Edwards, Wigborough. 1093.
- Silver Denarius of Caracalla, type Cohen 242, Geta,
type Cohen 206; Elagabalus, type Cohen 125.
Found in Colchester. Donor, Sir John Evans,
K.C.B., etc. 1096-98
- Irish Bank Token, 5d., silver, 1805. Donor, Mr. J. J.
Greenshields, Lesmahagow, Lanarkshire. 1118.
- Trade Token, ROBERT ADSON, 1663 | HIS HALFE
PENNY. Donor, Mr. S. Allston. 1126.
- Small Bronze Coin (Minim). Donor, Mr. F. Farman.
1134
- "Cartwheel" Penny of George III., 1797. Donor, Mr.
George S. Edwards, West Mersea.
- "Second Brass" of Claudius, reverse illegible, found
in small urn destroyed. Purchased. 1220
- Small Silver Coin, unidentified. Purchased. 1221
- Collection of Roman Imperial Denarii from Vitellius
(A.D. 69) to Alexander Severus (A.D. 222). In all
351 coins, in a fine state of preservation. Donor,
Sir John Evans, K.C.B., etc. 1224
- "Third Brass" of Helena, wife of Constantius Chlorus.
Rev. PAX PVBLICA. Purchased. 1238.
- Trade Token, GILES TAYSPILL OF COLCHESTER,
1668. Purchased. 1239.
- Copper Token, *J*K* 1736. *Rev.* WALTON, 1736.
- Silver Denarius of Augustus, *Rev.* MAR VLT. Circular
Temple. Found on beach at Frinton. Donor,
Mr. J. Barton Caldecott, Frinton-on-Sea. 1269.
- This coin probably records the building and dedication, at Rome,
of the Temple of Mars the Avenger, by Augustus, in the year 752
(B.C. 2).
- Twelve Ancient British Gold Coins, uninscribed. Donor,
the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A.

PRINTS, MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS, AND PRINTED MATTER.

- Three Reprints of Speed's and Norden's Maps of Essex, Middlesex and Hertfordshire, and four M.S.S. Donor, Mr. Harold Francis. 1091-1092.
- Three photographs and six postcards of Antiquities in York Museum. Donor, Mr. Charles E. Elmhirst, York. 1108.
- Six photographs of antiquities found at Newstead, 1906. Donor, Mr. James Curle, Melrose. 1110.
- Three photographs of Late-Celtic pottery found at Haslemere, Kent. Donor, Mr. E. Swanton, Curator, Haslemere Museum. 1114.
- Coloured Print of St. Andrew's Church, Greenstead, Essex. Purchased. 1146.
- Twenty-five prints and engravings of local interest. Purchased. 1147.
- Two picture postcards of Roman Amphitheatre at Brugg, Switzerland. Donor, Mr. W. Howard Flanders, Latchington. 1148.
- Fifteen photographs of Roman remains and antiquities found at Silchester. Donor, Mr. Thomas W. Colyer, Curator, Reading Museum. 1158.
- "Bell's Weekly Messenger," Jan. 4, 1808, to Dec. 25, 1809. One vol. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 1165.
- Letter of thanks "To the Independent Electors of the Borough of Colchester," by Robert Thornton, June 12, 1790. 1208.
- "Pilborough's Colchester Journal, or the Essex Mercury," 1738. Two copies. Donor, Mr. Edward Bidwell, London. 1251-2.

LOANS.

- Portion of a Hoard of Roman Coins, with fragments of vessel in which they were found. Deposited by Councillor A. M. Jarmin. 1119.
- Three Caryatides, from the old Hall of Bradwell-juxta-Coggeshall. Deposited by Rev. T. G. Brunwin-Hales. 1133.

Museum Library.



ADDITIONS BY GIFT AND PURCHASE,

From 1st April, 1906, to 31st March, 1907.

BOOKS, GUIDES, PAMPHLETS, &c.

- “Matabele Land and the Victoria Falls.” Edited from
Journal and Letters of Frank Oates, F.R.G.S.
Donor, Mrs. Caroline A. Oates, Gestingthorpe
Hall. 1077.
- “Les Vases Céramiques ornés de la Gaule Romaine,”
by Joseph Déchelette, 2 vols. 1083.
- “Hull Museum Publications,” by Thomas Sheppard,
F.G.S., Curator. Nos. 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38,
Donor, the Author. 1094, 1122, 1175-6, 1235, 1250.
- “Bonner Jahrbücker,” Heft, xcvi u xcvi, 1895. 1106.
- “British Museum, Guide to English Pottery and
Porcelain.” 1107.
- “Revue Archéologique,” Juillet-Aout, 1901. 1109.
- “Excavations at Newstead Fort,” by James Curle.
(Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1110.
- “The Centuries,” by Dr. Jonathan Hutchinson, F.R.S.,
etc. 1112.
- “Report of Committee on Ancient Earthworks,” 1906.
Donor, the Hon. Secretary, Mr. I. Chalkley Gould.
1117.
- “Note on a Late-Keltic Burial Ground,” by E. W.
Swanton. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1120.

- “Notes from the Manchester Museum,” No. 21, by William E. Hoyle, M.A., D.Sc., Director. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1138.
- “The Coinage of Allectus,” by Percy H. Webb. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1139.
- “Anniversary Address to the Royal Numismatic Society,” 1906, by Sir John Evans, K.C.B., F.R.S., etc. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1140.
- “The Walls of Wallingford,” by I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1144.
- “Notes on Old Peterborough,” by Andrew Percival, S.S.C. Donor, Mr. J. W. Bodger, Peterborough. 1152.
- “Handbook to the Collection of Antiquities, . . . Fitzwilliam Museum,” by H. A. Chapman, Principal Assistant. Donor, the Author. 1155.
- “Straw Plaiting, a Lost Essex Industry,” by I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1169.
- “Remarks on Mediæval Tiles found at St. Osyth,” by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1195.
- “Paper on Early Italian Brooches found in England,” by Professor W. Ridgeway, M.A., and Reginald A. Smith, B.A. (Reprint). Donor, Mr. Reginald A. Smith. 1196.
- “English Architecture,” by Thomas Dinham Atkinson. 1215.
- “Glossary of English Architecture,” ditto. 1216.
- “A Hoard of Roman Coins,” by Sir John Evans, K.C.B., etc. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1225.
- “British Numismatic Journal,” First Series. Vol. II., 1905. 1232.

- "Horniman Museum Handbook," No. 7. Donors, the
 London County Council. 1241.
- The "Essex Naturalist," Vol. XIV. Donors, the Coun-
 cil of the Essex Field Club. 1258.
- "Archæologia," Vols. 28 to 50, with General Index and
 Vols. 51 (part 2) to 59. Donors, the Council of the
 Society of Antiquaries. 1259.
- "Catalogue du Musée Archéologique," Reims. Donor,
 the Curator, M. Henri Jadart. 1261.
- "Catalogue Musée Municipal," Roanne.
 Donor, the Curator, M. Joseph Déchelette. 1262.
- "Guide to the Municipal Museum," Hull. Donor, the
 Curator, Mr. Thomas Sheppard. 1263.
- "History of Banks and Banking in Essex," by Miller
 Christy. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 1264.
- "Archæologia," Vol. 51 (part 1). 1265.
- "The Pitney Pavement," by Sir Richard Colt-Hoare.
 Donor, Dr. R. Hensleigh Walter, Stoke-under-
 Ham. 1268.
- The "Reliquary," 1906. Donor, the Editor, Mr. J.
 Romilly Allen, F.S.A.
- "The Museums Journal," for past year.



REPORTS

RECEIVED FROM THE RESPECTIVE CURATORS.

Brighton, County Borough Museums, &c. (not received this year).

Bury St. Edmund's, Moyses Hall Museum.

Cambridge, Museum of General and Local Archaeology and Ethnology (not received this year).

Cambridge, FitzWilliam Museum.

Cardiff, The Welsh Museum (not received this year).

Chester, Society of National Science, &c.

Edinburgh, Royal Scottish Museum.

Glasgow, Corporation Museum, &c.

Ipswich, Borough Museum, &c.

Leicester, Corporation Museum, &c. (not received this year).

London (C.C.) Horniman Museum.

Maidstone, Borough Museum.

Manchester, Owen's College Museum.

Newcastle, Natural History Society.

Norwich, Castle Museum.

Peterborough, Natural History, &c., Society.

Plymouth, Municipal Museum, &c.

Rochdale, County Borough Museum (not received this year).

St. Alban's, Hertfordshire County Museum.

Taunton, Castle Museum.

Warrington, County Borough Museum.

Washington, U.S.A., National Museum.

Wisbech, Museum, &c.

Worcester, Public Library, Museum, &c.

York, Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

N.B.—Curators of Museums will much oblige by forwarding their Reports in exchange as issued,

List of Donors.

1st April, 1906, to 31st March, 1907.

- Allen, J. Romilly (London).
 Arnold, Henry.
 Argent, T.
 Anketell, Rev. H. K. (Alphamston).
 Allston, S.
 Benham, Charles E.
 Bidwell, Edward (London).
 Bodger, J. W. (Peterborough).
 Brooks, Robert (Mistley).
 Burgess, W.
 Caldecott, J. Barton (Frinton-on-Sea).
 Chapman, H. A. (Cambridge).
 Christy, Miller (Chignal St. James).
 Colyer, Thomas W. (Reading).
 Crick, William (West Bergholt).
 Curle, James (Melrose).
 Déchelette. Joseph (Roanne, France).
 Diss, Stanley.
 Edwards, Miss J. L. (Wigborough).
 Edwards, George S. (West Mersea).
 Essex Field Club.
 Evans, Sir John (Berkhamsted).
 Elmhirst, Charles, E. (York).
 Farman, F.
 Flanders, W. H. (Latchington).
 Francis, Harold.
 Gould, I. Chalkley (Loughton).
 Greenshields, J. J. (Lesmahagow).
 Griffiths, F. S. (Dedham).
 Harvey, Henry (Wokingham).

- Hope, W. H. St. John (London).
Jarmin, A. M.
Jadart, Henri (Reims, France).
King, Mrs. D. (East Mersea).
King, D. (East Mersea).
Laver, Henry (Hon. Curator).
Laver, Philip G.
Lazell, Harrington.
London County Council.
Marlar, J. F.
Oates, Mrs. Caroline A. (Gestingthorpe).
Ockenden, Mrs. (Lyminster).
Page, G. (Fingringhoe).
Shenstone, J. C.
Sheppard, Thomas (Hull).
Simkin, W. R.
Smith, Mrs. (Copford).
Smith, Gordon, E.
Smith, Reginald, A (British Museum).
Smith, T. (Assistant).
Society of Antiquaries (London).
Swanton, E. (Haslemere).
Walter, R. Hensleigh (Stoke-under-Ham).
Waring, Richard D. (Cavendish).
Webb (Percy H. (Walton-on Thames).
Wire, Alfred P. (Leytonstone).
Wright, A. G. (Curator).

FORMS OF BEQUEST.

I bequeath out of such part of my personal Estate as may by Law be bequeathed for such purposes, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester, the sum of

free from Legacy Duty, for the Benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, to be expended in such a way as they may deem expedient; and I direct that the Receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.

*I bequeath**

*ANTIQUITIES
OR OTHER
OBJECTS, *to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester (Free from Legacy Duty, which Duty I direct shall be paid out of my pure personalty), for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, either for Exhibition, or for such other purposes as they may deem expedient; and I further direct that the Receipt of the Town Clerk for the time being of the said Borough, shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.*

Borough of



Colchester.

LIST OF POSTCARDS

Published by the

COLCHESTER CORPORATION MUSEUM,

Which can be obtained of the Curator,

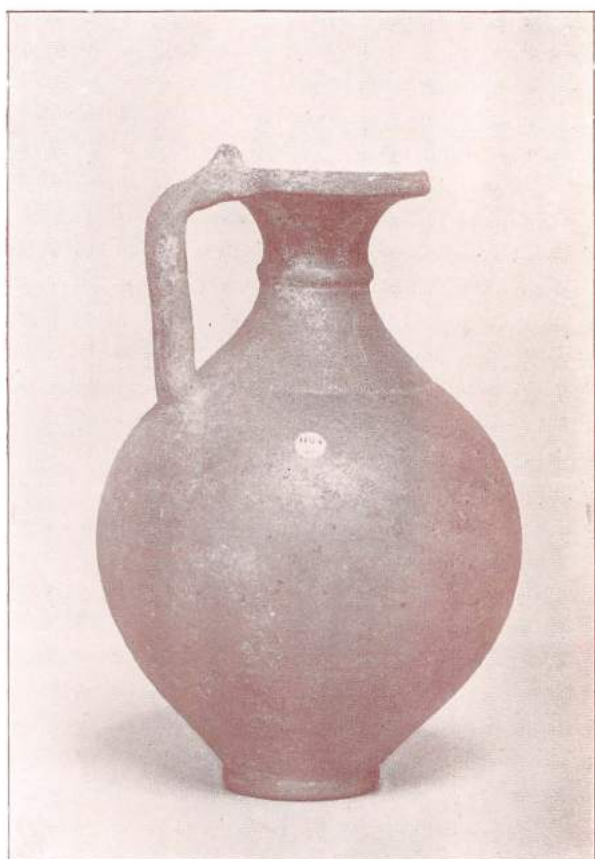
Price 3d. each.



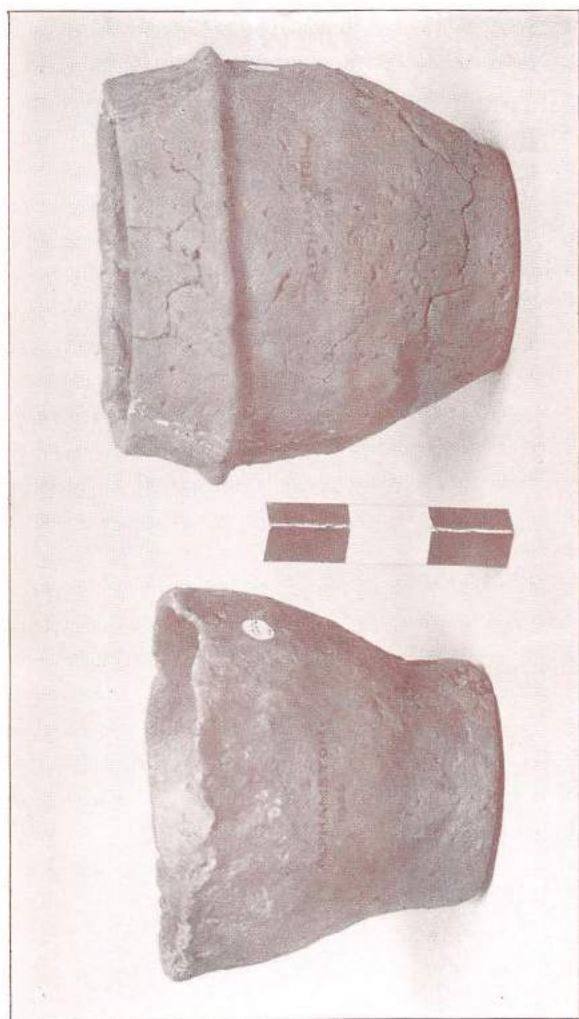
- Centurion Monument.
- Altar to Sulevian Mothers.
- Sphinx.
- Colchester Vase.
- Group of Roman Glass Ware.
- „ „ „Samian” Ware.
- „ „ Late-Celtic Pedestalled and other Urns.
- Late-Celtic Burial Group, 1st Century, A.D.
- Red Glazed Vase from ditto.
- Group of “Face” Urns.
- Roman Bronze Jug.
- Late-Celtic Burial Group, 1st Century, A.D.
- Group of Red Ware Jugs, 1st Century, A.D.
- Red Ware Jug, 1st Century, A.D.
- Bronze-age Cinerary Urn.
- „ „ Cinerary Urn and “Food” Vessel.
- Ringer’s Jug, 17th Century.
- Spring Gun.

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT,

Curator.

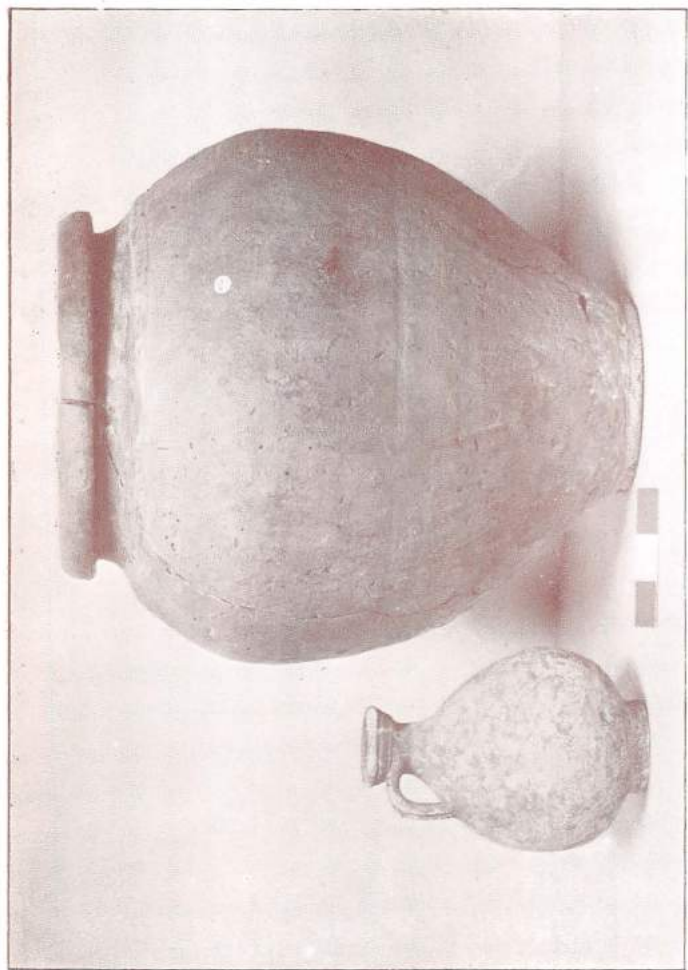


No. 1194.



No. 1197.

No. 1200.



Nos. 1131 and 1132.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

Transactions. The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (nine volumes, 1878-1905), a few copies only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library 1 : 0

General Index to the Transactions of the Society.
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1908.

President:

FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.
The Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP OF ST.
ALBANS, D.D.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M.,
F.R.S.
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,
D.D.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF BARKING,
D.D., F.S.A.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A.
Sir H. SEYMOUR KING, K.C.I.E., M.P.
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,
M.V.O., M.P.
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.
E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.
The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
The Rev. CANON NORMAN, M.A.
The Rev. L. N. FRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.
G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
DOUGLASS ROUND, Esq., M.A.
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
H. WILMER, Esq.

Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,
Birch Hall, Colchester.

Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,
Loughton.

Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,
11, Rawstorn Road, Colchester.

Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,
Public Library, Colchester.

Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,
Colchester.

Curator:

Mr A. G. WRIGHT,
The Museum, Colchester.

Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood—Col. F. LONDON.
Bishops Stortford—G. E. PRITCHETT, Esq.,
F.S.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.
Maldon—E. A. FITCH, Esq., F.L.S.